OLD NORSE SERIES · VOLUME 39

Tristram and Isond

Saga af Tristram ok Ísönd
Möttuls saga
Ívens saga

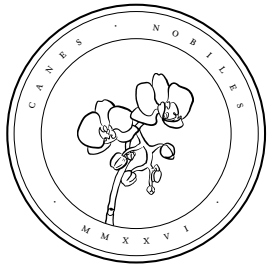
Tristram and Isond

With the Saga of the Mantle and the Saga of Iven

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 39 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows Gísli Brynjúlfsson's
Saga af Tristram ok Ísönd samt Möttuls saga (Copenhagen, 1878)
and Eugen Kölbing's Ívens saga (Halle: Niemeyer, 1898)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is each editor's own. Gísli Brynjúlfsson's
Tristram and Möttuls saga print è for the long e, ö for the hooked o,
æ and œ kept apart, -st in the middle voice, and enn for the conjunction en;
Eugen Kölbing's Ívens saga prints the hooked ǫ, -z in the middle voice,
and en for the conjunction beside enn for the article. Parentheses are Gísli's,
supplying a word his manuscript lacks, and three asterisks stand where
an edition marks a lacuna. The chapters are numbered as the editors number them;
neither gives a chapter a Norse title, so every chapter title is this press's.

CONTENTS

SAGA AF TRISTRAM OK ÍSÖND

I · Kanelangres 13
II · Kanelangres at Markis's Court 16
III · The Feast in the Wood 19
IV · Kanelangres at the Tilting 21
V · Blensinbil 23
VI · Blensinbil's Love-Sickness 24
VII · Blensinbil's Lament 28
VIII · The Greeting 30
IX · Two Lovers in Secret 33
X · The Secret Love 34
XI · Kanelangres Wounded 36
XII · The Visit 38
XIII · Blensinbil's Choice 40
XIV · The Flight to Brittany 43
XV · The Deaths of Kanelangres and Blensinbil 44
XVI · Tristram's Naming 47
XVII · Tristram's Youth 49
XVIII · Tristram Carried Off 51
XIX · The Steward's Search and the Storm 56
XX · Tristram Alone 59

XXI · The Hart Unmade 63
XXII · Tristram the Harper 68
XXIII · Róaldr Finds Tristram 72
XXIV · Tristram's Kinship Revealed and Morgan Slain 78
XXV · Tristram Returns to Markis 86
XXVI · The Irish Tribute 90
XXVII · The Challenge 96
XXVIII · The Fight with Mórhold 100
XXIX · Mórhold's Body in Dublin 107
XXX · Trantris in Ireland 110
XXXI · Tristram Leaves Ireland 116
XXXII · The Barons Urge a Marriage 119
XXXIII · The Choice of Ísönd 123
XXXIV · Tristram's Embassy 127
XXXV · The Dragon 131
XXXVI · Tristram Kills the Dragon 134
XXXVII · The Steward's False Claim 137
XXXVIII · Tristram Found 141
XXXIX · Tristram's Story to the Queen 145
XL · The Companions at Court 150
XLI · The Steward's Claim Answered 153
XLII · The Battle Pledged 158
XLIII · Ísönd and the Sword 160
XLIV · Tristram Asks for Ísönd for Markis 165
XLV · The Steward Exposed 169
XLVI · The Love-Drink 171
XLVII · Bringvet Led to the Wood 177
XLVIII · Bringvet Restored 182
XLIX · The Irish Harper 184

L · Tristram's Fiddle 189
LI · Maríadokk's Dream 195
LII · The King Tests Ísönd 199
LIII · The Second Test 203
LIV · The Shavings on the Stream 209
LV · The Orchard and the Flour 214
LVI · The Bishop's Charge 218
LVII · The Ordeal Appointed 222
LVIII · The Pilgrim at the Ford 224
LIX · The Ordeal 226
LX · Markis Reconciled 229
LXI · The Dog Petitcriu 230
LXII · Urgan the Giant 234
LXIII · The Dog Sent to Ísönd 242
LXIV · The Lovers' Cave 244
LXV · Kanúest Finds the Lovers 247
LXVI · The King's Glove 250
LXVII · The Parting in the Orchard 253
LXVIII · Tristram in Exile 256
LXIX · Ísodd of Brittany 258
LXX · The Wedding Night 261
LXXI · The Giant of the Beards 264
LXXII · Maríadokk and the Owl 269
LXXIII · Moldagog's Wood 273
LXXIV · Kardín and Tristram at War 276
LXXV · Tristram Crosses the River 277
LXXVI · Moldagog Yields 280
LXXVII · The Pact with the Giant 282

SAGA AF TRISTRAM OK ÍSÖND

(continued)

LXXVIII · The Vaulted Hall 285
LXXIX · The Building 288
LXXX · The Hall of Images 289
LXXXI · Tristram Among the Images 295
LXXXII · Ísodd's Laughter 297
LXXXIII · Kardín's Reproach 300
LXXXIV · Tristram's Beloved 303
LXXXV · Kardín in the Hall of Images 307
LXXXVI · Kardín and the Image of Bringvet 310
LXXXVII · The Meeting at the Castle 314
LXXXVIII · Maríadokk's Taunt 319
LXXXIX · Bringvet's Anger 321
XC · Tristram the Leper 324
XCI · The Leper at the Church 326
XCII · The Gatekeeper 329
XCIII · The Reconciliation and the Games 330
XCIV · Tristram the Dwarf 334
XCV · Tristram's Last Wound 337
XCVI · Kardín's Errand 339
XCVII · The Storm 345
XCVIII · Becalmed 347
XCIX · The Black Sail 348
C · The Mourning 350
CI · The Deaths of Tristram and Ísönd 351

MÖTTULS SAGA

I · King Artus 357
II · The Pentecost Court 359

MÖTTULS SAGA

(continued)

III · The King Waits for Tidings 362
IV · The Mantle 366
V · The Queen Summoned 370
VI · The Queen Tries the Mantle 372
VII · Kæi's Beloved 376
VIII · Valven's Beloved and Urien's Daughter 380
IX · Paternas's Beloved and Ideus's 385
X · The True Maiden 390
XI · The Mantle's Fate 396

ÍVENS SAGA

I · Kalebrant's Tale Begun 401
II · Kalebrant at the Spring 403
III · Íven at the Spring 414
IV · The Lady of the Castle 424
V · The Maiden's Counsel 428
VI · Íven and the Lady 435
VII · The Wedding 442
VIII · Kæi Unhorsed and Íven's Leave 446
IX · Íven's Madness 454
X · The Lion and Lúneta 461
XI · The Giant Fjallsharfer 473
XII · Lúneta Saved 478
XIII · The Castle of Ill Adventure 485
XIV · The Sisters' Quarrel 492
XV · Íven and Valven 495
XVI · Íven Reconciled 502

Saga af Tristram ok Ísönd

The Saga of Tristram and Isond

I · KANELANGRES

In Brittany lives Kanelangres, the handsomest and most generous of young men, bold in knighthood and wise in counsel, who keeps more knights than his means can support. In his third winter as a knight he wars on many kings and dukes, burns their castles, and takes rich ransoms, until the king of his land makes peace with him. He leaves a steward over his realm and sets out for England, which he hears is rich in courteous knights, fair towns, and hunting, to test the valor and courtesy of its men.

Á Bretlandi var eitt ungmenni, hinn fríðasti maðr á
In Brittany was a youth the fairest man in
líkamans fegrð, hinn vildasti ríkra gjafa, öflugr, ok
body's beauty the most-generous of-rich gifts mighty and
auðigr ríkra kastala ok borga, kœnn til margrar kunnáttu,
wealthy of-rich castles and towns skilled in much knowledge
hinn röskvasti at riddaraskap, hinn öruggasti at allskonar
the boldest at knighthood the most-dauntless at all-kinds-of
drengskap, vitr ok varr í ráðagörðum, forsjáll ok framsýnn,
valor wise and wary in counsels prudent and far-sighted
fullgörr at öllum atgörfum yfir alla menn, er í þann
accomplished in all accomplishments above all men who in that
tíma váru í því ríki; ok hèt þessi riddari Kanelangres at
time were in that realm and was-called this knight Kanelangres by
nafni. Hann var hinn harðasti hörðum ok hinn grimmasti
name He was the hardest to-the-hard and the grimmest
grimmum. Hann hafði með sèr svá mikinn fjölda traustra
to-the-grim He had with him so great a-number of-trusty
riddara ok harðra hirðmanna, at meira vildi hann fjölmenni
knights and of-hardy retainers that more wished he company
um sik hafa, enn föng hans mætti uppi halda. Enn með
about himself to-have than means his might up hold But with

því hann var hinn vildasti í gjöfum ok ástsamasti í
that he was the most-generous in gifts and most-loving in
sínum meðferðum ok hinn harðasti í bardögum, sótti hann
his dealings and the hardest in battles won he
af sinni hreysti, vaskleik ok burtreiðum svá miklar eignir
by his hardihood valor and jousts so great possessions
ok ríkar tekjur af óvinum sínum, at á fám árum vóx
and rich revenues from enemies his that in few years grew
vald hans ok virðing með mörgum föngum. Síðan á hinum
power his and honor with many resources Then in the
þriðja vetri, sem hann bar riddara vápn ok herklæði, þá
third winter as he bore knight's weapons and war-gear then
hèlt hann flokk ok fjölmenni með hörðum ófriði í móti
held he a-band and company with hard unpeace in against
mörgum konungi ok hertuga ok görði þeim mikinn skaða
many a-king and duke and did to-them great harm
ok fjártjón: brenndi konungsins kastala ok borgir þar í
and loss-of-wealth burned the-king's castles and towns there in
landi — ok margir konungs riddarar gáfust herteknir
land and many king's knights yielded-themselves captured
ok vápnsóttir, af hverjum hann tók miklar útlausnir,
and overcome-by-arms from each-of-whom he took great ransoms
gull ok silfr ok góðar gersimar, hesta ok herklæði. Hann lèt
gold and silver and good treasures horses and war-gear He lost
ok sína menn stundum, sem opt kann at falla í bardögum.
also his men at-times as often may to befall in battles
Svá görði nú Kanelangres móti konungi landsins — eyddi
So did now Kanelangres against (the)-king of-the-land laid-waste
konungs ríki ok tók menn hans — þar til konungr tók
king's realm and took men his there till (the)-king took
tryggðir af hánum um síðir ok sættist við hann, með
pledges from him at last and was-reconciled with him with

ásýn hinna hyggnustu manna, ok settu nú stefnu á milli
oversight of-the wisest men and set now a-meeting on between
sín til sáttargörðar. Sem sættir váru görvar, þá skipaði
themselves for settlement When terms were made then appointed
Kanelangres gæzlumann yfir ríki sitt, kastala, bœi ok borgir,
Kanelangres a-warden over realm his castles manors and towns
tigna höfðingja ok trausta riddara. Því næst bjó hann her
noble chiefs and trusty knights That next prepared he army
sinn at fara af landi braut í annat ríki, at kannast
his to go from land away into another realm to acquaint-himself
við dugandi menn ok frægja sik ok fremja sína hreysti
with doughty men and make-famous himself and advance his hardihood
ok riddaraskap. Mart var hánum sagt af Englandi, at þar
and knighthood Much was to-him told of England that there
var mikit ríki ok auðigt, frítt ok frægt, gott ok gnógt,
was a-great realm and wealthy fair and famous good and plentiful
með allskonar góðendum kurteisra riddara ok ríkra borga
with all-kinds-of goods of-courteous knights and of-rich towns
ok sterkra kastala, ok hin ríkasta veiðistaða dýra ok
and of-strong castles and the richest hunting-ground of-beasts and
fugla, ok hit gnœgsta at málmi gulls ok silfrs ok allskyns
birds and the most-abundant in metal of-gold and silver and all-kinds-of
klæða ok góðra hesta, grárra skinna ok hvítra, bjarnskinna
cloths and good horses gray furs and white bearskins
ok safala. Ok fyrir því íhugaði hann, at hann vildi sjá
and sables And for that considered he that he would see
vild ok vaskleik, mildi ok hœversku þeirra manna hinna
goodwill and valor generosity and courtliness of-those men the
kurteisu, sem í því ríki búa, er öllum þeim dugandum
courteous who in that realm dwell who to-all those doughty
göra sœmdir ok ágætan fèlagskap, er til þeirra koma ok
do honors and excellent fellowship who to them come and

með þeim vilja vera. Svá vill hann ok einnig þeirra kostnað,
with them will be So will he also likewise their expenditure
siðu ok sœmdir, vald ok vápn, hreysti ok atreiðir reyna.
customs and honors power and weapons hardihood and charges test

II · KANELANGRES AT MARKIS'S COURT

Kanelangres sails with twenty well-armed companions and lands in Cornwall, where Markis rules England and the Cornish from Tintajol, the strongest castle in his kingdom. The knights walk two by two into the hall and greet the king courteously. Markis seats Kanelangres beside him and places his companions by court custom, and Kanelangres tells him that he has come to stay and serve at his court. The king receives him and his men with great honor.

Sem Kanelangres hefir með sèr slíka hluti íhugat, þá býr
When Kanelangres has with himself such things considered then prepares
hann þangat ferð sína sœmiliga ok ríkuliga, með gnógum
he thither journey his honorably and richly with plentiful
föngum, með fríðum mönnum, hyggnum ok hœverskum,
provisions with handsome men wise and courtly
hraustum ok reyndum riddurum, ok þó ekki fleirum
hardy and tried knights and yet not more
mönnum, enn xx, vel ok virðuliga búnum, með góðum
men than twenty well and worthily equipped with good
gangvápnum ok öruggum herklæðum ok hinum beztum
side-arms and sure war-gear and the best
hestum, ok kvámu til Englands ok lendu í Kornbretalandi.
horses and came to England and landed in Cornwall
Svá sem Kanelangres kvam í England, var hinn göfgi
So as Kanelangres came into England was the noble
Markis konungr yfir öllum enskum mönnum ok Kornbretum
Mark king over all English men and Cornishmen

einvaldsherra ok höfðingi. Sat Markis konungr með miklu
sole-ruler and chief Sat Mark king with great
ok ágætu vildarliði sínu í höfuðborg þeirri, (er) Tintajol
and excellent chosen-company his in capital that which Tintagel
heitir. Í þessarri borg stendr hinn sterkasti kastali í öllu
is-called In this town stands the strongest castle in all
konungsríkinu. Sem Kanelangres spyrr, at konungr sat í
the-kingdom When Kanelangres learns that (the)-king sat in
Tintajol, þá stefndi hann þangat með sínum riddurum.
Tintagel then headed he thither with his knights
Ok sem hann kvam í konungs garð, þá steig hann af
And when he came into king's court then stepped he off
hesti sínum, ok hans fèlagar, gengu síðan til konungs
horse his and his companions went then to king's
hallar, sœmiliga gætandi tign ok virðing hirðligrar siðvenju,
hall seemly observing dignity and honor of-courtly custom
tveir ok tveir saman gangandi, haldandist í hendr,
two and two together going holding-each-other by hands
klæddir ok búnir dýrligum klæðabúnaði. Sem Kanelangres
clothed and arrayed in-costly apparel When Kanelangres
ok hans fèlagar kvámu fyrir konunginn, þá heilsa þeir
and his companions came before the-king then greet they
konunginum vel ok vitrliga. Sem hann hafði heyrt ok
the-king well and wisely When he had heard and
skilit rœðu þessarra ungu manna, þá svaraði hann þeim,
understood speech of-these young men then answered he them
sem kurteisum konungi byrjaði, vel ok sœmiliga. Ok vísaði
as to-a-courteous king befitted well and seemly And directed
Markis konungr þeim til sætis, Kanelangres hjá sèr hit
Mark king them to seats Kanelangres beside himself the
næsta, enn fèlögum ok förunautum hans skipaði hann út
nearest but companions and fellow-travelers his placed he out

í frá, at hirðlögum ok hœverskum sið. Því næst spyrr
in from by court-law and courtly custom That next asks
konungrinn Kanelangres tíðenda. Enn hinn ungi maðr, vel
the-king Kanelangres of-tidings But the young man well
ok forsjáliga hagandi, segir konunginum sín tíðendi, ok
and prudently conducting-himself tells the-king his tidings and
friðar tíðendi vera ok fullkomins fagnaðar. Ok því næst
of-peace tidings to-be and of-perfect joy And that next
segir hann konunginum með blíðum orðum, hvaðan ok fyrir
tells he the-king with gentle words whence and for
hverjar sakir hann kvam í ríki hans ok til hans fundar:
what reasons he came into realm his and to his meeting
at hann vildi dveljast með hánum ok í hans sœmiligu
that he would stay with him and in his honorable
hirð, at skemmta sèr ok kanna ríka hœversku ok kurteisa
court to entertain himself and explore rich courtliness and courteous
meðferð. Sem hinn frægi Markis konungr hafði skilit, at
conduct When the famous Mark king had understood that
Kanelangres hafði þvílíkt erendi til hans hirðar, at hann
Kanelangres had such an-errand to his court that he
vill með hánum dveljast ok hánum þjóna, þá tók hann
will with him stay and him serve then received he
hánum vel ok virðuliga, ok öllum fèlögum hans, hafandi
him well and worthily and all companions his holding
þá í allri makt um fram sína riddara — öðlaðist með
them in all might over beyond his knights won with
þessu hina mestu gæfu ok hina frábær(ust)u hamingju.
this the greatest luck and the most-excellent fortune

III · THE FEAST IN THE WOOD

After some time Markis prepares a great feast for a festival and summons his earls, dukes, and barons with their wives, sons, and daughters, and the chiefs of the islands. They gather in a wood by a lake in Cornwall, where the king has pavilions of every color pitched among flowers. There the newly dubbed knights and young men ride fair charges and play at arms, winning the love of the maidens and women gathered there.

Sem Kanelangres hafði nökkura stund verit með konunginum
When Kanelangres had some while been with the-king
í þvílíkri sœmd ok ágætri virðingu, þá er frá því sagt,
in such honor and excellent esteem then is from that told
at hinn mildi Markis konungr lætr búa mikla veizlu ok
that the generous Mark king has prepare a-great feast and
virðuliga á móti einhverri hátíð mikilli. Ok sendir konungrinn
worthily on against some festival great And sends the-king
nú brèf sín ok innsigli alla vega út um landit frá sèr,
now letters his and seals all ways out about the-land from himself
ok býðr nú til öllum vildarmönnum, jörlum, hertugum ok
and bids now to all favorites earls dukes and
barónum, með konum þeirra ok sonum, ekki síðr dœtrum.
barons with wives their and sons not less daughters
Ok sem allir höfðu heyrt boð konungsins ok skildu
And when all had heard bidding of-the-king and understood
hans vilja, þá geyma allir ok gæta hans vilja ok sinnar
his will then heed all and observe his will and their
lýðskyldu, ok búa nú ferð sína án allrar dvalar, Bretar
fealty and prepare now journey their without all delay Britons
ok jarlar ok allir hinir vildustu menn þessa konungsríkis ok
and earls and all the choicest men of-this kingdom and
höfðingjar allra eyja umhverfis, með konum sínum, sonum
chiefs of-all islands around with wives their sons

ok dœtrum, sem fyrr var skipat, eptir siðvenju landsins.
and daughters as before was ordered after custom of-the-land
Kvámu nú allir menn görsamliga til konungs boðs, ok þeir
Came now all men entirely to king's feast and those
sem konungrinn ætlaði til, ok safnaðist saman allr sá fjöldi
whom the-king intended to and gathered together all that multitude
í Kornbretalandi í einum skógi hjá stöðuvatni nökkuru. Þar
in Cornwall in a wood by a-lake certain There
váru fagrir vellir ok víðir, slèttir, prýddir fögrum grösum
were fair fields and wide level adorned with-fair grasses
ok blómasamligum. Enn fyrir sakir þess, at staðr þessi var
and flowery But for sake of-that that place this was
hinn lystiligasti, sakir margfaldrar skemmtunar, þá lèt
the most-delightful for-sake-of manifold pleasure then had
Markis konungr á þeim völlum þar setja ok skipa stórum
Mark king on those fields there set and arrange great
landtjöldum, gulum ok grœnum, blám ok rauðum, ok
pavilions yellow and green blue and red and
ríkuliga búnum, gylldum ok gullsaumuðum, undir ilmandum
richly adorned gilded and gold-embroidered under fragrant
laufum ok nýsprungnum blómstrum. Þar görðust þá
leaves and new-sprung blossoms There showed-themselves then
nýdubbaðir riddarar ok ungir menn með fögrum atreiðum
newly-dubbed knights and young men with fair charges
ok lèku riddaraliga fyrir utan öfund ok hègóma ok öðlast
and played knightly for outside envy and vanity and win
með því ást ok yndi fríðra meyja ok kurteisra kvenna, er
with that love and delight of-fair maidens and of-courteous women who
þar váru saman safnaðar í svá miklum fjölda hvárstveggja
there were together gathered in so great a-multitude of-both-kinds

fólks bæði úti ok inni hjá landtjöldunum, með bœndum
folk both outside and inside by the-pavilions with husbands
sínum ok unnustum, er þangat váru komnir til veizlunnar.
their and lovers who thither were come to the-feast

IV · KANELANGRES AT THE TILTING

Markis rejoices at his host and orders the feast with every kind of good thing. After the meal the young men arm and ride against one another before the maidens, and Kanelangres surpasses them all in charges and in bearing arms. Every woman there fixes her eyes and her love on him, though none knows whence he comes. The writer remarks that women desire what they cannot have and despise what they hold, as Dido loved so much that she burned herself when her lover left her.

Nú er þar kominn mikill fjöldi þess fríðasta liðs, er
Now is there come a-great multitude of-that fairest company that
manns augu vildu sjá. Ok sem Markis konungr er á
man's eyes would see And when Mark king is on
lítandi sitt heiðarligt herlið, þá vex hánum mikil gleði ok
looking his honorable host then grows to-him great gladness and
hyggr hann skyldi vera einn höfðingi yfir því landi, sem
thinks he should be sole chief over that land which
svá var ríkt ok auðigt af jafnmiklu fólki hœverskra manna
so was mighty and wealthy of equally-great folk of-courtly men
ok kurteisra kvenna. Ok af þessum hlutum öllum saman
and of-courteous women And from these things all together
hugsar hann nú með sínum gaumgæfiligum góðvilja, hversu
thinks he now with his careful goodwill how
hann mætti þessa veizlu svá fram láta flytja, at engi hafi
he might this feast so forward have carry that none have
verit þessarri lík allskyns góðenda. Því næst byrjar konungr
been to-this like of-all-kinds-of goods That next begins (the)-king

veizluna, sœmandi ok virðandi allt sitt fólk ok göfugmenni
the-feast honoring and esteeming all his folk and nobles
með allskyns dýrustum vistum. Sem konungrinn var mettr
with all-kinds-of costliest provisions When the-king was sated
ok öllum sœmiliga fengit, þá fóru allir hinir yngstu menn
and to-all fittingly provided then went all the youngest men
út á fyrr sagða völlu at skemmta sèr ok kröfðu með
out onto before said fields to entertain themselves and called-for with
sèr skjaldsveina sína ok hesta; vildu þeir nú reyna sín öfl
them squires their and horses would they now try their strengths
ok œsku; því næst kvámu sveinar með hesta ok herklæði;
and youth that next came lads with horses and war-gear
vápnast nú nýgörfu riddarar ok allir ungir menn ok
arm-themselves now newly-made knights and all young men and
hleypa hestum sínum fullum rásum ok hörðum atreiðum,
gallop horses their at-full courses and hard charges
til ástarþokka við svá margar meyjar, ok einkenna sín vápn,
for love's-favor with so many maidens and mark their weapons
svá (at) sæi, hverr þau bæri bezt í þeirra viðskiptum.
so that might-see who them bore best in their dealings
Enn Kanelangres var yfir alla vaskastr í vápnaskiptum ok
But Kanelangres was over all bravest in weapon-exchanges and
öflgastr í atreiðum, kunnandi bezt bera sín herklæði, ok at
mightiest in charges knowing best to-bear his war-gear and at
öllum riddaraskap hraustastr. Fèkk hann þar, sem vant var,
all knighthood hardiest Got he there as wont was
hina hæstu virðing; því allr sá hinn mikli fjöldi meyja
the highest honor because all that the great multitude of-maidens
ok kvenna festu sín augu ok ástir á hánum; því allar
and women fastened their eyes and loves on him because all
girntust hann, þó aldri hefði hann fyrr sèt, eigi vitandi
desired him though never (they)-had him before seen not knowing

hvaðan hann var ok eigi hans ætt nè heiti. Þó snèru þær
whence he was and not his kin nor name Yet turned they
hug til hans; því þat er kvenna lunderni, at þær virða
mind to him because that is women's nature that they value
meir vilja sinn fullkominn, enn mundangshóf, girnast opt þat
more will their fulfilled than moderation desire often that
þær kunna ekki fá, enn hafna því mörgu ok fyrirlíta þat,
they can not get but reject that much and despise that
er þær heimult eigu; svá sem fèll Didoni, er svá mjök
which they freely own so as befell Dido who so much
unni, at hón brenndi sik inni, þá er unnasti hennar fór
loved that she burned herself within then when beloved her went
frá henni, er kominn var af öðru landi. Svá hefir mörgum
from her who come was from another land So has to-many
misfallit, er sjálfir vildu leggja sik í svá mikla sorg.
mis-befallen who themselves would lay themselves into so great sorrow

V · BLENSINBIL

Markis has a sister so fair, courteous, and wise that no maiden in the world is known to equal her. Rich and poor, young and old, love her, and her fame spreads to other kingdoms, so that chieftains and young men who have never seen her love her by report.

Konungr þessi hinn frægi ok ríki, Markis, átti systur eina,
King this the famous and mighty Mark had a-sister one
er svá var fríð ok ynnilig, sjálig og sœmilig, kurteislig ok
who so was fair and lovely comely and seemly courteous and
elskulig, ríkulig ok göfuglig, svá at þvílíkt rósalíf var ekki
lovable splendid and noble so that such a-rose-life was not
til í veröldunni, svá at menn vissi til. Þessi hinn ágæti
to in the-world so that men knew of This the excellent

gimsteinn váttar sèr þat sjálfr djarfliga ok síðan allir
gem witnesses for-itself that itself boldly and then all
aðrir í kounngs ríki, svá at engi fœddist hennar jafningi
others in king's realm so that none was-born her equal
at viti ok vísdómi, kurteisi ok hœversku, örlyndi ok
in wit and wisdom courtesy and courtliness open-handedness and
skörugleik, svá at ríkir ok úríkir, ungir menn ok ellri,
stateliness so that mighty and humble young men and older
veslir menn ok fátœkir unnu hugástum þessarri ástsamligri
wretched men and poor loved with-heart's-love this lovely
meyju, ok svá víða sem menn spyrja til hennar í önnur
maiden and so widely as men hear of her in other
konungsríki, þá vóx henni lofsæl frægð ok mesta ástsemd
kingdoms then grew to-her praiseworthy fame and greatest affection
af mörgum ágætum höfðingjum ok hinum fríðustum
from many excellent chieftains and the handsomest
œskumönnum, sem aldri höfðu enn sjón af henni.
youths who never had yet sight of her

VI · BLENSINBIL'S LOVE-SICKNESS

Blensinbil watches the charges with her maidens and, seeing Kanelangres surpass the others, is seized with love for him. She sighs, burns, and trembles, and in a long speech wonders at a sickness that makes her shiver in heat and sweat in cold, and what physician could cure it.

Enn þó at þessi mær, hin kurteisa ok hin hœverska,
But though that this maiden the courteous and the courtly
væri nú svá auðguð með ágæta siðsemi ok allskonar
were now so enriched with excellent good-manners and all-kinds-of
hamingju, þá má vera henni fœri nú, sem opt er mælt,
fortune then may be to-her might-fare now as often is said

at sjaldan er þat, at enkis sè á fátt. Fáir kunna at
that seldom is that that of-nothing be in want Few can to
vita eðr geta, hvaðan henni kom slík áhyggja, sem nú
know or guess whence to-her came such care as now
mun fram koma; því at skjótt eptir þenna mann sènan
will forth come because that soon after this man seen
koma til hennar svá margfaldar hugrenningar, hugsóttir
come to her so manifold thoughts heart-sicknesses
ok mikil óró ok nýkominn atburðr, at aldri má hón
and great unrest and newly-come event that never may she
muna, kunna eðr skilja, hverja hluti hón hefir þá á
remember know or understand what things she has then on
móti guði eðr mönnum görva, at svá þung forlög skyldi
against God or men done that so heavy fates should
fyrir hana breidd eðr borin, þar sem aldri stóð hennar orð
before her spread or borne there as never stood her word
eða verk nökkurum manni til vanda, heldr gladdi hón alla
or deed to-any man to trouble rather gladdened she all
með gamans efni með mildum góðvilja ok kurteisligum
with mirth's matter with gentle goodwill and courteous
hætti. Ok er þat harmr mikill, at hón er svá kvalin
manner And is that grief great that she is so tormented
með angri ok óró, sem henni nú til handa fellr, at
with grief and unrest as to-her now to hands falls that
þessi kurteisa mær ok kyngóða gengr út ór landtjöldum
this courteous maiden and well-born goes out from pavilions
sínum, ríkuliga búin, sem henni byrjaði, ok með henni
her richly arrayed as her befitted and with her
fagr fjöldi ok mikill ástsamligra meyja, at sjá ok líta
a-fair multitude and great of-lovely maidens to see and look-on
kappsamligar atreiðir riddaranna ok annarra ungra manna.
zealous charges of-the-knights and of-other young men

Sem hón hafði um hríð athugat þeirra leik ok viðskipti,
When she had for a-while watched their play and dealings
þá nam hón at sjá þegar hinn vildasta riddara Kanelangres,
then began she to see at-once the choicest knight Kanelangres
einkenniligan af öllum öðrum at atgörvi, hreysti ok
distinguished from all others in accomplishment hardihood and
riddaraskap. Ok sem hón sá hann ok allr sá mikli fjöldi
knighthood And when she saw him and all that great multitude
fólks ok kvenna lofuðu hans hreysti ok riddaraskap, ok
of-folk and of-women praised his hardihood and knighthood and
sem hón hafði lengi athugat reið hans ok vel kunnan
when she had long watched riding his and well skilled
riddaraskap, þá fèll á hana svá mikil íhugan, at í því
knighthood then fell on her so great a-musing that in that
snèrist allr vili hennar ok fullkomin ást til hans. Ok því
turned all will her and perfect love to him And that
næst andvarpaði hón af öllu hjarta ok skarst öll innan
next sighed she from all heart and was-cut all within
ok brann í hug sínum, ok hljóp ván skjótara sá hinn
and burned in mind her and leapt expectation quicker that the
sami hugar bruni í andlit hennar, ok hvarf henni þá
same of-mind burning into face her and vanished from-her then
öll náttúru fegrð, ok kenndi hón þá eymd ok þrenging;
all nature's beauty and felt she then misery and distress
enn þó veit hón ekki, hvaðan slíkt kemr. Ok andvarpaði
but yet knows she not whence such comes And sighed
hón þá í öðru sinni ok þungmegnaðist nökkut; því
she then in another time and grew-faint somewhat because
hjarta hennar ok limir skulfu svá at allr líkami hennar
heart her and limbs shook so that all body her
sveittist. Hón var nær sem hamstola væri af þeim mikla
sweated She was near as frantic were from that great

bruna, er á hana var fallinn, ok svá mælti hón þá
burning which on her was fallen and so spoke she then
‘ó herra guð! hvaðan kemr mèr þessi hin undarliga sótt?
O lord God whence comes to-me this the strange sickness
Kynliga heldr mik þetta grimma angr: öngvan hefi ek
Strangely holds me this cruel grief no have I
verk í limum mínum, enn bruni þessi brennir mik, enn
ache in limbs my but burning this burns me but
ek veit ekki hvaðan kemr; ek em tekin mikilli sótt, með
I know not whence comes I am taken with-great sickness with
svá óbæriligum hætti, at ek þykkjumst heil ok kenni þó
so unbearable manner that I seem-to-myself whole and feel yet
óbæriligrar sóttar. Hvaðan kemr mèr þessi vandi, er svá
of-unbearable sickness Whence comes to-me this trouble which so
eitrliga mèr grandar? Man nökkurr sá vel kunnandi læknir,
venomously me harms Will any that well knowing physician
at mèr megi gefa umbótardrykk? Varla má þat vera, at
that to-me may give a-healing-draft Hardly may that be that
dagr þessi hinn heiti göri mèr innan svá mikit eitr. Aldri
day this the hot make to-me within so much poison Never
trýða ek um þessa sótt, at hón mætti göra mèr svá
believed I about this sickness that it might make to-me so
mikit angr ok óbót; því at bruni gjörir mik skjálfandi,
much grief and ill because that burning makes me shivering
enn kuldi sveitandi — ok hiti er ekki sótt, nema válk ok
but cold sweating and heat is not sickness but toil and
píning þeim er of mikit hafa af öðru tveggja. Þessir tveir
torment to-those who too much have of one of-two These two
hlutir, hiti ok kuldi, pína mik nú í samþykkiligum hætti,
things heat and cold torment me now in agreeable manner
at hvárrgi vill við annan skiljast, ok fyrir því verð ek
that neither will from other part and for that must I

nauðig bera báða, at hvárrgi vill mèr umbót ráða'. Svá lèt
unwilling bear both that neither will to-me remedy counsel So let
hin kurteisa Blensinbil lengi velkjast með ýmsum píningum.
the courteous Blensinbil long be-tossed with various torments

VII · BLENSINBIL'S LAMENT

Watching the knights' play eases her for a while, but when Kanelangres again proves bravest her grief returns; she accuses him of sorcery and prays God to shield her. Shame forbids a woman to offer herself to a stranger who might think her wanton, yet she resolves to reveal her love.

Því næst leit hón ofan á völluna ok sá leik riddaranna,
That next looked she down on the-fields and saw play of-the-knights
hversu þeir hleyptu hestum sínum fagrliga um völluna, ok
how they galloped horses their fairly about the-fields and
hversu þeir brutu hin sterkustu spjótsköpt á skjöldum sínum
how they broke the strongest spear-shafts on shields their
í hörðum atreiðum. Nú sem hón sá á leik riddaranna, þá
in hard charges Now as she looked on play of-the-knights then
minnkaði bruna hennar; því ásýnd þess hins fagra staðar
lessened burning her because sight of-that the fair place
ok gagnsamligrar atreiðar hœverskra riddara stöðvaði ástar-eld
and of-profitable charging of-courtly knights stilled love-fire
hennar ok görði henni kœlu of mikils hita. Ok sem hón
her and made to-her cooling of-too great heat And as she
sá á leikinn, huggaðist hón nökkut ok gleymdi mjök fyrra
looked on the-play was-comforted she somewhat and forgot much former
skapi sínu; því þat er ástar siðvenja, þó at einhverr sè
mood her because that is love's custom though that someone be
hugstolinn í ástar œði, ok ef hann (er) á gamansgangi ok
mind-stolen in love's frenzy and if he is on mirth's-way and

nökkut starfandi, þá er þá ást miklu hœgra at bera. Svá
somewhat working then is then love much easier to bear So
var þessarri ungu mey: þá er hón gáði leiks riddaranna,
was to-this young maiden then when she heeded play of-the-knights
þá linaði sorg hennar. Þess var ekki langt á milli, at svá
then eased sorrow her Of-that was not long on between that so
sem hón sá, Kanelangres reyndist einn yfir annan vaskari
as she saw Kanelangres prove-himself one over another braver
ok fríðari, þá endrnýjast hennar harmr með margfaldri
and fairer then is-renewed her grief with manifold
hugsótt œrinnar óróar, sem fyrr hafði hón í hug sínum.
heart-sickness of-ample unrest as before had she in mind her
'At vísu' segir hón 'er þessi maðr görninga fullr ok illra
At certainty says she is this man of-sorceries full and of-evil
krapta, með því ek pínumst svá hörmuliga af sýn hans
powers with that I am-tormented so grievously from sight his
ok skammvinnu áliti. Ó guð! vertu skjöldr ok hlíf minnar
and brief looking O God be-thou shield and shelter of-my
ógurligrar elsku. Því at stórlig vandræði standa af þessum
terrible love Because that great troubles stand from this
riddara, ok allir kenna slíkra hluta á sèr, sem ek, þeir
knight and all feel such things on themselves as I those
sem hann líta, þá hefir hann at öruggu illa kunnáttu
who him look-on then has he for certain evil arts
með sèr ok eitrligar kvalir mönnum til spillingar — því
with him and venomous torments to-men for ruin because
at af sýn hans skelf ek öll ok brenn innan. Ófyrirsynju
that from sight his shake I all and burn within Without-cause
kvam hann hingat, at ek kveljumst fyrir hans sakir. Ó hó,
came he hither that I am-tormented for his sake O ho
herra guð! með hverju má þessi kvöl ok vandræði, sorg
lord God with what may this torment and trouble sorrow

ok harmr af mèr takast? í því at hánum sómdi betr at
and grief from me be-taken in that that to-him befitted better to
biðja, enn mèr at bjóða þessa hluti fyrir hánum, ok skemma
ask than to-me to offer these things before him and shame
svá ok svívirða sjálfa mik ok alla mína ætt; því at hann
so and disgrace self me and all my kin because that he
mundi jafnskjótt finna heimsku mína ok skammsýni, ok
would at-once find folly my and short-sightedness and
jafnskjótt hyggja, at ek væra vön þvílíkra hluta, nýbreytinna
at-once think that I were wont of-such things of-new-fangled
ásta, ok mundi hann skjótt svívirðiliga hafna mèr. Enn hvat
loves and would he quickly shamefully reject me But what
mun mèr tjá slíka hluti at kæra! því at mèr hlýðir með
will to-me avail such things to complain because that to-me befits in
öngu móti annat, enn birta þetta; ok verðr þat á mèr,
no manner other than reveal this and comes that on me
sem á mörgum sannast, at nauðigr er einn kosinn kostr'.
as on many is-proved that forced is one chosen choice

VIII · THE GREETING

Kanelangres greets Blensinbil and her maidens as the knights ride from the field. She answers that he has wronged her and that he alone knows his guilt; he promises amends as she judges, but she will not free him from her claim. He rides away puzzling over her words and spends the night without sleep.

Sem riddararnir höfðu riðit þá stund, sem þeim líkaði, þá
When the-knights had ridden that while as to-them pleased then
riðu þeir ofan af völlunum, ok hinn kurteisi Kanelangres.
rode they down from the-fields and the courteous Kanelangres
Kvam hann fram ríðandi (þar) sem hin ynniliga Blensinbil
Came he forth riding there where the lovely Blensinbil

var fyrir verandi, með sínum sœmiligum meyjaflokki. Ok
was before being with her seemly maiden-band And
sem hann sá, hvar hón stóð, þá heilsaði hann henni með
when he saw where she stood then greeted he her with
fögrum orðum ok tók þá til orðs ‘guð signi yðr, hin
fair words and took then to word God bless you the
sœmiliga’! Enn hón þegar með blíðu andliti svarandi ‘ef þú,
seemly-one But she at-once with gentle face answering if thou
góði riddari! bœtir þat, er þú hefir misgört til vár, þá
good knight amendest that which thou hast misdone to us then
sèrtu af guði sœmdr ok signaðr’. Sem Kanelangres heyrði
be-thou by God honored and blessed When Kanelangres heard
orð meyjarinnar, þá var sem hann fèngi áhyggju um þessi
words of-the-maiden then was as-if he got care about these
orð, ok mælti hann því næst til hennar þessum orðum
words and spoke he that next to her with-these words
‘hin kurteisa mær’! segir hann ‘hverir eru þeir hlutir, er
the courteous maiden says he what are those things which
þèr segið mik hafa misgört við yðr?’ Blensinbil segir ‘ek
you say me to-have misdone against you Blensinbil says I
hygg, at þú einn af várum mönnum sèr sá, er veizt þik
think that thou one of our men be that who knowest thyself
nökkura hluti hafa misgört, ok em ek svá nökkut hrygg
some things to-have misdone and am I so somewhat sad
ok reið.’ Enn hón kallaði hann þó um sinn; því at hón
and angry But she accused him yet for a-time because that she
kenndi af hans ást sinn hug ákafliga stefndan. Kanelangres
felt from his love her mind eagerly directed Kanelangres
fèkk ekki skilit, hvat er hón mælti, því hann vissi ekki
got not understood what which she spoke because he knew not
þá hluti, sem hann íhugaði — ok svarar hann henni með
those things which he pondered and answers he her with

sœmiligum orðum ‘þú hin ástsamliga mær!’ sagði hann ‘ef
seemly words thou the lovely maiden said he if
guð vill, þá skal ek göra við yðr sœmiliga ok virðuliga,
God wishes then shall I do toward you seemly and worthily
sem sjálfr yðvarr er dómr til’. Blensinbil segir ‘öngum
as self your is judgment to(-it) Blensinbil says by-no
kosti segi ek þik frjálsan undan mínu klandi fyrr enn ek
terms say I thee free from my claim before than I
sè, hversu þú vilt þessu bœta’. Sem þau höfðu þessa hluti
see how thou wilt this amend When they had these things
við rœzt, þá tók Kanelangres leyfi til braut at ríða ok gaf
with spoken then took Kanelangres leave to away to ride and gave
henni góðan dag; enn mærin andvarpaði af öllu hjarta
her good day but the-maiden sighed from all heart
ok mælti til hans ‘guð himneskr verndi yðr ok varðveiti’.
and spoke to him God heavenly protect you and keep
Nu ríðr Kanelangres fullr af nýrri íhugan, hvat þetta mun
Now rides Kanelangres full of new musing what this will
vera, er Blensinbil konungs systir kvað hann hafa misgört
be that Blensinbil king's sister said him to-have misdone
við sk, enn hón viill at hann bœti; hann íhugar ok
against her but she wishes that he amend he ponders and
merkir andvarp hennar; enn þess meir er hann íhugar, þess
marks sigh her but the more that he ponders the
síðr finnr hann, hvat mærin hefði mælt. Hann válkaðist
less finds he what the-maiden had spoken He tossed
nú í mikilli íhugan allan þenna dag; ok svá um nóttina,
now in great musing all this day and so in the-night
sem hann (er) í rekkju sinni liggjandi, þá var hann þetta
as he is in bed his lying then was he this
svá hugsandi, at hann öngvan svefn nè hvíld (er) hafandi.
so thinking that he no sleep nor rest is having

Both now bear the same grief, she loving him and he her, though neither knows the other's mind. Kanelangres considers carefully when and how he might speak to her, for the danger is great if King Markis learns that a newly come knight has such designs on his near kinswoman.

Nú eru þau bæði einn harm berandi ok hafandi eina
Now are they both one grief bearing and having one
hugsótt ok áhyggju, ærna sorg ok fullkomit angr hins
heart-sickness and care ample sorrow and perfect grief of-the
mesta vandkvæðis: hón unni hánum með hinum mesta
greatest difficulty she loved him with the greatest
góðvilja, enn hann henni með hinum mesta stöðugleik, enn
goodwill but he her with the greatest steadfastness but
þó hvárki þeirra með öðru vitandi. Enn af því hann var
yet neither of-them with other knowing But from that he was
vitr ok vel siðaðr, þá athugar hann stund ok tíma, hversu
wise and well mannered then considers he hour and time how
eðr hvenær hann mætti hefja sína rœðu við hana, sem
or when he might begin his speech with her as
helzt mætti hugr hennar snúast. Ferr hann nú í þessu ok
best might mind her turn Fares he now in this and
öllu öðru vel ok virðuliga; því harla mikit vandræði liggr
all other well and worthily because very great trouble lies
við öðrum megin: ef Markis konungr yrði þess hlutar
at-stake on-the-other side if Mark king became of-that thing
varr, at sá hinn ungi riddari ok nýliga komandi til hirðar
aware that that the young knight and newly coming to court
Markis konungs hefði slíka ætlan ok vilja til svá ágætrar
of-Mark king had such intent and will toward so excellent

ok náskyldrar hans frændkonu, með svá leyniligum hætti,
and closely-related his kinswoman with so secret manner
þá mundi hann með öngu móti fram koma sínum vilja.
then would he in no manner forth bring his will

X · THE SECRET LOVE

The two lovers come together secretly and keep their love so well that no one at court suspects it. The king wonders why Kanelangres stays so long when he has great estates and kin in another land, and when he is told that Kanelangres loves his sister, he would have given her to him gladly had he asked, and so lets them talk together as they please.

Hvat þurfu vèr fleiri hluti hèr um at tala! því at allir þeir,
What need we more things here about to talk because that all those
sem nökkura skynsemd hafa, þá mun kunnigt vera, at sá er
who some understanding have then will known be that that is
siðr elskandi manna, at hvárt mun fremja sinn ástsamliga
custom of-loving people that each will further its loving
vilja sem fyrst, þó með leynd saman komandi. Svá görðu
will as soonest though with secrecy together coming So did
þessi tvau hin kurteisu sinn allan vilja sem samþykkiligast
these two the courteous their all will as most-agreeably
mátti — ok höfðu þau nú sinn fagra fèlagskap án alls
might and had they now their fair fellowship without all
hróps ok ámælis af nökkurum mönnum; því engi mátti
slander and reproach from any men because none could
nè fèkk nè fundit nökkurskonar grun á þeirra samdvölum.
nor got nor found any-kind-of suspicion on their meetings
Svá unni hvárt þeirra öðru með hinni mestu ástsemd, fagri
So loved each of-them other with the greatest affection fair

list ok leyniligri, at aldri varð konungrinn þess varr nè
craft and secret that never became the-king of-that aware nor
víss, ok engi sá annarr, er í konungs hirð var, ok engi
certain and none that other who in king's court was and no
maðr kunni sjá nè finna, fyrir hverjar sakir at Kanelangres
man could see nor find for what reasons that Kanelangres
vill nú svá lengi dveljast í konungs hirð. Enn konungr
will now so long stay in king's court But (the)-king
undraði mjök, er hánum líkaði svá vel með hánum ok
wondered much that to-him pleased so well with him and
lengi, þar sem hann átti þar öngvar eignir, heldr fjarrlægt
long there as he owned there no possessions rather far-off
sèr miklar eignir ok ágæta frændr í öðru landi. Enn
for-himself great possessions and excellent kinsmen in another land But
konungi er sagt endr ok sinnum, at hann hafi mikinn
to-(the)-king is told again and times that he has great
hug á hans systur ok at hann mundi vilja biðja hennar
mind on his sister and that he would wish woo her
ok fá þat með sœmd, ráði ok vilja konungs. Enn fyrir því
and get that with honor counsel and will of-(the)-king But for that
hann reyndist um fram aðra at öllum atgörfum þeim
he proved-himself about beyond others in all accomplishments those
sem ágætan mann megu sœma, þá mundi hann gört hafa
which an-excellent man may befit then would he made have
samkvámu þeirra með fjölmenniligum fagnaði ok virðiligri
union their with crowded rejoicing and worthy
vild, ef hann vildi þessa máls við konunginn leita; ok mjök
favor if he would this matter with the-king seek and much
svá fyrir sakir þessarra hluta var sem hann gæfi þar leyfi
so for sake of-these things was as-if he gave there leave
til, at þau töluðust stundum við, er þau vildu ok líkaði.
to that they talked-together at-times with when they wished and pleased

XI · KANELANGRES WOUNDED

Markis rides with his host to a tournament against other knights, and the fighting is hard and costly on both sides. Kanelangres rides into the midst of the enemy like a lion, but is run nearly through with a sword and carried home half dead. The whole court mourns, and Blensinbil grieves all the more for having to hide her sorrow before her brother and the court.

Nökkurri stundu liðinni frá því, þá býr konungr ferð
Some while passed from that then prepares (the)-king journey
sína með ágætu herliði til atreiðar við aðra riddara. Ok
his with excellent host to charge against other knights And
sem þeir kvámu til þess staðar, sem þeir höfðu til sett,
when they came to that place which they had to set
þá skipuðu þeir atreiðum sínum ok halda þenna leik með
then arrayed they charges their and hold this play with
allskonar kappi ok hinu harðasta viðrskipti. Nú görist hèr
all-kinds-of zeal and the hardest dealing Now becomes here
hinn harðasti leikr með miklum ofsa, svá at engi hlutr
the hardest play with great violence so that no thing
liggr nú eptir með hverjum einum þat sem hverr má ok
lies now behind with each one that which each may and
kann. Görðist nú mannspjöll með hvárum tveggjum fyrir
can Came-about now slaughter with each of-two for
sakir ágætustu sóknar; því at þar váru saman komnir
sake of-most-excellent attack because that there were together come
hinir frægustu ok beztu riddarar. Enn hinn hugdjarfasti
the most-famous and best knights But the boldest
ok vaskasti Kanelangres fór nú sem óarga dýr ólmliga í
and bravest Kanelangres fared now as a-fearless beast fiercely in
miðjum hernum, meiðir ok drepr hrausta riddara umhverfis
midst of-the-army maims and kills hardy knights around

sik ok görir mikit mannspell. Ok nú sem hann hugsar
himself and makes great slaughter And now as he thinks
ekki annat enn áfram á þá er móti váru, þá var hann í
not other than forward on those who against were then was he in
því særðr miklu sári ok hættiligu, svá (at) hann var lagðr
that wounded with-great wound and dangerous so that he was thrust
nær gegnum með sverði — ok fellr hann nú því næst af
near through with sword and falls he now that next from
hestinum, mjök svá hálfdauðr. Þessi leikr endaðist með því,
the-horse much so half-dead This play ended with that
at margr hraustr maðr er bæði sárr ok drepinn ok mikill
that many-a hardy man is both wounded and killed and great
fjöldi hertekinn. Því næst tóku fèlagar Kanelangres hann
multitude captured That next took companions of-Kanelangres him
ok báru hann hálfdauðan heim. Hefst þar nú kvein ok sorg
and bore him half-dead home Rises there now wailing and sorrow
alls herliðsins. Allir hörmuðu hans misfelli, þeir sem vissu
of-all the-host All mourned his mishap those who knew
hans frægð, drengskap ok góðlyndi. Nú sem konungs systir
his fame valor and good-nature Now when king's sister
frèttir þenna þunga síns vinar, þá varð hennar sorg þeim
learns this heaviness of-her friend then became her sorrow by-that
mun meiri, sem hann var meir byrgðr í hennar brjósti ok
much greater as he was more shut-up in her breast and
hón mátti hann miðr birta fyrir sakir mikils aga ok ótta,
she could him less reveal for sake of-great discipline and fear
er annan veg lá við, er bæði var Markis konungr bróðir
which other way lay at-stake since both was Mark king brother
hennar ok fjöldi annarra ríkra manna; enn þó grèt hón sinn
her and multitude of-other mighty men but yet wept she her

skaða með hörmuligum hætti þann tíma sem hón var ein
loss with grievous manner that time as she was alone
saman: stóð þeim mun meira angrit, sem þat var leyniligra.
by-herself stood by-that much more the-grief as it was more-secret

XII · THE VISIT

Blensinbil fears that he will die before she can see him, and with the help of her foster-mother she comes secretly to his chamber. She swoons on his bed, and when she comes to, they embrace, and in that sorrow she conceives the child who would afterward live to be mourned by all, the one this saga is about.

Þessi hin kurteisa frú, ok (hennar) hraustasti vinr
This the courteous lady and her hardiest friend
Kanelangres, er stödd í stórri íhugan ok miklu vandkvæði.
Kanelangres is placed in great musing and great difficulty
Ok hugleiðir hón nú við sik eina saman, ef hann deyr
And ponders she now with herself alone together if he dies
með því móti, at hón má ekki hans fundi ná, þá fær
in that manner that she may not his meeting reach then gets
hón aldri síns harms huggun, ok gengr nú þangat, sem
she never of-her grief comfort and goes now thither where
fóstrmóðir hennar er, ok tínir fyrir henni ok upp telr sína
foster-mother her is and recounts before her and up tells her
sorg ok mein ok biðr hana nú fylgja sèr. Ok fór hón þá
sorrow and hurt and bids her now follow her And went she then
sem beinligast með hógværri list. Svá var hón þar komandi,
as most-directly with gentle craft So was she there coming
at engi maðr var þat vitandi, nema sá, er hón vildi,
that no man was that knowing except that-one whom she wished
ok fóstrmóðir hennar, henni samþykkiliga fylgjandi um
and foster-mother her her agreeably following in

allt þat, er henni líkaði. Sem hón var þar komin, er
all that which to-her pleased When she was there come where
hann var, þá fann hón þann tíma, at húsit var rutt
he was then found she that time that the-house was cleared
ok hreinsat ok allir út gengnir. Enn er hón leit unnasta
and cleansed and all out gone But when she saw beloved
sinn særðan, þá hvarf henni hugr ok fèll hón í óvit
her wounded then vanished from-her mind and fell she into swoon
í rekkjuna hjá hánum, ok endrnýjast nú at nýju hennar
into the-bed beside him and is-renewed now at new her
harmr, sorg ok súr, grátr ok ógleði. Stundu síðan liðinni,
grief sorrow and sadness weeping and gloom A-while after passed
sem hón vitkast við, faðmaði hón hann ok kyssti opt, svá
when she came-to again embraced she him and kissed often so
mælandi 'hinn sœtasti unnasti!' með tárum sínum vætandi
saying the sweetest beloved with tears her wetting
andlit sitt. Enn hann þegar í því angri ok meinlæti
face her But he at-once in that grief and pain
sinna sorga faðmaði hana með ástar þokka, svá at í sorg
of-his sorrows embraced her with love's tenderness so that in sorrow
sinnar ástar fèkk sú hin fríða frú getnað. Í svá miklum
of-her love got that the fair lady conception In so great
harms meinlætum — hón í sorg, enn hann í sárum —
grief's pains she in sorrow but he in wounds
váru þau þar þat barn getandi, er síðar var lifandi, ok
were they there that child begetting who later was living and
allir hans vinir harmandi, enn þessa sögu hefjandi.
all his friends mourning but this saga beginning

XIII · BLENSINBIL'S CHOICE

Kanelangres is healed, and a messenger comes from his realm with news that the Bretons are harrying his land. When he takes leave of Blensinbil she tells him that she is with child and fears both his going and his staying, since she would die rather than see him killed for her sake. He answers that she may choose: either he will stay with her at whatever danger, or she will go with him to his own land, where he will give her every honor.

Nú sem þau luku leik sínum ok rœðu, gekk hón í herbergi
Now when they ended play their and talk went she into chamber
sitt. Enn hann lèt grœða sár sitt hinn vildasta lækni, enn
her But he had heal wound his the choicest physician yet
sem fyrr. Enn er hann var grœddr, þá kvam sendimaðr
as before But when he was healed then came a-messenger
ór ríki hans ok taldi hánum tíðendi frá frændum ok
from realm his and told him tidings from kinsmen and
hirðliði, at Bretar herjaði í hans landi, dræpi lið ok
household-troops that Bretons harried in his land killed host and
brenndi borgir hans. Sem hann heyrði þetta, þá fann hann,
burned towns his When he heard this then found he
at hánum sómdi ekki þar lengr at dveljast; heldr skundar
that to-him befitted not there longer to stay rather hastens
hann, sem hann má fljótast, ok lèt búa hesta sína, skip
he as he may quickest and had prepare horses his ships
ok herklæði ok annan farargreiða. Sem unnasta hans frèttir
and war-gear and other journey-gear When beloved his learns
þetta, þá vóx henni harmr ok óyndi. Sem hann kvam til
this then grew to-her grief and unhappiness When he came to
hennar, at taka leyfi til heimferðar, þá mælti hón til hans
her to take leave for home-journey then spoke she to him
'ek em at vísu unnasta sú, er ósynju vildi þik elska; því
I am at certainty a-beloved that who needlessly would thee love because

at ek man at vísu fyrir þínar sakir deyja, nema guð vili
that I will at certainty for thy sake die unless God will
mèr miskunna; því at eptir þína brautferð mun ek aldri
to-me show-mercy because that after thy departure will I never
fá gleði nè hjálpar huggun. Hörmuliga kæri ek ást yðra
get gladness nor help's comfort Grievously lament I love your
ok snýst nú til lengri harma. Þessarra tveggja harma veit
and turns now to longer griefs Of-these two griefs know
ek ekki, hvárn ek skal mèr kjósa; því at harmsfull em
I not which I shall for-me choose because that grief-full am
ek af brautför þinni — enn ek em hrædd þèr dvelið hèr,
I from departure thy but I am afraid you stay here
þó þèr munið opt hugga mik. Enn ef ekki væri þessi
though you will often comfort me But if not were this
getning, þá væri mèr hœgra eptir at vera ok minn harm
conception then were to-me easier after to be and my grief
mjúkara at bera. Nú ef þèr farið í braut, þá er mèr sorg,
softer to bear Now if you go off away then is to-me sorrow
at ek sá yðr. Heldr kýs ek þó at deyja, enn okkr falli
that I saw you Rather choose I yet to die than to-us-two befall
báðum illa; því óverðugir eru þèr slíks dauða. Enn ek em
both ill because unworthy are you of-such death But I am
verðug sakir yðvar at deyja, heldr enn þú, unnasti minn!
worthy for-sake-of you to die rather than thou beloved my
værir saklauss drepinn. Fyrir því er mèr mikil huggan
wert guiltless killed For that is to-me great comfort
at brautferð yðvarri, at ekki falli yðr dauði af hèrvist
in departure your that not befall you death from stay-here
yðvarri; því at þá væri barn okkart föðurlaust; því at
your because that then were child our-two's fatherless because that
af yðr mun þat fá sœmd ok virðing. Harmr er mèr, at
from you will it get honor and esteem Grief is to-me that

ek sè yðra list ok kurteisi ok riddaraligar atgörðir. Ek
I see your skill and courtesy and knightly accomplishments I
hefi svikit sjálfa mik, at ek em svá týnd ok töpuð.' Því
have betrayed self me that I am so lost and undone That
næst fèll hón í óvit í faðm hans. Stundu síðar, er
next fell she into swoon into embrace his A-while later when
hón vitkaðist með gráti ok kveining, þá huggaði hann
she came-to with weeping and wailing then comforted he
hana ok setti hjá sèr ok þerrði augu hennar ok andlit
her and set beside himself and dried eyes her and face
ok mælti 'unnasta!' kvað hann 'ek skal at þessu göra sem
and spoke beloved said he I shall at this do as
bezt kann ek ok báðum okkr sómir sœmiligast. Ek vissa
best can I and to-both us-two befits most-seemly I knew
ekki þenna atburð, er þú hefir nú sagt. Enn nú með því
not this event which thou hast now told But now with that
ek veit, þá skal af þessu göra sem virðiligast er, svá at
I know then shall from this do as most-worthy is so that
annat hvárt skal ek hèr dveljast með þèr, þó at háski
one of-two shall I here stay with thee though that danger
sè í, eðr skaltú fylgja mèr í fóstrland mitt, ok skal ek
be in-it or shalt-thou follow me into native-land my and shall I
göra þèr þar alla þá sœmd, er okkarri ást hœfir. Nú
do to-thee there all that honor which our-two's love befits Now
kjós um við þik ok hugleið, unnasta mín! hvat þèr líkar.'
choose about with thyself and consider beloved my what to-thee pleases

Blensinbil chooses to go with him, since there is no freedom for them at Markis's court. Kanelangres takes leave of the king and sails with his men to Brittany, where he finds his people hard pressed by their enemies. He tells his steward all that has happened, marries Blensinbil by lawful rite, and sends her secretly to a strong castle, where she is honored and kept.

Sem hón skildi hans góðvilja ok hann vildi hana með sèr
When she understood his goodwill and he would her with him
færa í sitt fóstrland, ef henni líkaði betr þar at dveljast,
bring into his native-land if to-her pleased better there to stay
þá vill hann þat er hón vill, ok er hann ekki verðr
then wishes he that which she wishes and is he not worthy
ámælis, er svá virðiliga vill göra hennar vilja. Þá segir hón
of-reproach who so worthily will do her will Then says she
hánum með ástsemd 'yndi mitt ok unnasti! hèr er engi
to-him with affection delight my and beloved here is no
dvöl okkr með frelsi at vera. Vitið at vísu, at ef vit
stay for-us-two with freedom to be Know at certainty that if we-two
dveljum hèr, sitjum vit í harmi ok háska.' Ok af því
stay here sit we-two in grief and danger And from that
tóku þau ráð þat, at hón skyldi fylgja hánum í hans
took they counsel that that she should follow him into his
fóstrland. Því næst tók Kanelangres leyfi af konungi til
native-land That next took Kanelangres leave from (the)-king for
heimferðar ok skundaði hann til skipa ok fann þar menn
home-journey and hastened he to ships and found there men
sína saman safnaða ok albúna. Síðan reistu þeir sitt trè,
his together gathered and all-ready Then raised they their mast
drógu segl upp, ok fèngu þeir góðan byr, at þeir kvámu
drew sail up and got they good wind that they came

heilir ok haldnir, ok lendu því næst í Bretlandi. Sem hann
whole and safe and landed that next in Brittany When he
kvam í ríki sitt, þá fann hann menn sína nauðuliga
came into realm his then found he men his hard
stadda undir óvinum sínum. Stefndi hann þá til sín
placed under enemies their Summoned he then to himself
sínum landsmönnum ok þeim ráðsmanni, er hann vissi
his countrymen and that steward whom he knew
sèr trúan ok hollan, taldi hánum allan atburð, sem ok
to-himself true and loyal told him all event as also
unnustu sinnar, ok fèkk hennar þá með lögligum hjúskap
of-beloved his and got her then with lawful marriage
ok rèttri vígslu, með miklum ok tignarligum fagnaði. Síðan
and right consecration with great and stately rejoicing Then
sendi hann hana leyniliga í einn ríkan kastala ok sterkan.
sent he her secretly into a mighty castle and strong
Þar lèt hann tigna hana ok sœmiliga varðveita um tíma.
There had he honor her and seemly keep for a-time

XV · THE DEATHS OF KANELANGRES AND BLENSINBIL

Kanelangres rides to battle to win back his towns and castles and is run through and killed. His men bury him with great honor, and Blensinbil laments that she would follow him in death but for the child she carries. On the third night of her grief she bears a fair son and dies, and the household mourns their lord and lady and the orphaned boy.

Einhvern dag sem Kanelangres herklæddist ok reið í
One day as Kanelangres armed-himself and rode into
bardaga, at vinna borgir ok kastala síns ríkis, með miklu
battle to win towns and castles of-his realm with great

kappi, skorti þar ekki stór högg — margr barðr ok
zeal lacked there not great blows many-a beaten and
brotinn; sumir sárir, enn sumir drepnir, af hvárratveggju
broken some wounded but some killed from both
liði; lendir menn ok riddarar haldnir ok herteknir. Í
host landed men and knights held and captured In
þessum mikla bardaga var Kanelangres hinn kurteisi lagðr í
this great battle was Kanelangres the courteous thrust in
gegnum ok skotinn af hestinum dauðr til jarðar. Hryggðust
through and shot off the-horse dead to earth Grieved
nú menn hans allir ok höfðu með sèr lík hans heim til
now men his all and had with them body his home to
kastala. Þá hófst þar eptir kveining ok grátr með allskyns
castle Then rose there after wailing and weeping with all-kinds-of
hörmulig læti, ok fèngu ekki huggan aðra enn jarða hann
grievous cries and got not comfort other than bury him
tignarliga. Enn hans hin fríða frú fèkk þann harm, at hana
stately But his the fair lady got that grief that her
gat engi maðr huggat. Hón óvitaðist optliga niðr fallandi,
could no man comforted She swooned often down falling
lá sem dauð ok kostaði með áköfum harmi at fyrirfara
lay as dead and strove with fierce grief to destroy
sèr, hafnandi allri huggan. Dauð er hennar gleði ok allt
herself rejecting all comfort Dead is her gladness and all
hennar gaman. Heldr kaus hón nú at deyja enn lifa, svá
her mirth Rather chose she now to die than live so
segjandi ‘aum em ek yfir alla kvennmenn. Hvernig skal ek
saying wretched am I over all womankind How shall I
lifa eptir svá dýrligan dreng! Ek var hans líf ok huggun,
live after so glorious a-man I was his life and comfort
enn hann var unnasti minn ok líf mitt. Ek var hans yndi,
but he was beloved my and life my I was his delight

enn hann mín gleði. Hversu skal ek lifa eptir hann dauðan!
but he my gladness How shall I live after him dead
Hversu skal ek huggast, er gaman mitt er grafit! Báðum
How shall I be-comforted when mirth my is buried To-both
okkr sómir saman at deyja. Fyrir því hann má ekki til mín
us-two befits together to die For that he may not to me
koma, þá verð ek gegnum dauðann at ganga; því hans
come then must I through the-death to go because his
dauði drepr á mitt hjarta. Hversu skal ek hèr mega lengr
death strikes on my heart How shall I here be-able longer
lifa! Mitt líf skal hans lífi fylgja. Ef ek væra laus frá þessu
live My life shall his life follow If I were free from this
barni, skylda ek um dauðann ganga.' Sem hón þenna harm
child should I through the-death go When she this grief
þannig kærði, at hón enga huggun hafa vildi, þá fèll hón
thus lamented that she no comfort have would then fell she
í óvit í rekkju sína ok tók kviðr hennar hana at pína.
into swoon into bed her and took womb her her to torment
Nú hefir hón bæði harm ok píning, ok var hón í þessu
Now has she both grief and torment and was she in this
meinlæti til hins þriðja dags. Ok um nóttina eptir þriðja
pain till the third day And in the-night after third
daginn, þá fœddi hón einn fríðan svein með mikilli mœðu
the-day then bore she a fair boy with great toil
ok meinlæti, ok andaðist síðan barnit var fœtt, af þeim
and pain and died after the-child was born from that
mikla harmi ok píning, er hèlt henni með svá ákafri ást,
great grief and torment which held her with so fierce love
er hón til bónda síns hafði. Nú vex harmr hirðmönnum
which she to husband her had Now grows grief to-retainers
öllum af fráfalli síns dýrliga herra. Meiri var nú sorg
all from death of-their glorious lord Greater was now sorrow

enn svefn með meyjum ok konum; því allar grètu ok
than sleep with maidens and women because all wept and
hörmuðu dauða sinnar frú, ok svá þat, at sveinninn var,
mourned death of-their lady and so that that the-boy was
svá ungr, föðurlauss ok móður eptir þau bæði fram liðin.
so young fatherless and mother(-less) after them both forth passed

XVI · TRISTRAM'S NAMING

The steward has the boy baptized so that he will not die unbaptized, and names him Tristram, from trist, "sad," because he was born in sorrow, the name turned for a fairer sound. To keep the king of the land from learning that this is his lord's son, the steward has his sister lie in and gives out that the child is hers, and raises him secretly as his own.

Enn sem ræðismaðr fann þenna atburð um sína fríðu frú,
But when (the)-steward found this event about his fair lady
þá mælti hann, at skíra skyldi barnit svá (at) þat dœi
then spoke he that baptize should the-child so that it die
ekki óskírt, ok kvam þá kennimaðr með krisma ok gaf
not unbaptized and came then a-priest with chrism and gave
barninu, ok segir, hvat heita skyldi, ok mælti 'þat þykki
to-the-child and says what be-called should and spoke that seems
mèr ráð, sökum harms ok hugsóttar, hryggleika ok óróa
to-me counsel for-sake of-grief and heart-sickness sadness and unrest
margra sorga, ok af hörmuligum atburði, er oss fèll
of-many sorrows and from grievous event which us befell
í hans burðartíð, þá sè sveinninn nefndr Tristam' — enn
in his birth-time then be the-boy named Tristam but
í þessu máli er trist hryggr, enn hum er maðr; ok var
in this language is trist sad but hum is man and was

því snúit nafni hans, at fegra atkvæði er Tristam, enn
therefore turned name his that fairer sound is Tristam than
Tristhum — 'því skal hann svá heita' segir ræðismaðr
Tristhum therefore shall he so be-called says (the)-steward
'at hann var oss fœddr í hryggleik. Hann hefir tapat
that he was to-us born in sadness He has lost
gamni ok gleði, föður sínum, várum herra, ok móður
mirth and gladness father his our lord and mother
sinni, várri frú, ok sómir oss af þessu at hryggjast, at
his our lady and befits us from this to grieve that
hann var í harmi ok sorgum fœddr'. Ok var hann þá
he was in grief and sorrows born And was he then
Tristram kallaðr ok skírðr með-því nafni. Ok af þessum
Tristram called and baptized with-that name And from these
sökum fèkk hann þetta nafn, at hann var í sorgum
reasons got he this name that he was in sorrows
getinn ok sóttum borinn — ok harmsfull var hans æfi.
begotten and in-sicknesses born and grief-full was his life
Því næst lèt ræðismaðr bera braut barnit með launungu ór
That next had (the)-steward carry away the-child with secrecy from
kastalanum til hýbýla sinna ok lèt varðveita hann virðuliga
the-castle to dwellings his and had keep him worthily
fyrir óvinum, ok þó leyniliga. Vill hann öngum manni
against enemies and yet secretly Will he to-no man
sveininn upp segja, at hann sè son hans herra. Ok bauð
the-boy up tell that he be son of-his lord And bade
hann þá systur sinni at leggjast í hvílu. Ok er nökkur
he then sister his to lie-down in bed And when some
stund var liðin, þá lèt hann hana í kirkju ganga, ok
while was passed then had he her into church go and
lèt hvervitna boða, at hón hefði þetta barn fœtt á þeim
had everywhere proclaim that she had this child borne at that

tíma; því hann vill ekki, at konungr yrði víss, at þessi
time because he wishes not that (the)-king became aware that this
er son hans herra; því ef konungr mætti sannfróðr verða
is son of-his lord because if (the)-king might truly-informed become
um þetta, þá mundi hann skjótt láta hánum fyrirfara,
about this then would he quickly have him destroy
at hann fái ekki af hánum ófrið ok skaða, manndráp
that he get not from him unpeace and harm manslaughter
nè ríkis háska. Ok fyrir því lèt hann sveininn í leynd
nor realm's danger And for that had he the-boy in secrecy
upp fóstrast ok fyrir sinn son virða ok halda.
up be-fostered and for his son esteem and hold

XVII · TRISTRAM'S YOUTH

The steward has Tristram taught book-learning, the seven arts, and many tongues, and he learns seven kinds of stringed music so that none surpasses him. In courtesy, wisdom, and valor he has no equal, and the steward honors him above his own sons, who grow angry, thinking that Tristram is their brother.

Hèr megu þèr heyra drengskapar athæfi manndóms ok
Here may you hear valor's conduct of-manhood and
kurteissar hœversku; því at þessi hinn tryggvi ok
of-courteous courtliness because that this the faithful and
trúnaðarfulli var vitr ok góðviljaðr — görði sinn herra
trustworthy was wise and well-willing made his lord
sinn son, at verja hann við vandræði ok hirða hann fyrir
his son to defend him against trouble and guard him against
óvinunum ok tigna hann með virðingu. Síðan lèt hann
the-enemies and honor him with esteem Then had he
kenna hánum bókfrœði, ok var hann hinn næmasti, ok
teach him book-learning and was he the quickest-to-learn and

frœðist hann í þessu næmi VII. höfuðlistum ok snilldast
learns he in this learning seven chief-arts and grows-eloquent
hann allskonar tungum. Því næst nam hann VII strengleika,
he all-kinds-of tongues That next learned he seven string-lays
svá at engi fannst hánum frægri nè betr kunnandi.
so that none was-found than-him more-famous nor better knowing
Enn at góðlyndi ok mildleik ok hirðligri hœversku, at viti,
But in good-nature and gentleness and courtly courtliness in wit
ráðum ok hreysti fannst engi hánum gnógari. At siðum ok
counsels and hardihood was-found none than-him richer In manners and
sœmdum var engi hans maki. Svá styrktist hann batnandi.
honors was none his match So grew-strong he improving
Ok er hans fóstrfaðir fann hans siðu, þá tignaði hann
And when his foster-father found his manners then honored he
hann með hinum ríkasta búnaði, góðum hestum ok allskonar
him with the richest array good horses and all-kinds-of
skemmtan, ok allt þat gott, er hann gat sýnt hánum með
entertainment and all that good which he could shown him with
tignarligri vild ok virðingu; svá at synir hans urðu reiðir,
stately favor and esteem so that sons his became angry
ok undruðu, hví þeirra faðir var hánum svá margunnandi
and wondered why their father was him so much-loving
ok tignandi hann yfir sína sonu með ástsemd ok allskonar
and honoring him above his sons with affection and all-kinds-of
sœmdum, þjónustu ok góðu yfirlæti. Ok því reiddust þeir
honors service and good cheer And therefore were-angered they
við föður sinn, at þeir hugðu Tristram vera bróður sinn.
with father their that they thought Tristram to-be brother their

XVIII · TRISTRAM CARRIED OFF

Norse merchants driven by north winds put in under the castle with furs, hawks, and other northern wares. Tristram buys hawks for the steward's sons and sits down to chess with the merchants, who, admiring his learning, secretly raise anchor and carry him off, setting his tutor adrift in a boat. The tutor reaches land and brings the news, and the steward and all the people mourn Tristram as lost.

Því næst bar svá við einn dag, at mikit hafskip
That next bore so to one day that a-great ocean-ship
kvam siglanda at landi ok þeir köstuðu akkeri í höfn
came sailing to land and they cast anchor in harbor
undir kastalanum. Þessir váru reknir þangat í löngum
under the-castle These were driven thither in long
norðanveðrum, norrœnir kaupmenn með mörgum varningi.
north-winds Norse merchants with many wares
Þar var á mikil grávara ok hvítskinn ok bjórskinn,
There was aboard much gray-fur and white-skins and beaver-skins
svartr safali, tannvara ok bjarnfeldir, gáshaukar ok grávalir
black sable tusk-ware and bearskins goshawks and gray-falcons
ok margir hvítvalir, vax ok húðir, bukkaskinn, skreið, tjara,
and many white-falcons wax and hides buckskins stockfish tar
lýsi ok brennisteinn, ok allskonar norrœn vara. Ok koma
train-oil and brimstone and all-kinds-of Norse ware And come
þá þessi tíðendi til kastalans, ok mæltust þeir við synir
then these tidings to the-castle and spoke-together they with sons
ræðismanns ok kölluðu til sín Tristram. Þeir mæltu
of-(the)-steward and called to themselves Tristram They spoke
til hans 'hvat skulu vèr at göra? Vèr höfum öngva fugla
to him what shall we to do We have no birds
oss til skemmtunar; enn nú eru hèr komnir á skipinu
for-us for sport but now are here come on the-ship

margir ok hinir fríðustu. Enn ef þú vill duga oss, þá
many and the fairest But if thou wilt help us then
kemr þú öllu á leið við föður várn; því aldri synjar
bringest thou all on way with father our because never refuses
hann, nè móðir vár, þess er þú biðr; fyrr kaupa þau
he nor mother our that which thou askest sooner buy they
VII hina vildustu, enn þau sjá þik angrast.' Báðu þeir
seven the choicest than they see thee grieve Bade they
hann þá svá mjök, at hann hèt þeim til staðins. Fóru
him then so much that he promised them to the-place Went
þeir þá til skips allir. Þeir lètu sýna Tristram fuglana.
they then to ship all They had show Tristram the-birds
Enn kaupmenn váru norrœnir ok skildu hvárki brezku
But merchants were Norse and understood neither Breton
nè völsku nè aðrar tungur at fœra saman kaup sín. Enn
nor French nor other tongues to bring together bargain their But
Tristram var þá frœddr nökkurum tungum, ok görði hann
Tristram was then learned in-some tongues and made he
kaup við þá um sjau fugla — enn fóstrfaðir hans greiddi
bargain with them for seven birds but foster-father his paid
verð fyrir — ok fèkk þá brœðrum sínum. Síðan sá
price for(-them) and gave them to-brothers his Then saw
hann þar skáktaflsborð, ok spurði, ef nökkurr kaupmaðr
he there a-chessboard and asked if any merchant
vildi tefla, ok fór einn til at tefla við hann ok lagði
would play and went one to to play with him and laid
við mikit fè. Sem fóstri hans sá, at hann sat at
at-stake much money When foster-father his saw that he sat at
skáktaflsborði, þá mælti hann til hans 'son minn!' segir
chessboard then spoke he to him son my says
hann 'ek geng heim; enn meistari þinn bíði þín ok fylgi
he I go home but master thy wait-for thee and follow

þèr heim þá (er) þú ert búinn.' Ok dvaldist þá með
thee home then when thou art ready And stayed then with
hánum einn kurteiss ok hœverskr riddari. Enn kaupmenn
him a courteous and courtly knight But merchants
undruðu þenna unga mann ok lofuðu kunnáttu hans ok
wondered-at this young man and praised knowledge his and
list, fegrð ok atgörð, vizku ok meðferð, er hann upp
skill beauty and accomplishment wisdom and conduct when he up
lèk þá alla. Ok íhuguðu þeir, at ef þeir kvæmi hánum
played them all And considered they that if they brought him
í braut með sèr, at þeim mundi mikit gagn af standa
off away with them that to-them would great profit from stand
hans kunnáttu ok margfrœði — svá ok, ef þeir vilja
his knowledge and much-learning so also if they will
selja hann, þá fá þeir mikit fè fyrir hann. Sem hann
sell him then get they much money for him As he
sat, geymandi leiksins, þá drógu þeir upp sem leyniligast
sat heeding the-game then drew they up as most-secretly
strengina ok akkerin ok lètu út bera skipit ór váginum.
the-cables and the-anchors and let out carry the-ship from the-bay
Skipit var tjaldat, ok rak fyrir vindinum ok straumunum,
The-ship was awned and drove before the-wind and the-currents
svá at Tristram varð ekki varr við fyrr enn þeir váru
so that Tristram became not aware of before than they were
fjarri landi. Mælti hann þá til kaupmanna 'herrar!' segir
far-from land Spoke he then to merchants lords says
hann 'hví vili þèr göra svá?' Þeir segja 'fyrir því, at
he why will you do so They say for that that
vèr viljum, (at) þú fylgir oss.' Þá tók hann þegar at
we wish that thou follow us Then took he at-once to
gráta ok illa láta mjök harmandi, ok svá riddarinn,
weep and ill carry-on much grieving and so the-knight

sökum ástsemdar. Ok þá tóku Norðmenn meistara hans
for-sake-of affection And then took Northmen master his
ok lètu á bát ok fèngu hánum eina ár. Nú er uppi
and put on a-boat and gave him one oar Now is up
seglit ok skipit fullskriða. Enn Tristram sitr nú í þeirra
the-sail and the-ship full-speed But Tristram sits now in their
valdi í harmi ok hugsótt. Enn meistari hans kvamst með
power in grief and heart-sickness But master his got with
kostgæfni til lands ok stóru starfi, ok vandaði sèr
diligence to land and great toil and was-particular for-himself
ekki mjök höfn nè lending. Enn Tristram sitr nú í harmi
not much harbor nor landing But Tristram sits now in grief
ok hugsótt, ok bað guð sèr miskunnar, at hann
and heart-sickness and asked God for-himself of-mercy that he
verndi hann ok varðveiti fyrir háska ok vandræðum, at
protect him and keep against danger and troubles that
ekki tapi hánum vápn nè vindr, svik nè svívirðing, ótrú
not destroy him weapon nor wind treachery nor disgrace unfaith
nè villa heiðingja, eða hann sè seldr í vald þeirra. Hann
nor error of-heathens or he be sold into power their He
andvarpaði mjök ok hryggðist hörmuligum látum. Nú er
sighed much and grieved with-grievous cries Now is
meistari hans heim kominn í kastalann, ok segir þau
master his home come into the-castle and tells those
tíðendi, at öngum þeirra varð fögnuðr at. Allr sá hinn
tidings that to-none of-them became joy at All that the
mikli fjöldi — þúshundruð manna — fèngu harm ok
great multitude thousands of-men got grief and
hugsótt af þessum tíðendum brautferðar hans. Enn sem
heart-sickness from these tidings of-departure his But when
þessi tíðendi kvámu, þá varð öll hirðin ófegin, ok hljóp
these tidings came then became all the-court unglad and ran

þá allr sá lýðr ofan til strandar. Hans fóstrfaðir vinnr
then all that people down to shore His foster-father outdoes
harm allra annarra. Hann kunni þeirra verst, grèt ok kærði
grief of-all others He could of-them worst wept and lamented
þenna skaða ok kallaði allt þetta sína ógæfu, at þetta
this loss and called all this his ill-luck that this
óhapp skyldi hann henda ok þessi harmr hánum til handa
mishap should him befall and this grief to-him to hands
falla, með ógæfusamligum atburði. Ok leit hann þá út á
fall with unlucky event And looked he then out on
hafit ok œpti hárri röddu 'Tristram' segir hann 'huggun
the-sea and shouted with-loud voice Tristram says he comfort
mín ok herra! hugarró mín! ást mín ok yndi! guði gef
my and lord peace-of-mind my love my and delight to-God give
ek þik, ok undir hans vernd fel ek þik. Nú er ek
I thee and under his protection commit I thee Now when I
hefi misst þik, er mèr engi huggun at lifa, er vit erum
have lost thee is to-me no comfort to live when we-two are
skildir.' Svá hörmuliga opt ok iðuliga kærði hann sinn
parted So grievously often and constantly lamented he his
harm ok syrgði sinn Tristram. Ok allir ungir ok gamlir, er
grief and mourned his Tristram And all young and old who
þar váru, grètu hann ok fyrir hánum báðu. Allir þeir, er
there were wept him and for him prayed All those who
hánum fögnuðu ok af hánum glaðir váru, eru nú hryggir
him welcomed and from him glad were are now sad
ok harmsfullir, svá ríkir sem fátœkir. Allir, er hánum
and grief-full so mighty as poor All who to-him
váru kunnugir, um allt hans ríki, váru nú sorgfullir.
were known throughout all his realm were now sorrowful

XIX · THE STEWARD'S SEARCH AND THE STORM

The steward sets out to search for Tristram and seeks him in Norway, Denmark, Gautland, Iceland, Orkney, and Shetland without finding him. Meanwhile a great storm drives the merchants for a week, until they agree that it falls on them for their sin against Tristram and vow to set him free. The weather clears, and they put him ashore with a little food on an unknown coast and sail away.

Nú lèt ræðismaðr búa til eitt skip sem skjótast með
Now had (the)-steward make ready a ship as quickest with
öllum reiða ok gnógum vistum; því hann vill fylgja
all rigging and plentiful provisions because he will follow
kaupmönnum ok aldri lifandi aptr koma, fyrr enn yrði
merchants and never living back come before than became
sannprófat, hvar Tristram fóstrsonr hans væri fram kominn.
truly-proven where Tristram foster-son his were forth come
Nú skundar hann slíkt allt, er hann má. Er skip var
Now hastens he such all which he may When ship was
búit með öllum reiða, víni ok vistum, þá gengr hann á
ready with all rigging wine and provisions then goes he on
skip ok lèt upp draga alla strengi ok akkeri, ok undu því
ship and had up draw all cables and anchors and wound that
næst upp segl sín ok sigldu í haf út, ok stefndu þeir
next up sails their and sailed into sea out and headed they
nú til Nóregs ok þoldu vás ok válk, hungr ok óhœgindi,
now to Norway and endured wet and toil hunger and discomforts
hrælzlur ok hryggleik í ókunnum löndum. Þeir kvámu þá
fears and sadness in unknown lands They came then
í Danmörk ok Gautland ok á Ísland ok í Orkneyjar ok
into Denmark and Gautland and to Iceland and into Orkneys and
á Hjaltland, at leita síns herra Tristrams. Ok fannst hann
to Shetland to seek their lord Tristram And was-found he

þar ekki. Því at þeir, sem hann braut fluttu, þá (er)
there not Because that those who him away carried then when
þeir kvámu heim til síns lands, kvam hvass vindr framan
they came home to their land came a-sharp wind from-ahead
í segl þeirra með áköfum stormi ok straumi, at þeir
into sail their with fierce storm and current that they
váru sem týndir, hefði þeir ekki látit síga niðr seglit sem
were as lost had they not let sink down the-sail as
fljótast; enn hafit allt var með stórum föllum — hegndi
quickest but the-sea all was with great falls hailed
ok rigndi þrumum ok eldingum. Trèit var hátt, enn hafit
and rained with-thunders and lightnings The-mast was high but the-sea
djúpt; ok hallaðist skipit fyrir óveðrinu, svá (at) engi gat
deep and heeled the-ship before the-storm so that none could
á fótum staðit. Ok lögðu þeir þá skipinu rètt. Hryggðust
on feet stood And laid they then the-ship straight Grieved
allir ok hræddust, grètu ok illa lètu, svá at hinir, er
all and feared wept and ill carried-on so that those who
harðastir váru í þeirra liði, görðust hugsjúkir, ok hugðu
hardest were in their company became heart-sick and thought
allir, at þeir mundi týnast; því at rekstr þeirra var hinn
all that they would perish because that drifting their was the
harðasti, ok alla viku rak þá sá stormr ok leiddi, svá
hardest and all week drove them that storm and led so
(at) þeir sá hvergi lönd, ok fèngu þeir byr jafnhræddir ok
that they saw nowhere lands and got they wind equally-afraid and
hryggvir ok vissu hvergi til landa nè hafna. Mæltu þá allir
sad and knew nowhere to lands nor harbors Spoke then all
við stýrimann ‘allr þessi stormr’ segja þeir ‘vás ok háski,
to the-steersman all this storm say they wet and danger
er vær þolum, fellr oss af tilverkan sjálfra várra; því
which we endure falls on-us from doing of-selves our because

at vèr syndguðumst á Tristram, þá (er) vèr ræntum
that we sinned against Tristram then when we robbed
hánum frá frændum ok vinum sínum ok ríki; ok man
him from kinsmen and friends his and realm and will
þessi stormr aldri falla, nè vèr til lands komast, meðan vèr
this storm never fall nor we to land get while we
höfum hann innanborðs. Nú ef guð vill miskunna oss ok
have him aboard Now if God will show-mercy-to us and
gefa byr, svá (at) vèr mættim til lands komast, þá heitum
give wind so that we might to land get then promise
því fyrir oss, at hann skal í frelsi vera fyrir oss'. Ok
that for us that he shall in freedom be for us And
játuðu því þá allir með sterkum handsölum. Því næst
agreed to-that then all with strong handshakes That next
hvarf myrkr ok tók sólin at skína enn veðrit at minnka.
vanished darkness and took the-sun to shine but the-weather to lessen
Enn þegar þeir, fúsir ok fegnir, undu sitt segl upp,
But as-soon-as they eager and glad wound their sail up
ok er þeir höfðu siglt um stund, þá sá þeir land, ok
and when they had sailed for a-while then saw they land and
sigldu þeir alls segls byr at landinu ok köstuðu akkeri við
sailed they full sail's wind to the-land and cast anchor by
land sjálft ok lètu Tristram á land upp ok fèngu hánum
land itself and put Tristram on land up and gave him
lítit af vistum ok báðu guð gefa hánum góðan dag. Vitu
little of provisions and bade God give him good day Know
þeir nú ekki, á hvert land þeir hafa hann upp settan.
they now not on what land they have him up set
Því næst drógu þeir upp segl sín ok fóru svá leið sína.
That next drew they up sails their and went so way their

XX · TRISTRAM ALONE

Tristram prays to God in his loneliness and grief, fearing wild beasts and men whose speech he may not know, and laments his kin and the chess-game and the hawks that brought him there. He climbs a hill, finds a road, and meets two pilgrims from Veneasor on their way from Saint Michael's Mount. He hides his own story, telling them he was separated from a hunting party, and they agree to go together to Tintajol.

Nú er Tristram í ókunnu landi, hryggr ok ráðlauss. Sezt
Now is Tristram in unknown land sad and counsel-less Sits
hann þá niðr ok sèr eptir skipinu, hversu þat gekk með
he then down and looks after the-ship how it went with
fullu segli. Ok vill hann ekki þaðan ganga, meðan hann
full sail And will he not thence go while he
sá skipit. Síðan þat leið ór augsýn hans, þá leit hann
saw the-ship After it passed out-of eyesight his then looked he
umhverfis sik, svá mælandi með hryggum hug 'almáttigr
around himself so saying with sad mind almighty
guð, er í þínu valdi skapaðir manninn eptir þinni mynd,
God who in thy power shaped the-man after thy image
svá sem þú ert einn guð í þrennum skilningi ok þrír
so as thou art one God in three persons and three
skilningar í einum guðdómi! nú hugga þú mik ok legg
persons in one godhead now comfort thou me and lay
ráð fyrir mik, ok ver mik fyrir óráðum ok vandræðum,
counsel for me and guard me against ill-counsels and troubles
fyrir háska ok óvinum; því þú veizt, hvers ek em
against danger and enemies because thou knowest of-what I am
þurfandi; því at ek veit ekki, hvar ek em kominn eðr
needing because that I know not where I am come or
í hverju landi ek em staddr. Aldri var ek svá fyrr staddr
in what land I am placed Never was I so before placed

ráðalauss ok hjálparlauss. Meðan ek var staddr á skipi með
counsel-less and helpless While I was placed on ship with
kaupmönnum, þá hafða ek huggun af þeirra fèlagskap,
merchants then had I comfort from their fellowship
meðan vèr várum saman. Nú em ek hèr á ströndinni niðr
while we were together Now am I here on the-shore down
kominn í ókunnu landi. Hèðan má ek ekki sjá, nema
come in unknown land From-here may I not see but
fjöll ok skóga, slètt björg ok hamra. Hèðan kann ek
mountains and forests smooth crags and cliffs From-here know I
hvárki veg nè stig, ok ekki sè ek hèðan nökkurn mann.
neither way nor path and not see I from-here any man
Ekki veit ek, hvárt skal hèðan stefna, eðr hvárt þetta
Not know I whether shall from-here head or whether this
land er kristit eðr byggt. Hèr er mèr allt ókunnigt, nema
land is Christian or settled Here is to-me all unknown except
hjálpleysi. Ek finn hèr öngvan mann — sá er mèr göri
helplessness I find here no man that who to-me make
hjálp nè huggun. Hvárki finn ek hèr götur nè annan góðan
help nor comfort Neither find I here paths nor other good
leiðarvísi. Þat má ok vera, at ek kunna hèr ekki manna
guide That may also be that I know here not men's
mál, þó hèr sè nökkurir menn. Því em ek hræddr, at
speech though here be some men Therefore am I afraid that
mik rífi león eða birnir bíti eðr eitthvert annat kvikvendi þat
me tear lions or bears bite or some other creature that
sem ekki hræðist manna mál. Ó minn faðir, tapaðir mèr!
which not fears men's speech O my father lost to-me
Ó mín móðir, mik grátandi! Mínir vinir, mik harmandi!
O my mother me weeping My friends me grieving
Mínir frændr, mik missandi! Vei verði þeim fuglum, er
My kinsmen me missing Woe be to-those birds which

ek girntumst svá mjök at kaupa, ok því skáktafli, er ek
I desired so much to buy and that chess which I
sigruðumst á. Því em ek hryggr mínum vinum. Ef þeir
won at Therefore am I sad for-my friends If they
vissi mik lifanda, þá væri líf mitt þeirra huggun. Nú veit
knew me living then were life my their comfort Now know
ek mèr tjár ekki at kæra þetta. Hvat tjár mèr hèr at sitja?
I to-me avails not to lament this What avails to-me here to sit
Betra er mèr braut at ganga, meðan dagr vinnst ok ek
Better is to-me away to go while day lasts and I
má sjá fótum mínum forræði, ef mèr vildi svá vel falla, at
may see for-feet my guidance if to-me would so well befall that
ek mætta hús nökkur finna ok mèr ráðalausum herbergi
I might houses some find and for-me counsel-less lodging
fá'. Ok því næst gengr hann á berg nökkurt, ok finnr
get And that next goes he onto a-hill certain and finds
hann þar allskonar mannavegu, ok fylgði hann hánum fram
he there all-kinds-of men's-ways and followed he it forth
feginn af skóginum, ok var hann þá móðr mjök, ok gekk
glad from the-forest and was he then tired much and went
hann þá sem harðast mátti, klæddr dýrligum klæðum, vel
he then as hardest might clad in-costly clothes well
vaxinn ok drengiliga skapaðr. Ylr var mikill, ok gekk hann
grown and manfully shaped Heat was great and went he
möttulslauss ok bar hann á öxl sinni, opt minnigr sinna
mantle-less and bore it on shoulder his often mindful of-his
frænda ok vina, biðjandi guð sèr miskunnar. Hann var
kinsmen and friends asking God for-himself of-mercy He was
áhyggjufullr í sínum huga. Því næst sá hann tvá pílagríma
care-full in his mind That next saw he two pilgrims
þann sama veg stefnandi. Þeir váru fœddir í Veneasor-borg
that same way heading They were born in Veneasor-town

ok komnir af fjalli hins mikla Michaels. Þangat váru þeir
and come from mount of-the great Michael Thither were they
ok farnir at biðjast fyrir. Sem þeir fundu sveininn, þá
also gone to pray for When they met the-boy then
fagnar hann þeim vel ok þeir hánum. 'Vinr!' segja þeir
greets he them well and they him Friend say they
'hverra manna ertú? eða hvat görir þú? eða hvaðan kvamtú?'
of-what men art-thou or what doest thou or whence camest-thou
Tristram skildi, at þeir váru ekki af því landi, ok svaraði
Tristram understood that they were not from that land and answered
þeim listuliga, at þeir fyndi ekki opinberliga, með hverjum
them artfully that they found not openly in what
hætti hann kvam þar, eða hann var þar gangandi: 'vinir!'
manner he came there or he was there walking friends
kvað hann 'ek em af þessu landi ok fèlaga minna
said he I am from this land and companions my
leitandi, ok em ek öngvan þeirra finnandi. Vèr várum hèr
seeking and am I none of-them finding We were here
í dag at veiðum, ok hafa þeir fylgt dýrunum, enn ek em
in day at hunting and have they followed the-beasts but I am
einn eptir; ok munu þeir brátt hèr koma á þenna veg,
alone behind and will they soon here come on this way
sem vèr heiman fórum. Nú segið mèr, hvert þèr stefnið
which we from-home went Now tell me whither you head
ok hvar þèr vilið nú niðr koma; ok munu vèr svá fylgjast
and where you will now down come and will we so go-together
at mínum vilja.' Þeir svöruðu 'í Tintajol-borg vildim vèr
at my will They answered in Tintagel-town would we
herbergjast.' Þá mælti Tristram 'ek hefi ok þangat skylt
lodge Then spoke Tristram I have also thither bound
erendi ok þar fyrir öruggan vina styrk, er vèr komum
errand and there before sure friends' strength when we come

þar at kveldi. Vèr skulum með guðs vilja finna ríka vini
there at evening We shall with God's will find mighty friends
ok góð hýbýli, er oss mun göra gnógan góðvilja'.
and good dwellings which for-us will do ample goodwill

XXI · THE HART UNMADE

A pack of hounds chases a hart past the travelers and brings it down, and when the huntsmen come up and are about to hew off its head, Tristram offers to show them the custom of his land. He flays and dismembers the hart with great skill, feeds the hounds on the hide, and sets the head and choice parts on a pole for presenting to the king. The huntsmen, who have never seen such a thing, mount him on a horse and bring him with them to the king's court.

Nú eru þeir allir samt í göngu, Tristram ok þeir sem
Now are they all together in walking Tristram and those who
hánum fylgðu. Tristram spurði þá at tíðendum annarra
him followed Tristram asked then after tidings of-other
landa ok hvat títt var með höfðingjum, konungum eða
lands and what afoot was with chieftains kings or
jörlum. Ok er þeir váru hánum teljandi, hvat títt var, þá
earls And when they were to-him telling what afoot was then
hljóp þar fram hjá einn hjörtr, ok fylgðu hánum mikill
leapt there forth past a hart and followed him a-great
hunda flokkr, sporrakka ok mjóhunda — sumir gólu,
of-hounds pack of-tracking-hounds and of-greyhounds some howled
enn sumir göptu — ok allir hann miök eltandi. Hann
but some gaped and all him much chasing He
fann, at hánum mundi ekki tjá undan at hlaupa lengr.
found that to-him would not avail away to run longer
Veik hann þá á veg fyrir pílagrímana, ok því næst hljóp
Turned he then on way before the-pilgrims and that next leapt

hann út á ána, ok fylgði hann árstrauminum, ok leitar
he out on the-river and followed he the-stream and seeks
hann á leið, enn hundarnir at hánum, enn hann þegar
he on way but the-hounds at him but he at-once
út á ána í annan tíma. Enn er hann kvam at landi,
out on the-river in another time But when he came to land
náðu þeir hánum ok felldu hann. Því næst kvámu þar
caught they him and felled him That next came there
veiðimenn ok fundu hjörtinn þar sem hann lá ok reistu
huntsmen and found the-hart there where he lay and raised
hann á fœtr ok vildu höggva höfuðit af hánum. Þá
him on feet and would hew the-head off him Then
segir Tristram 'hvat vili þèr nú göra? Aldri fyrr sá ek
says Tristram what will you now do Never before saw I
hjört sundraðan með þessum hætti, sem nú vili þèr göra.
hart cut-up in this manner as now will you do
Ok segið mèr yðra kunnáttu ok siðvana, hvernig þèr eruð
And tell me your knowledge and customs how you are
vanir at búa til veiðidýr yður'. Meistari veiðimanna var
wont to make ready game-beasts your Master of-huntsmen was
kurteiss ok lítillátr ok vel vorðinn at kurteisum meðferðum
courteous and humble and well grown in courteous ways
í öllum siðum. Hann sá Tristram hinn fríðasta mann
in all customs He saw Tristram the fairest man
ok tíðugliga búinn ok í öllum yfirlitum karlmannligan,
and finely dressed and in all looks manly
ok mælti hann til hans 'vinr!' kvað hann 'gjarna vil ek
and spoke he to him friend said he gladly will I
segja þèr siðvenju vára. Þá (er) vèr höfum flegit veiðidýr
tell thee custom our Then when we have flayed game-beasts
vár, þá töku vèr þau sundr at hryggnum ok skerum í
our then take we them apart at the-back and cut into

fjórðunga alla limu. Enn aðra siðvenju höfu vèr ekki numit
quarters all limbs But other custom have we not learned
eða sèt nè heyrt eða af öðrum þegit. Nú ef þú er þat
or seen nor heard or from others received Now if thou art that
kunnandi, er vèr erum ekki sjándi, þá játu vèr þèr
knowing which we are not seeing then agree we to-thee
um at bœta'. Tristram svarar 'guð þakki yðr! Enn ekki
about to amend Tristram answers God thank you But not
er þessi siðr í váru landi, því sem ek var fóstrandi ok
is this custom in our land that which I was being-fostered and
fœddumst í. Nú af því ek finn góðvilja yðvarn til mín,
was-born in Now from that I find goodwill your to me
ok ef þèr görið mik yfirmann, þá vil ek sýna yðr þá
and if you make me overseer then will I show you those
siðu, er veiðimenn göra í váru landi'. Þá bjóst hann
customs which huntsmen make in our land Then made-ready he
til at sundra hjörtinn. Sem hann hafði flegit dýrit, þá
to(-it) to cut-up the-hart When he had flayed the-beast then
sundraði hann þat ok skar fyrst sköpin ok lærin frá
cut-up he it and cut first the-privates and the-thighs from
hryggnum. Því næst tók hann innýflin ór hánum, þá
the-back That next took he the-entrails out-of him then
bóguna báða frá, ok þann hlut hryggjarins, er feitastr
the-shoulders both off and that part of-the-back which fattest
var, milli herðanna, ok þann hlut, sem eptir var holdgastr,
was between the-shoulders and that part which behind was fleshiest
í millum lendanna. Síðan snèri hann um hirtinum ok
in between the-loins Then turned he over the-hart and
tók síðurnar báðar af hánum ok feitina alla, er var í
took the-sides both off him and the-fat all which was in
hánum, ok skildi svá limuna við hrygginn. Þá skar hann
him and severed so the-limbs from the-back Then cut he

hálsinn í sundr ok höfuðit frá hálsinum ok síðan halann
the-neck in sunder and the-head from the-neck and then the-tail
allan samfastan allri feitinni lendanna. Þá bjó hann einn
all joined to-all the-fat of-the-loins Then made he a
mikinn tein ok dró af hjartat ok nýrun, lifr ok lungu
great spit and drew off the-heart and the-kidneys liver and lungs
ok lundir, ok mælti þá til veiðimanna 'nú er' kvað hann
and tenderloins and spoke then to huntsmen now is said he
'sundraðr hjörtrinn at siðvenju várra veiðimanna'. 'Búið'
cut-up the-hart after custom of-our huntsmen Prepare
kvað (hann) 'nú þetta hundunum'. Enn þeir vissu ekki,
said he now this for-the-hounds But they knew not
hvat þat væri. Þá tók hann innýflin öll, þau sem hann
what that were Then took he the-entrails all those which he
hafði ór tekit hirtinum, ok lagði á húðina ok leiddi
had out-of taken the-hart and laid on the-hide and led
hundana til ok lagði þat fyrir þá til at eta. Ok
the-hounds to(-it) and laid it before them to(-it) to eat And
mælti hann þá til þeirra 'takið nú' kvað hann 'ok búið
spoke he then to them take now said he and prepare
stangarsending yðra ok látið höfuð hjartarins þar á ok
pole-offering your and let head of-the-hart there on and
færið konunginum kurteisliga'. Þá segja veiðimenn 'þat veit
bring to-the-king courteously Then say huntsmen that knows
trú mín' sögðu þeir 'aldri heyrðu menn fyrr í þessu landi
faith my said they never heard men before in this land
getit húðargnótt nè stangarsending. Nú með því at þú
mentioned hide-plenty nor pole-offering Now with that that thou
ert sá fyrsti veiðimaðr, er þessum sið hefir hingat komit,
art that first huntsman who with-this custom has hither come
þá fullgör þessa höfuðkunnáttu ok kurteisi svá at kenna
then complete this chief-knowledge and courtesy so that teach

oss; því vèr kunnum ekki eptir þessum sið at breyta'.
us because we know not after this custom to proceed
Þá tók Tristram ok skar nökkut af holdi allra limanna
Then took Tristram and cut some of flesh of-all the-limbs
ok svá af því, sem hann tók vildast af öllum innýflum.
and so of that which he took choicest of all entrails
ok kastaði í öðru sinni á húðina, ok átu hundarnir þat
and cast in another time on the-hide and ate the-hounds it
görsamliga. Þetta heitir húðargnótt. Þetta eigu hundarnir
entirely This is-called hide-plenty This ought the-hounds
at eta á húðinni. Ok þótti þetta veiðimönnum kynligt.
to eat on the-hide And seemed this to-huntsmen strange
Síðan gekk Tristram í skóginn ok hjó stöng þá, er
Then went Tristram into the-wood and hewed a-pole that which
lengsta fèkk hann ok þó mátti bera annarri hendi, ok
longest got he and yet could carry in-one hand and
batt hann við stöngina tein þann, er hann hafði á fært
bound he to the-pole that spit which he had on brought
hinar vildustu krásir, er hann hafði af hirtinum tekit,
the choicest dainties which he had from the-hart taken
ok festi höfuðit ofan á endann, ok mælti til veiðimanna
and fastened the-head on-top on the-end and spoke to huntsmen
'herrar!' kvað hann 'takið nú við þessu, ok heitir þetta
lords said he take now at this and is-called this
stangarsending, ok færið konunginum kurteisliga höfuðit, ok
pole-offering and bring to-the-king courteously the-head and
gangi veiðisveinar yðrir fyrir, ok blásið veiðihornum yðrum.
go hunt-boys your before and blow on-hunting-horns your
Þetta heitir komandi veiðifórn. Ok svá göra veiðimenn þar
This is-called incoming hunt-offering And so do huntsmen there
sem ek em barnfœddr'. Þeir segja 'vèr kunnum ekki með
where I am child-born They say we know not with

þessu at fara. Enn þó höfu vèr meir yðvarn sið (um)
this to deal But yet hold we more your custom about
þetta, enn várn. Þú skalt segja þeir ‘fylgja oss fyrir konung
this than ours Thou shalt say they follow us before (the)-king
ok færa hánum tilkomandi fórn. Enn vèr skulum göra allt
and bring to-him incoming offering But we shall do all
þat, er þú fyrir skipar.’ Þá settu þeir Tristram á hest,
that which thou before orderest Then set they Tristram on horse
ok fylgðu hánum pílagrímar hans, ok bar hann á stöng
and followed him pilgrims his and bore he on a-pole
höfuðit af hirtinum, ok kvámu því næst til konungsgarðs.
the-head of the-hart and came that next to king's-court

XXII · TRISTRAM THE HARPER

Tristram and the huntsmen blow their horns all the way before the king, and the huntsmen tell him of the new customs; Tristram stays at court and hunts often. At evening he recognizes the Breton lay a harper is playing, then takes the harp himself and plays and sings so well that all praise him. The king makes him his chamber-companion to comfort him with music in the night, and he becomes beloved of everyone at court.

Þá tók Tristram eitt veiðihorn ok blès horninu löngum ok
Then took Tristram a hunting-horn and blew the-horn with-long and
fögrum þyt. Ok blèsu þá allir veiðisveinar sínum hornum,
fair blast And blew then all hunt-boys their horns
svá sem hann hafði fyrir sagt. Enn þeir váru mikill
so as he had before said But they were a-great
fjöldi saman ok mörg horn, ok var mikill þytr hornanna.
multitude together and many horns and was great blast of-the-horns
Ok hljóp þá út ór höllinni mikill fjöldi konungs
And ran then out from the-hall a-great multitude of-king's

þjónustumanna, undrandi ok spyrjandi, hvat sá hinn mikli
servants wondering and asking what that the great
hornaþytr merkti. Enn Tristram ok veiðisveina hópr lèttu
horn-blast meant But Tristram and hunt-boys' band ceased
ekki fyrr at blása, enn þeir kvámu fyrir konunginn sjálfan.
not before to blow than they came before the-king himself
Ok töldu þá veiðimenn konunginum, hversu Tristram
And told then huntsmen to-the-king how Tristram
sundraði hjörtinn, ok hversu hann gaf hundunum, ok
cut-up the-hart and how he gave to-the-hounds and
stangarsending, ok hversu þeir skyldu færa blásandi veiði
pole-offering and how they should bring blowing the-quarry
sínum herra ok konungi; því aldri var fyrr í því landi
to-their lord and king because never was before in that land
hjörtr svá sundr tekinn nè veiðimanna fang svá tignarliga
a-hart so apart taken nor huntsmen's catch so stately
heim flutt nè konungrinn af neinum svá sœmiliga tignaðr.
home brought nor the-king by any so seemly honored
Sem Tristram dvaldist nú í konungs hirð, þá fór hann
When Tristram stayed now in king's court then went he
opt á veiðar ok sundraði hjörtuna jafnan með sama hætti
often on hunts and cut-up the-harts always with same manner
ok dýr þau, er hann veiddi, ok færði konunginum eptir
and beasts those which he hunted and brought to-the-king after
sínum sið; því engi siðr var vildari nè tignarligri, enn
his custom because no custom was choicer nor statelier than
Tristram hafði numit í sínu landi; enn konungs veiðimenn
Tristram had learned in his land but king's huntsmen
kalla sinn sið betra. Enn er konungr var mettr um
call their custom better But when (the)-king was sated in
kveldit, settist hirðin í höllina at skemmta sèr —
the-evening sat the-court in the-hall to entertain themselves

sumir við skáktafl, aðrir við kotru; einir hlýddu söngum,
some at chess others at backgammon some listened to-songs
aðrir sögum; enn konungrinn hlýddi hörpuslætti. Ok kenndi
others to-sagas but the-king listened to-harping And knew
þegar Tristram hljóðit ok sláttinn ok mælti til hans 'þú
at-once Tristram the-tune and the-playing and spoke to him thou
harpari!' segir hann 'leik vel þann áslátt. Þetta hljóð görðu
harper says he play well that strain This tune made
Bretar í Bretlandi um unnustu hins góða Geirnis'. Þá
Bretons in Brittany about beloved of-the good Geirnir Then
mælti harparinn 'hvat veiztú til?' kvað hann 'hefir þú
spoke the-harper what knowest-thou of(-it) said he hast thou
nökkut haft hörpumeistara? eðr í hverju landi hefir þú
any had harp-master or in what land hast thou
strengleik numit? því at mèr finnst, at þú kunnir
string-playing learned because that to-me seems that thou know
þenna slátt.' 'Góði meistari!' segir Tristram 'ek nam í
this playing Good master says Tristram I learned in
fyrra, þar sem ek var staddr, nökkut af hörpuslætti
former(-year) there where I was placed something of harping
mèr til skemmtunar.' 'Tak þá hörpuna ok lát oss heyra,
for-me for sport Take then the-harp and let us hear
hvernig þú hefir numit.' Þá tók Tristram hörpuna ok
how thou hast learned Then took Tristram the-harp and
stillti hana öllum strengjum ok gaf konunginum ok öllum
tuned it in-all strings and gave the-king and all
hans mönnum svá fagran slátt, at konunginum fannst
his men so fair playing that to-the-king seemed
mikit um ok öllum, er heyrðu. Ok lofuðu allir, hversu
much about(-it) and to-all who heard And praised all how
vel hann hafði numit ok (var) kurteisliga mannaðr, prýddr
well he had learned and was courteously bred adorned

margfaldri mildri huggœði, ok kann margskonar skemmtanir.
with-manifold gentle good-nature and knows many-kinds-of entertainments
Hann skein virðuligri vizku. Aldri heyrðu þeir um sína
He shone with-worthy wisdom Never heard they in their
daga svá fagrliga slegna hörpu. Sem hann lauk þeim hinum
days so fairly struck harp When he ended that the
fagra slætti, þá bað konungr hann ok margir aðrir, at
fair playing then bade (the)-king him and many others that
hann mundi annan hörpuslátt veita þeim. Ok fann hann,
he would another harping give them And found he
at þeim þekktist, ok bjó þeim annan með öðrum
that to-them was-pleasing and made-ready them another with other
hætti. Stillti hann þá strengina öðru sinni ok görði þeim
manner Tuned he then the-strings another time and made them
annan slátt, syngjandi fyrir hörpunni eptir röddinni. Á lítilli
another playing singing before the-harp after the-voice In little
stundu görði hann þeim þriðja hörpuslátt, svá þekkiliga,
while made he them a-third harping so pleasingly
at öllum líkaði lofsamliga. Þá mælti konungr til hans
that to-all pleased praiseworthily Then spoke (the)-king to him
'virðuligi vinr!' segir hann 'vel sè þeim, er þik frœddi, ok
worthy friend says he well be to-him who thee taught and
svá vitrliga þik siðaði. Þú skalt í nótt í mínu herbergi
so wisely thee mannered Thou shalt in night in my chamber
vera ok hugga mik svá með þinni kunnáttu ok strengleik,
be and comfort me so with thy knowledge and string-playing
þá (er) ek ligg vakandi'. Tristram var því næst öllum
then when I lie waking Tristram was that next to-all
þar vel kominn, þekkr ok ástsamligr, glaðr ok góðviljaðr,
there well come pleasing and lovable glad and well-willing
öllum friðsamr. Hann var á öllum kærr, enn konunginum
to-all peaceable He was to all dear but to-the-king

kærastr, ok gætti sporrakka hans, boga ok örvamælis; ok
dearest and kept tracking-hounds his bow and quiver and
gaf þá konungr hánum reiðhest. Hann fór með konungi
gave then (the)-king him a-riding-horse He went with (the)-king
um daga at skemmtan, enn um nætr þjónaði hann hánum
in days for sport but in nights served he him
með hörpuslætti. Nú er hann þess ríkuliga njótandi, er
with harping Now is he of-that richly enjoying which
hann var ungr nemandi. Nú ef Tristram væri ekki braut
he was young learning Now if Tristram were not away
tekinn, væri hann ekki þeim konungi kunnigr ok svá vel
taken were he not to-that king known and so well
látinn ok vinsæll í því landi, sem nú er hann, öllum
liked and popular in that land as now is he to-all
kærr ok kunnigr í þeirri borg ok (um) allt þat ríki.
dear and known in that town and throughout all that realm

XXIII · RÓALDR FINDS TRISTRAM

The steward Róaldr has wandered three years when a pilgrim in Denmark tells him that Tristram is at Markis's court. He comes to Cornwall in rags and cannot get in until he bribes the doorkeeper. When Tristram sees him he greets him as his foster-father and brings him before the king, who has him dressed richly and seated at his own table.

Nú skulu vèr um Tristram þegja ok frá fóstrföður hans
Now shall we about Tristram be-silent and from foster-father his
nökkut segja, hinum kurteisa ræðismanni, er víða fór at
something tell the courteous steward who widely went to
leita síns fóstrsonar ok mörg lönd rannsakaði ok var nú
seek his foster-son and many lands searched and was now

í vásum ok válkum, í straumum ok stormum hafs ok
in wettings and toils in currents and storms of-ocean and
sjóvar ok meinlæti harðrar útlegðar; ok fèkk hann þá
sea and pain of-hard exile and got he then
engi tíðendi til Tristrams. Sem hann kvam í Danmörk,
no tidings of Tristram When he came into Denmark
er þrír vetr váru liðnir frá því hann fór heiman, þá
when three winters were passed from that he went from-home then
frá hann af einum göngumanni, er sagði hánum, at
learned he from a wayfarer who told him that
Tristram væri í hirð Markis konungs, ríkum ok frægum
Tristram were in court of-Mark king mighty and famous
höfðingja, ok væri þar vel látinn ok lofsæll, öllum þekkr
chieftain and were there well liked and praised to-all pleasing
ok vinsæll, ok hann skal með konungi dveljast; því at
and popular and he shall with (the)-king stay because that
konunginum þekkist hann vel. Sem þessi maðr hafði sagt
to-the-king pleases he well When this man had told
hánum slík tíðendi, þá trúði hann hánum þegar; því
him such tidings then believed he him at-once because
at hann kenndi af búnaði hans, at hann sagði satt
that he knew from array his that he said true
í frá. Þessi var annarr þeirra pílagríma, er Tristram
of(-it) from This was the-other of-those pilgrims whom Tristram
fylgði ok með veiðimönnum fóru til konungs hirðar. Ok
followed and with huntsmen went to king's court And
til sannenda vissi hann allt um Tristram, hans meðferð
for truth knew he all about Tristram his conduct
ok hversu hann staðfestist í konungs ástsemd kærliga. Nú
and how he was-established in king's affection dearly Now
vill Róaldr ræðismaðr halda fram ferð sinni ok fór þá til
will Roald (the)-steward hold forth journey his and went then to

skips ok beið byrjar. Sem byrrinn kvam, þá bjóst hann
ship and waited for-wind When the-wind came then made-ready he
til ferðar, ok sigldu um hafit, ok kvam fram í Englandi.
for journey and sailed over the-sea and came forth in England
Síðan fór hann til Kornbretalands, er samfast er vestrætt
Then went he to Cornwall which joined is to-the-west
Englands. Þar var konungr fyrir sitjandi ok hans hirð. Þá
of-England There was (the)-king present sitting and his court Then
spurði Róaldr leyniliga, ef nökkurr kynni hánum skilvísliga
asked Roald secretly if any could him clearly
frá at segja. Enn þeir sögðu hánum þau tíðendi, er
off(-it) to tell But they told him those tidings which
hann var fagnandi, at Tristram var þann dag með atburð
he was rejoicing-at that Tristram was that day by chance
þjónandi konungi ok fyrir hans borði. Enn Róaldr girntist
serving (the)-king and before his table But Roald desired
til fýsiliga at finna hann einn saman leyniliga, er hann
to(-it) eagerly to find him alone together secretly who he
var skömmu fyrir í ríkum ræðum: nú stendr Róaldr í
was shortly before in rich speeches now stands Roald in
herfiligum klæðum — öll er hans fátœk meðferð af
wretched clothes all is his poor plight from
vásum ok langri ferð. Hann veit nú ekki, hversu hann
wettings and long journey He knows now not how he
má at komast, at Tristram mætti finna hann; því hann
may to get that Tristram might find him because he
er klæddr herfiliga ok hefir fè lítit at klæða sik með
is clad wretchedly and has money little to clothe himself with
hirðliga, svá (at) hann megi sèr fram koma í fullkominn
courtly so that he may himself forth bring in perfect
hirðar sóma. Nú er hann hryggr; því engi fátœkr maðr
court's seemliness Now is he sad because no poor man

er vel kominn í hirð konungs; því þeir einir eru þar
is well come in court of-king because they alone are there
vel komnir, sem gnóg eru ríkir; enn þó at maðr sè vel
well come who amply are mighty but though that a-man be well
ættaðr ok siðum vel mannaðr, ok þó fátœkr til hirðar,
born and in-manners well bred and yet poor to court
þá finnr hann þar fá, sem hánum duga skyldi. Nú er
then finds he there few who him help should Now is
Róaldr til hirðar kominn ok þó öngum vel kominn; því
Roald to court come and yet to-none well come because
at engi vissi, hverr hann var nè hvers (erendis) hann er
that none knew who he was nor of-what errand he is
kominn. Enn um siðir var hánum í hug, at hánum dugir
come But at last was to-him in mind that him avails
ekki ókunnum, slíkum konungi fyrir sitjanda, at leynast
not unknown to-such king before sitting to hide
lengr, ok gekk hann þá öðrum megin dyranna ok kallaði
longer and went he then on-other side of-the-door and called
á dyravörðinn til sín. Hann gaf hánum kaup til, at
on the-doorkeeper to himself He gave him payment for that
hann kvæmist inn frjálsliga. Sem dyravörðrinn sá gjöfina,
he got-himself in freely When the-doorkeeper saw the-gift
lauk hann upp hurðunni ok tók í hönd hánum ok leiddi
opened he up the-door and took by hand him and led
hann fram at höllinni. Hann gekk inn, enn hinn beið
him forth to the-hall He went in but the-other waited
úti. Síðan kvam Tristram út, sem dyravörðrinn kallaði
outside Then came Tristram out when the-doorkeeper called
hann. Sem Róaldr var Tristram sjándi ok skilvísliga hann
him When Roald was Tristram seeing and clearly him
kennandi, fèll hann þegar í óvit: svá fagnaði hann hánum
knowing fell he at-once into swoon so greeted he him

komanda. Enn þeir allir undruðu, er Tristram þangat
coming But they all wondered who Tristram thither
fylgðu, hví þessi maðr, feginn fallandi, var fagnað sinn svá
followed why this man glad falling was gladness his so
harmandi. Tóku þeir nú til hans ok reistu hann upp. Enn
grieving Took they now to him and raised him up But
grátr ok fögnuðr samþykkiliga hryggði ok huggaði Róald,
weeping and joy alike saddened and comforted Roald
svá mikilligan fögnuð gefandi, at aldri fyrr var hann slíka
so great joy giving that never before was he such
gleði hafandi, sem hann kunni bera nú, er hann sá
gladness having as he could bear now when he saw
Tristram þar vera. Þegar Tristram kenndi hann, var hann
Tristram there be As-soon-as Tristram knew him was he
hánum svá fagnandi ok með kossum svá faðmandi, at
to-him so rejoicing and with kisses so embracing that
öngum kann þat vera teljanda, hversu þeirra var öðrum
to-none can it be to-tell how of-them was one-another
unnandi hvárr. Þá tók Tristram í hönd hánum ok leiddi
loving each Then took Tristram by hand him and led
hann til konungs ok mælti opinberliga, allri hirðinni á
him to (the)-king and spoke openly to-all the-court on
heyrandi ‘herra konungr!’ segir hann ‘þessi er minn frændi;
hearing lord king says he this is my kinsman
faðir ok fóstri, er á mörgu landi var mín leitandi. Nú er
father and foster-father who in many a-land was me seeking Now is
hann feginn, mik finnandi. Enn hann hefir lengi úti válkast
he glad me finding But he has long out toiled
ok sýnist nú fátœkismaðr. Feginn em ek hans kvámu,
and seems now a-poor-man Glad am I of-his coming
ef þèr vilið vel fagna hánum’. Konungr var hœverskr ok
if you will well welcome him (The)-king was courtly and

kurteiss ok kallaði til sín leyniliga einn svein ok mælti til
courteous and called to himself secretly a boy and spoke to
hans ‘fylg þessum manni í svefnhús várt ok þjóna hánum
him follow this man into sleeping-house our and serve him
vel ok gef hánum eina ríka gangverju, þá sem þú sèr at
well and give him a rich walking-cloak that which thou seest that
hánum berr vel; því hann hefir jafnan ríkr maðr verit,
him befits well because he has always mighty man been
hygginn ok hœverskr ok vel mannaðr. Því skal hann
prudent and courtly and well bred Therefore shall he
vera með oss tignaðr, því hann var Tristram mikill fèlagi
be with us honored because he was Tristram's great companion
ok fagnaðr’. Sem Róaldr var hirðliga klæddr dýrligum
and joy When Roald was courtly clad in-costly
búnaði, þá sýndist hann tignarligr maðr ok öllum limum
array then seemed he a-stately man and in-all limbs
vel sköpuðum. Hann sýndist áðr sem einn akrkarl; enn
well shaped He seemed before as a field-churl but
nú er hann sem einn höldr eðr jarl. Nú er hánum skipat
now is he as a yeoman or earl Now is him placed
at konungs borði, ok sitr nú ríkr hjá ríkum. Nú matast
at king's table and sits now mighty beside mighty Now eat
þeir með fögnuði, enn Tristram hánum hirðliga þjónandi.
they with joy but Tristram him courtly serving

XXIV · TRISTRAM'S KINSHIP REVEALED AND MORGAN SLAIN

Róaldr tells the court the story of Kanelangres and Blensinbil and shows the ring that Blensinbil was to send her brother, and Markis recognizes Tristram as his sister's son. Tristram asks for arms to win back his inheritance; the king knights him with a blow, gives him horses and men, and he sails with Róaldr to Ermenía, where his father's men swear fealty. When Duke Morgan, who killed his father, calls him a bastard and strikes him, Tristram kills the duke in his own hall and fights his way out.

Sem þeir váru mettir ok vel settir hirðligum mat ok
When they were sated and well served with-courtly food and
dýrum drykk, þá segja þeir tíðendi af öðrum löndum,
costly drink then tell they tidings of other lands
eptir hirðmanna siðum, hvat títt var með höfðingjum, er
after courtiers' customs what afoot was with chieftains who
bjoggu á öðrum löndum næstum; ok hvat görzt hafði á
dwelt in other lands nearest and what done had in
næstum vetrum, er þeim sómdi at vita ok hánum at
nearest winters which them befitted to know and him to
segja. Því næst berr Róaldr fram með snjöllu erendi ok
tell That next brings Roald forth with eloquent errand and
vel skipuðum orðum ok glöggsýnu minni fyrir konungi,
well arranged words and clear-sighted memory before (the)-king
öllum á heyrandum, með hverjum hætti Kanelangres, hans
to-all on hearing in what manner Kanelangres his
herra ok höfðingi, hafði þaðan á launungu Blensinbil
lord and chief had thence in secrecy Blensinbil
konungs systur, er hann unni, ok hversu hann púsaði
king's sister whom he loved and how he wedded
hana, ok fráfall hans, ok hversu hón fœddi son sinn,
her and death his and how she bore son her

ok um hennar andlát, ok hví hann lèt kalla Tristram —
and about her death and why he had call Tristram
ok sýndi hánum þá fingrgull eitt, með dýrligum steinum,
and showed him then a-finger-ring one with costly stones
enn faðir Markis konungs hafði (átt) ok konungr hafði
which father of-Mark king had owned and (the)-king had
gefit systur sinni í kærleik með sœmiligri ástsemd — ok
given to-sister his in love with seemly affection and
hversu Blensinbil bað hann fyrir andlát sitt, at hann skyldi
how Blensinbil bade him before death her that he should
gefa konunginum, bróður hennar, þetta fingrgull til sannra
give to-the-king brother her this finger-ring for true
jartegna um andlát hennar. Sem Róaldr hafði fingrgullit
tokens about death her When Roald had the-finger-ring
upp gefit ok konungrinn við tekit, þá kenndi konungrinn
up given and the-king at taken then knew the-king
af fingrgullinu sveininn. Þar næst í öllum þeim fjölda
from the-finger-ring the-boy There next in all that multitude
hertuga ok jarla ok lendra manna, riddara, skutilsveina
of-dukes and earls and landed men knights table-pages
ok skjaldsveina, kvenna ok þjónustumeyja var engi sá, er
and squires women and serving-maids was none that who
ekki felldi tár af svá hörmuligum atburð, ok sem hann
not let-fall tears from so grievous event and as he
sagði, hvervetna hörmuliga Tristram var stolinn í braut
told everywhere grievously Tristram was stolen off away
frá hánum, ok hann leitaði hans í mörgum löndum með
from him and he sought him in many lands with
vási ok vandræðum. Sem konungrinn hafði þessi tíðendi
wetting and troubles When the-king had these tidings
skilvísliga heyrt, þá kallaði hann Tristram til sín með
clearly heard then called he Tristram to himself with

ástsemdar orðum ok minntist við hann með kærum kossi
affection's words and kissed with him with dear kiss
sem sinn elskuligan frænda ok eiginn systurson. Síðan
as his beloved kinsman and own sister's-son Then
gekk hann upp til síns frænda, konungsins, ok fèll á
went he up to his kinsman the-king and fell on
knè fyrir hánum ok mælti til hans 'herra!' kvað hann
knee before him and spoke to him lord said he
'nú vil ek, at þèr gefið mèr herklæði ok vil ek fara
now wish I that you give me war-gear and will I go
at vitja fóstrlands míns ok erfðar ok hefna föðurdauða
to visit native-land my and inheritance and avenge father's-death
míns; því at ek em nú á þeim aldri, at ek em færr
my because that I am now at that age that I am able
at sœkja mína eign rètta.' Þá mæltu allir höfðingjar, er
to seek my property rightful Then spoke all chieftains who
á báðar hendr konungi sátu, at þat sómdi hánum vel
on both hands of-(the)-king sat that it befitted him well
at göra. Ok játaði þá konungr hánum því ok mælti, at
to do And granted then (the)-king him that and spoke that
hánum skyldi búa herklæði. Þessi herklæði, er konungr
for-him should prepare war-gear This war-gear which (the)-king
gaf hánum, váru mjök góð. Af brenndu silfri ok gulli
gave him were very good Of refined silver and gold
váru þau víða gör ok sett með dýrum steinum. Tristram
were they widely made and set with costly stones Tristram
var búinn með vöskum, fríðum, kurteisum, völdum ok
was equipped with brave fair courteous chosen and
hœverskum riddurum. Þeir festu spora á fœtr hánum,
courtly knights They fastened spurs on feet his
görva af brenndu gulli: görðu þat tveir lendir menn. Markis
made of refined gold did that two landed men Mark

konungr gyrði hann sverði sjálfr ok laust á háls hánum
king girded him with-sword himself and struck on neck his
mikit högg ok mælti til hans ‘minn kæri frændi! tak aldri
a-great blow and spoke to him my dear kinsman take never
högg af öðrum mönnum, nema þú hefnir þess þegar.
blow from other men unless thou avenge that at-once
Öngvan rètt nè aðra umbót tak þú, nema högg fyrir högg,
No right nor other amends take thou except blow for blow
meðan þú mátt þín hefna: svá skaltu riddaraskap þinn
while thou canst thyself avenge so shalt-thou knighthood thy
frægja’. Konungr görði hann nú ríkuligan riddara; ok
make-famous (The)-king made him now a-mighty knight and
leiddu þeir hánum fram einn fríðan ok sterkan vápnhest,
led they to-him forth a fair and strong war-horse
klæddan rauðu klæði, gullofnu, með leóna líkneskjum. Þá
clad in-red cloth gold-woven with lions’ images Then
gaf konungrinn hánum hesta ok herklæði handa öðrum
gave the-king to-him horses and war-gear for other
xx ungum mönnum á þeim degi fyrir hans sakir ok
twenty young men on that day for his sake and
hundrað(i) annarra reyndra riddara, er allir skulu Tristram
to-a-hundred other tried knights who all shall Tristram
fylgja í syðra Bretland at sœkja ok verja rèttendi hans.
follow into southern Britain to seek and defend rights his
Enn um morgininn tók Tristram leyfi af konungi til
But in the-morning took Tristram leave from (the)-king for
heimferðar með fóstra sínum ok fèlögum. Ok koma þeir
home-journey with foster-father his and companions And come they
til skipa sinna ok gengu á skip með hestum sínum ok
to ships their and went on ship with horses their and
vápnum; enn sumir drógu upp akkeri ok undu segl sín,
weapons but some drew up anchor and wound sails their

með allskonar litum, gulum ok blám, rauðum ok grœnum;
with all-kinds-of colors yellow and blue red and green
ok sigldu í haf ok lendu þar sem þeim líkaði sjálfum
and sailed into sea and landed there where to-them pleased themselves
bezt á syðra Bretlandi. Ok sem þeir eru til hafna komnir,
best in southern Britain And when they are to harbors come
lendu þeir fyrir borg þeirri, (er) Ermenía hèt; ok sá
landed they before town that which Ermenia was-called and saw
þeir þar hinn sterkasta kastala, mikinn ok fríðan, alla vega
they there the strongest castle great and fair all ways
ósœkiligan. Þenna kastala átti faðir Tristrams; ok enn sátu
unassailable This castle owned father of-Tristram and still sat
hans menn í hánum, handgengnir ok eiðbundnir. Ok fór
his men in it sworn-to-service and oath-bound And went
þá Róaldr ræðismaðr fyrstr af skipi ok reið til borgarinnar
then Roald (the)-steward first off ship and rode to the-town
ok lèt upp lúka öllum borgarhliðum ok inngöngum. Ok
and had up open all town-gates and entrances And
því næst kvam Tristram með liði sínu, ok fèkk þá
that next came Tristram with company his and gave then
ræðismaðr Tristram alla lykla kastalans. Ok ritaði hann þá
(the)-steward Tristram all keys of-the-castle And wrote he then
til allra lendra manna ríkisins, at þeir kvæmi þangat ok
to all landed men of-the-realm that they came thither and
minntist við sinn herra, er hann hefir lengi farit at leita
kissed with their lord whom he has long gone to seek
ok nú fundit með guðs hjálp ok forsjá. Sem hertugar
and now found with God's help and providence When dukes
ok höfðingjar, lendir menn ok ríkir riddarar kvámu, þá
and chieftains landed men and mighty knights came then
tók Tristram við handgöngu þeirra ok trúnað ok eiðum
took Tristram at homage their and fealty and oaths

þeirra. Ok er nú allt fólk hans ríkis í nýjum fögnuði af
their And is now all folk of-his realm in new joy at
heimkvámu hans. Nú er öll alþýða frjáls ok fegin, er
home-coming his Now is all common-folk free and glad who
áðr var reið ok hrygg, er hann var braut tekinn. Enn
before was angry and sad when he was away taken But
um morgininn bjóst hann með xx riddurum at fara
in the-morning made-ready he with twenty knights to go
á fund Morgans hertuga at krefja af hánum rètta
to (the)-meeting of-Morgan duke to demand from him rights
sinna ok ríkja, er hann tók af föður hans. Sem hann
his and realms which he took from father his When he
kvam í höll hertugans, allri hirðinni upp sitjandi ok á
came into hall of-the-duke all the-court up sitting and on
heyrandi, þá kvaddi Tristram hertugann með þessum hætti
hearing then greeted Tristram the-duke with this manner
'signi guð yðr, hertugi, sem þú hefir til gört við oss;
bless God you duke as thou hast to(-it) done toward us
því þú heldr ríki mitt með röngu ok drapt föður minn
because thou holdest realm my with wrong and killedst father my
í bardaga. Ek em son Kanelangres, kominn hingat at
in battle I am son of-Kanelangres come hither to
krefja yðr erfðalands míns, er þú heldr ok faðir minn
demand of-you inheritance-land my which thou holdest and father my
átti — at þú gefir mèr þat upp með sœmd ok frelsi.
owned that thou give me it up with honor and freedom
Enn ek em búinn at veita þèr þjónustu, sem frjáls maðr
But I am ready to give thee service as a-free man
á at göra, sèr til sœmdar.' Þá svarar hertuginn
ought to do for-himself for honor Then answers the-duke
'sannfregit hefi ek þat, at þú þjónaðir Markis konungi,
truly-learned have I that that thou servedst Mark king

ok hann gaf þèr góða hesta, herklæði, pell ok silki. Ok
and he gave thee good horses war-gear fine-cloth and silk And
sè ek, at þú ert fríðr riddari. Enn þú læzt vilja halda
see I that thou art a-fair knight But thou professest wish hold
ríki af mèr ok segir, at ek halda með röngu eignum
realm from me and sayest that I hold with wrong possessions
þínum ok at ek drap föður þinn. Nú veit ek ekki, hversu
thy and that I killed father thy Now know I not how
bœn þín ferr við mik; nema svá finnst mèr, at þú leitir
plea thy goes toward me except so seems to-me that thou seekest
saka við mik; ok muntu gefa þær sakir, sem þú munt
charges against me and wilt-thou give those charges which thou wilt
aldri til lykta koma. Ef þú vill ríki þitt sœkja, þá verðr
never to end come If thou wilt realm thy seek then must
þú með afli at sœkja; því at ek hefi at vísu þat
thou with strength to seek because that I have at certainty that
sem þú kallar þitt ríki, hvárt sem þat er með rèttu eðr
which thou callest thy realm whether as it is with right or
röngu. Enn þat er þú gefr mèr sakir um dauða föður
wrong But that which thou givest me charges about death of-father
þíns, þá muntu þurfa alls, er þú mátt, til þeirra saka;
thy then wilt-thou need all which thou canst for those charges
því aldri synju vèr nè leynum dauða hans fyrir þèr'. Þá
because never deny we nor hide death his before thee Then
segir Tristram 'sá, er mann drepr ok við gengr dauða
says Tristram he who a-man kills and with admits death
hans, þá sómir hánum at bœta þat við vini hans. Þú
his then befits him to amend that toward friends his Thou
gengr nú við hvárutveggju, at þú haldir ríki mínu með
admittest now with both that thou hold realm my with
röngu ok at þú drapt föður minn. Nú bið ek, at þú
wrong and that thou killedst father my Now ask I that thou

bœtir hvárttveggja; því at þú mátt hvárkis synja'. Þá
amend both because that thou canst neither deny Then
mælti hertuginn 'þegi þú, gaurr!' kvað hann 'þú ert fullr
spoke the-duke be-silent thou lout said he thou art full
metnaðar — þú ert son einnar pútu, ok veizt þú ekki,
of-pride thou art son of-a whore and knowest thou not
hverr þik gat, ok lýgr þú föður þinn'. Þá reiddist Tristram
who thee begot and liest thou father thy Then grew-angry Tristram
ok mælti 'hertugi, nú laugt þú; því ek em getinn at
and spoke duke now liedst thou because I am begotten in
rèttri púsan. Þat skal ek sanna móti þèr, ef þú þorir
right wedlock That shall I prove against thee if thou darest
sjálfr eptir at leita'. Sem hertuginn heyrði orð Tristrams,
thyself after to seek When the-duke heard words of-Tristram
segjanda hann ljúga, þá hljóp hann upp, fullr reiði ok
saying him lie then leapt he up full of-anger and
illgirndar, ok framan at Tristram ok laust hann framan á
malice and forward at Tristram and struck him forward on
tennr af öllu afli með hnefa sínum. Enn Tristram brá
teeth with all strength with fist his But Tristram drew
þegar sverði ok hjó ofan í höfuðit ok klauf niðr um
at-once sword and hewed down into the-head and clove down to
augun ok skaut hánum dauðum hjá sèr fram á gólfit,
the-eyes and shot him dead beside himself forward on the-floor
allri hirð hans á sjándi. Fèlagar ok fylgðarmenn Tristrams
all court his on looking Companions and followers of-Tristram
váru hinir vöskustu, brugðu þegar sverðum sínum ok
were the bravest drew at-once swords their and
ruddu þröngina, er á var gólfinu, hjoggu á báðar hendr
cleared the-throng which on was the-floor hewed on both hands
ok drápu hvern, er þeir náðu. Enn Tristram, þegar sem
and killed each whom they reached But Tristram as-soon as

hann kvam ór höllunni, hljóp hann á hest sinn, ok allir
he came out-of the-hall leapt he on horse his and all
hans fèlagar hverr á sinn hest, tóku skjöldu sína ok spjót
his companions each on his horse took shields their and spears
ok ríða svá með fylktu liði sínu ór borginni. Ok er sá
and ride so with arrayed company their out-of the-town And is he
heimskr, er nú vill angra þá. Ok nú efndu þeir af þeim
foolish who now will vex them And now made they from that
leik þann bardaga, er fleiri enn hundrað manna fèllu fyrr
play that battle that more than a-hundred men fell before
enn þeir skildu; því nú herklæðist allt liðit hertugans at
than they parted because now arms-itself all the-host of-the-duke to
hefna dauða síns herra, ok fóru þá v hundruð manna,
avenge death of-their lord and went then five hundreds of-men
allir herklæddir, ok hleyptu sem skjótast eptir Tristram, svá
all armed and galloped as quickest after Tristram so
at þeir, sem skjótasta höfðu hesta, nálguðust hans fèlaga.
that those who quickest had horses neared his companions

XXV · TRISTRAM RETURNS TO MARKIS

Tristram's men and Róaldr's sixty knights defeat the duke's army and win great booty. Tristram gives his father's realm and castle to Róaldr, to pass to his son after him, and tells his men that he will go back to serve his mother's brother Markis, whose heir he is. He sails away to the grief of his people.

Nú hefir Tristram drepit margan riddara ok hertuga Morgan
Now has Tristram killed many-a knight and duke Morgan
ok stefnir nú heim skyndiliga. Enn Bretar riðu eptir
and heads now home swiftly But Bretons rode after
hánum, mikill fjöldi, ok heitast við hann, at þeir skulu
him a-great multitude and threaten against him that they shall

síns herra hefna. Sem þeir kvámu eptir þeim, sem fyrst
their lord avenge When they came after those who first
fóru, þá snèrist Tristram við aptr, ok hans menn, í móti
went then turned Tristram about back and his men in against
þeim, ok tóku svá vaskliga við þeim, at þeir drápu þá
them and received so bravely at them that they killed them
alla, enn tóku hesta þeirra. Svá hefndu þeir harma sinna,
all but took horses their So avenged they griefs their
at aldri munu hinir frægðir vinna. Enn á þeim sama degi
that never will the-others glories win But on that same day
lèt Róaldr ræðismaðr LX riddara herklæðast með traustum
had Roald (the)-steward sixty knights arm-themselves with trusty
vápnum ok góðum hestum ok sendi þá hinn sama veg,
weapons and good horses and sent them the same way
er Tristram hafði fram riðit, at þeir skyldi verða hánum
which Tristram had forth ridden that they should be to-him
at liði, er hann væri þurfandi, eðr hann vildi til annarra
for help if he were needing or he would to other
borga sinna vitja, at hann mætti öruggr ok óhræddr fyrir
towns his visit that he might safe and unafraid before
sínum óvinum fara. Sem þeir ráku nú Tristram ok hans
his enemies go As they drove now Tristram and his
menn, þá vissu þeir ekki, hvert hann skyldi sèr til
men then knew they not whither he should for-himself for
hælis leita; ok snèrist hann þá við sem skjótast ok tíðast
shelter seek and turned he then about as quickest and oftenest
ok drap þá, er næstir hánum váru. Svá lengi ráku þeir
and killed those who nearest to-him were So long drove they
hann. Þá um síðir kvámu LX menn hans hleypandi móti
him Then at last came sixty men his galloping against
þeim, ok lètu þeir síga spjót sín til lags ok hjoggu
them and let they sink spears their to thrusting and hewed

þegar sverðum sínum svá frœknliga ok vaskliga, at þegar
at-once with-swords their so boldly and bravely that at-once
hrundu þeir hinni fyrstu fylking ok drápu alla, er biðu
overthrew they the first rank and killed all who awaited
þeirra; enn þeir, sem eptir váru, flýðu undan. Enn Tristram
them but those who behind were fled away But Tristram
fylgði þeim, ok hans fèlagar, ok drápu þá svá flýjandi,
followed them and his companions and killed them so fleeing
sem sauða flokkr hlypi, ok unnu þeir þá marga hesta ok
as a-flock of-sheep ran and won they then many horses and
allskonar herklæði ok snèru þá heim til kastala síns með
all-kinds-of war-gear and turned then home to castle their with
miklum sigri ok frægð. Tristram var hinn vaskasti maðr
great victory and fame Tristram was the bravest man
ok görðist frægr ok lofsæll, öllum örr ok vinsæll,
and became famous and praised to-all open-handed and popular
virðuligr ok tignarligr, göfugr ok gæfumaðr. Nú hefir hann
worthy and stately noble and lucky-man Now has he
hefnt föður síns með miklum sigri ok frægð. Tristram var
avenged father his with great victory and fame Tristram was
hinn vaskasti, ok sendi hann þá eptir öllum höfðingjum
the bravest and sent he then after all chieftains
í ríki sínu. Ok er þeir kvámu, þá mælti hann til þeirra
in realm his And when they came then spoke he to them
'vinir!' kvað hann 'ek em lögligr herra yðvarr, systurson
friends said he I am lawful lord your sister's-son
Markis konungs. Ok á hann nú öngvan son nè dóttur,
of-Mark king And has he now no son nor daughter
nè lögligan arfa. Því em ek lögligr erfingi hans. Ek vil
nor lawful heir Therefore am I lawful heir his I will
nú fara til hans ok þjóna hánum sem ek má sœmiligast.
now go to him and serve him as I may most-seemly

Nú gef ek Róaldi fóstrföður mínum þessa borg með öllum
Now give I to-Roald foster-father my this town with all
hennar tillögum. Síðan taki hans son eptir hann, fyrir þat
its revenues Then take his son after him for that
mikla starf ok vás, er hann þoldi fyrir mínar sakir, svá
great labor and wetting which he endured for my sake so
ok fyrir rœkiliga gæzlu ok virðuligt yfirlæti, er hann görði
and for diligent care and worthy cheer which he showed
við mik í bernsku minni. Verið nú allir hánum heyrugir
toward me in childhood my Be now all to-him obedient
ok fylgnir. Hèr gef ek hánum minn rètt ok mínar tignir.
and following Here give I him my right and my dignities
Nú vil ek ferðast í vináttu ok leyfi yðru.' Ok kyssti hann
Now will I travel in friendship and leave your And kissed he
þá alla grátandum augum. Síðan steig hann á hest sinn
then all with-weeping eyes Then stepped he on horse his
ok hans menn ok riðu þaðan til skips, drógu upp akkeri
and his men and rode thence to ship drew up anchor
ok undu segl sín ok sigldu í haf út. Enn menn hans
and wound sails their and sailed into sea out But men his
sitja eptir harmfullir, kærandi hans brautferð, ok kunnu
sit behind grief-full lamenting his departure and bore
því illa, er hann vildi ekki lengr dveljast með þeim, ok
that ill that he would not longer stay with them and
langaði þá til mjök, at hann skyldi heim koma. Nú er
longed them for(-it) much that he should home come Now is
þeirra harmr af nýju af hans þessarri brautferð frá þeim.
their grief of new from his this departure from them

XXVI · THE IRISH TRIBUTE

The saga explains that England pays a tribute to Ireland that rises from brass to gold and every fifth year sixty of its fairest boys. When Tristram lands, the Irish champion Mórhold has come to collect it, and the English lords sit casting lots for their sons while the mothers weep. Tristram rebukes them for cowardice and offers to fight Mórhold himself for his kinsman's sake.

Nú segir oss hèr Tristrams saga, at Írir tóku um þann tíma
Now tells us here Tristram's saga that Irish took at that time
skatt af Englandi, ok marga vetr görðu þeir svá; því at
tribute from England and many winters did they so because that
Írir váru mjök unnandi Englandi; því Engliskonungr, er
Irish were very loving England because England's-king who
þá var, kunni ekki at verja sik verjandi, ok fyrir því var
then was knew not to defend himself defending and for that was
England langa tíma skattgilt Írlandi. Enn hinn fyrri skattr
England long time tributary to-Ireland But the former tribute
var görr Rónía konungi með þrjú hundruð pund penninga.
was made to-Ronia king with three hundred pounds of-pennies
Enn Írir tóku hinn fyrsta, sem var messing ok koparr,
But Irish took the first which was brass and copper
enn annan vetr skírt silfr, hinn þriðja vetr brennt gull,
but second winter pure silver the third winter refined gold
ok skyldi þat hirðast til almenniligra þurpta. Enn á hinum
and should that be-kept for common needs But in the
fjórða vetri skyldi Englands konungr ok höfðingjar safnast
fourth winter should England's king and chieftains gather
saman á Írlandi at heyra lög ok svara rèttendum ok halda
together in Ireland to hear laws and answer rights and hold
uppi allra manna refsingum. Enn á hinum fimmta vetri
up all men's punishments But in the fifth winter

skyldi skattrinn vera LX fríðustu sveinbörn, er finnast
should the-tribute be sixty fairest boy-children who be-found
mætti, ok þá fram greiðast, er Írlands konungr krefði
might and then forth be-paid which Ireland's king demanded
sèr til þjónostusveina. Ok váru þó kastaðir hlutir í
for-himself for serving-boys And were yet cast lots in
millum lendra manna ok annarra höfðingja, hverir upp
between landed men and other chieftains which up
skyldi gefa sín börn. Enn þá, er hlutrinn fèll á, þá
should give their children But those that the-lot fell on then
skyldi fram greiða — þó eigi væri nema þat eitt hans
should forth pay though not were except that one his
barna—, þegar eptir væri sent skattinum. Nú hefir Tristram
children at-once after were sent the-tribute Now has Tristram
lent á Englandi í þeirri höfn, er hann vildi, á því
landed in England in that harbor which he wished in that
ári, er Írlands konungr hafði barnaskattinn, ok hafði þá
year when Ireland's king had the-child-tribute and had then
lent á ríkum drómundi ok sá, sem heimta átti. Á Írlandi
landed in a-mighty dromond and he who claim ought In Ireland
var einn ríkr kappi, mikill ok illgjarn, sterkr ok grimmr
was a mighty champion great and malicious strong and grim
maðr, er á hverju sumri var þar komandi þann skatt at
man who in each summer was there coming that tribute to
heimta. Enn ef skattsins er hánum synjat, þá vill hann
claim But if the-tribute is to-him refused then will he
vera einn maðr til at sœkja með afli af verjanda; því
be one man to(-it) to take with strength from defender because
at annathvárt skal skattinn gjalda eða bardaga við hann
that one-of-two shall the-tribute pay or battle against him
halda. Nú gekk Tristram af skipi sínu ok steig á hest ok
hold Now went Tristram off ship his and stepped on horse and

reið síðan upp í kastalann, þar sem konungr er fyrir,
rode then up into the-castle there where (the)-king is present
hertugar ok jarlar, lendir menn ok mikill fjöldi riddara;
dukes and earls landed men and great multitude of-knights
því þeim var stefnt þangat. Þar váru ok komnar allar
because them was summoned thither There were also come all
þær ríkustu konur með sínum sonum, ok skyldi um hluta
those mightiest women with their sons and should for lots
þá, er fara skulu at skattgjaldast til Írlands. Allar kærðu
those who go shall to be-paid-in-tribute to Ireland All lamented
sína sorg ok harma. Hver sem ein er hrædd um sinn
their sorrow and griefs Each as one is afraid about her
son, at hans hlutr komi upp; því at ekki tjár síðan á
son that his lot come up because that not avails after on
at halda eðr eptir at sjá. Ok var þat eptir verðugum hætti,
to hold or after to look And was that after fitting manner
at þeir hryggðust af slíku ófrelsi, at gefa börn sín í
that they grieved from such unfreedom to give children their into
útlegð ok háska ok vesöld. Mikill harmr ok hörmuligt
exile and danger and misery Great grief and grievous
hugskot er, at börn svá tignarligrar ættar gæfist
thought is that children of-so stately kin should-be-given
í slíkan þrældóm ok ánauð. Drottinn guð! þolinmóðr
into such thralldom and bondage Lord God patient
ertú, at þú þolir slíkt. Miskunna þessum harmi hinum
art-thou that thou sufferest such Have-mercy-on this grief the
hörmuliga. Ríkir menn grètu. Konurnar kveinuðu ok illa
grievous Mighty men wept The-women wailed and ill
lètu. Börnin œptu. Mœðrnar bölvaðu feðrum barnanna,
carried-on The-children shouted The-mothers cursed fathers of-the-children
er ekki þora sín börn fyrir vesöld at verja móti þeim,
who not dare their children for misery to defend against those

er börnin taka — kalla feðrna hrædda, svívirða, sigrəða
who the-children take call the-fathers afraid disgraced defeated
ok yfirkomna, er þeir þora ekki at berjast við Mórold,
and overcome who they dare not to fight with Morold
er skattinn krafði: því at þeir vissu, at hann var hinn
who the-tribute demanded because that they knew that he was the
harðasti, grimmr ok drjúgr at afli ok í vápnaskipti,
hardest grim and mighty in strength and in weapon-exchange
djarfr í atreiðum, mikill at vexti; ok fyrir því fannst engi
bold in charges great in stature and for that was-found none
þar, sá er ekki kaus heldr at gefa barn sitt í þrældóm
there that who not chose rather to give child his into thralldom
ok ánauð, enn leggjast sjálfr í dauða. Því þorir engi við
and bondage than lay-himself himself in death Therefore dares none with
hann at berjast, því engi væntir, at hann muni sigrast.
him to fight because none expects that he will win
Sem Tristram kvam inn í höllina, þá sá hann þar allan
When Tristram came in into the-hall then saw he there all
fjölda alls þess ríkis hinna vildustu manna. Allir kærðu
multitude of-all that realm the choicest men All lamented
sína harma, er þeir skyldu slíkan skatt gjalda. Tristram
their griefs that they should such tribute pay Tristram
sá hryggleik þeirra ok hugsótt ok marga grátandi; enn
saw sadness their and heart-sickness and many weeping but
hann spyrr, hvat því valdi, at þeir væri svá látandi. ‘Þat
he asks what that caused that they were so behaving That
er’ segja þeir ‘sakir skattgjalds, er Mórald, sendimaðr
is say they for-sake-of tribute which Morald messenger
Íra konungs, er vanr at taka ok er nú kominn at sœkja
of-Irish king is wont to take and is now come to seek
ok krefja af höfðingjum þessa ríkis, er hèr eru nú allir
and demand from chieftains of-this realm who here are now all

saman safnaðir, at hluta, hverra börn at fara skuli'. Sem
together gathered to cast-lots whose children to go shall When
hann gekk at höllinni ok í kastalann, ok sem hann var
he went to the-hall and into the-castle and as he was
áðr hryggr, þá var hann enn nú hryggvari; því þar fann
before sad then was he still now sadder because there found
hann hina hæstu höfðingja, er í því konungsríki váru, ok
he the highest chieftains who in that kingdom were and
sátu allir á knjám fyrir þeim, er hlutina skyldi upp taka,
sat all on knees before those who the-lots should up take
ok bað hverr guð sèr miskunnar, at hann skyldi verja
and asked each God for-himself of-mercy that he should defend
þá fyrir hlutfalli. Þar váru ok mœðr barnanna grátandi;
them against the-lot There were also mothers of-the-children weeping
enn börnin kveinuðu ok œptu. Í því kvam Tristram,
but the-children wailed and shouted In that came Tristram
hinn góðviljaði, ok mælti hárri röddu 'hœverskir herrar!
the well-willing and spoke with-loud voice courtly lords
guð signi yðr alla ok frelsi yðr ór ánauð ok þrældómi,
God bless you all and free you from bondage and thralldom
skömm ok svívirðing yðvarri. Enn undarligt þykki mèr, at
shame and disgrace your But strange seems to-me that
í svá miklum fjölda riddara, sem ek sè nú hèr vera,
in so great multitude of-knights as I see now here be
finnst engi sá, sem þori at verja frelsi yðvart nè yðr at
is-found none that who dare to defend freedom your nor you to
frelsa af þrældómi ok ánauð ok eigi einn móti einum
free from thralldom and bondage and not one against one
á þessum degi yðr undan taka þeim vesöldum, er yðr
on this day you away take from-those miseries which you
þvingar, at ekki þurfi optar hluti upp at taka nè börn
oppress that not need more-often lots up to take nor children

yður í þrældóm at gefa. At sönnu er nú landit byggt
your into thralldom to give In truth is now the-land settled
þrælum, nema þèr frelsist nú ór þrældómi. Því eru
with-thralls unless you free-yourselves now from thralldom Therefore are
þèr allir þrælar, enn ekki riddarar, ef hann skattinn svá í
you all thralls but not knights if he the-tribute so off
braut flytr — enn allt landit rænt ok ruplat. Svá mikit
away carries but all the-land robbed and plundered So great
sýnist mèr (yðvart) hugleysi, at þèr hirðið ekki, hvar börn
seems to-me your cowardice that you care not where children
yður niðr koma í vesaldir ok ósóma, er þèr gefið börn
your down come into miseries and dishonor when you give children
yður ór yðru valdi. Nú ef þèr vilið mitt ráð hafa, þá
your from your power Now if you will my counsel have then
munu þèr hvárki börn yður braut senda ok ekki skattinn
will you neither children your away send and not the-tribute
gjalda sendimanni. Kjósið nú einn af yðr öllum, þann
pay to-the-messenger Choose now one of you all that-one
er vaskastr er ok harðastr í vápnaviðskiptum ok reyndr
who bravest is and hardest in weapon-dealings and tried
at öllum riddaraskap, öflugr ok vápndjarfr. Sá skal vera
in all knighthood mighty and weapon-bold He shall be
með einvígi móti þeim, er nú vill skattinn hafa; ok
with single-combat against him who now will the-tribute have and
gefist hann yðr upp sigraðr ok yfirkominn af einvígis
give-himself he you up defeated and overcome from single-combat's
velli. Enn ef engi finnst vildari til enn ek, þá skal ek,
field But if none is-found choicer for(-it) than I then shall I
sakir frænda míns, konungsins, einn móti einum gjarna
for-sake-of kinsman my the-king alone against one gladly
berjast með slíku afli, sem guð hefir mèr lèt. Enn ef
fight with such strength as God has me lent But if

þessi er sterkr, þá er guð máttigr at hjálpa mèr ok frelsa
this-one is strong then is God mighty to help me and free
börn yður ok sœkja frelsi yðvart, enn hann fari heldr
children your and win freedom your than he go rather
svá búit braut með börnin ok yðra fjárhluti, óreyndr
so ready away with the-children and your goods untried
ok ófreistaðr, ok hafi með sèr auð yðvarn ok arfa. Nú
and untested and have with him wealth your and heirs Now
standið upp sem skjótast ok látið þetta niðr falla. Aldri
stand up as quickest and let this down fall Never
skal hann því hrósa, at hann finni oss alla huglausa.'
shall he of-that boast that he find us all cowardly

XXVII · THE CHALLENGE

Markis promises Tristram his realm if he wins the country's freedom, and Tristram gives the king his glove as pledge of the single combat. Before the court he declares that the tribute was imposed by force and is owed by no right. Mórhold, a huge red-faced man, answers that he has too few men for a battle and offers to prove his claim in single combat, and Tristram accepts.

Nú mælti Markis konungr 'miklar þakkir sè þèr, minn
Now spoke Mark king great thanks be to-thee my
sœti frændi! Gakk hingat ok minnst við mik. Ef þú aptr
sweet kinsman Go hither and kiss with me If thou back
vinnr frelsi várt, þá skaltú vera arfi alls míns ríkis. Engi
winnest freedom our then shalt-thou be heir of-all my realm None
er þèr verðugri at hafa þat. Þú ert minn systurson'.
is than-thou worthier to have it Thou art my sister's-son
Þá gekk Tristram ok kyssti konunginn, frænda sinn, ok
Then went Tristram and kissed the-king kinsman his and

alla lenda menn ok riddara, er þar váru. Ok fèkk þá
all landed men and knights who there were And gave then
Tristram konungi glófa sinn at staðfesta einvígi móti
Tristram to-(the)-king glove his to confirm single-combat against
Mórholdi. Ok þökkuðu allir hánum þá, ungir menn ok
Morhold And thanked all him then young men and
ellri, ok segja, at (hann) mundi sigrast á óvin síns herra
older and say that he would prevail over enemy of-his lord
ok aptr sœkja frelsi þeirra, ok þá skyldu hánum allir
and back win freedom their and then should him all
unna ok jafnan tigna sem sinn herra ok hánum þjóna,
love and always honor as their lord and him serve
með því hann vill vera þeirra herra ok haldsmaðr. Síðan
with that he will be their lord and protector Then
sendu þeir eptir Mórald. Enn hann hugði, (at) þá hefði
sent they after Morald But he thought that then had
þeir hlutum kastat ok hann skyldi þá við sveinunum taka.
they lots cast and he should then at the-boys take
Sem Tristram sá Mórald inn koma ok niðr setjast, þá
When Tristram saw Morald in come and down sit then
mælti Tristram hárri röddu 'heyrið herrar ok höfðingjar,
spoke Tristram with-loud voice hear lords and chieftains
lendir menn ok riddarar, yngri menn ok ellri, er hèr eru
landed men and knights younger men and older who here are
saman komnir! Mórald er hèr kominn ok segir, (at) þèr
together come Morald is here come and says that you
eigið skatt at gjalda, af því hann er vanr hvert ár at
ought tribute to pay from that he is wont each year to
taka. Enn hann var settr yðr með ráni, afli ok ofríki,
take But it was laid-on you with robbery strength and tyranny
ok gengu þèr undir þá með anauð ok rángendum, enn
and went you under them with bondage and wrongs but

Írir herjuðu á yðr ok hèldu ófrið á Englandi, enn þessa
Irish harried on you and held unpeace in England but this
lands menn gátu ekki varizt nè friðazt fyrir þeim
land's men could not defend-themselves nor make-peace before them
með öðrum hætti. enn skattgildast undir þá fyrir ofríki —
with other manner than become-tributary under them for tyranny
ok hefir jafnan svá verit síðan. Enn ofríki er órèttendi
and has always so been since But tyranny is unrighteousness
ok opinberlig skömm ok rangendi. Fyrir því á skattrinn
and open shame and wrong For that ought the-tribute
ekki at gjaldast með rèttu, því hann er jafnan tekinn
not to be-paid with right because it is always taken
með röngu; enn þat er: upp gefst með ofríki ok illvirki
with wrong but that which up is-given with tyranny and evil-deed
at rèttum dómi. Enn ef Mórhold vill börn braut taka, þá
by right judgment But if Morhold will children away take then
skal þat aldri verða at várum vilja'. Enn Mórhold segist
shall that never be by our will But Morhold says-of-himself
eiga þau at hafa. Tristram segir 'af sjálfs þíns orðum, þá
ought them to have Tristram says by self thy words then
áttú hèðan öngvan skatt at hafa; því vèr skulum með
hast-thou from-here no tribute to have because we shall with
afli verja ok ekki fyrr enn með afli af láta; þat (er)
strength defend and not before than with strength off let that which
þú vill með afli taka, skulu vèr með afli verja ok
thou wilt with strength take shall we with strength defend and
ekki fyrr enn með afli af láta. Þá hafi sá, er betr
not before than with strength off let Then have he who better
er sœkjandi. Þá skulu vèr sýna hánum þá skynsemd, sem
is seeking Then shall we show him that judgment which
þeir dœmdu öll rangendi fyrir sannendi.' Nú sem Tristram
they judged all wrongs for truths Now when Tristram

hafði þetta talat, þá stóð Mórald upp ok sýndist rauðr í
had this spoken then stood Morald up and appeared red in
andliti, mikill at vexti ok digr í limum, allr hinn sterkasti,
face great in stature and thick in limbs all the strongest
ok talaði þá hárri röddu ór digrum barka 'skilit hefi
and spoke then with-loud voice from thick throat understood have
ek' segir hann 'hvat þèr hafið talat af heimsku yðvarri,
I says he what you have spoken from folly your
ef þèr vilið ekki gjalda mèr skattinn ok upp gefa með
if you will not pay me the-tribute and up give with
ástsemd, nema heldr verja fyrir mèr með afli. Enn ek em
affection but rather defend against me with strength But I am
nú ekki búinn við bardaga; því ek hefi hèr lítinn her.
now not ready for battle because I have here a-little army
Þá er ek lenda á Bretlandi, hugða ek ekki slíku þurfandi
Then when I landed in Britain thought I not of-such needing
nè at þèr skyldið mèr skatta synja ok eiðrofar vera ok
nor that you should me tributes refuse and oath-breakers be and
hafna mèr. Enn með því ek em nú fámennr ok ekki færr
reject me But with that I am now few-manned and not able
til bardaga, þá fari einn yðvarr á móti mèr einum þat at
for battle then go one of-you on against me alone that to
sanna, at þèr eigið mèr ekki skatt at gjalda. Enn ef ek
prove that you owe me not tribute to pay But if I
bila í þessarri rœðu, þá eru þèr frjálsir at rèttri sœmd.
fail in this speech then are you free in right honor
Nú ef nökkurr þorir at verja af yðvarri hendi, þá taki hann
Now if any dares to defend on your hand then take he
við glófa mínum.' Tristram var þá nær staddr — vaskr ok
at glove my Tristram was then near placed brave and
virðuligr ok djarfr í orðum—, stóð þegar upp ok gekk at
worthy and bold in words stood at-once up and went to

hánum ok mælti ‘þessi er hann, er verja skal fyrir þèr,
him and spoke this-one is he who defend shall against thee
at vèr eigum þèr öngvan skatt at gjalda ok aldri eru vèr
that we owe thee no tribute to pay and never are we
eiðrofar á móti þèr. Ok þetta skal ek fyrir þèr verja ok
oath-breakers on against thee And this shall I against thee defend and
á sjálfum þèr sanna. Gakk nú skjótt til vápna þinna; því
on self thee prove Go now quickly to weapons thy because
at nú geng ek skjótt (til) minna vápna þetta at sanna.’
that now go I quickly to my weapons this to prove

XXVIII · THE FIGHT WITH MÓRHOLD

Both arm and ride against each other, breaking their spears, and fight on with swords. Tristram cuts away part of Mórhold’s shield and arm, and Mórhold wounds Tristram in the breast with his poisoned sword, warning him that only his sister the queen of Ireland can heal it. Tristram refuses to yield and cleaves Mórhold’s head, leaving a piece of his sword in the skull. The Irish carry the body home.

Nú eru fest handsöl þeirra á milli til einvígis. Ok gengr
Now are fastened handshakes them on between for single-combat And goes
nú Mórhold til strandar ok kerklæðist. Síðan stè hann
now Morhold to shore and arms-himself Then stepped he
á bak einum miklum hesti, klæddum öruggri hestsbrynju,
on back of-a great horse clad in-sure horse-mail
ok hengði á öxl sèr tveggja fjórðunga skjöld, harðan
and hung on shoulder his of-two quarters a-shield hard
ok mikinn ok þykkvan, ok gyrðr stóru ok hvössu sverði,
and great and thick and girt with-great and sharp sword
ok reið síðan til vígvallar ok hleypti hesti sínum, öllum
and rode then to battlefield and galloped horse his to-all

á sjándum, hversu hann kunni at ríða. Enn Tristram
on looking how he could to ride But Tristram
herklæddist nú í konungsins garði góðum járnhosum, ok
armed-himself now in the-king's court with-good iron-hose and
gullspora bundu á fœtr hánum tveir lendir menn. Síðan fór
gold-spurs bound on feet his two landed men Then put
hann í örugga brynju, þykkva ok mikla. Enn konungrinn,
he on sure mail-coat thick and great But the-king
frændi hans, gyrði hann góðu sverði, er reynt var í
kinsman his girded him with-good sword which tried was in
mörgum orrostum — þetta sverð gaf konungrinn, faðir
many battles this sword gave the-king father
hans, hánum, ok fingrgull þat, (er) vèr gátum fyrr í
his him and finger-ring that which we mentioned before in
sögunni: váru þeir tveir beztir gripir í konungs ríki.
the-saga were they two best treasures in king's realm
Síðan settu þeir á höfuð hánum skíran hjálm ok bjartan,
Then set they on head his a-bright helmet and shining
þann er beztan mátti finna. Síðan hengðu þeir á öxl
that which best might be-found Then hung they on shoulder
hánum öruggan skjöldinn, járnbundinn ok gullmerktan, ok
his the-sure shield iron-bound and gold-marked and
leiða fram einn rauðan hest, allan vel brynjaðan. Ok steig
lead forth a red horse all well mailed And stepped
Tristram á bak hánum ok tók þá leyfi af konungi ok
Tristram on back his and took then leave from (the)-king and
öllum vinum sínum. Allir váru hræddir um Tristram, ok
all friends his All were afraid about Tristram and
báðu hánum allir miskunnar við guð ok bíföluðu hánum
prayed for-him all mercy with God and commended him
guði allsvaldanda, at hann frelsi hann ór þeim vanda. Því
to-God almighty that he free him from that trouble That

næst skundaði hann á fund óvinar síns at verja frelsi
next hastened he to (the)-meeting of-enemy his to defend freedom
alls Englands fyrir sendimanni Írlands konungs. Mórhold
of-all England against messenger of-Ireland's king Morhold
var mikill vexti, sem sagt er. Hann hræddist öngvan
was great in-stature as told is He feared no
mann nè riddara í heiminum. Hann var bróðir Írlands
man nor knight in the-world He was brother of-Ireland's
drottningar, er skattgjald krefr henni til eignar. Konungr
queen who tribute demands for-her for property (The)-king
sendi hann því til Englands. Hann vissi hans afli
sent him therefore to England He knew his strength
enkis manns afl mega standast. Enn nú er at því komit,
of-no man strength may withstand But now is to that come
er þat verðr reynt. Því næst hèlt hann skildinum fyrir
that it becomes tried That next held he the-shield before
sik til hlífðar ok lèt síga merki sitt til lags ok laust
himself for shelter and let sink banner his to thrusting and struck
hestinn með sporum ok stefndi at Tristram. Enn þegar
the-horse with spurs and headed at Tristram But at-once
snèri Tristram skildinum fyrir sik ok hèlt spjóti sínu
turned Tristram the-shield before himself and held spear his
til lags. Ok er þeir mœttust, lagði hvárr til annars í
to thrusting And when they met thrust each to other into
skjölduna með mikilli ok harðri atreið, svá (at) sundr brustu
the-shields with great and hard charge so that apart burst
spjótsköpt beggja þeirra. Enn skildirnir váru svá harðir, at
spear-shafts of-both them But the-shields were so hard that
ekki biluðu. Því næst brugðu þeir sverðum ok hjoggust
not failed That next drew they swords and hewed-each-other
stórum höggum, svá at eldar flugu ór hjálmum þeirra,
with-great blows so that fires flew from helmets their

sverðum ok brynjum. Tristram var vápndjarfr í bardögum;
swords and mail-coats Tristram was weapon-bold in battles
enn Mórhold var þungr ok mikill ok reyndr í miklum
but Morhold was heavy and great and tried in great
ok hörðum orrostum. Sem hlífarnar biluðu, sótti hvárr
and hard battles When the-defenses failed sought each
þeirra at öðrum at göra skaða. Hjálmarnir bognuðu fyrir
of-them at other to do harm The-helmets bent before
sverðunum, brynjurnar biluðu, skildirnir klofnuðu, völlrinn
the-swords the-mail-coats failed the-shields split the-field
klæddist af járni ok stáli ok gylldum búnaði skjalda
was-clad with iron and steel and gilded array of-shields
ok hjálma. Hvárki Írir nè borgarmenn þóttust sjá, hvárr
and helmets Neither Irish nor townsmen thought-to see which
betr berðist eðr hvárr sigrvænn væri. Tristram reiddist
better fought or which victory-likely were Tristram grew-angry
þá mjök ok reiðir sverðit ok hjó ofan í höfuðit, í
then much and raises the-sword and hewed down into the-head in
milli skjaldarins ok hjálmsins, ok í sundr fetilinn ok
between the-shield and the-helmet and in sunder the-strap and
hjálmbarðit ok fjórðung af skildinum, með glóanda gulli ok
the-helmet-rim and a-quarter of the-shield with glowing gold and
gimsteinum, ok brynjuna af armlegg hans ok svá mikit af
gems and the-mail-coat off arm his and so much of
holdinu, sem sverðit tók, ok í sundr söðulbogann ok betr
the-flesh as the-sword took and in sunder the-saddle-bow and more
enn spönn ofan í bak hestsins. Ok þetta högg hefði betr
than a-span down into back of-the-horse And this blow had better
nát hánum, hefði sverðit verit lengra. Enn Mórhold hjó
reached him had the-sword been longer But Morhold hewed
til Tristrams þar sem hann sá hann beran — því hann
at Tristram there where he saw him bare because he

hèlt skildinum fjarri sèr — ok kvam sverðit á bringuna
held the-shield far-from himself and came the-sword on the-breast
vinstra megin, ok falsaðist brynjan fyrir högginu, ok varð
left side and gave-way the-mail-coat before the-blow and became
hann mjök sárr þar sem sverðit tók, ok lá þá nærri,
he much wounded there where the-sword took and lay then near
at hann mundi hafa drepit hann. Ok þá mælti Mórhold
that he would have killed him And then spoke Morhold
til hans 'nú sýnist þat' kvað hann 'at þú fylgir röngu.
to him now appears that said he that thou followest wrong
Betra væri, at skattrinn gyldist' kvað hann 'enn þú værir
Better were that the-tribute were-paid said he than thou wert
svá skemmdr ok svívirðr; því öll eru banasár, er sverð
so harmed and disgraced because all are death-wounds which sword
mitt görir; því at þat er eitrat báðum eggjum. Aldri
my makes because that it is poisoned on-both edges Never
mun sá læknir koma, sem grœðir þetta sár, nema systir
will that physician come who heals this wound except sister
mín: hón ein kann allra grasa náttúru ok þeirra krapt ok
my she alone knows of-all herbs nature and their power and
allskonar lækningar, er sár megu grœða. Gef þik upp
all-kinds-of healings which wounds may heal Give thyself up
vápnsóttan ok sigraðan ok yfirkominn. Ok skal ek sakir
overcome-by-arms and defeated and overcome And shall I for-sake-of
ástsemdar þinnar fylgja þèr til drottningar ok láta hana
affection thine follow thee to (the)-queen and have her
grœða sár þín. Síðan skulu vit vera jafnan fèlagar ok
heal wounds thy Then shall we-two be always companions and
allt mitt fè í þínu valdi. Því at aldri fann ek þann
all my wealth in thy power Because that never found I that
riddara, er ek má svá lofa, sem þik.' Þá svarar Tristram
knight whom I may so praise as thee Then answers Tristram

‘sakir öngrar þeirrar þjónostu, er þú býðr mèr, skal ek
for-sake-of no that service which thou offerest me shall I
láta dáð mína ok drengskap. Miklu heldr vil ek deyja í
lose deed my and valor Much rather will I die in
einvígi, enn með svívirðing tapa sœmd minni. Aldri skal
single-combat than with disgrace lose honor my Never shall
ek göra svá illa sakir enkis sárs, er ek þikkjumst enn
I do so ill for-sake-of no wound which I seem-to-myself yet
kenna. Guð er almáttigr mèr at hjálpa ok frelsi várt fyrir
feel God is almighty me to help and freedom our against
þèr at verja með sinni miskunn. Ek vænti, at ek skula
thee to defend with his mercy I expect that I shall
vera mín enn hefnandi. Högg fyrir högg skal ek þèr gjalda,
be myself yet avenging Blow for blow shall I thee repay
svá at England skal jafnan í friði vera fyrir þèr. Þú ert
so that England shall always in peace be before thee Thou art
nú fagnandi, enn at kveldi ertú ekki leifandi.’ Allir váru
now rejoicing but at evening art-thou not living All were
hryggvir ok í illu skapi, karlar ok konur, er þeir sá hans
sad and in ill mood men and women when they saw his
hest alblóðgan, ok báðu guð, at hann skyldi frelsa hann
horse all-bloody and prayed God that he should free him
frá píslum ok háska. Tristram heyrði orð þeirra, ok fann
from torments and danger Tristram heard words their and found
hann þá, at Mórhold sótti at hánum, ok reiddi hann þá
he then that Morhold pressed at him and raised he then
sverðit af miklu afli ok hjó ofan í hjálminn. Járnit
the-sword with great strength and hewed down into the-helmet The-iron
falsaðist, enn stálit bilaði, enn brynjuhattrinn varð at öngu
gave-way but the-steel failed but the-mail-hood became to no
gagni, enn rakaði hárit ok skeggit af hánum, enn festi
use but shaved the-hair and the-beard off him but fastened

sverðit í hausnum ok heilanum, ok kippti hann at sèr
the-sword in the-skull and the-brain and jerked he to himself
sverðinu — því at hann vildi hafa þat búit, ef hann
the-sword because that he would have it ready if he
þyrfti — ok dró at sèr sverðit með öllu afli. Þá stóð
needed and drew to himself the-sword with all strength Then stood
eptir af sverðinu svá mikit í hausnum, sem tekit hafði. Enn
behind of the-sword so much in the-skull as taken had But
Mórhold steyptist dauðr af hestinum. Ok mælti þá Tristram
Morhold plunged dead off the-horse And spoke then Tristram
til hans 'ef Ísodd drottning kann eitrlækningar, ok megi
to him if Isodd queen knows poison-healings and may
mèr ekki aðrir duga, þá skal hón aldri mega þèr duga eðr
me not others help then shall she never be-able thee help or
grœða, hvat sem verðr af mínu sári; því ljótara er þitt
heal what as becomes of my wound because uglier is thy
sár ok leiðinligra.' Síðan bauð hann sendimönnum at flytja
wound and more-loathsome Then bade he messengers to carry
lík hans til Írlands ok segja, at aldri skulu þeir taka annan
body his to Ireland and say that never shall they take other
skatt af Englandi, hvárki gull nè silfr, nema þessa fórn.
tribute from England neither gold nor silver except this offering
Þá tóku Írir lík hans ok báru með miklum harmi ofan
Then took Irish body his and bore with great grief down
til strandar í landtjald hans ok tóku af hánum herklæði
to shore into pavilion his and took off him war-gear
ok báru hann síðan á skip út ok drógu upp strengi sína
and bore him then on ship out and drew up cables their
(ok) akkeri ok sigldu í haf út ok heim til Írlands ok
and anchors and sailed into sea out and home to Ireland and
segja þar þau tíðendi, er alla Íra váru síðan hryggjandi.
tell there those tidings which all Irish were after grieving

XXIX · MÓRHOLD'S BODY IN DUBLIN

Tristram's wound will not heal, and the court fears for his life. In Dublin the Irish carry Mórhold's body through the street, and the messengers tell the king that a young kinsman of Markis has slain him. Queen Ísodd, his sister, mourns and curses England, and the sword-fragment drawn from his skull is given to her, which she keeps in her casket as a reminder of her grief.

Nú ríðr Tristram heim í konungs garð. Ok tóku þeir
Now rides Tristram home into king's court And took they
af hánum öll herklæði ok sendu eptir öllum læknum, er
off him all war-gear and sent after all physicians who
beztir váru í því konungsríki; því sárit var eitrat. Ok
best were in that kingdom because the-wound was poisoned And
drakk hann þá af trèhakli ok allskonar grasa drykk, ok
drank he then of treacle and all-kinds-of herbs' drink and
lètu leggja við plástr at draga eitrit út. Nú er Tristram í
had lay on plaster to draw the-poison out Now is Tristram in
miklu angri, enn konungrinn ok hirðin í miklum hryggleik,
great grief but the-king and the-court in great sadness
ok landsfólkit; því allir óttuðust, at hann mundi deyja.
and the-land-folk because all feared that he would die
Sár hans sortnuðu ok tók öngva grœzlu, hvárki grasa
Wounds his blackened and took no healing neither of-herbs
nè drykkjar. Þá bjoggu þeir hánum fagran klefa ok lètu
nor of-drink Then made they for-him a-fair chamber and had
dýrum pellum tjalda, at hann mætti þar hógliga liggja. —
with-costly fine-cloths hang that he might there gently lie
Nú hafa Írir látit í vildustu höfn Dýflinnarborgar ok tóku
Now have Irish put in choicest harbor of-Dublin-town and took
lík Mórholds ok lögðu á skjöld hans ok báru um strætit.
body of-Morhold and laid on shield his and bore through the-street

Ok var þar mikill grátr allrar alþýðu af falli Mórholds,
And was there great weeping of-all common-folk at fall of-Morhold
bróður þeirrar fríðu drottningar Ísoddar. Ok mæltu þá
brother of-that fair queen Isodd And spoke then
allir borgarmenn ‘ósynju var sá skattr heimtr.’ Þá tóku
all townsmen needlessly was that tribute claimed Then took
sendimenn líkit ok báru upp til kastalans. Ok hljópu þá
messengers the-body and bore up to the-castle And ran then
lendir menn í móti at sjá þann hinn dauða riddara. Þá
landed men in against to see that the dead knight Then
töluðu sendimenn til konungs hárri röddu ok djarfligum
spoke messengers to (the)-king with-loud voice and bold
orðum ‘Markis konungr yfir Englandi sendi yðr þau orð, at
words Mark king over England sent you those words that
hann á at rèttu öngvan skatt yðr at gjalda, annan enn
he ought by right no tribute to-you to pay other than
þenna hinn dauða riddara. Enn ef þú vill optar krefja
this the dead knight But if thou wilt more-often demand
ok sendimenn þangat göra, þá skal hann dauðan þèr
and messengers thither make then shall he dead to-thee
senda. Einn ungr maðr í því landi, systurson konungs,
send A young man in that land sister's-son of-(the)-king
djarfr ok vaskr, steig yfir vaskleik Mórholds ok upp gaf
bold and brave stepped over valor of-Morhold and up gave
oss hann dauðan með hryggleik. Hann er nýkominn til
us him dead with sadness He is newly-come to
konungs hirðar. Engi man finnast hánum vaskari.’ Sem
king's court None will be-found than-him braver When
konungrinn leit Mórhold dauðan, þá andvarpaði hann af
the-king saw Morhold dead then sighed he from
öllu hjarta ok kunni mjök illa. Ok hófst þá hryggleikr
all heart and bore-it very ill And rose then sadness

með allri hirðinni. Því næst frèttir þessi tíðendi hin fríða
with all the-court That next learns these tidings the fair
Ísodd. Ok gekk hón ór herbergi sínu í höllina. Ok er
Isodd And went she out-of chamber her into the-hall And when
hón leit frænda sinn dauðan, þá fèll hón í óvit á líkit
she saw kinsman her dead then fell she into swoon on the-body
ok grèt mjök dauða hans, bölvandi Englandi ok Englands
and wept much death his cursing England and England's
skatti ok Mórholds ógæfu. Því næst bölvaði hón þeim, er
tribute and Morhold's ill-luck That next cursed she him who
drap hann, ok öllu því landi, er skattinn skyldi greiða.
killed him and all that land which the-tribute should pay
Þá sá þeir þann hluta sverðsins, er brotnat hafði ok
Then saw they that piece of-the-sword which broken had and
eptir stóð í hausnum. Síðan tóku þeir eina töng ok
behind stood in the-skull Then took they a pair-of-tongs and
drógu út með ok fèngu svá Ísodd. Lèt hón þegar þvá af
drew out with and gave so to-Isodd Had she at-once wash off
heilann ok blóðit ok lagði í kistil sinn, at þat skyldi vera
the-brain and the-blood and laid in casket her that it should be
til áminningar harms öllum; því at með því var hann
for reminder of-grief to-all because that with it was he
drepinn. Því næst huldu þeir lík hans sem sœmiligast.
killed That next covered they body his as most-seemly

XXX · TRANTRIS IN IRELAND

Tristram's wound stinks so that even his kin avoid him, and he asks Markis for a ship to go wherever God sends him. After drifting long at sea he lands in Ireland and calls himself Trantris to hide who he is. Queen Ísodd heals him in forty days, and in return he teaches her daughter Ísönd harping, letters, and composition, so that the princess becomes famous for her learning.

Nú er at rœða um Tristram. Hann lætr nú sár sitt
Now is to speak about Tristram He has now wound his
bindast ok grœða. Ok finnr hann öngvan þann lækni, er
be-bound and healed And finds he no that physician who
hann kunni at grœða, í því landi. Þá var hánum svá
him could to heal in that land Then was to-him so
mikit angr at því sári, at hann vildi heldr vera dauðr,
much grief at that wound that he would rather be dead
enn lifa með svá miklu meinlæti. Aldri fær hann ró nè
than live with so great pain Never gets he rest nor
svefn; því at eitr var fest í beini hans ok holdi.
sleep because that poison was fastened in bone his and flesh
Ok leiðist þá svá mjök öllum frændum ok vinum yfir
And grows-weary then so much to-all kinsmen and friends over
hánum at sitja fyrir sakir dauns þess, sem af hánum
him to sit for sake of-stench that which from him
var. Þá mælti Tristram til konungs 'herra!' kvað hann
was Then spoke Tristram to (the)-king lord said he
'ek bið yðr sakir ástsemda: huggið nökkut hit harmfulla
I ask you for-sake-of affection comfort somewhat the grief-full
líf ok görið nökkut ráð fyrir mèr ok minni vesöld. Engi
life and make some counsel for me and my misery None
vill nú minna frænda nè vina til mín koma nè mik sjá
will now of-my kinsmen nor friends to me come nor me see

eðr mik hugga. Ok því vil ek hèðan braut fara, hvar
or me comfort And therefore will I from-here away go where
sem guð lætr mik niðr koma með sinni háleitri miskunn
as God lets me down come with his sublime mercy
eptir minni þurpt.' Sem Tristram hafði lokit rœðu sinni
after my need When Tristram had ended speech his
ok kært fyrir konungi sín vankvæði, þá segir konungr
and lamented before (the)-king his woes then says (the)-king
'þat er mikil heimska, minn kæri frændi, er þú vill
that is great folly my dear kinsman when thou wilt
drepa þik sjálfr. Sá atburðr má verða á einum degi, er
kill thee thyself That event may happen in one day which
ekki kann görast á XII mánuðum, svá at þèr görist
not can be-done in twelve months so that to-thee happen
hjálp á einni lítilli stundu. Enn með því at þú vill í
help in one little while But with that that thou wilt off
braut fara, þá skal ek búa þèr skip með öllu því, sem
away go then shall I prepare thee a-ship with all that which
þú þarft með þèr hafa.' Tristram þakkaði konungi. Enn
thou needest with thee to-have Tristram thanked (the)-king But
konungrinn ok allir aðrir kunna illa hans brautferð. Nú
the-king and all others bear ill his departure Now
var því næst skip Tristrams búit með gnógum vistum ok
was that next ship of-Tristram ready with plentiful provisions and
því, sem hann þurfti at hafa. Ok fylgðu hánum þá allir
that which he needed to have And followed him then all
til skips ok hörmuðu brautferð hans. Ok sigldu nú braut
to ship and mourned departure his And sailed now away
í haf út. Báðu nú allir fyrir hánum, sem eptir váru,
into sea out Prayed now all for him who behind were
at guð skyldi gæta hans ok miskunna hánum. Nú rak
that God should guard him and have-mercy-on him Now drove

þá svá lengi í hafi fyrir vindi ok straumi, at þeir vissu
them so long in sea before wind and current that they knew
ekki, hvar þeir fóru. Enn um síðir kvámu þeir at Írlandi.
not where they went But at last came they to Ireland
Ok var þeim þegar sagt, hvar þeir væri niðr komnir. Ok
And was them at-once told where they were down come And
var nú Tristram óttafullr um hans þarkvámu, at konungr
was now Tristram fear-full about his coming-there that (the)-king
ok hans óvinir yrði varir, hverr hann var, ok kallaði
and his enemies became aware who he was and called
sik því at nafni Trantris. Nú hefir hann í frammi
himself therefore by name Trantris Now has he in front
strengleika sína, kurteisi ok hœversku, sem hann er til
string-playing his courtesy and courtliness as he is to(-it)
fœrr. Fara nú af hánum snöggt tíðendi um fríðleik
able Go now from him swiftly tidings about handsomeness
hans ok mikla kunnáttu. Sem Ísönd konungs dóttir, hin
his and great knowledge When Isond king's daughter the
fríða ok kurteisa, spyrr þessi tíðendi af hánum, þá girnist
fair and courteous learns these tidings of him then desires
hón mjök at sjá hann ok nökkut af hans margfrœði ok
she much to see him and something of his much-learning and
biðr nú föður sinn ok móður, at Trantris skyldi þangat
asks now father her and mother that Trantris should thither
fara. Nú hefir jungfrú Ísönd svá mikla list at biðja föður
go Now has maiden Isond so great skill to ask father
sinn ok Ísodd drottningu móður sína, at þau skuli koma
her and Isodd queen mother her that they shall come
sèr undir kenningar hans, því at hón vill fyrst nema
her under teachings his because that she will first learn
hörpuslátt ok at rita brèf ok dikta. Nú kvam hann í
harping and to write letters and compose Now came he into

herbergi drottningar. Ok mátti ekki inni þola sakir
chamber of-(the)-queen And could not inside endure for-sake-of
dauns, er stóð af sári hans. Ok þótti þat drottningu
stench which stood from wound his And seemed that to-(the)-queen
hörmuligt ok mælti til hans ‘ek skal gjarna hjálpa þèr
grievous and spoke to him I shall gladly help thee
sakir Ísöndar dóttur minnar, at þú kennir henni svá
for-sake-of Isond daughter my that thou teach her as
vel sem þú kannt bezt með gœzku ok góðlyndi hvat
well as thou canst best with kindness and good-nature what
er þú kannt ok henni líkar at nema’ ∗∗∗ ef hón skal
which thou knowest and to-her pleases to learn (lacuna) if she shall
hjálpa hánum. Síðan mælti hón við eina mey ‘bú mèr
help him Then spoke she to a maiden prepare for-me
skjótt eitrlækningar.’ Hón lèt leggja við plástr allan þann
quickly poison-healings She had lay on plaster all that
dag, ok kvam hann skjótt ór sárinu dauninum. Ok um
day and came it quickly from the-wound the-stench And in
nóttina eptir, þá tók drottning til höndum sínum ok
the-night after then took (the)-queen to(-it) with-hands her and
þó sárit ór lækningargrösum ok batt þá við undarliga
washed the-wound in healing-herbs and bound then on wondrous
plástra, svá at á lítilli stundu kvam hón ór sullum
plasters so that in little while came she out-of swellings
ok eitrinu. Í öllum heiminum var engi sá læknir, er
and the-poison In all the-world was none that physician who
svá kunni allskonar kunnáttu til lækningar; því at hón
so knew all-kinds-of knowledge for healing because that she
kunni at hjálpa hverskyns sóttum ok sárum, er menn
could to help all-kinds-of sicknesses and wounds which men
kunna fá. Henni var kunnigt um allra þeirra grasa krapt,
can get To-her was known about of-all those herbs power

er til nökkurs góðs eru nýt. Hón kunni allar vèlar ok
which for any good are useful She knew all devices and
öll hjálpræði, er til horfðu lækningar-kunnáttu. Hón
all remedies which to(-it) looked healing-knowledge She
kunni ok at hjálpa við eitruðum drykk ok grœðing gefa
knew also to help against poisoned drink and healing give
eitruðum sárum ok háskaflögri ok allskonar sullum ok verk
to-poisoned wounds and perilous-fever and all-kinds-of swellings and ache
ór öllum limum at draga — svá (at) hvergi fannst henni
from all limbs to draw so that nowhere was-found than-her
hagari nè at lækningum betri meistari. Sem hón hafði
handier nor in healings better master When she had
opnat sárit ok af komit öllu dauðu holdi ok út dregit
opened the-wound and off brought all dead flesh and out drawn
görsamliga eitrit, þá sýndist allt hit kvika holdit betra.
entirely the-poison then seemed all the living flesh better
Þá batt hón við sinsingar-plástr ok grœðingar-smyrsl svá
Then bound she on sinew-plaster and healing-salves so
iðuliga ok kröptuliga, at innan XL daga var hann svá vel
constantly and powerfully that within forty days was he so well
grœddr, sem hann hefði aldri sár fengit. Svá öflugr ok
healed as he had never wound gotten So mighty and
allr fullgörr er hann orðinn, sem hann var áðr. Þá kostaði
all accomplished is he become as he was before Then strove
Trantris með öllum hug at kenna Ísönd nætr ok daga
Trantris with all mind to teach Isond nights and days
hörpuslátt at slá ok allskonar strengleika, rita ok brèf at
harping to play and all-kinds-of string-lays to-write and letters to
göra ok allra vèla fróðleik. Ok er nú Ísönd af hánum
make and of-all devices learning And is now Isond from him
vel kunnandi. Ok um allt þat konungsríki vex henni
well knowing And throughout all that kingdom grows for-her

lofsæl frægð af margskonar fróðleik, er hón hafði numit
praised fame from many-kinds-of learning which she had learned
af hánum með gaumgæfi. Ok fagnaði nú móðir hennar,
from him with diligence And rejoiced now mother her
at hón hafði fengit af Trantris svá góða kunnáttu ok
that she had gotten from Trantris so good knowledge and
viðfræga vizku. Svá var ok föður hennar mikill fögnuðr, er
wide-famed wisdom So was also to-father her great joy that
hón hafði numit svá mikit á lítilli stundu; ok sendi hann
she had learned so much in little while and sent he
eptir henni at slá sèr hörpu til skemmtunar ok öðrum
after her to play for-him harp for sport and to-other
höfðingjum. Þá sýndi hón ok vizku sína í margskonar
chieftains Then showed she also wisdom her in many-kinds-of
spurningum ok órskurðum, er hón görði fyrir hinum
questions and answers which she made before the
vitrustum mönnum. Var konunginum hinn mesti fögnuðr
wisest men Was to-the-king the greatest joy
at henni nætr ok daga — því at hann átti ekki barn,
in her nights and days because that he had not child
nema hana eina — ok var hón hans hin mesta huggun.
except her alone and was she his the greatest comfort

When Tristram is healed he fears being recognized and asks the queen's leave to go home, telling her that his kin do not know whether he is alive. She regrets losing him but gives him a ship and a mark of gold, and he sails away.

Sem Tristram kenndi sik grœddan ok fullkominn at heilsu
When Tristram felt himself healed and perfect in health
ok fengit hold ok allt sitt afl ok fríðleik, þá íhugaði
and gotten flesh and all his strength and handsomeness then considered
hann marga vega, hversu hann mætti ór Írlandi komast;
he many ways how he might out-of Ireland get
því at hann þorði nú ekki þar lengr at vera. Hann
because that he dared now not there longer to be He
hræddist, at hann mundi þar verða kenndr, hvaðan hann
feared that he would there be known whence he
væri; ok því gekk hann æ sem hræddr, at nökkurr
were and therefore went he ever as afraid that any
mœtti hánum, sá er hann þekkti með einhverjum atburð.
met him that-one who him knew by some chance
Ok festi hann þá ráð sitt ok íhugandi. Ok kvam hann
And fixed he then counsel his and pondering And came he
þá á öðrum degi til drottningar ok settist á knè fyrir
then on second day to (the)-queen and sat on knee before
henni ok mælti fögrum ok ástsamligum orðum til hennar
her and spoke with-fair and loving words to her
'þakkir göri ek yðr, mín virðuga frú, guðs ok allra heilagra
thanks make I to-you my worthy lady of-God and of-all saints
fyrir þitt lítilláta starf ok góðvilja virðuligrar þjónostu
for thy humble labor and goodwill of-worthy service
ok tignarligrar hœversku, er þú grœddir sár mitt ok
and of-stately courtliness when thou healedst wound my and

huggaðir hugsóttar-harm minn ok hèlduð mik virðuliga. Ek
comfortedst heart-sickness-grief my and held me worthily I
em yðr hollr ok heimull í þjónostu, ok allskonar em ek
am to-you loyal and devoted in service and all-kinds-of am I
skyldugr yðr virðing at veita, með fullkominni vináttu ok
bound to-you honor to give with perfect friendship and
óbrigðulli ástsemd. Nú vil ek heim fara með yðru leyfi ok
unfailing affection Now will I home go with your leave and
vitja vina minna ok frænda. Enn ek em yðr, meðan ek
visit friends my and kinsmen But I am to-you while I
má lifa, reiðubúinn. Frændr mínir ok vinir vitu ekki, hvar
may live ready Kinsmen my and friends know not where
ek em niðr kominn, eða hvárt ek em lífs eðr dauðr; því
I am down come or whether I am alive or dead because
þá (er) ek fór á braut, þá hugða ek, at ek skylda niðr
then when I went off away then thought I that I should down
koma á Spaníalandi; því at ek vilda nema stjörnulist ok
come in Spain because that I would learn star-lore and
fróðleik ókunnigra hluta. Enn nú vil ek vitja vina minna
knowledge of-unknown things But now will I visit friends my
ok hugga harma þeirra. Látið búa skip mitt, ok vil ek
and comfort griefs their Let prepare ship my and will I
nú braut fara með yðru leyfi. Guð þakki yðr ok umbuni
now away go with your leave God thank you and reward
alla yðra góða görninga, er þèr hafið mèr gört mildiliga
all your good deeds which you have to-me done graciously
ok miskunnsamliga, svá mjök sem ek var þurfandi.' Þá
and mercifully so much as I was needing Then
segir drottning 'vinr minn' segir hón 'skip þitt er þegar
says (the)-queen friend my says she ship thy is at-once
búit, er þú vill. Enn svá ferr oss um útlenzkan mann
ready when thou wilt But so fares to-us about a-foreign man

at fóstra. Nú fyrirlætr þú oss — er oss líkar bezt at
to foster Now forsakest thou us when to-us pleases best to
hafa þik — sakir vina þinna ok virðir enkis starf várt,
have thee for-sake-of friends thy and esteemest nothing labor our
enn vèr höfum mikit til þín lagt. Enn með því þú vill
but we have much for thee laid But with that thou wilt
oss ekki lengr þjóna, þá vilju vèr ekki halda þèr nauðgum.
us not longer serve then wish we not hold thee unwilling
Þú skalt hafa albúit skip þitt, þegar þú vill fara, í
Thou shalt have all-ready ship thy as-soon-as thou wilt go in
guðs lofi ok váru, þangat sem þèr líkar. Nú gef ek þèr
God's leave and ours thither where to-you please Now give I thee
í viðskilnað várn til skotpennings mörk af brenndu gulli.'
in parting our for spending-money a-mark of refined gold
Tristram tók við gullinu ok þakkaði henni margfaldliga
Tristram took at the-gold and thanked her manifoldly
miskunn, mildleik, ríkar gjafir ok gnógan góðleik. Enn ef
mercy gentleness rich gifts and ample goodness But if
drottning mætti ráða hánum, þá vildi hón heldr, at hann
(the)-queen might rule him then wished she rather that he
væri, enn svá skjótt fœri. Nú tekr Tristram hörpu sína
were(-here) than so soon went Now takes Tristram harp his
ok gekk til skips skemmtandi sèr; ok var þá albúit skip
and went to ship entertaining himself and was then all-ready ship
hans með öllum þeim hlutum, er hann þurfti at hafa.
his with all those things which he needed to have
Því næst gekk Tristram á skip, fèkk byr ok sigldi í haf.
That next went Tristram on ship got wind and sailed into sea

XXXII · THE BARONS URGE A MARRIAGE

Tristram returns to Markis's court, where all marvel that he has come back alive. The barons, envious and fearful that he will be king after Markis and take vengeance, urge the king to marry and get an heir. Markis promises to take a wife who is his equal in birth and courtesy and gives them forty days to find one.

Svá gekk Tristram vel af Írlandi, at hann lendi þar sem
So went Tristram well from Ireland that he landed there where
hann vildi á Bretlandi í höfn undir kastala konungsins.
he would in Britain in harbor under castle of-the-king
Enn þeir, er váru fyrir, kenndu þegar skip Tristrams
But those who were present knew at-once ship of-Tristram
ok hljópu þegar á bát ok spyrja, hvar Tristram var,
and ran at-once on a-boat and ask where Tristram was
ok fundu hann heilan ok kátan ok heilsuðu hánum ok
and found him whole and cheerful and greeted him and
blíðliga fögnuðu — ok gekk hann af skipi ok leiddu til
gently welcomed and went he off ship and led to
hans einn mikinn ok stóran hest. Steig hann á hest þann
him a great and large horse Stepped he on horse that
ok reið svá heim til kastalans, ok hljópu þá móti þeim
and rode so home to the-castle and ran then against them
þjónostumenn konungs, ok fögnuðu hánum yngri menn
servants of-(the)-king and welcomed him younger men
ok ellri ok glöddust af miklum fögnuði, sem hann væri
and older and rejoiced with great joy as-if he were
af dauða aptr kominn. Sem konungr fèkk tíðendi, þá
from death back come When (the)-king got tidings then
stóð hann þegar upp ok gekk í móti hánum ok heilsaði
stood he at-once up and went in against him and greeted

blíðliga ok minntist við hann. Ok er konungr hafði sett
gently and kissed with him And when (the)-king had set
hann niðr hjá sèr, sagði Tristram konungi um ferðir
him down beside himself told Tristram to-(the)-king about journeys
sínar, hvar hann hefði verit ok hverr hann hefði grœddan.
his where he had been and who him had healed
Tristram segir hánum, at á Írlandi hefði hánum verit
Tristram tells him that in Ireland had him been
hjálpat, ok segir hann, at hann fann list ok lygi sèr
helped and tells he that he found craft and lie for-himself
til hjálpar, ok at sjálf drottningin grœddi hann með
for help and that herself the-queen healed him with
tignarligum hætti ok kröptugum lækningum. Öll konungs
stately manner and powerful healings All king's
hirð, er þetta heyrði, undraði þessi tíðendi; því at þat
court who this heard wondered-at these tidings because that that
hugðu allir, er hann var svá vanfœrr ok illa staddr, er
thought all when he was so infirm and ill placed when
hann braut fór, at hann mundi síðan aldri aptr koma nè
he away went that he would after never back come nor
þeirra vitja. Sumir segja, at hann mundi kunna undarliga
them visit Some say that he would know strange
kunnáttu ok vèlar, er hann kvamst í braut frá slíkum
knowledge and devices when he got-himself off away from such
óvinum. Enn þat segja sumir, at hann kynni um snúa
enemies But that say some that he could about turn
manna lunderni — segja þeir hann mundu hefna sín
men's natures say they he would avenge himself
á öllum þeim, er í sótt hans höfnuðu hánum. Jarlar ok
on all those who in sickness his rejected him Earls and
riddarar, lendir menn ok hinir ríkustu menn, er í váru
knights landed men and the mightiest men who in were

Bretlandi, hræddust þá Tristram fyrir vizku hans ok listir,
Britain feared then Tristram for wisdom his and arts
ok (at) hann mundi verða konungr eptir móðurbróður
and that he would become king after mother's-brother
sinn — ok man þá vilja hefna sín ok göra þá mikla
his and will then wish avenge himself and make then great
mótstöðu þeim er svívirðiliga höfnuðu hánum ok sjúkleik
resistance to-those who shamefully rejected him and sickness
hans ok vesöld. Görðu þeir þá í leynd ráðagörð sína á
his and misery Made they then in secrecy counsel their on
móti Tristram; því at þeir óttuðust ok öfunduðu góðleik
against Tristram because that they feared and envied goodness
hans, vit ok gœzku. Því næst lètu þeir í ljós þat er
his wit and kindness That next let they into light that which
þeir höfðu ráðit, at konunginum hœfði þá at kvángast
they had resolved that to-the-king befitted then to marry
ok efna sèr til arfa, hvárt sem guð vildi karlmann eðr
and provide for-himself for heir whether as God would a-male or
kvendi, er rèði ríki hans ok mætti taka eptir hans dag.
female who ruled realm his and might take after his day
Ok söfnuðust þeir þá allir saman fyrir konunginn ok birtu
And gathered they then all together before the-king and revealed
hánum ráðagörð sína — sýndu hánum þá ok sönnuðu, er
to-him counsel their showed him then and proved if
hann kvángaðist (ekki) í fyrra lagi þeirri konu, er hann
he married not in former turn that woman whom he
megi arfa við eiga ok hans ríki megi eptir hans dauða
may heir with have and his realm may after his death
stjórna, þá er hræðiligt, at ófriðr görist, ok sá einhverr
govern then is fearful that unpeace arise and that some-one
til höfðingja hefist, er með röngu kallist til þessa ríkis.
to chieftainship raise-himself who with wrong be-called to this realm

Ok fyrir því lètu þeir þat fylgja, at þeir vilja öngum kosti
And for that let they that follow that they will by-no means
lengr þjóna konungi, nema hánum líki þetta ráð þeirra.
longer serve (the)-king unless to-him please this counsel their
Þá segir konungr 'þakkir göri ek yðrum góðvilja, er þèr
Then says (the)-king thanks make I to-your goodwill that you
vilið sœmd mína ok forsjón hafa til minnar tignar, at ek
will honor my and providence have for my dignity that I
fá mèr konu ok ek eiga arfa þann, er ríki mitt hafi eptir
get for-me a-wife and I have heir that who realm my have after
mína daga. Veit ek, at þèr meguð óhræddir vera við
my days Know I that you may unafraid be against
ófriði — gott er um öruggt at búa. Nú með því at þetta
unpeace good is about safe to dwell Now with that that this
er mèr til sœmdar, þá vil ek gjarna yðrum ráðum hlýða;
is to-me for honor then will I gladly your counsels obey
ok finnið mèr þá, sem minn jafningi sè at ætt, hyggni
and find me that-one who my equal be in kin prudence
ok hœversku, fríðleik ok kurteisi, kvennsku ok tignum
and courtliness handsomeness and courtesy womanliness and stately
meðferðum, at ek kvángumst ekki ór ætt minni. Þá
conduct that I marry not out-of kin my Then
göri ek þat gjarna, er þèr biðið. Þèr eruð mínir menn
do I that gladly which you ask You are my men
handgengnir, ok sómir ekki, (at) neitt ráð móti mèr gangi.'
sworn-to-service and befits not that any counsel against me go
'Gef oss þá, herra' segja þeir 'at íhuga ok eindaga oss
Give us then lord say they to consider and appoint us
stefnudag þessa máls; ok skulu vèr leita yðr þessa ráðs,
summons-day of-this matter and shall we seek for-you this match
er vildast er, svá at vèr skulum ekki fá þar af ófrægð,
which choicest is so that we shall not get there of ill-fame

heldr þökk af yðr ok fullkominn góðvilja. Svá ok með því
rather thanks from you and perfect goodwill So also with that
þú leggr þessa ráðagörð undir oss ok vára forsjá, þá skulu
thou layest this counsel under us and our providence then shall
vèr göra svá ráð fyrir yðr, sem þèr vilið sjálfir óska.' Þá
we make so counsel for you as you will yourselves wish Then
mælti konungr 'þat vil ek gjarna, at svá sè. Ek set yðr
spoke (the)-king that will I gladly that so be I set you
XL daga frest. Sýnið mèr þá ráðagörð yðra. Ok ef mèr
forty days' respite Show me then counsel your And if me
þekkist, þá skal ek gjarna fylgja, ef at góðu ráði verðr.'
pleases then shall I gladly follow if to good counsel becomes

XXXIII · THE CHOICE OF ÍSÖND

The barons propose Ísönd, the daughter of the Irish king, as the fairest and wisest of women. Markis objects that her father hates him and his people and would shame or kill his messengers, but a baron reminds him that marriages have ended many wars. An earl says that only Tristram, who knows Ireland and the queen, could win her for him.

Nú sem stefnudagr kvam, þá kvámu þeir allir til konungs;
Now when summons-day came then came they all to (the)-king
því at þeir vilja falsa Tristram; því at sjaldan lætr maðr
because that they wish betray Tristram because that seldom lets a-man
þann frið hafa, er hánum er alhugat um at hata. Þeir
him peace have whom to-him is wholly-minded about to hate They
vilja nú, at konungr kvángist þeirri konu, er hann megi
wish now that (the)-king marry that woman whom he may
arfa við geta. Enn konungr vill at öngum kosti nökkurrar
heir with beget But (the)-king will by no means any

konu fá, nema þeirrar, at jöfn sè at ætt við hann, ok
woman get except that-one who equal be in kin with him and
hyggin sè ok hœversk at öllum siðum sínum ok kunnáttu,
prudent be and courtly in all ways her and in-knowledge
fræg ok lofsæl. Ok með þessum hætti vill hann við sjá
famous and praised And with this manner will he with see
ráðum þeirra einum, at hann vill ekki aðra eiga, enn
counsels their alone that he will not other have than
fyrr var sagt. 'Herra konungr' kvað einn þeirra 'á þessum
before was said Lord king said one of-them on this
degi görðu þèr oss stefnu at nefna yðr þá konu til
day made you us summons to name for-you that woman for
eignar, er yðr sómir með skynsemd ok sœmd at hafa til
possession who you befits with judgment and honor to have for
konungligrar drottningar ok yðr sè ekki minni ættum ok
royal queen and to-you be not lesser in-kin and
sem þèr hafið oss beðit at kjósa yðr. Enn þèr hafið opt
as you have us asked to choose for-you But you have often
heyrt, at Íra konungr á dóttur fríða — ok svá náttúrlig
heard that Irish king has daughter fair and so natural
gæfa gefin, at hana skortir ekki góðleik ok skörugleik, sem
luck given that her lacks not goodness and stateliness which
kvennmanna hœversku sómir at hafa. Þessi er hin frægsta
women's courtliness befits to have This is the most-famous
ok hin fríðasta, hin hyggnasta ok hin kurteisasta, allra
and the fairest the most-prudent and the most-courteous of-all
kvenna, at öllum atgörðum, er nú vitu menn í öllum
women in all accomplishments who now know men in all
kristnum löndum. Ok er yðr ekki ókunnig ætt hennar,
Christian lands And is to-you not unknown kin her
at hón er dóttir konungs ok drottningar. Nú ef þèr vilið
that she is daughter of-king and of-queen Now if you will

ekki þessarrar meyjar fá, þá finnst oss sem þèr vilið öngva
not this maiden get then seems to-us as-if you will no
konu hafa ok öngva arfa eiga til yðvars ríkis. Enn Tristram
wife have and no heir have for your realm But Tristram
systursyni yðrum er þetta kunnigt ok þar váttr til, at vèr
to-sister's-son your is this known and there witness to(-it) that we
höfum kosit yðr þá, er vèr vitum vildasta; því at
have chosen for-you that-one whom we know choicest because that
meira eru góðleikar hennar frásögu kunnáttu várrar.' Þá
more are goodnesses her than-telling of-knowledge our Then
þagði konungr um stund, ok hugleiddi hann andsvör ok
was-silent (the)-king for a-while and pondered he answers and
mælti 'ef svá væri' kvað hann 'at ek vilda þessa hafa —
spoke if so were said he that I would this-one have
með hverjum hætti skylda ek at henni komast, þar sem
in what manner should I to her come there as
faðir hennar ok allt hans lið hatar mik ok allt mitt fólk,
father her and all his host hates me and all my folk
svá at hvern lifanda, sem í þessu landi er, vilja þeir
so that each living who in this land is wish they
drepa? Ek hræðumst, ef ek sendi menn mína, at hann láti
kill I fear if I send men my that he have
svívirða þá ok drepa ok neiti mèr dóttur sína; enn þat
disgrace them and kill and refuse me daughter his but that
verðr mèr háð ok spott ok háðulig hafnan — ok segja
becomes to-me mockery and scorn and scornful rejection and say
þat óvinir mínir, at ógn hans kúgar oss at biðja dóttur
that enemies my that terror his cows us to ask-for daughter
hans.' 'Herra' kvað einn lendr maðr hans 'þat kann optliga
his Lord said one landed man his that can often
falla, at konungar ófriðast í ýmsum konungdómum,
befall that kings war-with-each-other in various kingdoms

í löngu angri ok margskonar skaða í manndrápum, síðan
in long grief and many-kinds-of harm in manslaughters afterward
bœta reiði sína ok hatr ok snúa fjandskap í frið ok
amend wrath their and hatred and turn enmity into peace and
angrsemi í ástsemd — sakir dœtra sinna ok systra —
grievance into affection for-sake-of daughters their and sisters
ok virðuligustu vináttu, af getningum ættanna. Nú ef
and of-worthiest friendship from begettings of-the-kins Now if
vèr mættim göra þetta samband ok hjúskap með friði
we might make this union and marriage with peace
ok fögnuði, þá má svá vel at berast, at þèr megið
and joy then may so well to(-it) come that you may
öllu Írlandi ráða; því at jungfrú Ísönd er einberni Íra
all Ireland rule because that maiden Isond is only-child of-Irish
konungs.' Þá segir konungr 'ef þetta mætti með sœmdum
king Then says (the)-king if this might with honors
verða, fremjast ok fullgörast, þá vil ek öngva aðra eiga, enn
be furthered and accomplished then will I no other have than
hana; því at Tristram hefir mjök lofat hœversku hennar
her because that Tristram has much praised courtliness her
ok vizku ok allar atgörðir, sem kvennmanni sómir. Nú
and wisdom and all accomplishments which to-a-woman befits Now
hugsið um, hversu vèr skulum at henni komast; því aldri
think about how we shall to her come because never
skal ek aðra fá, ef ek mætta henni ná.' Þá segir jarl
shall I another get if I might her reach Then says an-earl
einn 'herra' segir hann 'engi í veröldu getr sótt hana, utan
one lord says he none in the-world can win her except
Tristram frændi yðvarr. Hann kennir konunginn ok meyna,
Tristram kinsman your He knows the-king and the-maiden
ok hann er vingaðr vel við drottningina. Hann kann ok
and he is befriended well with the-queen He knows also

írsku, ok hánum er kunnigt allt Írland. Ef hann vill
Irish and to-him is known all Ireland If he will
alhuga á leggja, þá getr hann at vísu sótt hana, með
whole-mind on lay then can he at certainty win her with
vèl, stuldi eðr ráni, eðr konungrinn sè hana giptandi.'
device theft or robbery or the-king be her giving-in-marriage

XXXIV · TRISTRAM'S EMBASSY

Tristram sees the barons' plot but agrees to go, though he killed the princess's uncle and will not come home alive if recognized. He chooses twenty of the best knights and sails with wine, wheat, and honey, unsure whether to ask for Ísönd or carry her off. He lands at Dublin posing as a merchant and sends two knights to ask the king's leave to trade.

Nú hefir Tristram skilit rœðu þeirra, at þeir hafa fengit
Now has Tristram understood speech their that they have gotten
talt fyrir konungi með áeggjan sinni, at hann verðr nú
talked before (the)-king with egging their that he must now
at vísu kvángast, ok hann vill öngrar annarrar fá enn
at certainty marry and he will no other get than
Ísöndar. Fannst hánum ok svá, at frændi hans á öngvan
Isond Seemed to-him also so that kinsman his has no
arfa, er ríki hans megi ráða eptir hans dag. Ok hugsar
heir who realm his may rule after his day And thinks
hann nú með sèr, ef hann synjar ferðarinnar, göri hann
he now with himself if he refuses the-journey makes he
þeim grunsemi ok — hyggja, (at) hann vili ekki annan
them suspicion and think that he wish not other
arfa enn sik. Ok fann hann nú öll brögð þeirra vèlar ok
heir than himself And found he now all tricks their devices and

undirhyggju. Ok svarar hann þá skynsamliga með hógværi
deceit And answers he then sensibly with gentleness
'herra konungr' kvað hann 'verið vel skiljandi um þessa
lord king said he be well understanding about this
ferð, er þèr hafið mik til nefndan. Kunnigt er mèr
journey to-which you have me to named Known is to-me
Írland ok írskra manna siðir. Kunnigr er mèr konungr ok
Ireland and Irish men's customs Known is to-me (the)-king and
allir hans hinir vildustu menn, drottning ok jungfrú Ísönd.
all his the choicest men (the)-queen and maiden Isond
Enn ek drap bróður hennar; ok ef ek fer þangat at biðja
But I killed brother her and if I go thither to ask-for
meyjarinnar, ok (þau) verða vís, hverr ek em, þá lætr
the-maiden and they become aware who I am then lets
hann mik aldri lífs aptr koma. Enn at ek fá ekki óvináttu
he me never alive back come But that I get not enmity
af yðr eðr öðrum, ok at ek vilda, at frændi minn fengi
from you or others and that I wished that kinsman my got
lögligan arfa, þá skal ek gjarnsamliga fara at frama frænda
lawful heir then shall I willingly go to further kinsman's
míns frægð ok göra slíkt, sem guð vill lofa mèr, eptir
my fame and do such as God will allow me after
fremsta mætti ok allri kunnáttu. Ek skal at vísu fara til
utmost might and all knowledge I shall at certainty go to
Írlands þessa sendiför at fullgöra. Ef ek má ekki Ísönd ná,
Ireland this embassy to accomplish If I may not Isond reach
þá kem ek aptr.' Því næst bjó hann ferð sína ok kaus
then come I back That next prepared he journey his and chose
með af konungs liði xx þá sem hann vissi frœknasta
with of king's company twenty those whom he knew boldest
ok fríðasta ok vaskasta af öllu konungs hirðliði, með
and fairest and bravest of all king's household-troops with

hinum beztum vápnum ok góðum hestum — ok fara svá
the best weapons and good horses and go so
til skips albúnir með gnógum vistum ok góðum drykk ok
to ship all-ready with plentiful provisions and good drink and
miklum fjárhlutum ok hlóðu af góðu hveiti, flúr ok hunangi,
great goods and loaded of good wheat flour and honey
víni ok öllum hinum vildustum drykkjum, er menn megu
wine and all the choicest drinks which men may
hafa sèr til þarfa. Nú er skip þeirra skipat — ok
have for-themselves for needs Now is ship their manned and
sigla nú til óvina sinna í sendiferð. Ok veit hann ekki,
sail now to enemies their in embassy And knows he not
hvárt (hann) skal biðja meyjarinnar eða með nökkurri list
whether he shall ask-for the-maiden or with some craft
koma henni á skip ok sigla braut með hana. Enn ef hann
get her on ship and sail away with her But if he
biðr hennar, þá má þat vera, at hánum sè þegar synjat.
asks-for her then may that be that to-him be at-once refused
Enn at ræna hana frá svá ríkum föður ok frændum,
But to rob her from so mighty father and kinsmen
getr hann ekki sèt, hversu þat má verða, ok talaði þetta
can he not seen how that may happen and spoke this
fyrir fèlögum sínum, ok kunni engi þeirra hánum svör
before companions his and could none of-them him answers
at veita eðr órskurð göra. Kærðu þeir sína sendiferð ok
to give or decision make Lamented they their embassy and
váru hryggvir ok bölvaðu konungs ráðgjöfum, er slíkt váru
were sad and cursed king's counselors who such were
þeim ætlandi. Nú siglir Tristram um Írlandshaf ok var nú
for-them intending Now sails Tristram over Ireland's-sea and was now
angráðr ok áhyggju fullr. Íhugar hann nú, at þat muni
grief-stricken and care full Considers he now that that will

þeim heldr hlýða, ef hann mætti koma Ísönd með sèr á
them rather suit if he might get Isond with him on
skip ok hlaupa á braut með hana; því at hann hefir nú
ship and run off away with her because that he has now
ráðit, at þeir skyldi kallast kaupmenn ok lengi dveljast at
decided that they should be-called merchants and long stay to
fá góð órræði at íhuga, hversu hann megi helzt með góðri
get good expedients to consider how he may best with good
list at henni komast ok leyniligast. Nú hafa þeir siglt svá
craft to her come and most-secretly Now have they sailed so
nætr ok daga, þar til þeir köstuðu akkeri fyrir Dýflinisborg
nights and days there till they cast anchor before Dublin-town
ok skutu báti sínum ok sendu tvá riddara sína at fá leyfi
and launched boat their and sent two knights their to get leave
af konungi, frið ok frelsi til sölu síns varnings. Sem
from (the)-king peace and freedom for sale of-their wares When
riddarar kvámu til konungs, þá kvöddu þeir hann fögrum
knights came to (the)-king then greeted they him with-fair
orðum; því at þeir váru vanir öllum hœverskum siðum.
words because that they were accustomed to-all courtly customs

XXXV · THE DRAGON

The king grants the merchants peace to trade. Next morning the people flee from a dragon that comes to the town each day and burns whomever it reaches, and the king has proclaimed that whoever kills it shall have his daughter and half his kingdom. Tristram learns where the dragon lairs and arms himself at daybreak, telling no one.

Sem þeir höfðu nú heilsat konunginum, þá mæltu þeir
When they had now greeted the-king then spoke they
'vit erum kaupmenn ok förum landa á meðal með
we-two are merchants and go lands in between with
varning várn at afla oss fjár, er ekki kunnu vèr at
ware our to earn us money because not know we to
starfa með öðru móti. Ok hlóðu vèr skip várt á Bretlandi
work with other manner And loaded we ship our in Britain
ok ætluðum oss til Flandrs. Ok er vèr kvámum í
and intended for-us to Flanders And when we came into
haf, þá kvam stormr í móti, ok rak oss svá lengi með
sea then came a-storm in against and drove us so long with
miklu válki, at vèr kvámum hèr til hafnar. Ok spurðu
great toil that we came here to harbor And learned
vèr nú, at hörð er vistakaup á Írlandi, ok því fóru
we now that hard is provision-buying in Ireland and therefore went
vèr hingat með þunga várn. Nú ef vèr fám leyfi af yðr,
we hither with cargo our Now if we get leave from you
ef vèr seljum í friði vín várt ok vistir, þá vilju vèr inn
if we sell in peace wine our and provisions then wish we in
leggja skipi váru í höfn ok verja varningi várum. Enn
lay ship our in harbor and dispose-of ware our But
ef þèr vilið ekki þat, þá vilju vèr sigla til annarra landa.'
if you will not that then wish we sail to other lands

Þá svarar konungr ‘leyfi gef ek yðr, frið ok frelsi at
Then answers (the)-king leave give I you peace and freedom to
kaupa hèr þat (er) yðr líkar. Ekki skal yðr sakir gefa nè
buy here that which to-you pleases Not shall to-you charges give nor
rangt göra. Þèr skuluð hafa hinn bezta fagnað ok frelsi
wrong do You shall have the best welcome and freedom
braut at fara þá er þèr vilið.’ Sem þeir höfðu leyfi þegit
away to go then when you will When they had leave received
af konungi, þá þökkuðu þeir hánum, fóru til skips ok
from (the)-king then thanked they him went to ship and
lögðu til hafnar, festu ok tjöld(uð)u, mötuðust ok drukku
laid to harbor moored and pitched-awnings ate and drank
ok lèku allskonar töflum, meðan sá dagr endist, ok var
and played all-kinds-of board-games while that day lasted and was
öngum kaupum keypt, nema skemmtu sèr með mikilli
no bargains bought but entertained themselves with great
kæti ok hœverskum riddurum viðrœðu hirðligra siða.
merriment and courtly knights' conversation of-courtly customs
Enn um morguninn, þegar þeir vöknuðu, heyrðu þeir upp
But in the-morning as-soon-as they woke heard they up
hefjast á strætunum óp ok ill læti karla ok kvenna. Ok
rise on the-streets shouting and ill cries of-men and women And
sjá þeir því næst, at fólkit undan flýði ofan at sjónum
see they that next that the-folk away fled down to the-sea
at hjálpast af hryggleik ok hrælzlu eins ógnarligs dreka,
to save-themselves from sadness and fear of-a terrible dragon
er þar var í því konungsríki ok hvern dag vandist at
which there was in that kingdom and each day was-wont to
koma í borgina ok görði mikinn mannskaða, at hann
come into the-town and did great man-loss that he
drap alla þá, er hann mátti ná, með eldi þeim, er
killed all those whom he could reach with fire that which

hann skaut ór sèr. Engi var sá í öllu því konungsríki,
he shot out-of himself None was that in all that kingdom
svá hraustr ok djarfr, at þyrði at bíða hans: allir riddarar
so hardy and bold that dared to await him all knights
ok borgarmenn flýðu, er heyrðu ferð hans, ofan á
and townsmen fled who heard approach his down onto
ströndina at hjálpa sèr. Konungrinn hafði látit blása
the-shore to save themselves The-king had had blow
um allt ríki sitt, at, ef nökkurr væri svá traustr riddari,
throughout all realm his that if any were so trusty knight
at dræpi drekann, sá skyldi eignast dóttur hans ok hálft
that killed the-dragon he should gain daughter his and half
ríki hans, með allri sœmd, sèr ok sínum örfum. Ok
realm his with all honor for-himself and his heirs And
þat hafði konungr enn svá ritat ok með staðfesti tekit,
that had (the)-king yet so written and with confirmation taken
öllum sínum ríkismönnum á heyrandum. Ok höfðu þá
to-all his realm-men on hearing And had then
margir við leitat, er drekinn hafði drepit, svá at engi
many with sought whom the-dragon had killed so that none
fannst svá djarfr nè traustr, at hans þyrði at bíða nè eptir
was-found so bold nor trusty that him dared to await nor after
á veg hans verða: þeir, er hraustastir váru, hljópu þegar
on way his be those who hardiest were ran at-once
at gæta sín. Sem Tristram sá nú þá svá hlaupandi, þá
to guard themselves When Tristram saw now them so running then
spurði hann Íra, hvat þeim væri eða því þeir hlaupa
asked he (the)-Irish what to-them were or why they run
svá. Ok þá segja þeir hánum, hvat títt var, bæði um
so And then tell they him what afoot was both about
drekann ok hvat konungr hefir skilt þeim er dræpi
the-dragon and what (the)-king has stipulated for-him who killed

drekann. Ok varð hann þá allvíss, hvar drekinn bjó um
the-dragon And became he then fully-aware where the-dragon dwelt in
nætr ok um hvern tíma hann vandist at vitja borgarinnar.
nights and in what time he was-wont to visit the-town
Ok beið hann þá til kvelds svá (at) hann segir öngum
And waited he then till evening so that he tells to-no
manni sína ætlan. Ok mælti hann þá við stýrimann, at
man his intent And spoke he then to steersman that
hann láti taka hest hans, söðul ok öll herklæði sín. Ok
he have take horse his saddle and all war-gear his And
er daga tók, herklæðist hann öllum herklæðum sínum.
when day took arms-himself he with-all war-gear his

XXXVI · TRISTRAM KILLS THE DRAGON

Tristram rides against the dragon while knights flee past him, and drives his spear through its mouth and heart; its fire kills his horse, and he cuts the beast in two with his sword. He cuts out the tongue and puts it in his hose, but its poison overcomes him, and he falls senseless and swollen by a lake.

Drekinn hèlt siðvenju sinni at vitja borgarinnar í dögun.
The-dragon kept custom his to visit the-town at dawn
Sem Tristram varði minnst, þá heyrði hann ópit ok
When Tristram expected least then heard he the-shouting and
hljóp þegar á hest sinn svá (at) engi hans fèlaga varð
leapt at-once on horse his so that none of-his companions became
varr við hann, nema skjaldsveinn hans. Laust Tristram þá
aware of him except squire his Struck Tristram then
hest sinn með sporum ok skundaði sem mest upp á
horse his with spurs and hastened as most up onto
bergit, þar sem drekinn var um nætr. Sem hann reið svá,
the-hill there where the-dragon was in nights When he rode so

þá mœtti hánum mikill fjöldi riddara, er flýðu undan
then met him a-great multitude of-knights who fled away
drekanum, á skjótum hestum ok allir herklæddir, ok œptu
from-the-dragon on swift horses and all armed and shouted
þegar á hann ok báðu hann snúa aptr sem skjótast, at
at-once at him and bade him turn back as quickest that
ekki dræpi drekinn hann, er fullr var af eitri ok eldi.
not killed the-dragon him which full was of poison and fire
Ok vildi hann öngum kosti aptr hverfa sakir þeirra orða;
And would he by-no means back turn for-sake-of their words
því hann vill þá reyna vaskleik sinn. Leit hann þá fram
because he will then try valor his Looked he then forth
fyrir sik ok sá drekann, sem kvam skríðandi, ok bar hátt
before himself and saw the-dragon as came crawling and bore high
hans höfuð, ok skaut út augunum ok tungunni ok blès
his head and shot out the-eyes and the-tongue and blew
alla vega frá sèr eitri ok eldi svá (at) hvatvetna kvikt,
all ways from himself poison and fire so that whatever living
sem fyrir hánum varð, drap hann ok sleit af eldi. Þegar
as before him was killed he and tore with fire As-soon-as
drekinn sá Tristram, þá öskraði hann ok ýfðist allr. Enn
the-dragon saw Tristram then roared he and bristled all But
hann þegar dirfðist öllum hug at reyna hreysti sína ok
he at-once dared with-all mind to try hardihood his and
laust hestinn sporum ok hèlt fyrir sik skildinum ok lagði
struck the-horse with-spurs and held before himself the-shield and thrust
spjótinu framan í munn hánum með svá ógnarligu afli
the-spear forward into mouth his with so terrible strength
ok heipt, at allar tennr drekans, þær er fyrir urðu
and fury that all teeth of-the-dragon those which before were
kesjunni, flugu fjarri ór haus hánum, ok stóð járnit þegar
for-the-spear flew far out-of skull his and stood the-iron at-once

í gegnum hjarta hans ok út um kviðinn svá at Tristram
in through heart his and out through the-belly so that Tristram
fal hlut skaptsins í búk hans ok hálsi. Enn eldrinn, er
hid part of-the-shaft in body his and neck But the-fire which
drekinn fleygði ór sèr, drap ok deyddi hestinn. Enn
the-dragon flung out-of himself killed and slew the-horse But
Tristram hljóp þá af baki fimliga ok brá sverðinu ok sótti
Tristram leapt then off back nimbly and drew the-sword and went
at drekanum ok hjó hann í sundr í miðju. Sem drekinn
at the-dragon and hewed him in sunder in middle When the-dragon
lá dauðr, þá gekk hann at höfði hánum ok skar tungu ór
lay dead then went he to head his and cut tongue out-of
hausnum ok stakk í hosu sína ok gekk aptr á leið; því
the-skull and thrust into hose his and went back on way because
hann vildi ekki, at menn sæi hann. Þá sá hann eitt vatn,
he wished not that men saw him Then saw he a lake
er þar stóð í dalnum hjá skógi nökkurum, ok gekk þegar
which there stood in the-valley by wood a-certain and went at-once
þangat. Sem hann var náliga at kominn vatninu, þá hitnaði
thither When he was nearly to come the-lake then heated
tungan í hosunni, ok laust reyknum af tungunni í anda
the-tongue in the-hose and struck the-smoke from the-tongue into breath
hans, ok eitraði þá allan hans líkama, ok tók þegar málit
his and poisoned then all his body and took at-once the-speech
frá hánum, ok fèkk þegar óvit ok sortnaði allr, bleikr ok
from him and got at-once swoon and blackened all pale and
þrútinn, ok lá hann svá búinn hörmuliga ok magnlauss
swollen and lay he so placed grievously and strengthless
af eitrinu, svá (at) hann mátti ekki á fœtr komast ok
from the-poison so that he could not on feet get and
ekki hjálpast, nema hann njóti annarra manna miskunnar.
not be-helped unless he enjoy other men's mercy

XXXVII · THE STEWARD'S FALSE CLAIM

The king's cowardly steward finds the dragon dead and Tristram vanished, cuts off its head, and claims the deed and the princess. Ísönd, who hates him, will not believe it, and with her mother finds at the place the dead dragon, a horse that was never the steward's, and a gilded shield.

Konungrinn átti einn ræðismann. Sá var hinn mesti
The-king had a steward He was the greatest
metnaðarmaðr, írskr at ætt, illgjarn ok undirhyggjusamr,
man-of-pride Irish in kin malicious and deceitful
prettvíss ok lygimaðr ok falsari. Þessi lèzt unna Ísönd
tricky and liar and forger This-one professed love Isond
konungs dóttur ok herklæddist hvern dag á móti drekanum
king's daughter and armed-himself each day on against the-dragon
sakir ástarþokka hennar. Enn þeim sinnum, er hann sá
for-sake-of love's-favor her But those times when he saw
drekann, þá hleypti hann hestinum sem skjótast undan,
the-dragon then galloped he the-horse as quickest away
svá huglauss ok hræddr — þó hánum væri í þann tíma
so cowardly and afraid though to-him were in that time
allt Írlands gull boðit, þorði hann ekki at sjá á bak sèr
all Ireland's gold offered dared he not to look on back his
aptr á móti augum drekans. Sem Tristram reið í móti
back on against eyes of-the-dragon When Tristram rode in against
drekanum, þá var þessi ræðismaðr á sjándi, allr herklæddr,
the-dragon then was this steward on looking all armed
með brugðit sverð í hendi, enn þorði þó hvergi nærri at
with drawn sword in hand but dared yet nowhere near to
koma — svá (at) hánum væri nökkurra meina ván —
come so that to-him were of-any harms expectation

fyrr enn hann sá, at drekinn mundi dauðr. Enn sem
before than he saw that the-dragon would-be dead But when
hann sá hvergi Tristram, enn þar lá sverð hans ok skjöldr,
he saw nowhere Tristram but there lay sword his and shield
enn hestrinn dauðr, þá ætlaði hann, at drekinn hefði
but the-horse dead then thought he that the-dragon had
bæði drepit hestinn ok svelgt Tristram. Ok tók hann þá
both killed the-horse and swallowed Tristram And took he then
sverðit, er þar lá blóðugt, ok hjó höfuðit af drekanum
the-sword which there lay bloody and hewed the-head off the-dragon
með sínu sverði, at þat skyldi verða hánum til sœmdar,
with his sword that it should be to-him for honor
at hann hefði at sönnu drepit drekann. Ok kvam hann þá
that he had in truth killed the-dragon And came he then
hleypandi hesti sínum ok œpti hárri röddu um borgina
galloping horse his and shouted with-loud voice through the-town
ok mælti 'ek drap drekann! ek drap drekann! Nú hefi ek,
and spoke I killed the-dragon I killed the-dragon Now have I
konungr, frjálsat ríki þitt ok hefnt manna þinna ok skaða
king freed realm thy and avenged men thy and harm
þíns. Gjald mèr þegar umbun mína, sem er: Ísönd dóttur
thy Pay me at-once reward my which is Isond daughter
þína. Þat er at sönnu formáli minn, nema mik blekki
thy That is in truth stipulation my unless me deceive
einörð þín.' Konungr svaraði, er hann heyrði, hvat hann
honesty thy (The)-king answered when he heard what he
lèzt hafa gört ok hvat hann vildi 'ek skal í kveld
professed to-have done and what he wished I shall in evening
safna ráðgjöfum mínum ok segja þèr á morgun árla ok
gather counselors my and tell thee on morrow early and
halda þat allt, er ek hefi fyrir skilit.' Sem þessi tíðendi
hold that all which I have before stipulated When these tidings

spyrjast, at konungs dóttir var upp gefin, ok kvámu menn
are-learned that king's daughter was up given and came men
því næst í herbergi hennar. Sem hón hefir sannfregnat
that next into chamber her When she has truly-learned
þetta, þá hræðist hón ok hryggist; því hón hatar öngvan
this then fears she and grieves because she hates no
helvítis fjanda meir, enn þenna ræðismann, er lèzt unna
hell's fiend more than this steward who professed love
henni. Því mátti hón ekki unna hánum, þó hón þægi
her Therefore could she not love him though she received
allt heims ríki í tilgjöf, ok mælir hón þá til móður
all world's realm in gift and speaks she then to mother
sinnar 'aldri játa ek því' kvað hón 'er faðir minn ætlar —
her never agree I to-that said she that father my intends
at gipta mik þeim vánda manni. Aldri ætlar guð mèr
to marry me to-that wicked man Never intends God for-me
svá illt, (at) ek eiga hann. Fyrr skal ek með knífi mèr
so ill that I have him Sooner shall I with knife myself
fyrirfara, enn ek koma í vald þess svikara ok dáðlausa
destroy than I come into power of-that traitor and deedless
manns. Hvaðan skyldi hánum koma dáð ok dugr, hreysti
man Whence should to-him come deed and doughtiness hardihood
ok riddaraskapr, er jafnan hefir verit hræddr ok huglauss
and knighthood who always has been afraid and cowardly
á meðal dugandis drengja? Hví mundi hann drepa þenna
in among doughty men Why would he kill this
ógnarliga orm, þar (sem) hverr maðr veit þat þessa lands,
terrible serpent there as each man knows that of-this land
at hann er hrópaðr af ragskap ok aldri vel reyndr? Aldri
that he is decried for cowardice and never well tried Never
má ek því trúa, (at) hann hafi drepit orminn, ok ekki, at
may I that believe that he have killed the-serpent and not that

hann mætti sjá á bak sèr, at hánum kvikum; heldr lýstr
he might look on back his at it alive rather proclaims
hann upp lygi þessarri, at hann vill svá komast at mèr.'
he up lie this that he will so come to me
'Móðir' kvað hón 'göngum nú út ok sjám drekann ok
Mother said she let-us-go now out and see the-dragon and
skyggnumst um, hverr hann mun drepit hafa ok hvenær
look about who him will killed have and when
hann hafi dáit; því einhverr af þessu fólki mun kunna at
he have died because someone of this folk will can to
segja hèr nökkut af.' Þá sagði drottningin 'gjarna, dóttir,
tell here something of(-it) Then said the-queen gladly daughter
sem þèr líkar.' Bjoggust þær þá at ganga ór kastalanum
as to-you pleases Made-ready they then to go out-of the-castle
um leynidyrr nökkurar þær er horfðu til eplagarðsins,
by secret-door a-certain that which looked to the-apple-orchard
gengu síðan um þann mjóva stíg, er lá frá garðinum
went then by that narrow path which lay from the-orchard
ok út á völluna, ok fundu þá drekann liggja þar dauðan
and out onto the-fields and found then the-dragon lie there dead
ok hestinn fyrir hánum á sandinum — enn hestrinn allr
and the-horse before him on the-sand but the-horse all
sviðinn ok þrútinn, svá (at) þat váru hin mestu undr. 'Þat
singed and swollen so that that were the greatest wonders That
veit várr herra' kvað hón 'aldri átti ræðismaðr þenna hest.
knows our lord said she never owned (the)-steward this horse
Sá riddari, er þenna hest átti, hefir orminn drepit, hvar
That knight who this horse owned has the-serpent killed where
sem hann er nú niðr kominn.' Því næst sjá þær skjöldinn,
as he is now down come That next see they the-shield
gylldan hinu skærasta gulli ok á dregin ljós likneskja.
gilded with-the brightest gold and on drawn a-bright likeness

XXXVIII · TRISTRAM FOUND

The women find Tristram swollen and black by the lake, revive him with an antidote, and carry him secretly to the queen's chamber, where they find the dragon's tongue in his hose and heal him. In the morning the steward brings the dragon's head to the king and demands Ísönd. She sends word that she is ill, and the king and queen put off the meeting with the steward.

'Þat veit mín trú, móðir' kvað Ísönd 'aldri bar ræðismaðr
That knows my faith mother said Isond never bore (the)-steward
þenna skjöld; því þessi er nýliga görr ok gylldr svá innan
this shield because this is newly made and gilded so inside
sem utan. Eigi er hann eptir siðvenju þessa lands. Sá hefir
as outside Not is it after custom of-this land He has
hefnt harma várra á orminum. Enn várr illi ræðismaðr
avenged griefs our on the-serpent But our evil steward
heimtir umbun djarfliga annars tilverka. Mun hann myrt
claims reward boldly of-another's deeds Will he murdered
hafa þann trausta riddara.' Síðan gengu þær lengra fram
have that trusty knight Then went they farther forth
þar umhverfis, þar til þær sá Tristram þar sem hann lá.
there around there till they saw Tristram there where he lay
Ok er þær fundu hann, þá sá þær hann sortnaðan ok
And when they found him then saw they him blackened and
sollinn. Vissu þær þá, (at) hann var eitraðr, ok þótti þeim
swollen Knew they then that he was poisoned and seemed to-them
þat hörmuligt, ok grèt drottning hans háska ok tók hendi
that grievous and wept (the)-queen his danger and took with-hand
sinni á hánum ok kenndi, at hann var kvikr ok varmr.
her on him and felt that he was alive and warm
Ok tók hón þá ór pungi sínum þat, er vèr köllum
And took she then out-of purse her that which we call

eitrlyf, ok lèt í munn hánum, millum tanna hans, ok
antidote and put into mouth his between teeth his and
þar með trèhakl, ok hreinsaðist jafnskjótt af öllum krapti
there with treacle and was-cleansed at-once of all power
eitrsins, ok seig þá ómáttr frá hjarta hans, ok lauk
of-the-poison and sank then (the)-faintness from heart his and opened
hann þá upp augum sínum ok munni ok mælti skilvísliga
he then up eyes his and mouth and spoke clearly
‘ó drottinn guð minn’ kvað hann ‘aldri fyrr kennda ek
O lord God my said he never before felt I
mèr jafnþungt. Hverjar eru þèr?’ kvað hann ‘ok hvar
for-myself equally-heavy Who are you said he and where
em ek kominn?’ ‘Óttast ekki. Ekki skal þik þessi sótt
am I come Fear not Not shall thee this sickness
saka, at guðs vilja. Þú skalt skjótt heill verða af þessum
harm by God's will Thou shalt quickly whole become from this
sjúkleika.’ Fylgðarmenn drottningar báru hann heim þaðan
sickness Followers of-the-queen bore him home thence
svá leyniliga, at engi varð þess víss nè varr, nema þeir.
so secretly that none became of-that certain nor aware except they
Sem þeir kvámu nú með hann í drottningar herbergi,
When they came now with him into queen's chamber
þá tóku þeir af hánum herklæði hans ok fundu þá í
then took they off him war-gear his and found then in
höfn hans tungu drekans. Því næst bjó drottning til
keeping his tongue of-the-dragon That next prepared (the)-queen to(-it)
lækningaplástr, at draga eitrit ór hánum, ok lagði hón
a-healing-plaster to draw the-poison out-of him and laid she
til utan um líkama hans svá kröptugan plástr, at draga
to(-it) outside about body his so powerful plaster to draw
eitrit ór hánum, enn innan líkam hans með máttugum
the-poison out-of him but inside body his with mighty

heilsudrykkjum — svá (at) hann kenndi allan sinn líkama
health-drinks so that he felt all his body
huggast. Öngvan hafði hann lækni annan, enn drottningina,
be-comforted No had he physician other than the-queen
ok öngvan skjaldsvein, utan Ísönd frú, er þjónaði hánum
and no squire except Isond lady who served him
lítillátliga. Enn hann optliga þakkaði þeim þeirra margfalt
humbly But he often thanked them their manifold
starf ok góðleika, er hánum gáfu hvíld ok líf frá því
labor and goodnesses who him gave rest and life from that
eitri, sem var í hans líkama. Um morguninn árla kvam
poison which was in his body In the-morning early came
ræðismaðr í konungs garð ok hafði í hendi sèr höfuð
(the)-steward into king's court and had in hand his head
drekans ok gekk fyrir konung ok mælir hárri röddu
of-the-dragon and went before (the)-king and speaks with-loud voice
'konungr' kvað hann 'hlýðið orðum mínum. Þèr lètuð út
king said he listen to-words my You had out
blása ok lýsa fyrir allri alþýðu, at sá, er dræpi orminn,
blow and proclaim before all common-folk that he who killed the-serpent
skyldi fá dóttur yðra. Nú bið ek yðr, at þèr haldið orð
should get daughter your Now ask I you that you hold word
yður við mik, ok konunglig heit. Látið nú koma gjöf
your toward me and royal promise Let now come gift
yðra ok giptið mèr dóttur yðra. Hèr megu þèr sjá
your and give-in-marriage to-me daughter your Here may you see
höfuð drekans, er ek af hjó með mínu sverði.' Þá svarar
head of-the-dragon which I off hewed with my sword Then answers
konungr 'at sönnu skulu haldast orð mín.' Því næst kallaði
(the)-king in truth shall be-held words my That next called
hann til sín tvá riddara ok mælti til þeirra 'gangið í
he to himself two knights and spoke to them go into

herbergi drottningar ok segið, (at) hón komi til mín, ok
queen's chamber and say that she come to me and
mín hin fríða dóttir, jungfrú Ísönd.' Sem riddararnir kvámu
my the fair daughter maiden Isond When the-knights came
þar, þá báru þeir fram konungs erendi eptir því sem þeim
there then bore they forth king's errand after that as them
var boðit. Jungfrú Ísönd segir, at hón má öngum kosti þar
was bidden Maiden Isond says that she may by-no means there
koma; því svá mjök verki sitt höfuð ok alla limu, at hón
come because so much aches her head and all limbs that she
fái hvergi hvíld nè svefn. Ok biðr hón konunginn sakir
get nowhere rest nor sleep And asks she the-king for-sake-of
tignar sinnar, at hón sè kyrr þann dag ok hafi hvíld; því
dignity her that she be still that day and have rest because
nú má hón með öngum kosti þangat koma. Drottning stóð
now may she by no means thither come (The)-queen stood
þá upp ok gekk til konungs með riddurunum; ok skutu
then up and went to (the)-king with the-knights and put
þau þá með ráðgjöfum sínum, konungr ok drottning,
they then with counselors their (the)-king and (the)-queen
þessu ráði á frest, ok skyldi eindaga ræðismanni stefnu.
this matter on delay and should appoint for-(the)-steward a-meeting

Tristram tells the queen he is a merchant of Flanders who killed the dragon for adventure. She tells him the steward claims the deed and her daughter, though Ísönd would sooner die than marry him, and Tristram promises to prove the steward a liar. He asks for his squire, so his companions may know he lives.

Þessu næst sem ræðismaðr var eindagaðr, þá fóru lendir
This next when (the)-steward was appointed then went landed
menn til sinna heimkynna. Nú leita fèlagar Tristrams hans
men to their homes Now seek companions of-Tristram him
hvervetna á völlum ok skógum, vegum ok mörkum, ok
everywhere on fields and woods ways and marches and
kærðu hryggiliga harm sinn, at hann var horfinn þeim.
lamented sadly grief their that he was vanished from-them
Vitu þeir nú ekki, hvat þeir skuli at hafast eðr hverja
Know they now not what they shall to do or what
ráðagörð þeim hæfir helzt at hafa, aptr hverfa eðr þar vera,
counsel them befits best to have back turn or there be
með því þeir vitu ekki, hvat af hánum er orðit. Enn hann
with that they know not what of him is become But he
er vel haldinn í drottningar garði, ok drottning Ísönd
is well kept in queen's court and queen Isond
grœðir hann, ok hefir hann nú fengit afl sitt ok heilsu.
heals him and has he now gotten strength his and health
Ok mælir þá drottning til hans 'vinr' kvað hón 'hverr
And speaks then (the)-queen to him friend said she who
ertu? eðr hvaðan ertu? eðr hversu draptu drekann? Þú
art-thou or whence art-thou or how killedst-thou the-dragon Thou
ert mjök líkr Trantris, er hèr var fyrr frægstr. Þú munt
art much like Trantris who here was before most-famous Thou wilt

vera hans skyldr frændi. Eðr hverrar tignar ertu?' Tristram
be his close kinsman Or of-what rank art-thou Tristram
segir drottningu þat (er) hánum lízt um ætterni beggja
tells to-(the)-queen that which to-him seems about kindred of-both
þeirra 'frú' kvað hann 'ek em ór Flandr, ok fór ek
them lady said he I am from Flanders and went I
hingat kaupferð, ok lendu vèr hèr skipi váru at konungs
hither trading-journey and landed we here ship our by king's
leyfi ok undir góðum fögnuði hans ok friði. Ok einn
leave and under good welcome his and peace And one
dag herklæddumst ek, sem aðrir riddarar, ok reið ek at
day armed-myself I as other knights and rode I to
forvitnast um þenna mikla orm, er ek hafða fregit at
inquire about this great serpent which I had learned that
skaða görði öllu landsfólki. Vilda ek þá reyna hreysti mína
harm did to-all land-folk Would I then try hardihood my
ok riddaraskap á þeim ógnarliga dreka. Bar þá svá (at),
and knighthood on that terrible dragon Bore then so that
sem guð vildi, at ek drap hann, ok tók ek tungu ór
as God wished that I killed him and took I tongue out-of
höfði hánum, ok stakk ek henni í mína hosu, ok sveið
head his and thrust I it into my hose and scorched
ek þá af eitrinu ok þrútnaða allr, at ek hugðumst deyja
I then from the-poison and swelled all that I thought-myself die
mundu, ok gekk ek þá ofan til vatnsins. Í því fèll ek svá
would and went I then down to the-lake In that fell I so
í óvit, at ek vissa ekki, hverr til mín kvam. Guð gefi,
into swoon that I knew not who to me came God grant
(at) ek þakka þeim, er þá hjálp veittu mèr; ok vil ek
that I thank those who then help gave me and will I
jafnan vera þeim heimill með góðri þjónostu, þeirri, er
always be to-them devoted with good service that which

ek em kunnandi.' Þá mælti drottning 'vinr' kvað hón 'ek
I am knowing Then spoke (the)-queen friend said she I
kvam þá at þèr, ok lèt ek bera þik hingat leyniliga, ok
came then to thee and had I carry thee hither secretly and
dró ek ór þèr eitrit, ok nú muntu verða heill. Ok ef þú
drew I out-of thee the-poison and now wilt-thou become whole And if thou
launar oss vel várt starf, þá görir þú sem einn hygginn ok
repayest us well our labor then doest thou as a prudent and
hœverskr riddari ok kurteiss drengr. Ok vilju vèr nú segja
courtly knight and courteous fellow And wish we now tell
þèr, vinr, hvat vèr viljum í umbun hafa. Ok ef þú ert
thee friend what we wish in reward have And if thou art
drengr góðr, sem vèr ætlum þik, þá muntú oss vel duga.
a-fellow good as we think thee then wilt-thou us well help
Ræðismaðr várr segir konungi, at hann hafi drepit drekann,
Steward our tells (the)-king that he have killed the-dragon
ok vill hann hafa dóttur mína Ísönd í umbun sína ok þar
and will he have daughter my Isond in reward his and there
með hálfan konungdóm várn ok ríki. Ok vill konungrinn
with half kingdom our and realm And will the-king
gipta hánum hana. Enn hón vill aldri; því hann
give-in-marriage to-him her But she will never because he
er heimskr ok þrútinn af metnaði, grimmr ok illgjarn,
is foolish and swollen with pride grim and malicious
hverflyndr sem hórkona, er öngum er trygg, svikull ok
fickle as a-whore who to-none is true treacherous and
öfundsjúkr, hataðr ok huglauss ok mörgum öðrum löstum
envious hated and cowardly and with-many other vices
lýttr, sem öngum dugandis manni sómir at hafa. Ok fyrir
marred which to-no doughty man befits to have And for
því vill jungfrú Ísönd aldri samþykkjast hánum — ok
that will maiden Isond never consent to-him and

fyrr drepr hón sjálfa sik; því ekki berr því saman at
sooner kills she self herself because not bears that together to
vera, hœversku hennar ok margfaldligri illsku hans, þó
be courtliness her and manifold wickedness his though
(at) hann gæfi henni hvatvetna þat sem eiganligt er í
that he gave her everything that which ownable is in
heimi öllum. Enn nú höfu vèr sett hánum stefnudag at
world all But now have we set him a-summons-day to
fá hennar, nema vèr getim þat sannat á hendr hánum, at
get her unless we can that prove on hands his that
hann drap ekki drekann; ok veizt þú þat görla, at hann
he killed not the-dragon and knowest thou that clearly that he
var ekki bani ormsins. Nú ef þú vill taka fyrir þik at
was not slayer of-the-serpent Now if thou wilt take upon thee to
verja meyna ok ríkit allt fyrir hánum, þá görir þú oss
defend the-maiden and the-realm all against him then doest thou us
mikla sœmd ok þjónostu ok verðugliga ástsemd, ok muntu
great honor and service and worthy affection and wilt-thou
frægjast um allt várt ríki af vild ok vaskleik þínum,
become-famous throughout all our realm for goodwill and valor thy
ok máttu svá þar at auki komast at meyjunni ok miklu
and canst-thou so there in addition come to the-maiden and great
ríki; því konungrinn verðr at gipta þèr meyna með
realm because the-king must to give-in-marriage to-thee the-maiden with
allri þeirri sœmd, er fyrr er skild.' Þá mælti Tristram
all that honor which before is stipulated Then spoke Tristram
'þat veit guð' segir hann 'sakir ástsemdar yðvarrar skal
that knows God says he for-sake-of affection your shall
ek göra hann ósannan at því, ok aldri drap hann drekann,
I make him untrue in that and never killed he the-dragon
ok aldri váru hans hendr nærri, þegar ek drap hann. Enn
and never were his hands near when I killed him But

ef hann vill berjast þar um, þá vil ek verja jungfrú Ísönd
if he will fight there about then will I defend maiden Isond
fyrir hánum; ok aldri skal hann hennar fá, sakir þess
against him and never shall he her get for-sake of-that
hann krefr hennar með falsi, lygum ok hègóma. Ósynju
he demands her with falsehood lies and vanity Needlessly
gáfu þèr mèr líf, ef at ek synjaða ykkr at þjóna ok
gave you me life if that I refused you-two to serve and
stoða í svá opinberum þrautum ok sönnum nauðsynjum.
support in so open trials and true needs
Nú, mín frú, ef yðr líkaði ok væri ekki á móti, þá
Now my lady if to-you pleased and were not on against then
vilda ek, at skjaldsveinn minn kvæmi til mín; því at
wished I that squire my came to me because that
ek vilda vita, hvat títt væri um fèlagskap várrar kaupferðar
I would know what afoot were about fellowship of-our trading-journey
ok fèlaga mína. Ek veit, at þeir eru hugsjúkir, er þeir
and companions my I know that they are heart-sick when they
vitu ekki, hvat af mèr er orðit eða hvárt ek em kvikr eðr
know not what of me is become or whether I am alive or
dauðr. Ek veit, (at) þeir hafa leitat mín ok rannsakat
dead I know that they have searched-for me and investigated
ok eru ekki vísir, hvárt ek em lífs eðr dauðr.' Þá svarar
and are not certain whether I am alive or dead Then answers
drottning 'gjarna vil ek þat, er þèr sýnist.' Ok sendi
(the)-queen gladly wish I that which to-thee seems And sent
hón þá einn svein sinn enn kærasta at koma skósveini
she then a boy her the dearest to bring page
Tristrams til hans; því at hann vill tala við hann um
of-Tristram to him because that he will talk with him about
þurpt sína ok fèlaga sinna ok hvernig hánum gangi.
need his and companions his and how to-him goes

The squire tells Tristram's companions that he lives and has killed the dragon, and they sell their wine and win the townsmen's friendship. When the king summons his barons to settle the matter of his daughter, the companions come to court in rich silks and on fine horses, and the Irish marvel that merchants of Flanders should be so splendid.

Nú talar Tristram við skjaldsvein sinn ok segir hánum, (at)
Now talks Tristram with squire his and tells him that
hann skuli göra kunnigt fèlögum hans allt, hvat títt var
he shall make known to-companions his all what afoot was
um hag sinn, síðan hann fór frá þeim, ok hversu hann
about condition his since he went from them and how he
er í miklu yndi ok sœmd drottningar ok jungfrú Ísöndar.
is in great delight and honor of-(the)-queen and maiden Isond
Þá gekk skjaldsveinn ofan til strandar ok segir fyrst tíðendi
Then went (the)-squire down to shore and tells first tidings
stýrimanni þeirra. Ok stýrimaðr talaði fyrir riddurum, at
to-(the)-steersman their And (the)-steersman spoke before knights that
Tristram drap drekann ok um formála þann, er görr var
Tristram killed the-dragon and about stipulation that which made was
um meyna, konungs dóttur, ok hálft ríki Íra konungs.
about the-maiden king's daughter and half realm of-Irish king
Hugguðust þeir nú allir ok dirfðust mikillar kæti, ok
Were-comforted they now all and dared great merriment and
þótti þeim þá fullræði, er þeir vissu, (at) hann var lífs ok
seemed to-them then full-counsel when they knew that he was alive and
heill, ok seldu þeir þá vín sitt ok þökkuðu mikilli vináttu
whole and sold they then wine their and thanked with-great friendship
öllum borgarmönnum — svá var þeim þá mikill fögnuðr
to-all townsmen so was to-them then great joy

þeirra tíðenda, er þeir fengu um Tristram — ok görðu
of-those tidings which they got about Tristram and made
hin beztu kaup víns ok vistar, hunangs, flúrs ok hveitis,
the best bargains of-wine and provisions honey flour and wheat
ok fengu hvers manns vingan ok þokka alls fjölmennis ok
and got every man's friendship and favor of-all multitude and
þægiligan fagnað. Nú leggr Ísönd hug á at þjóna Tristram
pleasant welcome Now lays Isond mind on to serve Tristram
þægiliga, sem hón má bezt halda hann, með allskyns
pleasantly as she may best keep him with all-kinds-of
nœringum, er líkaminn beiðist, til afls ok styrks, allt til
nourishments which the-body requires for strength and vigor all till
þess at Íra konungr stefndi til sín hirð sinni, höfðingjum
that that Irish king summoned to himself court his chieftains
ok lendum mönnum um allt ríki sitt; því hann vill
and landed men throughout all realm his because he will
gipta dóttur sína ok halda orð sín við ræðismann.
give-in-marriage daughter his and hold words his toward (the)-steward
Tristram sendi orð fèlögum sínum at koma til hirðar
Tristram sent word to-companions his to come to court
með lendum mönnum konungs. Ok þegar klæddust þeir
with landed men of-(the)-king And at-once clad-themselves they
guðvefjum, ok görvöll með einum lit, ok neðri klæði með
in-precious-silks and all with one color and lower clothes with
allskonar litum, ok undir hvít skinn með safal ok bezta
all-kinds-of colors and under white skin with sable and best
bjór, með miklum hagleik gör, svá þó at hverr þeirra væri
beaver with great skill made so though that each of-them were
hinn tignarligasti konungr mikils ríkis, þá máttu þeir ekki
the stateliest king of-a-great realm then could they not
vera betr búnir. Ok stigu þeir þá á hesta sína, með sínum
be better arrayed And stepped they then on horses their with their

búnaði ok gylldum söðlum, ok riðu síðan, tveir ok tveir
array and gilded saddles and rode then two and two
saman, í konungs garð ok stigu af hestum sínum fyrir
together into king's court and stepped off horses their before
gráðum konungs hallar. Enn hestar þeirra váru feitir ok
steps of-king's hall But horses their were fat and
vel vandir í hörðum atreiðum, börðu fótum ok gneggjuðu,
well trained in hard charges beat with-feet and neighed
svá at heyrast mátti um allan konungs garð. Fèlagar
so that be-heard could through all king's court Companions
Tristrams váru hinir fríðustu menn ok hinir vöskustu til
of-Tristram were the fairest men and the bravest at
vápns. Gengu þeir inn í höllina ok skipuðust kurteisliga
weapons Went they in into the-hall and placed-themselves courteously
næst hinum helztum lendum mönnum á hinn hæsta pall,
next the chief landed men on the highest dais
fríðir ok fagnandi. Þeirra flokkr var ríkr, ok tignarligr var
fair and rejoicing Their band was mighty and stately was
þeirra búnaðr. Þá mæltu Írar sín í millum, (at) fagr
their array Then spoke Irish them in between that fair
væri flokkr þeirra Flandrismanna, ok mikillar tignar mundi
were band of-those Flanders-men and of-great dignity would
vera flokkr þeirra Flandrisriddara, ef slíkir væri kaupmenn
be band of-those Flanders-knights if such were merchants
landsins 'því ekki eru várir menn svá vaskligir, sem þeir.'
of-the-land because not are our men so brave as they

Before the court the steward claims Ísönd as the dragon-slayer's reward and offers to defend his right in battle. Ísönd mocks him, saying it took little labor to carry a dead dragon's head into the king's court, and that she will never have him. He reproaches her that women love those who scorn them and scorn those who love them, and says she would have gone mad with fear to see the dragon killed; she agrees, but says the court tells of another slayer, and he offers to fight whoever says so.

Því næst, sem allir sátu, var drottning inn leidd sœmiliga
That next when all sat was (the)-queen in led seemly
í höllina, ok svá tignarliga, sem henni sómdi, ok settist
into the-hall and so stately as her befitted and sat
niðr hjá konungi — enn Tristram, sem henni fylgði, næst
down beside (the)-king but Tristram who her followed next
hjá jungfrú Ísönd, fríðr ok vel eygðr ok tignarliga klæddr.
beside maiden Isond fair and well eyed and stately clad
Allir undruðu, er sá hann, hverr hann væri — því þeir
All wondered who saw him who he were because they
vissu, (at) hann var ekki írskr—, ok spurði hverr annan,
knew that he was not Irish and asked each other
ok kunni engi at segja, hverr hann væri. Enn í þeim
and could none to tell who he were But in that
hinum mikla fjölda, er þar var, af höfðingjum ok lendum
the great multitude which there was of chieftains and landed
mönnum, þá stóð upp ræðismaðr skyndiliga, ýfðist ok
men then stood up (the)-steward suddenly bristled and
rembðist við ok mælti hárri röddu 'konungr' kvað hann
swaggered at(-it) and spoke with-loud voice king said he
'hlýðið erendi váru í dag, er þèr stefnduð mèr hingat;
listen to-errand our in day when you summoned me hither

ok sómir yðr at halda mèr formála mínum, at sá, er
and befits you to hold to-me stipulation my that he who
drekann dræpi, skyldi eiga dóttur yðra ok hálft ríki yðvart.
the-dragon killed should have daughter your and half realm your
Enn ek em mikillar hreysti ok riddaraskapar. Fyrir miklum
But I am of-great hardihood and knighthood Before great
fjölda riddara þinna drap ek drekann, ok hjó ek af hánum
multitude of-knights thy killed I the-dragon and hewed I off him
höfuðit í einu höggi með mínu sverði, ok megu þèr sjá
the-head in one blow with my sword and may you see
nú, at ek hefi hingat fœrt höfuð hans. Nú því at ek
now that I have hither brought head his Now because that I
drap hann, þá bið ek yðr, herra konungr ok drottning, at
killed him then ask I you lord king and queen that
þèr gefið mèr meyna. Enn ef þèr vilið ekki þeim formála
you give me the-maiden But if you will not that stipulation
halda, þá em ek búinn mitt mál at verja ok rètt minn at
hold then am I ready my case to defend and right my to
sœkja, ef nökkurr er sá, er fyrir vill halda eðr verja, ok svá
seek if any is that who against will hold or defend and so
sem hirðin vill dœma ok vitrir menn kunna fyrir skilja.'
as the-court will judge and wise men can for distinguish
'Þat veit trú mín' kvað jungfrú Ísönd 'gaurr ok gassi sá,
That knows faith my said maiden Isond lout and braggart he
er kaup ok leigu vill hafa fyrir starf sitt, hánum sómir
who payment and hire will have for labor his him befits
með öðru móti at at komast; ella er hann aldri verðr at
with other manner to to come else is he never worthy to
hafa umbun. Enn sá riddari veit ekki, hvat hann görir,
have reward But that knight knows not what he does
er sèr kennir annars atgörð ok hreysti annars dregr á
who to-himself ascribes another's deed and hardihood another's draws on

sik. All-oflitla mótstöðu fèkktú af drekanum til þess at
himself All-too-little resistance gottest-thou from the-dragon for that to
komast at mèr ok miklu ríki fyrir alls ekki. Enn mik varir,
come to me and great realm for all nothing But me expects
at þú þurfir meira til mín at vinna, ok svá mikils ríkis,
that thou need more for me to win and so great realm
enn sýna höfuð af drekanum; því þat er lítit starf at bera
than show head of the-dragon because that is little labor to bear
þat hingat í konungs garð. Margir mundu löngu fyrri
it hither into king's court Many would long before
hafa hingat borit höfuð ormsins, ef þeir mætti svá lèttiliga
have hither borne head of-the-serpent if they might so lightly
ok með litlu starfi at mèr komast, sem þèr fèll, þá (er) þú
and with little labor to me come as thee befell then when thou
hjótt höfuð af drekanum. Enn ef guð vill, þá skaltu mik
hewedst head off the-dragon But if God wishes then shalt-thou me
ekki fá með svá lítilli tilgjöf.' Þá svarar ræðismaðr 'jungfrú
not get with so little gift Then answers (the)-steward maiden
Ísönd' kvað hann 'hvat viltu mèr svá gagnstœðligt, sem
Isond said he why wilt-thou to-me so contrary as
þú mælir stríðliga við mik? Lát nú konunginn svara fyrst,
thou speakest harshly with me Let now the-king answer first
er betri svör mun gefa oss ok skynsamligra mun svara.
who better answers will give us and more-sensibly will answer
Hann mun at vísu göra minn vilja, bæði um þik ok
He will at certainty do my will both about thee and
ríki sitt, svá sem sœmiligast berr. Enn þú görir ekki eptir
realm his so as most-seemly befits But thou doest not after
því, sem þèr sómir; því þú vill aldri unna þeim, er þèr
that as thee befits because thou wilt never love those who thee
unna. Sá er siðr flestra kvenna at göra jafnan útbrjót ok
love That is custom of-most women to make always outbursts and

ámæli sèr unnandum ok vera óvinum sínum vinr. Kona
reproach to-their lovers and be to-enemies their friend A-woman
hatar jafnan sik elskanda, ok girnist hón þat, er hón
hates always her lover and desires she that which she
má ekki fá, ok við leitar þat, (er) hón má ekki áleiðis
may not get and with seeks that which she may not forward
koma, ok hafnar þeim, sem henni sómir at unna. Nú með
come and rejects that-one whom her befits to love Now with
því at ek hefi svá mjök ok lengi unnt ok elskat þik,
that that I have so much and long loved and cherished thee
þá horfir allr vili þinn frá mèr, ok hèr á ofan lastar
then turns all will thy from me and here on top blamest
þú með öllu afli sœmd mína, er ek sótta með mínum
thou with all strength honor my which I sought with my
drengskap ok hinum vaskasta riddaraskap, at neita ok ræna
valor and the bravest knighthood to refuse and rob
mik. Enn at sönnu, þá er ek drap drekann, þá vildir
me But in truth then when I killed the-dragon then wouldst
þú ekki hafa þar komit fyrir allt þetta konungsríki. Svá
thou not have there come for all this kingdom So
myndir þú hrædd verða, at þú mundir hamstola verða at
wouldst thou afraid become that thou wouldst frantic become to
sjá þat hit harða viðskipti ok ógurlig víg, er ek vann á
see that the hard dealing and terrible slaying which I did on
drekanum ok ek sigruðumst á hánum.' Þá svarar jungfrú
the-dragon and I prevailed over him Then answers maiden
Ísönd 'þú segir satt' kvað hón 'víst ekki munda ek þora
Isond thou sayest true said she surely not would I dare
at sjá fyrir allt gull ok gersimar þessa ríkis, at þú drapt
to see for all gold and treasures of-this realm that thou killedst
drekann. Ok of mjök væra ek þá aumlig, ef ek vilda allt
the-dragon And too much were I then wretched if I would all

þat, er ek má, ok elskaða ek alla þá, sem mèr vildi
that which I may and loved I all those who me would
unna. Enn þú kannt ekki mína náttúru, þá er þú segir,
love But thou knowest not my nature then when thou sayest
at ek hafna því, er ek vil hafa. Ek vil ok ek et ekki
that I reject that which I will have I wish and I eat not
mat minn; því at ek vil suman, enn ekki allan: þann
food my because that I wish some but not all that
mat minn et ek, sem mèr sómir, enn ekki þann, (er)
food my eat I which me befits but not that which
mik svíkr ok svívirðir. Þú vill hafa mik, enn ek aldri þik
me betrays and disgraces Thou wilt have me but I never thee
*** ok konungs gjöf neina. Ok aldri skaltú mik (hafa)
(lacuna) and king's gift none And never shalt-thou me have
sakir öngrar þjónostu þinnar, er enn hefir þú gört.
for-sake-of no service thy which yet hast thou done
Enn sakir þinnar mikillar speki ok atgörða, er þú
But for-sake-of thy great wisdom and accomplishments which thou
kveðst gört hafa, þá skal þèr gefast sú gjöf, er þèr
saidst-of-thyself done have then shall thee be-given that gift which thee
hœfir. Þat er mælt hèr í konungs garði, at annarr drap
befits That is said here in king's court that another killed
drekann, enn þú eigi. Ok þat hugðir þú at taka umbun
the-dragon but thou not And that thoughtest thou to take reward
annars tilverka; enn þú skalt aldri þann dag lifa nè því
of-another's deeds but thou shalt never that day live nor of-that
fagna.' Þá segir ræðismaðr 'seg mèr nú, hvar þeir eru, er
rejoice Then says (the)-steward tell me now where they are who
slíkt mæla; því engi er sá í konungs ríki, er sannara
such say because none is that in king's realm who more-truly
mun segja; enn ek drap drekann. Enn ef sá finnst, sem
will say than I killed the-dragon But if that-one is-found who

annat vill mæla, þá skal ek hánum á hönd snúast með
other will speak then shall I on-him to hand turn with
vápnum ok bardaga, at hann hefir fals fram at bera.'
weapons and battle that he has falsehood forth to bear

XLII · THE BATTLE PLEDGED

Tristram tells the steward before the court that another man was there before him and killed the dragon, and offers to prove it in battle. The king has them give pledges, and Tristram's twenty companions stand as hostages. The king puts Tristram in the queen's keeping until the day of the battle, and she promises to guard him honorably.

Tristram hlýðir nú á rœðu Ísöndar ok fann, at hón
Tristram listens now to speech of-Isond and found that she
vildi ekki lengr rœðismanni svara, ok hóf hann þá upp
would not longer to-(the)-steward answer and raised he then up
rœðu sína djarfliga ok mælti með skilvísum orðum fyrir
speech his boldly and spoke with clear words before
öllum höfðingjum ok hirðmönnum 'hlýð nú rœðismaðr —
all chieftains and retainers listen now steward
þú kvaðst hafa drepit drekann, er þú tókt höfuð af
thou saidst-of-thyself have killed the-dragon when thou tookest head off
hánum. Enn at sönnu skal þat reynast, at annarr var þá
him But in truth shall that be-proved that another was then
fyrr enn þú kvamt þar. Ek em albúinn þat at sanna. Ef
before than thou camest there I am all-ready that to prove If
þú þorir móti at mæla, þá skaltu sjálfum þèr til verja,
thou darest against to speak then shalt-thou self thee for(-it) defend
ef þú ert hraustr; ok mun þá sannast, hversu þú ert
if thou art hardy and will then be-proved how thou art

sannsögull. Ok skal sýnast, at ek drap orminn, enn þú
truthful And shall be-shown that I killed the-serpent but thou
krefr kaups af konungi með röngu. Þat em ek albúinn
demandest payment from (the)-king with wrong That am I all-ready
með mínum vápnum at verja fyrir þínum falskligum sökum,
with my weapons to defend against thy false charges
eptir því, sem konungr vill skipa ok hirðin vill fyrir skilja
after that as (the)-king will order and the-court will for distinguish
ok hinir vitrustu menn dœma.' Þá mælti konungr 'festið
and the wisest men judge Then spoke (the)-king fasten
bardaga ykkar í milli með handsölum ok fáið oss gisla
battle you-two in between with handshakes and get us hostages
ok vörzlumenn, at þat haldist, er nú er skilt.' Þá fèkk
and sureties that that be-held which now is stipulated Then gave
Tristram konungi glófa sinn til festarveðs, ok mælti þá
Tristram to-(the)-king glove his for pledge and spoke then
konungr 'ek kæri fyrir hann, ok munu flænskir kaupmenn,
(the)-king I charge for him and will Flemish merchants
fèlagar hans, skjótt frelsa hann.' Því næst hljópu upp
companions his quickly free him That next leapt up
xx fèlagar Tristrams, er hverr þeirra var hinn hraustasti
twenty companions of-Tristram who each of-them was the hardiest
riddari, fríðir ok vel vápnaðir, ok mæltu 'herra konungr'
knight fair and well armed and spoke lord king
segja þeir 'vèr erum gislar fyrir hann, fèlaga várn, ok allt
say they we are hostages for him companion our and all
várt fè ok kaupeyrir.' Þá mælti konungr 'frú drottning,
our money and merchandise Then spoke (the)-king lady queen
ek fel þèr í vald ok varðveizlu þenna mann. Ef
I commit to-thee into power and keeping this man If
hann bregzt ok þorir ekki at halda handsölin, þá skal
he fails and dares not to hold the-handshakes then shall

ek taka höfuð af yðr; því hann skal at vísu þetta
I take head off you because he shall at certainty this
mál verja.' Þá svarar drottning 'ek skal varðveita hann
case defend Then answers (the)-queen I shall keep him
svá virðuliga, sem mèr sómir, í váru herbergi, með guðs
so worthily as me befits in our chamber with God's
gæzlu ok sœmiligum fögnuði ok öruggum friði, svá at
keeping and seemly welcome and sure peace so that
eigi skal nökkurr dirfast hánum at misbjóða.' Nú gáfu
not shall any dare him to wrong Now gave
þeir báðir veð sitt ok settu gisla ok eindöguðu bardaga.
they both pledge their and set hostages and appointed battle
Enn Tristram er nú í herbergi drottningar, ok eru görvar
But Tristram is now in chamber of-(the)-queen and are made
hánum laugar ok lækningar, ok er hann varðveittr rœkiliga
for-him baths and healings and is he kept diligently
ok sœmdr tignarliga, ok er allt veitt, hvat hann biðr.
and honored stately and is all granted what he asks

XLIII · ÍSÖND AND THE SWORD

As Tristram sits in his bath, Ísönd looks at his arms and draws his sword, finds the notch, and fits into it the fragment she had kept. Knowing him for Mórhold's slayer, she raises the sword over him, but he reminds her that she has twice saved his life and that he is her father's pledged champion against the steward. Remembering how she hates the steward, she cannot bring herself to strike.

Einn dag, er hann sat í laugu, er hánum var með
One day when he sat in bath which for-him was with
virktum gör, með allskonar grœðingargrösum — ok koma
care made with all-kinds-of healing-herbs and bring

verkjum ór öllum líkama hans, þá kvam jungfrú Ísönd
aches out-of all body his then came maiden Isond
til hans at rœða við hann, ok leit hón þá á hit fríða
to him to talk with him and looked she then on the fair
andlit hans, með ástsamligum augum, ok íhugaði þá ok
face his with loving eyes and considered then and
mælti ‘ef þessi maðr hefir hugdirfð eptir vexti sínum, þá
spoke if this man has boldness after stature his then
er vánligt, (at) hann geti varit sik fyrir einum manni;
is likely that he can defend himself against one man
ok eptir því, sem líkligt er, hefir hann afl til at göra
and after that as likely is has he strength to(-it) to make
harðan bardaga — því hann er vaxinn riddaraliga.’ Því
hard battle because he is grown knightly That
næst gekk hón at vápni hans ok leit á. Ok sem hón
next went she to weapon his and looked on(-them) And when she
sá brynhosur hans ok brynju (mælti hón) ‘þessi er hin
saw mail-hose his and mail-coat spoke she this is the
bezta brynjuver, ok hjálmr þessi mun ekki bila.’ Ok gekk
best mail-guard and helmet this will not fail And went
hón þá til sverðsins ok tók í hjöltun ok mælti ‘þetta er
she then to the-sword and took by the-hilt and spoke this is
langt sverð; ok ef drengr heldr á, þá mun hann með
a-long sword and if a-fellow holds on(-it) then will he with
þessu göra slag ok dauða þeim er fyrir verðr. Þessi eru
this make stroke and death to-him who before(-it) comes These are
öll góð herklæði (þeim) er með friði kaupa ok selja; ok
all good war-gear for-those who with peace buy and sell and
er sverðit hit þekkiligasta, utan stálit bili eða spillzt hafi í
is the-sword the most-pleasing unless the-steel fail or spoiled have in
eitri drekans.’ Ok af því hana forvitnaði at sjá sverðit, þá
poison of-the-dragon And from that her it-made-curious to see the-sword then

brá hón því, ok sá hón þegar skarðit, er görðist, þegar
drew she it and saw she at-once the-notch which was-made when
Tristram drap Mórhold; ok kvam henni þá mart í hug,
Tristram killed Morhold and came to-her then much into mind
með þeim atburð skarðit mundi hafa görzt í sverðinu;
with that occurrence the-notch would have been-made in the-sword
ok sýndist henni sem þat mundi ekki hafa görzt í drápi
and seemed to-her as-if it would not have been-made in killing
drekans, heldr at þat hafði lengi þar verit. Ok gekk hón
of-the-dragon rather that it had long there been And went she
þá til mjöðdrekku sinnar ok tók sverðsbrotit, þat er
then to coffer her and took the-sword-fragment that which
hón hafði hirt, ok lagði í skarðit, ok fèll samfeldliga
she had kept and laid into the-notch and fell seamlessly
í sverðit, sem þat hafði ór stokkit. Sem hón sá, at
into the-sword as-if it had out-of sprung When she saw that
brotit fèll svá hœverskliga við sverðit, þá hryggðist hón
the-fragment fell so fittingly to the-sword then grieved she
af öllu hjarta ok tók þegar öll at skjálfa af œði ok reiði,
from all heart and took at-once all to tremble from fury and anger
ok sveittist hón öll af illgirndar-öfund þeirri, er hana
and sweated she all from malice-envy that which her
sturlaði ok angraði, ok mælti hón þá 'þessi gaurr' kvað
maddened and vexed and spoke she then this lout said
hón 'hann hefir drepit móðurbróður minn. Enn ef ek drep
she he has killed mother's-brother my But if I kill
hann ekki með þessu sverði, þá em ek ill ok öngu nýt
him not with this sword then am I evil and to-nothing useful
ok fyrirfer ekki lífi hans — ef ek fyrirfer ekki lífi hans ok
and destroy not life his if I destroy not life his and
göri mèr gaman at dauða hans.' Ok gekk hón þegar með
make for-myself sport of death his And went she at-once with

brugðnu sverði þangat, sem hann sat í lauginni, ok reiddi
drawn sword thither where he sat in the-bath and raised
þegar sverðit yfir höfuð sèr ok mælti til hans 'þú hinn
at-once the-sword over head her and spoke to him thou the
vándi gaurr' kvað hón 'þú skalt deyja sakir móðurbróður
wicked lout said she thou shalt die for-sake-of mother's-brother
míns, er þú þorðir drepa. Eigi skal þèr trúa, þó at
my whom thou daredst kill Not shall thee trust though that
þú hafir lengi leynzt. Nú beint í stað skaltú deyja, ok
thou have long hidden-thyself Now straight in place shalt-thou die and
með sverði þessu skal ek drepa þik. Ekki neitt má þèr
with sword this shall I kill thee Not anything may thee
nú hjálpa' ok reiddi hón þá enn sverðit. Enn hann þegar
now help and raised she then again the-sword But he at-once
hljóp í móti jungfrúnni ok mælti 'miskunn! miskunn! lát
leapt in against the-maiden and spoke mercy mercy let
mik mæla þrjú orð, áðr enn þú drepr mik. Gör síðan,
me speak three words before than thou killest me Do then
sem þèr líkar. Þú hefir tvisvar gefit mèr líf ok komit
as to-thee pleases Thou hast twice given me life and brought
mèr ór tvauföldum dauða. Þú mátt mik syndlaust drepa.
me out-of twofold death Thou canst me sinlessly kill
Fyrst þú græddir mik dauðvána — þat sár, er ek fèkk
First thou healedst me death-likely that wound which I got
af eitruðu sverði—, þá er ek kennda þèr hörpusláttinn.
from poisoned sword then when I taught thee the-harping
Nú hefir þú í öðru sinni lífgat mik. Nú er í þínu
Now hast thou in another time quickened me Now is in thy
valdi at drepa mik í laugarkeri þessu — enn ek gisling
power to kill me in bath-tub this but I hostage
þín ok eindagaðr til bardaga at verja sœmd þína; ok er
thy and appointed for battle to defend honor thy and is

þat hvárki kvennska nè kurteisi, frægð nè fagnaðr, at drepa
that neither womanly nor courtesy fame nor joy to kill
mik. Þú hin kurteisa mær ok hin góðlynda, til hvers
me Thou the courteous maiden and the good-natured for what
vildir þú grœða mik, enn þú vill mèr nú grœddum ok
wouldst thou heal me but thou wilt me now healed and
heilum fyrirfara? Allt þat, (er) þú hefir mik starfat, er
whole destroy All that which thou hast for-me labored is
þegar týnt, er þú sèr mik deyja; ok verða þá ekki
at-once lost when thou seest me die and become then not
fleiri vinir þínir, enn nú eru. Hin fríða Ísönd' kvað hann
more friends thy than now are The fair Isond said he
'íhuga þú, at ek em eindagaðr föður þínum, enn gislaðr
consider thou that I am appointed for-father thy but hostaged
þèr ok móður þinni: ef þú drepr mik, þá skal móðir
to-thee and mother thy if thou killest me then shall mother
þín upp gjalda mik konunginum, svá sem hann skildi
thy up render me to-the-king so as he stipulated
sjálfr fyrir.' Sem Ísönd heyrði, at hann nefndi stefnudag
himself for(-it) When Isond heard that he named summons-day
bardagans, er hann eindagaði ræðismanni, þá íhugar
of-the-battle which he appointed with-(the)-steward then considers
hón, at hón hatar ræðismann yfir hvern lifanda mann,
she that she hates (the)-steward over each living man
er eiga vill hana nauðga, ok leit hón til Tristrams, er
who have will her unwilling and looked she to Tristram who
hana skyldi verja, ok dró hón þá at sèr sverðit ok vildi
her should defend and drew she then to herself the-sword and would
ekki höggva hann, ok grèt hón þá mjök ok andvarpaði
not hew him and wept she then much and sighed
af öllu hjarta, mjök reið ok í illu skapi; enn kvennska
from all heart very angry and in ill mood but womanliness

hennar aptr hèlt sverðinu at þyrma hánum. Í hvert sinn,
her back held the-sword to spare him In each time
er hón reiddist, þá reiddi hón sverðit; enn þá (er) hón
when she grew-angry then raised she the-sword but then when she
hugsaði um ræðismann, þá hvarf reiði hennar.
thought about (the)-steward then vanished anger her

XLIV · TRISTRAM ASKS FOR ÍSÖND FOR MARKIS

The queen comes in and would kill him herself, but Ísönd holds her back, since he is their hostage. Tristram begs for mercy, and they bring the king, who forgives Mórhold's death at their asking on condition that Tristram free the kingdom from the steward. Tristram then asks Ísönd in marriage for Markis, promising that she will be queen of England, and swears on relics that the agreement will be kept.

Því næst kvam Ísodd drottning. Ok er hón leit dóttur
That next came Isodd queen And when she saw daughter
sína ok sverðit í hendi hennar, þá mælti hón 'ertú ór
her and the-sword in hand her then spoke she art-thou out-of
viti þínu? Hverjar sakir gefr þú kaupmanninum?' Ok greip
wit thy What charges givest thou to-the-merchant And gripped
hón þegar um armlegg hennar ok tók af henni sverðit.
she at-once about arm her and took from her the-sword
Þá segir jungfrú Ísönd 'hó hó, móðir, þessi maðr drap
Then says maiden Isond ho ho mother this man killed
bróður yðvarn Mórhold.' Sem móðir hennar skildi þat,
brother your Morhold When mother her understood that
sem mærin mælti, þá hljóp hón þegar at Tristram ok
which the-maiden spoke then leapt she at-once at Tristram and
vildi höggva hann. Enn jungfrú Ísönd hljóp þegar til
would hew him But maiden Isond leapt at-once to(-her)

ok hèlt henni. Þá mælti drottning ‘flý undan. Ek hefni
and held her Then spoke (the)-queen flee away I avenge
bróður míns.’ Þá mælti jungfrú Ísönd ‘ljá mèr sverðit. Ek
brother my Then spoke maiden Isond lend me the-sword I
vil hefna Mórhalds; því ek má betr án ámælis drepa
will avenge Morhold because I may better without reproach kill
hann. Þessi er gisling yður ok í yðra gæzlu fenginn
him This is hostage your and into your keeping given
til friðar. Þèr hètuð at fá hann konunginum heilan ok
for peace You promised to give him to-the-king whole and
haldinn. Því sómir yðr ekki at drepa hann.’ Þá tálmaði
safe Therefore befits you not to kill him Then hindered
hvár annarri, svá (at) drottning gat ekki hefnt bróður síns.
each other so that (the)-queen could not avenged brother her
Hvárgi þeirra vildi af láta sverðinu, ok fyrir því hamlaðist
Neither of-them would off let the-sword and for that was-hindered
ok dvaldist hefndin. Tristram óttaðist ok bað sèr
and delayed the-vengeance Tristram feared and asked for-himself
miskunnar ok líkna lífi sínu ‘drottning’ kvað hann ‘miskunna
for-mercy and spare life his queen said he have-mercy-on
mèr’. Svá mælti hann mart með mjúklyndi ok fagrmæli
me So spoke he much with gentleness and fair-speech
ok tíðum miskunnar biðjandi, at hvárgi vildi þá um síðir
and often mercy asking that neither would then at last
drepa hann. Síðan sendu þær eptir konungi. Ok er hann
kill him Then sent they after (the)-king And when he
var kominn, þá fèllu þær til fóta hánum ‘herra’ sögðu þær
was come then fell they to feet his lord said they
‘játið oss eina bœn, er vèr viljum biðja yðr.’ ‘Gjarna’ kvað
grant us one boon which we will ask you Gladly said
konungr ‘er mèr sómir at veita.’ ‘Hèr er nú kominn’ kvað
(the)-king which to-me befits to grant Here is now come said

drottning ‘Tristram, er drap bróður minn. Enn nú síðan
(the)-queen Tristram who killed brother my But now since
drap hann drekann. Ok bið ek, at þèr fyrirgefið dauða
killed he the-dragon And ask I that you forgive death
Mórholds, með þeim formála, at hann frelsi ríki várt ok
of-Morhold with that stipulation that he free realm our and
dóttur okkra ór klandri ok rangendum ræðismanns, svá
daughter our-two's from trouble and wrongs of-(the)-steward so
sem hann hefir heitit oss.’ Þá segir konungr ‘með því
as he has promised us Then says (the)-king with that
at ek játaða yðvarri bón — ok þú hefir meira látit enn
that I agreed to-your boon and thou hast more lost than
ek—, með því at þit vilið báðar fyrirgefa hánum dauða
I with that that you-two will both forgive him death
Mórholds — engi hefir í þessu meira látit enn þit—,
of-Morhold none has in this more lost than you-two
ok vil ek af þessu göra sem ykkr líkar bezt.’ Þá fèll
and will I from this do as to-you-two pleases best Then fell
Tristram til fóta konungi ok þakkaði hánum. Enn jungfrú
Tristram to feet of-(the)-king and thanked him But maiden
Ísönd ok drottning reistu hann upp. Þá mælti hann til
Isond and (the)-queen raised him up Then spoke he to
konungs ‘hlýðið, herra konungr. Hinn mildi ok ríki Markis
(the)-king listen lord king The gentle and mighty Mark
konungr yfir Englandi sendir yðr sína orðsending, at þèr
king over England sends you his message that you
gefið hánum Ísöndu dóttur yðra. Ok ef þèr vilið satt vita
give him Isond daughter your And if you will truth know
ok með þeim hætti sáttir göra, þá skal hón eignast í
and with that manner reconciled make then shall she own in
tilgjöf sína allt Bretland ok vera frú yfir öllu Englandi.
gift her all Britain and be lady over all England

Ekki er betra land í öllum heimi nè hœverskari menn.
Not is better land in all world nor more-courtly men
Jarlar ok lendir menn skulu görast henni handgengnir.
Earls and landed men shall become to-her sworn-to-service
Er hón þá drottning yfir Englandi; ok fyrir því sómir
Is she then queen over England and for that befits
vel sœmdum ykkrum þessi sáttargörð, hvárutveggju ríki,
well honors your-two's this settlement of-both realms
Englands ok Írlands, til friðar ok fagnaðar.' Sem konungr
of-England and Ireland for peace and joy When (the)-king
heyrir þessar orðsendingar, þá mælti hann til Tristrams
hears these messages then spoke he to Tristram
'fest mèr þat nú, at þessi formáli skal haldast. Svá vil ek
pledge me that now that this stipulation shall be-held So wish I
ok (at) þínir fèlagar göri, svá at engi svik skulu undir
also that thy companions do so that no treacheries shall under
búa. Ok skal ek konunginum, móðurbróður þínum, með
lie And shall I to-the-king mother's-brother thy with
þèr jungfrú Ísönd, dóttur mína, senda.' Þá lèt konungrinn
thee maiden Isond daughter my send Then had the-king
bera inn helgidóma. Ok vann þá Tristram eið, at þessi
bear in relics And swore then Tristram an-oath that this
formáli skal haldast af Englands konungs hálfu.
stipulation shall be-held on England's king's behalf

On the day of the battle Tristram declares before the court that the dragon's tongue was cut from its head, and the king has the head brought in and finds the tongue gone. The steward is mocked and disgraced by all. The king tells the Irish that he has given his daughter to the king of England, and all think it a noble match that will bring peace between the two lands.

Nú kvam sá stefnudagr, er eindagaðr var jörlum ok
Now came that summons-day which appointed was for-earls and
lendum mönnum konungs hirðar, at sjá bardaga, er þeir
landed men of-king's court to see battle which they
höfðu fest, Tristram ok ræðismaðr. Ok leiddi konungrinn
had fastened Tristram and (the)-steward And led the-king
þá Tristram inn í höllina ok mælti þá öllum á
then Tristram in into the-hall and spoke then to-all on
heyrandum 'nú eru þèr allir váttar, at ek hefi dyggiliga
hearing now are you all witnesses that I have faithfully
gætt gisla míns ok nú látit hann koma, sem skilit var
kept hostage my and now let him come as stipulated was
ok eindagat.' Þá mælti Tristram fyrir öllum höfðingjum ok
and appointed Then spoke Tristram before all chieftains and
lendum mönnum konungs til ræðismanns 'heyr þú gaurr'
landed men of-(the)-king to (the)-steward hear thou lout
kvað hann 'tungu þessa, er ek hefi hèr, skar ek ór höfði
said he tongue this which I have here cut I out-of head
því, er þar liggr, þá er ek drap drekann. Ok enn mun
that which there lies then when I killed the-dragon And yet will
sýnast í höfðinu, hvar ek tók tunguna, ok þat sannast
be-shown in the-head where I took the-tongue and that be-proved
opinberliga, at ek ber ekki lygi nè hègóma fyrir góða
openly that I bear not lie nor vanity before good

ok marga höfðingja. Nú ef þèr trúið mèr ekki, þá hafið
and many chieftains Now if you believe me not then have
höfuð(it) í höndum ok sjáið, hvat títt er í munninum.
the-head in hands and see what afoot is in the-mouth
Enn ef hann vill enn ekki við ganga því, (at) hann lýgr,
But if he will yet not with admit to-that that he lies
þá gangi hann til herklæða sinna ok búist til at verja;
then go he to war-gear his and make-ready for(-it) to defend
því at vísu skal ek gjalda hánum lygi þá, at aldri drap
because at certainty shall I repay him lie that that never killed
hann drekann.' Konungr lèt bera fyrir sik drekahöfuðit, ok
he the-dragon (The)-king had bear before himself the-dragon's-head and
fundu þá allir, at tungan var þar skorin. Síðan hæddi ok
found then all that the-tongue was there cut Then mocked and
hataði hann hverr maðr; ok var hann jafnan síðan rekinn,
hated him every man and was he always after driven
hrjáðr ok svívirðr, at hann þorði at bera svá mikla lygi
harried and disgraced that he dared to bear so great lie
fram fyrir höfðingja ok vitra menn í landinu. Enn á meðan
forth before chieftains and wise men in the-land But on while
höfðingjarnir váru nú svá saman komnir í konungs garði, þá
the-chieftains were now so together come in king's court then
segir konungr öllum Írum ráðagörð sína þá er hann hafði
tells (the)-king to-all Irish counsel his that which he had
hugat fyrir dóttur sinni, at hann hafði gipt hana
considered for daughter his that he had given-in-marriage her
Englands konungi. Ok sýndist þat öllum hit tignarligasta
to-England's king And seemed that to-all the stateliest
ráð, at hatr ok ófriðr mætti niðr leggjast, enn friðr ok
match that hatred and unpeace might down be-laid but peace and
frelsi haldast ok staðfestast milli Írlands ok Bretlands.
freedom be-held and be-confirmed between Ireland and Britain

The queen brews a love-drink and gives it to Ísönd's maid Bringvet to give to Markis and Ísönd on their wedding night. At sea Tristram, thirsty in the heat, is served the drink by mistake and shares it with Ísönd, and they fall into a love they cannot resist. In England Markis marries Ísönd, and on the wedding night Bringvet takes her mistress's place in the dark, since she is a maiden and Ísönd is not; afterward Ísönd lies down beside the king, who notices nothing.

Því næst var ríkuliga búin ferð meyjarinnar ok Tristrams.
That next was richly prepared journey of-the-maiden and of-Tristram
Enn drottning görði einn leyniligan drykk inniliga af
But (the)-queen made a secret drink inwardly of
margskonar blómstrum, grösum ok listugum vèlum, ok
many-kinds-of blossoms herbs and cunning devices and
görði svá ástfenginn, at engi lifandi maðr, sá er af
made so love-bringing that no living man that who of
drakk, má við haldast at unna þeirri konu, sem af drakk
drank may with hold-back to love that woman who of drank
með hánum, á meðan hann lifði. Síðan lèt drottning
with him on while he lived Then put (the)-queen
þenna drykk í einn lítinn legil ok mælti við mey þá,
this drink into a little keg and spoke to maiden that
er þjónostumær jungfrú Ísöndar skyldi vera, er Bringvet
who serving-maid of-maiden Isond should be who Bringvet
hèt 'Bringvet, gættu vel þessa legils. Þú skalt fylgja
was-called Bringvet guard well this keg Thou shalt follow
dóttur minni. Ok hina fyrstu nótt, er þau, konungrinn
daughter my And the first night when they the-king
ok hón, liggja saman, ok hann krefr víns, þá gef þú
and she lie together and he demands wine then give thou
báðum saman þenna drykk.' Þá svarar Bringvet 'gjarna, frú
to-both together this drink Then answers Bringvet gladly lady

mín, sem þèr leggið ráð á.' Ok fóru þau því næst albúin
my as you lay counsel on And went they that next all-ready
til skips. Enn konungr ok drottning fylgðu dóttur sinni til
to ship But (the)-king and (the)-queen followed daughter their to
skips. Ok gekk þá flóðit í ána. Grètu þá margir, karlar
ship And went then the-flood into the-river Wept then many men
ok konur, er barnfœddir váru nærri henni, um brautferð
and women who child-born were near her about departure
hennar; því hón var hin vinsælasta ok kær hverjum
her because she was the most-beloved and dear to-every
manni sakir hœversku hennar ok lítillætis. Sem jungfrú
man for-sake-of courtliness her and humility When maiden
Ísönd var komin á skip, þá undu þeir (segl) ok sigldu
Isond was come on ship then wound they sail and sailed
í haf hinn beinsta byr. Enn mærin grèt ok kærði, at
into sea the straightest wind But the-maiden wept and lamented that
hón hefði misst frændr ok vini ok fóstrland sitt ok hina
she had lost kinsmen and friends and native-land her and the
mestu ástsemd föður ok móður, sakir ókunnigra manna,
greatest affection of-father and mother for-sake-of unknown men
ok líkaði nú illa slík skipti ok andvarpaði af öllu hjarta
and pleased now ill such exchange and sighed from all heart
ok mælti 'miklu heldr vilda ek vera dauð, enn hingat hafa
and spoke much rather would I be dead than hither have
farit.' Enn Tristram huggaði hana með miklu blíðlæti. Nú
gone But Tristram comforted her with great gentleness Now
siglir Tristram, ok var fagrt veðr. Ok af því at ylrinn
sails Tristram and was fair weather And from that that the-heat
var heitr, þyrsti hann mjök, ok krafði hann þá víns at
was hot thirsted he much and demanded he then wine to
drekka, ok hljóp þegar upp einn þjónostusveinn Tristrams
drink and leapt at-once up a serving-boy of-Tristram

ok fyllti kerit af legli þeim, er drottning fèkk Bringvet
and filled the-cup from keg that which (the)-queen gave Bringvet
at varðveita. Ok er Tristram hafði við tekit kerinu, þá
to keep And when Tristram had at taken the-cup then
drakk hann til hálfs, ok þá lèt hann meyna drekka þat
drank he to half and then had he the-maiden drink that
sem eptir var í kerinu. Ok eru þau nú bæði svikin af
which behind was in the-cup And are they now both betrayed by
þeim drykk, er þau drukku, af því sveinninn mistók til
that drink which they drank from that the-boy mistook in(-it)
ok kvam þeim þá báðum í harmfullt líf ok meinlæti
and came them then both into grief-full life and pain
ok langa hugsótt með líkams girnd ok tilfýsiligum hætti.
and long heart-sickness with body's desire and longing manner
Var þegar hugr Tristrams til Ísöndar ok hennar hugr allr
Was at-once mind of-Tristram to Isond and her mind all
á hánum, með svá ákafri ást, at öngva bót máttu þau
on him with so fierce love that no remedy could they
þar í móti göra. Nú sigla þau alls segls byr ok hafa
there in against make Now sail they full sail's wind and have
rètta stefnu til Englands. Ok því næst segjast riddarar
straight course to England And that next say-of-themselves knights
sjá land skjóta upp ór hafinu. Ok váru allir því fegnir,
see land shoot up out-of the-sea And were all of-that glad
nema Tristram, ástarfullr; því at ef svá væri, sem hann
except Tristram love-full because that if so were as he
vildi, þá mundu þeir aldri land sjá — heldr vildi hann í
wished then would they never land see rather would he in
hafit farit hafa við ást ok yndi ok skemmtan sín. Ok ekki
the-sea gone have with love and delight and pleasure his And not
at síðr sigldu þeir at landi ok lendu í höfn góðri. Ok
the less sailed they to land and landed in harbor good And

kenndu menn skip Tristrams, ok hljóp einn ungr maðr á
knew men ship of-Tristram and leapt a young man on
skjótan hest ok reið til konungs, sem hann mátti skjótast,
swift horse and rode to (the)-king as he might quickest
ok fann í skógi á veiðum ok mælti til hans 'herra'
and found(-him) in wood at hunting and spoke to him lord
kvað hann 'vèr sám skip Tristrams lenda í höfninni.' Sem
said he we saw ship of-Tristram land in the-harbor When
konungr heyrði þessi tíðendi, þá varð hann feginn ok
(the)-king heard these tidings then became he glad and
mjök glaðr ok görir þegar þann unga mann riddara ok
very joyful and makes at-once that young man knight and
gaf hánum góð herklæði sakir fagnaðar-tíðenda. Reið þá
gave him good war-gear for-sake-of joy-tidings Rode then
konungr ofan til strandar ok sendi þegar boð um
(the)-king down to shore and sent at-once summons throughout
allt sitt ríki ok hèlt sitt brúðkaup til Ísöndar með mikilli
all his realm and held his wedding to Isond with great
tign ok konungligri vegsemd — ok skemmta sèr þann
dignity and royal glory and entertain themselves that
dag, með miklum fagnaði, ok öllum þeim, er þar váru.
day with great joy and all those who there were
Enn frú Ísönd var hin hyggnasta kona; ok er á leið
But lady Isond was the most-prudent woman and when on wore
kveldit, þá tók hón í hönd Tristram, ok gengu þau þá
the-evening then took she by hand Tristram and went they then
bæði saman í svefnhús konungs ok kölluðu til sín
both together into sleeping-house of-(the)-king and called to themselves
Bringvet, fylgismey sína, á einmæli, ok tók þá Ísönd mjök
Bringvet attendant-maid her in private and took then Isond much
at gráta ok bað hana fögrum orðum, at hón skyldi hjálpa
to weep and bade her with-fair words that she should help

sèr við þá nótt ok vera í drottningar stað í konungs
her in that night and be in queen's place in king's
garði ok í hans rekkju, sem hón væri sjálf drottning —
court and in his bed as-if she were herself queen
enn drottning var með Bringvetar búnaði—; því at hón
but (the)-queen was in Bringvet's array because that she
vissi, at hón var óspillt mær, enn sik sjálfa vissi hón
knew that she was an-unspoiled maiden but herself self knew she
ekki slíka. Svá lengi báðu þau meyna með blíðlæti ok
not such So long bade they the-maiden with gentleness and
fögrum orðum, at hón samþykktist þá bœn þeirra, ok
fair words that she consented-to then boon their and
bjóst hón þá öllum drottningar búnaði, sem hón væri sjálf
dressed she then in-all queen's array as-if she were herself
drottning, ok fór hón fyrir frú sína í konungs rekkju.
queen and went she for lady her into king's bed
Enn drottning var með Bringvetar búnaði. Konungrinn var
But (the)-queen was in Bringvet's array The-king was
glaðr ok kátr ok nökkut drukkinn, er hann gekk í
glad and merry and somewhat drunk when he went into
rekkju sína; enn Tristram slökkti þegar ljósin af öllum
bed his but Tristram quenched at-once the-lights of all
stafkertum. Konungr tók þá Bringvet í fang sèr ok
candlesticks (The)-king took then Bringvet into embrace his and
skemmti sèr með henni. Enn Ísönd var hrygg ok óttaðist,
entertained himself with her But Isond was sad and feared
at hón mundi svíkja sik ok uppi hafa fyrir konunginum
that she would betray her and up have before the-king
þat sem títt var. Ok fyrir því bjóst hón (um) sem
that which afoot was And for that made-ready she about as
næst þeim um nóttina — ok verða vís, hvat þau töluðu.
nearest them in the-night and become certain what they talked

Sem konungr var sofnaðr, þá gekk Bringvet braut, enn
When (the)-king was fallen-asleep then went Bringvet away but
drottning lagðist niðr hjá konungi. Ok sem hann vaknaði,
(the)-queen lay down beside (the)-king And when he woke
krafði hann sèr vín at drekka, ok gaf Bringvet hánum
demanded he for-himself wine to drink and gave Bringvet him
með list af því víni, er drottning á Írlandi blandaði.
with craft of that wine which (the)-queen in Ireland mixed
Enn drottning drakk ekki af í þat sinni. Stundu síðar
But (the)-queen drank not of(-it) in that time A-while later
snèrist konungr at henni ok svaf með henni, svá (at)
turned (the)-king to her and slept with her so that
hann varð ekki varr við, at ekki væri hin sama. Ok fyrir
he became not aware of(-it) that not were the same And for
því at hann fann hana at öllu eptirlæti ok vel líkandi,
that that he found her in all indulgence and well pleasing
þá sýndi hann henni mikla ást ok svá mikinn fagnað ok
then showed he her great love and so great joy and
blíðlæti, at Ísönd gladdist mikit. Rœddu þau þá allskonar
gentleness that Isond rejoiced much Talked they then all-kinds-of
gaman, sem œsku þeirra sómdi, með konungligri skemmtan
mirth as youth their befitted with royal entertainment
ok drottningligri dýrð. Er þeim sú nótt með ynniligum
and queenly glory Is to-them that night with lovely
fagnaði. Ísönd görðist þá glöð ok blíð ok konungi ástsöm
joy Isond became then glad and gentle and to-(the)-king loving
ok öllum þekk ok lofsæl, ríkum ok fátœkum. Ok váru
and to-all pleasing and praised to-mighty and poor And were
þau Tristram saman í leynd hvert sinn, er þau máttu
they Tristram together in secrecy each time when they could

við komast. Ok fyrir því hón var jafnan í hans gæzlu,
at(-it) get And for that she was always in his keeping
kvam öngum þat í hug at hafa grunsemd á þeim.
came to-none that into mind to have suspicion on them

XLVII · BRINGVET LED TO THE WOOD

Fearing that Bringvet alone knows her secret and might betray it, Ísönd orders two thralls to take her into the forest and kill her, sending her on the pretext of gathering herbs. When the thrall draws his sword, Bringvet asks what she has done, and sends word to the queen that she never wronged her except by lending her own clean night-shift on the wedding night.

Á einum degi, sem drottning sat í sínum skrúða, kvam
On one day as (the)-queen sat in her finery came
henni í hug, at engi lifandi maðr vissi viðskipti sín
to-her into mind that no living man knew dealings her
ok Tristrams, nema Bringvet ein, fylgismey hennar. Ok
and of-Tristram except Bringvet alone attendant-maid her And
íhugaði hón þá ok grundaði, at hón mundi ekki vilja
considered she then and pondered that she would not wish
vera sèr trú í þessu leyndarmáli, ok at hón mundi vilja
be to-her true in this secret and that she would wish
rjúfa þat ok segja konunginum, ok illvili mundi koma
break it and tell the-king and ill-will would bring
henni til þetta upp at segja. Ok ef svá berr til, at hón
her to(-it) this up to tell And if so bears to(-it) that she
sýnir með nökkurum atburð ást þeirra, þá veit hón sik
reveals by some chance love their then knows she herself
hrópaða, enn Tristram hataðan. Íhugaði hón þá, ef Bringvet
decried but Tristram hated Considered she then if Bringvet

væri deydd, at þá þurfti hón öngvan mann at hræðast,
were killed that then needed she no man to fear
at upp kvæmi. Ok kallaði hón þá til sín tvá konungs
that up came And called she then to herself two king's
þræla ok mælti til þeirra 'takið mey þessa ok hafið hana
thralls and spoke to them take maiden this and have her
langt út á mörkina ok höggvið höfuðit af henni svá
far out into the-forest and hew the-head off her so
leyniliga, at engi viti, utan ek. At sönnu festi ek yðr
secretly that none know except I In truth pledge I to-you
trú mína, at ek skal á morgun frelsa ykkr ok svá mikit
faith my that I shall on morrow free you-two and so much
fè gefa ykkr, at jafnan skulu þit mega sœmiliga lifa.'
money give you-two that always shall you-two be-able seemly live
Ok mæltu þá þrælarnir 'gjarna, frú' segja þeir, ok seldu
And spoke then the-thralls gladly lady say they and gave
þeir henni trú sína. Síðan lèt hón kalla til sín fylgismey
they her faith their Then had she call to herself attendant-maid
sína Bringvet ok mælti til hennar 'hin fríðasta vinkona
her Bringvet and spoke to her the fairest friend
mín' segir hón 'í höfuð mitt virkir svá mjök líkams þungi
my says she in head my aches so much body's heaviness
hjarta míns, ok mjök sjúk hefi ek verit' kvað hón 'ok gakk
of-heart my and very sick have I been said she and go
nú í mörkina með þessum sveinum. Þeim er kunnugt,
now into the-forest with these lads To-them is known
hvar allskonar grös eru. Ok fœr mèr þau, sem þú veizt
where all-kinds-of herbs are And bring me those which thou knowest
at ek em vön at hafa til plástra, er ek dreg með
that I am wont to have for plasters which I draw with
eitr ór limum manna ok minnka verk ok hjarta þunga.
poison out-of limbs of-men and lessen ache and heart's heaviness

Þessir tveir sveinar skulu fylgja þèr í mörkina.' Bringvet
These two lads shall follow thee into the-forest Bringvet
segir 'gjarna, frú mín, vil ek ganga sem þèr segið; því
says gladly lady my will I go as you say because
at mesti harmr er mèr sjúkleiki yðvarr. Enn ef guð vill,
that greatest grief is to-me sickness your But if God wishes
þá skal þessi sótt ekki yðr saka.' Nú gekk hón með
then shall this sickness not you harm Now went she with
þrælunum til þess, er þeir kvámu í skóginn, er mjök
the-thralls till that that they came into the-wood which much
var þykkvaxinn. Þrællinn gekk annarr fyrir enn annarr eptir
was thick-grown The-thrall went one before but other after
henni. Því næst brá sá sverði sínu, er gekk undan henni.
her That next drew he sword his who went ahead-of her
Þá tók Bringvet til at skjálfa ok hræðast ok œpti, sem
Then took Bringvet to(-it) to tremble and fear and shouted as
mest mátti hón, ok hèlt saman höndum ok bað fyrir guðs
most could she and held together hands and bade for God's
sakir þrælinn segja sèr, fyrir hver misverk — eðr hvat
sake the-thrall tell her for what misdeed or what
valdi — at hón skuli drepin vera. Þá svarar þrællinn
caused that she should killed be Then answers the-thrall
'þat skal þèr ekki leynast. Enn þá (er) þú hefir þat
that shall from-thee not be-hidden But then when thou hast it
heyrt, jafnskjótt skal ek höggva þik með þessu sverði.
heard at-once shall I hew thee with this sword
Hvat hefir þú misgört við Ísönd drottningu, er hón
What hast thou misdone against Isond queen that she
vildi þèr þenna dauða? Hón lætr drepa þik.' Sem Bringvet
wished thee this death She has kill thee When Bringvet
heyrði þetta, mælti hón 'miskunn fyrir guðs sakir! Látið
heard this spoke she mercy for God's sake Let

mik mæla nökkut við ykkr, áðr þat þit drepið mik,
me speak something with you-two before that you-two kill me
um þat, (er) ek vil orð senda frú Ísönd drottningu. Enn
about that which I will word send to-lady Isond queen But
síðan, er þit drepið mik, þá bið ek ykkr fyrir guðs
after when you-two kill me then ask I you-two for God's
sakir áðr, at þit segið henni berliga, at aldri misgörða
sake before that you-two tell her plainly that never misdid
ek við hana. Enn þá er vit fórum af Írlandi, þá
I against her But then when we-two went from Ireland then
höfðu vit tvá náttserki, hvíta sem snjó, af silki. Ok
had we-two two night-shifts white as snow of silk And
færði móðir hennar hana í sinn serk, áðr þær skildu.
put mother her her into her shift before they parted
Enn með því at ek var fátœk mær ok leigð ókunnugum
But with that that I was a-poor maiden and hired to-unknown
mönnum, þá hirða ek sem bezt ek kunna minn náttserk,
men then kept I as best I could my night-shift
meðan ek var á skipi. Enn er Ísönd, frú mín, kvam á
while I was on ship But when Isond lady my came on
skip, þá görðist hinn mesti hiti af sólunni, svá at hón
ship then became the greatest heat from the-sun so that she
þoldi ekki at bera skinnkyrtil sinn fyrir ylnum; ok neytti
endured not to bear fur-tunic her for the-heat and used
hón þá mjök sinn hinn góða náttserk nætr ok daga, at
she then much her the good night-shift nights and days that
hann sortnaði af svita hennar. Síðan er vit kvámum
it blackened from sweat her After when we-two came
hèr, ok hón gekk í konungs rekkju sem drottning, ok
here and she went into king's bed as queen and
hennar náttserkr var ekki svá hvítr, sem hón vildi, í svá
her night-shift was not so white as she wished in so

mikilli þurpt hennar, ok bað mik mjök minn náttserk at
great need her and bade me much my night-shift to
ljá sèr, ok ek lèða henni hann. Ok veit ek þat fyrir guði,
lend her and I lent her it And know I that before God
at aldri hefi ek misgört við hana, nema henni hafi þetta
that never have I misdone against her unless to-her have this
mislíkat, svá at hón vili dauða minn af þessum sökum.
displeased so that she wish death my for these reasons
Aldri veit ek annan illvilja, angr nè reiði, sakir eða syndir
Never know I other ill-will grief nor anger causes or sins
okkar í milli. Nú segið henni guðs kveðju ok mína, ok
us-two in between Now say to-her God's greeting and mine and
segið, at ek þakkaða henni sœmdir margar, er hón hefir
say that I thanked her for-honors many which she has
gört mèr, ok góðvilja, í svá langan tíma frá barnœsku
done me and goodwill in so long time from childhood
minni ok til þessa dags; enn þenna dauða minn fyrirgef ek
my and till this day but this death my forgive I
henni nú ok fyrir guði. Högg nú svá skjótt sem þú vill.'
her now and before God Hew now as quickly as thou wishest

The thralls pity Bringvet, tie her to a tree, and bring the queen a hare's tongue. When they report her words, Ísönd cries out against them, threatening to have them torn apart unless they bring her back. One thrall leads Bringvet home, and the queen kisses her more than twenty times.

Sem prællinn heyrði orð hennar ok hana svá hörmuliga
When the-thrall heard words her and her so grievously
gráta ok at hón hafi ekki meira misgört við drottningu,
weep and that she have not more misdone against (the)-queen
þá várkynntu þeir henni mjök ok fundu henni öngva sök.
then pitied they her much and found in-her no guilt
Ok bundu þeir hana þá við eitt mikit trè. Síðan tóku þeir
And bound they her then to a great tree Then took they
einn mikinn hèra ok drápu ok skáru ór hánum tunguna
a great hare and killed and cut out-of him the-tongue
ok stefndu þá heim ok kvámu fyrir drottningu. Ok spurði
and headed then home and came before (the)-queen And asked
hón þá á einmæli, hvat þeir höfðu sýslat. Þá tók annarr
she then in private what they had done Then took one
þeirra fram tunguna — sýndu henni ok mæltu 'frú mín'
of-them forth the-tongue showed her and spoke lady my
kváðu þeir 'vit drápum hana, ok fœru vit þèr tunguna
said they we-two killed her and bring we-two thee the-tongue
heim.' Ísönd drottning spurði, hvat hón mælti, áðr hón
home Isond queen asked what she spoke before she
dó. Ok sögðu þá þrælarnir drottningu kveðju hennar ok
died And told then the-thralls to-(the)-queen greeting her and
allt annat, þat (er) hón mælti. 'Hættið' kvað hón 'ekki
all other that which she spoke Stop said she not

skulu þit slíkt rœða' ok œpti þá drottning hárri röddu
shall you-two such speak and shouted then (the)-queen with-loud voice
'vándir þrælar' kvað hón 'því drápu þit fylgismey mína?
wicked thralls said she why killed you-two attendant-maid my
Ek skal láta hefna dauða hennar á ykkrum líkama ok láta
I shall have avenge death her on your-two's body and have
hesta slíta ykkr í sundr eða á báli brenna, ef þit gefið
horses tear you-two in sunder or on pyre burn if you-two give
mèr hana ekki heila aptr ok ómeidda, er ek fèkk ykkr
me her not whole back and unharmed whom I gave you-two
í skóginn at fylgja. Enn ek sel ykkr trú mína, ef þèr
into the-wood to follow But I give you-two faith my if you
færið mèr hana aptr, skal ek frelsa ykkr báða'. Þá segir
bring me her back shall I free you-two both Then says
þrællinn annarr 'miskunn, frú mín! Hverflynt er lunderni
the-thrall other mercy lady my Fickle is nature
yðvart. Allt var annat, er þèr rœddud í gær, þá er
your All was other which you spoke in yesterday then when
þèr buðud at drepa hana ok at vit skyldim svá frelsast.
you bade to kill her and that we-two should so be-freed
Enn nú viltú fyrirfara okkr sakir hennar. Enn ef vit
But now wilt-thou destroy us-two for-sake-of her But if we-two
hefðim neitat því, er þèr báðud, þá væri okkr þegar
had refused that which you bade then were for-us-two at-once
dauðinn búinn.' Þá sagði drottning 'pútubörn' kvað hón
the-death prepared Then said (the)-queen whore's-brats said she
'færið mèr skjótt hingat meyna. Þenna dag skal ek frelsa
bring me quickly hither the-maiden This day shall I free
ykkr.' Þá svarar annarr þrællinn 'guð þakki yðr, frú mín'
you-two Then answers the-other thrall God thank you lady my
kvað hann 'enn lifir Bringvet, fylgismey yður. Ek skal
said he yet lives Bringvet attendant-maid your I shall

fœra yðr hana heila ok haldna.' Ok lofaði hón þá öðrum
bring you her whole and safe And allowed she then the-other
þræli at ganga eptir henni, enn annan lèt hón varðveita.
thrall to go after her but the-other had she keep
Enn hinn, er braut gekk, leysti þegar meyna í skóginum
But he who away went loosed at-once the-maiden in the-wood
ok fylgði henni þegar heim í herbergi drottningar. Sem
and followed her at-once home into chamber of-(the)-queen When
Ísönd drottning sá hana, þá snèrist þegar harmr hennar
Isond queen saw her then turned at-once grief her
í huggan. Gekk drottning þegar í móti henni ok kyssti
into comfort Went (the)-queen at-once in against her and kissed
hana meir enn XX sinnum.
her more than twenty times

XLIX · THE IRISH HARPER

Ísönd's love with Tristram continues in secret, Bringvet alone knowing it. An Irish baron who long loved Ísönd comes to Markis's court with a harp, plays for the king, and asks Ísönd as the reward promised before the court. When Markis refuses, the baron declares that a king who breaks his word deserves no realm and offers to prove it in combat.

Nú hefir Ísönd drottning reynt Bringvet þjónostumey sína
Now has Isond queen tried Bringvet serving-maid her
ok fundit hana hyggna ok hœverska, ok görist nú at nýju
and found her prudent and courtly and becomes now at new
vild ok vinátta þeirra í millum. Drottning hefir nú allt þat,
favor and friendship their in between (The)-queen has now all that
er líkams vilja hennar líkaði — hversdagliga huggan af
which of-body's will her pleased daily comfort from

Tristram unnasta sínum. Konunginum er vel til hennar
Tristram beloved her To-the-king is well toward her
opinberliga, enn Tristram leyniliga, er hvárttveggja má göra
openly but Tristram secretly who both can do
innanhirðar þat er hann vill; því hann er höfuðráðgjafi
in-court that which he wishes because he is chief-counselor
drottningar. Ok fór öll ráðagörð þeirra með list ok leynd
of-(the)-queen And went all counsel their with craft and secrecy
samþykkiliga, svá at engi var þess vitandi, utan Bringvet,
agreeably so that none was of-that knowing except Bringvet
hvárki af orðum þeirra nè verkum, gleði nè gamni nè
neither of words their nor deeds gladness nor mirth nor
blíðlæti. Heyrðu þau öngvan mann geta ástar sinnar nè
gentleness Heard they no man mention love their nor
grunsemd á hafa; því at Tristram þjónaði henni svá
suspicion on have because that Tristram served her so
tignarliga sem konungs systurson, ok þótti þat öllum vel
stately as king's sister's-son and seemed that to-all well
sóma af konungs frændsemi. Enn þá er þau fengu þat
befit from king's kinship But then when they got that
ekki, er þau vildu, þá hryggðust þau. Gættu þau svá ástar
not which they wished then grieved they Guarded they so love
sinnar, at aldri minnkaðist við hvárki þeirra, leyniliga
their that never lessened toward neither of-them secretly
nè opinberliga. Tristram var hraustr, kurteiss ok hygginn
nor openly Tristram was hardy courteous and prudent
ok reyndr at riddaraskap. Einn dag var hann farinn á
and tried in knighthood One day was he gone on
veiðar. Ok í því lendi eitt skip mikit ok frítt. Ok á
hunts And in that landed a ship great and fair And on
þessu skipi var einn lendr maðr af Írlandi, er skipit átti,
this ship was a landed man from Ireland who the-ship owned

ok forstjóri var allra þeirra, er á váru Írlandi. Þessi lendi
and master was of-all those who in were Ireland This landed
maðr var hinn mesti drambsmaðr ok metnaðargjarn. Hann
man was the greatest proud-man and ambitious He
kvam til hirðar Markis konungs á fríðum hesti ok vel
came to court of-Mark king on fair horse and well
klæddum ok hafði hörpu undir skauti sínu, alla búna með
clad and had a-harp under cloak his all adorned with
gulli. Hann heilsaði konungi ok Ísönd drottningu. Kenndi
gold He greeted (the)-king and Isond queen Knew
hón hann þegar; því hann hafði lengi unnat henni —
she him at-once because he had long loved her
ok sakir hennar kvam hann til konungs hirðar. Sem
and for-sake-of her came he to king's court When
drottning hafði kennt hann, þá segir hón þegar konungi,
(the)-queen had known him then tells she at-once to-(the)-king
hverr hann var ok hvaðan hann væri, ok bað hón konung,
who he was and whence he were and bade she (the)-king
at hann skyldi sœma hann ok virða. Konungr görði svá
that he should honor him and esteem (The)-king did so
ok lèt hann eta með sèr af sjálfs síns diski. Lèzt þessi
and had him eat with him from self his dish Professed this-one
vera leikari, ok því lèt hann hanga hörpu sína hjá
be a-player and therefore had he hang harp his beside
sèr sem næst; því hann vildi með öngum kosti leggja
himself as nearest because he would by no means lay
hana niðr sakir nökkurs manns vináttu nè sœmda. Sem
it down for-sake-of any man's friendship nor honors When
konungr var mettr ok borð upp tekin, þá görðist hirðin
(the)-king was sated and tables up taken then became the-court
glöð ok kát. Spurði þá konungr, allri hirðinni á heyrandi,
glad and merry Asked then (the)-king to-all the-court on hearing

ef sá hinn írski lendi maðr kynni nökkut at hörpuslætti,
if that the Irish landed man knew something of harping
ok ef hann vildi veita konunginum einn hörpuslátt, sakir
and if he would give to-the-king a harping for-sake-of
ástsemdar. Þá segir hinn írski, at hann vill öngum
affection Then says the Irish-one that he will to-no
konungi skemmta í öðrum ríkjum, nema hann viti, hverja
king play in other realms unless he know what
umbun hann skal fyrir hafa. Konungr mælti ‘skemmt oss
reward he shall for(-it) have (The)-king spoke entertain us
nú með einn írskan slátt, ok skaltu hafa þat er þú
now with an Irish strain and shalt-thou have that which thou
vill.’ Játaði hann þá því ok dró fram hörpuna ok sló
wishest Agreed he then to-that and drew forth the-harp and played
einn írskan slátt — ok var vel áheyriligr öllum. Þá
an Irish strain and was well pleasant-to-hear to-all Then
mælti konungr, at hann skyldi göra þeim einn annan
spoke (the)-king that he should make them an other
slátt jafngóðan eðr vildara. Ok görði hann þá annan hálfu
strain equally-good or choicer And made he then another by-half
vildara, svá at lysti at hlýða á. Ok mælti hann þá til
choicer so that it-pleased to listen to(-it) And spoke he then to
konungsins, allri hirðinni á heyrandi, at konungrinn skyldi
the-king to-all the-court on hearing that the-king should
halda hánum þann formála, sem mælt var ok hann skildi
hold him that stipulation which spoken was and he stipulated
sjálfr fyrir. ‘Þat skal vera’ segir konungr ‘seg mèr, hvat
himself for(-it) That shall be says (the)-king tell me what
þú vill.’ Þá svarar hinn írski ‘Ísönd skaltú gefa mèr’
thou wishest Then answers the Irish-one Isond shalt-thou give me
kvað hann ‘því þú átt ekki fè nè aðra hluti, þá (er)
said he because thou hast not money nor other things those which

ek vil heldr hafa.' Konungr svarar 'þat veit trú mín —
I will rather have (The)-king answers that knows faith my
hana skaltú aldri fá. Bið heldr þess, er þú kannt fá.'
her shalt-thou never get Ask rather that which thou canst get
Hann svarar konungi 'lýgr þú nú ok rýfr heit þín, er
He answers to-(the)-king liest thou now and breakest promises thy which
þú seldir mèr, allri hirðinni á heyrandi. Ok eru lög ok
thou gavest me to-all the-court on hearing And are law and
rèttendi, at þú ráðir aldri optar ríki; því sá höfðingi,
rights that thou rule never more-often realm because that chieftain
sem opinberliga lýgr ok gengr á eiða sína ok orð, á
who openly lies and goes on oaths his and words ought
aldri at hafa vald nè ríki yfir dugandis mönnum. Enn
never to have power nor realm over doughty men But
ef þú neitar þessu, er ek hefi mælt, þá legg ek undir
if thou deniest this which I have spoken then lay I under
dóm einarðra manna. Enn ef þú finnr þann nökkurn,
judgment of-honest men But if thou findest that-one any
er ekki vili mèr þessu játa ok móti þorir at mæla, þá
who not will me this grant and against dares to speak then
skal ek mitt mál verja fyrir hánum á þessum degi, allri
shall I my case defend against him on this day to-all
þinni hirð á sjandi, at þú játaðir mèr minn vilja, hvat
thy court on looking that thou grantedst me my will whatever
sem þat væri, er ek vilda yðr biðja. Nú ef þú synjar
as it were which I would you ask Now if thou refusest
mèr þat er þú hèzt mèr, þá átt þú öngvan rètt í
me that which thou promisedst me then hast thou no right in
þessu konungsríki, ok þat skal ek með mínum vápnum
this kingdom and that shall I with my weapons

sanna í móti þèr, ef þessi hirð þín vill rètt dœma ok
prove in against thee if this court thy will right judge and
þessir dugandis menn vilja einörð sinni halda.'
these doughty men will honesty their hold

L · TRISTRAM'S FIDDLE

No one dares fight the Irishman, and Markis gives Ísönd up to him. Tristram, back from hunting, takes his fiddle to the Irishman's pavilion and plays to comfort her while the tide comes in. When the gangway is afloat, Tristram offers his horse to carry Ísönd across, then rides off with her into the forest, mocking the Irishman that he won her with a harp and lost her for a fiddle; next day he returns her to the king.

Markis konungr hefir nú hlýtt á orð hans ok sá yfir
Mark king has now listened to words his and looked over
alla palla herlið sitt, ok fann hann öngvan þann í hirð
all daises host his and found he none that-one in court
sinni, at móti þyrði at mæla nè sitt mál at vinna eða
his that against dared to speak nor his case to win or
drottninguna at frelsa; því at þat vissu allir, at hann
the-queen to free because that that knew all that he
var grimmr maðr ok hinn harðasti í vápnaskiptum ok
was a-grim man and the hardest in weapon-exchanges and
til allskonar atgörðar. Ok er konungr sá, at engi vildi
at all-kinds-of accomplishment And when (the)-king saw that none would
(við) hann eiga, þá fèkk hann frúna í hans vald, svá
with him deal then gave he the-lady into his power so
sem ráðgjafar hans ok riddarar dœmdu. Enn hann tók
as counselors his and knights judged But he took
þegar við henni með góðvilja ok reiddi hana ofan til
at-once at her with goodwill and carried her down to

strandar. Hörmuligr var nú hennar harmr, er hón kærði
shore Grievous was now her grief when she lamented
sín vandræði, grèt ok var hugsóttar-full ok andvarpaði
her troubles wept and was heart-sickness-full and sighed
angrsamliga. Hón bölvaði þeim degi, er unnasti hennar
grievously She cursed that day when beloved her
fór á veiðar. Því ef hann hefði þar verit, þá er
went on hunts Because if he had there been then when
hón var upp gefin, mundi hann kaupa hana með hörðum
she was up given would he buy her with hard
bardaga; ok þess væri ván, (at) hann lèti fyrr líf
battle and of-that were expectation that he lost sooner life
sitt, enn hann fengi hana eigi. Írski maðr bar hana
his than he got her not The-Irish man bore her
nú grátandi í landtjald sitt. Ok er hón var lögð í
now weeping into pavilion his And when she was laid in
rekkju, þá mælti hann, at búa skyldi skipit sem skjótast,
bed then spoke he that prepare should the-ship as quickest
at þeir mætti braut fara sem fyrst. Enn skipit lá allt
that they might away go as soonest But the-ship lay all
á þurrum sandi, ok tók þá hit fyrsta sjórinn at falla
on dry sand and took then the first the-sea to fall
at ok þó fjarri drómundinum. Í þessum svifum kvam
in and yet far-from the-dromond In these moments came
Tristram af skógi; ok var hánum kunngörð þau tíðendi,
Tristram from wood and was to-him made-known those tidings
at Ísönd drottning væri í braut tekin ok upp gefin.
that Isond queen were off away taken and up given
Enn hann kallaði til sín skósvein sinn ok tók gígju sína
But he called to himself page his and took fiddle his
ok hljóp á vápnhest sinn ok hleypti sem skjótast ofan
and leapt on war-horse his and galloped as quickest down

til tjalda. Sem hann kvam at brekku nökkurri skammt
to pavilions When he came to slope a-certain short
frá landtjaldinu, þá steig hann af hesti sínum ok fèkk
from the-pavilion then stepped he off horse his and gave
í vald skjaldsveini sínum at gæta ok gekk með gígju
into power to-squire his to guard and went with fiddle
sína sem skjótast at tjaldinu, ok sá hann Ísönd liggja í
his as quickest to the-pavilion and saw he Isond lie in
faðmi hans, þessa lenda manns, enn (hann) huggaði hana,
embrace his of-this landed man but he comforted her
sem hann kunni, enn hón hafnaði huggan hans, grèt ok
as he could but she rejected comfort his wept and
illa lèt. Sem hinn írski leit gígjarann, er hann var
ill carried-on When the Irish-one saw the-fiddler when he was
kominn í landtjaldit, þá mælti hann 'gaurr' kvað hann
come into the-pavilion then spoke he lout said he
'gör oss eina fagra skemmtan með gígju þinni; ok skal
make us a fair entertainment with fiddle thy and shall
ek gefa þèr möttul ok gott blank, ef þú getr huggat frú
I give thee a-mantle and good blanket if thou canst comfort lady
mína.' Þá mælti Tristram 'guð þakki yðr, herra! Ek skal
my Then spoke Tristram God thank you lord I shall
svá mikit at göra, at hón skal ekki á þessu misseri
so much to(-it) do that she shall not in this season
syrgja, ef ek vil hug á leggja at skemmta henni.' Nú
mourn if I will mind on lay to entertain her Now
bjó hann gígju sína ok görði þeim fagra skemmtan
prepared he fiddle his and made them fair entertainment
með fögrum söngum. Ísönd hlýddi til um nóttina ok
with fair songs Isond listened to(-it) in the-night and
huggaðist af tilkvámu vinar síns ok ástsemd. Sem hann
was-comforted from coming of-friend her and affection When he

lauk skemmtan sinni, þá var drómundrinn á floti, ok
ended entertainment his then was the-dromond on float and
mælti þá einn írskr maðr til þess lenda manns 'herra'
spoke then an Irish man to that landed man lord
kvað hann 'förum braut sem skjótast. Þèr dvelið hèr alls
said he let-us-go away as quickest You stay here all
of lengi. Ef herra Tristram kemr heim af veiðinni, þá er
too long If lord Tristram comes home from the-hunt then is
hræðiligt, (at) hann tálmi nökkut ferð våra hèðan. Hann
fearful that he hinder somewhat journey our from-here He
er frægr yfir alla þá riddara, er í eru þessu ríki, ok hann
is famous over all those knights who in are this realm and he
er forstjóri allra þeirra.' Þá svarar hinn lendi maðr 'vei
is master of-all them Then answers the landed man woe
sè þeim, sem nökkut óttast atreiðir hans. Vinr' kvað hann
be to-him who somewhat fears charges his Friend said he
'gör mèr nú aðra skemmtan at hugga með Ísönd, frú
make me now another entertainment to comfort with Isond lady
mína, svá (at) þú komir af henni harmi sínum.' Tristram
my so that thou bring from her grief her Tristram
stillti þá gígju sína ok hóf þeim þá einn gildan slátt
tuned then fiddle his and raised them then a mighty strain
ok einkenniligan at heyra, er görr var af ástar þokka.
and distinctive to hear which made was from love's tenderness
Ok hlýddi Ísönd til öllum huga. Hann görði langan
And listened Isond to(-it) with-all mind He made long
leikinn ok lauk svá sem með nökkurum harmi. Ok í því
the-playing and ended so as with some grief And in that
var svá mjök sjórinn flœddr, at ekki mátti komast á
was so much the-sea flooded that not might be-reached onto
bryggjuna fyrir flœðinu, ok flaut þá bryggjan fram hjá
the-gangway for the-flood and floated then the-gangway forth beside

skipinu. Þá mælti hinn írski ‘hvat skulu vèr nú til
the-ship Then spoke the Irish-one what shall we now to(-it)
göra? Hversu skulu vèr koma Ísönd’ kvað hann ‘á skip?
do How shall we bring Isond said he on ship
Látum nú út falla sjóinn til þess at hón kemst þurrum
Let-us now out fall the-sea for that that she get-herself with-dry
fótum á bryggjuna.’ Tristram svarar ‘ek á góðan hest í
feet onto the-gangway Tristram answers I have a-good horse in
dalnum hjá oss.’ ‘Gör svá vel’ segir hinn írski ‘haf hingat
the-valley beside us Do so well says the Irish-one have hither
hestinn.’ Tristram kvam þegar til hestsins ok hljóp á bak
the-horse Tristram came at-once to the-horse and leapt on back
hánum ok tók sverð sitt ok kvam því næst hleypandi til
his and took sword his and came that next galloping to
hins írska lenda manns ‘herra’ kvað hann ‘fá mèr hingat
the Irish landed man lord said he give me hither
frú Ísönd. Ek heit þèr því, at ek skal fara hœfiliga með
lady Isond I promise thee that that I shall go fittingly with
hana.’ Ok hóf sá hinn írski hana upp í söðulinn ok
her And raised that the Irish-one her up into the-saddle and
bað fögrum orðum, at hann fœri vel ok hœfiliga með
bade with-fair words that he went well and fittingly with
unnostu hans. Sem Tristram hafði við tekit Ísönd, þá
beloved his When Tristram had at taken Isond then
mælti hann hárri röddu ‘heyr þú hinn heimski’ kvað
spoke he with-loud voice hear thou the foolish-one said
hann ‘ok hinn gálausi! Þú sóttir Ísönd með þinni hörpu;
he and the careless-one Thou wonnest Isond with thy harp
enn nú hefir þú týnt henni sakir einnar gígju. Makliga
but now hast thou lost her for-sake-of a fiddle Fittingly
var þá, er þú lèzt hana; því at með svikum fèkktú
was then when thou lostest her because that with treacheries gottest-thou

hana. Far nú sneyptr ok svívirðr heim til Írlands, þinn
her Go now abashed and disgraced home to Ireland thou
illi svikari! Þú fèkkt hana með svikum af konunginum,
evil traitor Thou gottest her with treacheries from the-king
enn ek með vèlum af þèr.' Því næst laust hann hestinn
but I with wiles from thee That next struck he the-horse
sporum ok reið skyndiliga upp at sandinum ok svá í
with-spurs and rode swiftly up to the-sand and so into
skóginn. Nú hefir hinn írski at sönnu látit Ísönd; því
the-wood Now has the Irish-one in truth lost Isond because
at Tristram hafði í braut unnostu sína. Ok er at kveldi
that Tristram had off away beloved his And when to evening
kvam, þá váru þau í skóginum ok bjoggu um sik
came then were they in the-wood and made-ready about themselves
sem bezt váru föng til, ok váru þau þar þá nótt með
as best were provisions for(-it) and were they there that night with
ynniligri hvíld. Enn um morguninn, sem dagr kvam, þá
lovely rest But in the-morning when day came then
reið hann heim með hana í konungs garð ok gaf hana
rode he home with her into king's court and gave her
upp konunginum ok mælti 'herra' kvað hann 'þat veit trú
up to-the-king and spoke lord said he that knows faith
mín, at lítit sómir konu at unna þeim manni, er hana
my that little befits a-woman to love that man who her
gefr upp fyrir einn hörpuslátt. Nú gætið hennar í öðru
gives up for a harping Now guard her in another
sinni betr; því at með mikilli list er hón aptr komin.'
time better because that with great craft is she back come

Tristram's friend Maríadokk, the king's steward, shares his lodging. One snowy night Tristram slips out to Ísönd, while Maríadokk dreams of a wild boar that wounds the king and fouls his bed. Waking, he follows Tristram's tracks in the snow to the queen's chamber and hears them together, but says nothing. From this the envious bring the love to the king's ears.

Tristram unni Ísöndu óskiptiliga ok hón hánum jafntryggiliga,
Tristram loved Isond undividedly and she him equally-faithfully
hvárttveggja jafn-listiliga ok viðrkvæmiliga. Svá var mikill
each equally-skillfully and fittingly So was great
kraptr ástar þeirrar, sem þau hefði bæði einn hug ok
power of-love their as-if they had both one mind and
hjarta, allt til þess at orð kvam á ok aðrir undruðu.
heart all till that that word came on(-it) and others wondered
Enn þó var engi sá, er þat vissi með sannendum: utan
But yet was none that who it knew with truths except
slíkt var talat með grunsemdum. Tristram átti einn fèlaga,
such was talked with suspicions Tristram had a companion
er hann unni mjök vel með öllum trúnaði ok fögrum
whom he loved very well with all trust and fair
fèlagskap; ok var hann ræðismaðr ok nærgöngull konungi,
fellowship and was he steward and close to-(the)-king
svá (at) hann rèð öllu með hánum, því (er) hann vildi;
so that he ruled all with him that which he wished
ok var hann kallaðr at nafni Maríadokk. Þeir fylgðust
and was he called by name Mariadokk They went-together
jafnan, Tristram ok hann, ok höfðu báðir eitt herbergi.
always Tristram and he and had both one lodging
Ok bar svá til eina nótt, at þeir sváfu báðir samt, ok er
And bore so to one night that they slept both together and when

ræðismaðr var kominn í svefn, þá stalst Tristram braut
(the)-steward was come into sleep then stole Tristram away
frá hánum. Ok er hann kvam út, þá var snjór fallinn,
from him And when he came out then was snow fallen
ok skein tunglit svá ljóst, sem dagr væri. Sem hann kvam
and shone the-moon so bright as-if day were When he came
at skíðgarðinum eplagarðsins, þá kippti hann ór fjöl
to the-palisade of-the-apple-orchard then pulled he out a-plank
einni þar sem hann var vanr inn at ganga. Enn Bringvet
one there where he was wont in to go But Bringvet
tók í hönd hánum ok leiddi hann til frúr Ísöndar ok tók
took by hand him and led him to lady Isond and took
eskjulaup einn ok hválfði fyrir stafkertin, at ekki skyldi
a-basket one and turned-over before the-candlesticks that not should
ljós kertanna koma at þeim. Síðan gekk hón í hvílu
light of-the-candles come at them Then went she into bed
sína ok gleymdi at byrgja hurðina; enn Tristram lèk sèr
her and forgot to close the-door but Tristram played himself
þá við drottning. Enn á meðan dreymdi ræðismann einn
then with (the)-queen But on while dreamed (the)-steward a
draum, at hann þóttist sjá ór mörkinni einn hinn
dream that he thought-himself see out-of the-forest a the
mesta villigölt — gapti munni ok hvatti tennr sínar, sem
greatest wild-boar gaped with-mouth and whetted teeth his as-if
óðr væri, ok svá ógurliga látandi, sem hann vildi hvatvetna
mad were and so terribly behaving as-if he would everything
í sundr höggva — ok stefndi þangat at kastalanum. Ok
in sunder hew and headed thither to the-castle And
sem hann kvam þar, þorði engi í allri konungs hirð
when he came there dared none in all king's court
at verða fyrir hánum nè móti at taka eða bíða hans.
to be before him nor against to take or await him

Ok sá hann, at hann skundaði at konungs rekkju ok
And saw he that he hastened to king's bed and
hjó konunginn milli herðanna, svá at af blóðinu ok
gored the-king between the-shoulders so that from the-blood and
froðunni, er fèll ór munni hánum, þá saurgaði hann öll
the-froth which fell out-of mouth his then fouled he all
rekkjuklæðin. Ok kvam þá mikit fólk at hjálpa hánum, ok
the-bedclothes And came then great folk to help him and
þorði hann ekki í móti at göra. Ok þá vaknaði Maríadokk
dared he not in against to do And then woke Mariadokk
af mœði ok angri af þeim draumi ok hugði fyrst,
from weariness and grief from that dream and thought first
at satt væri. Ok kvam hánum þá í hug, at draumr
that true were And came to-him then into mind that a-dream
var. Ok þótti hánum þá undarligt, hvat þat mundi vera.
it-was And seemed to-him then strange what it would be
Ok kallaði hann þá á Tristram, fèlaga sinn, ok vildi
And called he then on Tristram companion his and would
segja hánum þessi tíðendi. Þreifaði hann þá ok vildi segja
tell him these tidings Groped he then and would tell
hánum drauminn, leitandi hans, ok fann hann þá hvergi.
him the-dream seeking him and found him then nowhere
Reis hann þá upp ok gekk til dyranna ok fann hurðina
Rose he then up and went to the-door and found the-door
opna ok íhugandi þá, at Tristram var genginn at skemmta
open and considering then that Tristram was gone to entertain
sèr á þeirri nótt — ok þótti hánum þat undarligt, at
himself on that night and seemed to-him that strange that
hann kvamst út svá leyniliga, at engi maðr gat fundit
he got-himself out so secretly that no man could found
brautgöngu hans, ok öngum manni sagði hann, hvert hann
departure his and to-no man told he whither he

vili ganga. Ok sá hann fram fyrir sik á snjóinn fótspor
will go And saw he forth before himself on the-snow footprints
hans ok lèt upp á sik skó sína ok gekk eptir farveg
his and put up on himself shoes his and went after track
hans; því at tunglit gaf hánum yfrit ljós. Ok er hann
his because that the-moon gave him ample light And when he
kvam at grasgarðinum, þá fann hann þegar hliðit þat
came to the-grass-garden then found he at-once the-gate that
sem Tristram hafði inn gengit. Enn hann undraði, hvar
which Tristram had in gone But he wondered where
hann væri niðr kominn — því hann hafði öngvan grun
he were down come because he had no suspicion
um drottningu; heldr hugsaði hann, at hann væri kærr
about (the)-queen rather thought he that he were dear
fylgismey drottningar — ok hèlt hann þá fram sinni
to-attendant-maid of-(the)-queen and held he then forth his
göngu ok gekk inn leyniliga, sem hann mátti hljóðligast,
walk and went in secretly as he could most-quietly
at njósna, hvat títt var, svá at um síðir heyrði hann rœðu
to spy what afoot was so that at last heard he talk
þeirra Tristrams ok drottningar. Ok efaðist hann þá, hvat
their of-Tristram and of-(the)-queen And doubted he then what
hann skyldi at hafast. Ok var hugr hans allr angraðr; ok
he should to do And was mind his all grieved and
illa líkaði hánum þat at þola slíkar konungs skemmdir ok
ill pleased to-him that to endure such king's harms and
svívirðing. Ok þorði hann þó ekki upp at segja fyrir því
disgrace And dared he yet not up to tell for that
at hann hræddist at hrópa þau. Þá snèrist hann aptr á
that he feared to decry them Then turned he back on
sömu leið á þeirri nótt. Lèt hann ekki sem hann vissi
same way in that night Behaved he not as-if he knew

þat. Sem Tristram kvam aptr, þá lagðist hann í rekkju
that When Tristram came back then lay he in bed
hjá hánum, ok gat hvárrgi fyrir öðrum. Þessi varð
beside him and mentioned neither before other This became
hinn fyrsti atburðr, er opinberligt varð um ást þeirra;
the first event which open became about love their
enn aldri varð maðr varr við fyrr, hvárki nætr nè daga.
but never became man aware of(-it) before neither nights nor days
Ok var þat þá svá lengi til þess at öfundarmenn ok
And was that then so long till that that envious-men and
óvinir Tristrams görðu Markis konungi kunnugt leyndarmál
enemies of-Tristram made to-Mark king known secret
þeirra. Nú varð konunginum at þessu mikill harmr ok
their Now became to-the-king at this great grief and
hörmulig hugsótt, angr ok óró; ok veit hann ekki, hvat
grievous heart-sickness sorrow and unrest and knows he not what
hann skal göra, ok lèt þá njósna um atferð þeirra.
he shall do and had then spy on doings their

LII · THE KING TESTS ÍSÖND

Markis tells Ísönd that he means to go abroad on pilgrimage and asks in whose keeping she would stay; she names Tristram. The steward tells the king that this proves her love, and the king is troubled. Bringvet tells Ísönd that she has betrayed herself and teaches her how to answer.

Þá íhugaði konungr at freista drottningar ok vill heyra
Then considered (the)-king to try (the)-queen and will hear
svar hennar ok bar þá hègóma fyrir hana. Eina nótt, er
answer her and bore then vanity before her One night when
konungr lá í rekkju sinni hjá henni, þá mælti hann til
(the)-king lay in bed his beside her then spoke he to

hennar, sem þat væri hörmuligum orðum ‘frú mín’ kvað
her as-if it were with-grievous words lady my said
hann ‘ek vil vera pílagrímr ok fara utanlands ok sœkja
he I will be a-pilgrim and go abroad and seek
helga staði mèr til hjálpar. Nú veit ek ekki, hverjum ek
holy places for-me for help Now know I not to-whom I
skal í hendr fá at varðveita hirð mína. Af því vil ek
shall into hands give to keep court my From that will I
nú heyra, hvat ráði þú leggr til eðr hvat yðr hugnast
now hear what counsel thou layest to(-it) or what to-you is-pleasing
bezt eðr líkar. Nú segið mèr ráð yðvart ok í hvers
best or pleases Now tell me counsel your and in whose
gæzlu þèr vilið vera; ok vil ek yðru ráði fylgja.’ Ísönd
keeping you will be and will I your counsel follow Isond
svarar ‘mèr þykkir kynligt, því þèr ifist, hvat yðr fellr
answers to-me seems strange that you doubt what to-you suits
bezt at göra af því sem þèr báruð upp. Hverr skyldi
best to do from that which you bore up Who should
mik varðveita, nema herra Tristram? Svá finnst mèr bezt
me keep except lord Tristram So seems to-me best
sóma, at ek sè í hans gæzlu. Hann má verja ríki yðart
befit that I be in his keeping He may defend realm your
ok varðveita hirð yðra. Hann er systurson yðarr; ok mun
and keep court your He is sister's-son your and will
hann allan hug á leggja, at sœmd yður sè hvervetna
he all mind on lay that honor your be everywhere
haldin ok hirð með dyggri þjónostu ok hollri gæzlu í
held and court with faithful service and loyal keeping in
öllum friði ok hvers manns fagnaði.’ Sem konungr hafði
all peace and every man's joy When (the)-king had
heyrt orð ok ráðagörð hennar, sem dagrinn var kominn,
heard words and counsel her when the-day was come

þá gekk hann til ræðismanns síns, er illt vildi drottningu,
then went he to steward his who ill wished (the)-queen
ok segir hánum öll orð Ísöndar. Enn hann svarar þá 'svá
and tells him all words of-Isond But he answers then so
er at sönnu' kvað hann 'sem ek hefi heyrt sagt. Nú megu
is in truth said he as I have heard said Now may
þèr berliga finna á orðum hennar, at þar vildi hón vera,
you plainly find in words her that there would she be
sem henni líkar betr; því hón ann hánum svá mikit, (at)
where to-her pleases better because she loves him so much that
hón má ekki leyna. Ok er þat undarligt, at þèr vilið slíka
she may not hide And is that strange that you will such
svívirðing svá lengi þola ok vilið ekki reka Tristram frá
disgrace so long endure and will not drive Tristram from
yðr.' Enn konungrinn var í mikilli villu ok efaðist um
you But the-king was in great doubt and doubted about(-it)
ok tortryggði, (at) þat mundi satt vera, er hánum var
and mistrusted that that would true be which to-him was
sagt af Ísönd ok Tristram. Ísönd stóð nú upp ór rekkju
told of Isond and Tristram Isond stood now up out-of bed
sinni ok kallaði til sín Bringvet, fylgismey sína, ok mælti
her and called to herself Bringvet attendant-maid her and spoke
'hin kærasta vinkona mín' kvað hón 'veiztu ekki, at ek
the dearest friend my said she knowest-thou not that I
hefi heyrt góð tíðendi ok mèr vel líkandi, at konungr vill
have heard good tidings and to-me well pleasing that (the)-king will
fara utanlands, ok skal ek vera á meðan í gæzlu unnasta
go abroad and shall I be on while in keeping of-beloved
míns, ok skulu vit hafa skemmtan ok huggan, hverjum
my and shall we-two have entertainment and comfort to-whomever
sem mislíkar.' Þá svarar Bringvet 'hversu vitu þèr þat?
as it-displeases Then answers Bringvet how know you that

eða hverr sagði yðr þat?' Þá segir Ísönd henni þat sem
or who told you that Then tells Isond her that which
konungr mælti. Enn Bringvet fann þegar heimsku hennar
(the)-king spoke But Bringvet found at-once folly her
ok sagði 'þèr kunnið ekki at leynast. Konungr hefir
and said you know not to hide-yourself (The)-king has
freistat yðar ok hefir fundit, at þú kannt ekki sjálf at
tried you and has found that thou knowest not thyself to
leynast. Ok hefir ræðismaðr þessu valdit, at þú sjálfa þik
hide-thyself And has (the)-steward this caused that thou self thee
upp segðir af hègóma þeim, er fyrir þik var borinn ok
up toldest from vanity that which before thee was borne and
þú trúnað á lagðir. Nú hafa þeir fundit ok af sjálfrar
thou trust on laidst Now have they found(-out) and from of-self
þinnar orðum sannat.' Ok sýndi hón henni skynsemd ok
thy words proved And showed she her reason and
kenndi henni andsvör at svara konungi ok koma henni
taught her answers to answer (the)-king and bring her
ór villu þeirri, er ræðismaðr telr fyrir henni.
out-of error that which (the)-steward recounts before her

Testing her again, Markis hears Ísönd, as Bringvet taught her, weep at his going and say she hates Tristram for her uncle's death. When, prompted by the steward, he offers to send Tristram away, she warns it would leave the realm undefended, and his suspicion returns.

Markis konungr lagði mikinn hug á með andvökum
Mark king laid great mind on(-it) with wakings
ok áhyggju ok vill vita með fullu sannfrœði, hvat hánum
and care and will know with full certainty what to-him
sómdi sannast af at trúa um ámæli þat, sem á er
befitted truest from(-it) to believe about reproach that which on is
fallit Ísönd ok Tristram. Á annarri nóttu, sem hann lá
fallen Isond and Tristram On second night as he lay
í rekkju sinni hjá Ísönd, þá leitaði hann enn vèla ok
in bed his beside Isond then sought he again wiles and
vill freista hennar ok lagði hana í fang sèr með miklu
will try her and laid her into embrace his with great
blíðlæti ok sœtum kossum ok með þeim leik, er flestum
gentleness and sweet kisses and with that play which to-most
líkar vel, svá kotungum sem konungum. Enn hón fann
pleases well so to-cottagers as to-kings But she found
þegar, at hann vildi freista hennar, sem hann fyrr gört
at-once that he would try her as he before done
hafði. Enn hón um snèri þá lunderni sínu, andvarpaði
had But she about turned then nature her sighed
þá af öllu hjarta ok grèt ok bölvaði þeim degi, er hón
then from all heart and wept and cursed that day when she
sá hann ok hann leiddi hana í sína sæng, ok mælti 'ek
saw him and he led her into his bed and spoke I

vesöl' kvað hón 'var til harms fædd ok hugsóttar. Svá hefir
wretched said she was for grief born and heart-sickness So has
mèr jafnan gengit allt angrsamliga. Ok þat kann mèr sízt
to-me always gone all grievously And that can to-me least
gefast, er mèr sómir mest. Ok þat, er ek vilda helzt
be-given which me befits most And that which I would most
hafa, vill mèr sízt unna' ok sýndi þá konunginum sút
have will me least grant and showed then the-king sadness
ok sorg, angr ok óró, reiði ok hryggleik, með mörgum
and sorrow grief and unrest anger and sadness with many
tárum. Þá mælti konungr til hennar 'mín fríða frú' kvað
tears Then spoke (the)-king to her my fair lady said
hann 'hvat er yðr? eðr hvat grætr þú?' Þá svarar Ísönd
he what is with-you or why weepest thou Then answers Isond
'miklar eru sakir til sorgar minnar ok óbæriligra meina,
great are causes for sorrow my and of-unbearable harms
nema þèr leggið umbót til. Ek hugða, at yðr mundi
unless you lay remedy to(-it) I thought that to-you would-be
gaman þat er þèr rædduð í fyrri nótt, eða mundi þat
sport that which you spoke in former night or would that
vera leikr, at þèr lètust vilja fara utanlands; enn nú hefi
be play that you professed wish go abroad but now have
ek allt sannfregnat um ætlan brautferðar yðvarrar. Vesöl
I all truly-learned about intention of-departure your Wretched
er sú kona, sem manni ann of mjök. Engi kona má
is that woman who a-man loves too much No woman may
karlmanni trúa, þat er þèr ætlið at fara frá mèr ok láta
a-man trust that which you intend to go from me and let
mik hèr eptir vera. Með því at þèr hafið þetta ráðit —
me here behind be With that that you have this resolved
því leyndu þèr mik því? Í dag var mèr sagt at sönnu, at
why hid you me that In day was to-me told in truth that

þèr vilið braut fara. Hvar vili þèr láta mik vera? eða hverir
you will away go Where will you let me be or which
vinir várir skulu varðveita mik? Fyrir yðrar sakir lèt ek
friends our shall keep me For your sake lost I
öll hjálpræði, föður ok móður, frændr ok vini ok miklar
all comforts of-father and mother kinsmen and friends and great
sœmdir, sælu ok ríki. Þat er yðr skömm ok svívirðing at
honors bliss and realm That is to-you shame and disgrace to
láta mik hèr vera. Aldri fæ ek huggun nótt nè dag þegar
let me here be Never get I comfort night nor day when
ek missi yðvarrar ástar. Fyrir guðs sakir dvelist heima, eða
I miss your love For God's sake stay home or
mik harmfulla látið með yðr fara.' Markis konungr segir
me grief-full let with you go Mark king says
'mín frú, ekki skal ek þik eina saman eptir láta; því
my lady not shall I thee alone by-thyself behind leave because
at Tristram, systurson minn, skal gæta þín með miklum
that Tristram sister's-son my shall guard thee with great
kærleika ok tignarligri þjónostu. Engi er sá í mínu ríki,
love and stately service None is that in my realm
sem ek ann jafnmikit, sem hann, einkanliga fyrir þat (er)
whom I love equally-much as him especially for that that
hann þjónar yðr svá kurteisliga.' Ísönd svarar 'at fullu fellr
he serves you so courteously Isond answers in full falls
mèr ógæfusamliga, er hann skal mik varðveita ok ek í
to-me unluckily when he shall me keep and I in
hans gæzlu vera. Mèr er kunnug hans þjónasta, ástsemd ok
his keeping be To-me is known his service affection and
blíðlæti til mín. Þat er fals ok hègómi með fagrmæli.
gentleness toward me That is falsehood and vanity with fair-speech
Svá lætr hann, sem hann sè vinr minn — því at hann
So behaves he as-if he be friend my because that he

drap móðurbróður minn—, ok mælir hann því fagrt við
killed mother's-brother my and speaks he therefore fair with
mik, at ek skal ekki hefna hánum nè hata hann. Enn
me that I shall not avenge on-him nor hate him But
þó viti hann þat at sönnu, at ekki blíðlæti hans getr
yet know he that in truth that no gentleness his can
mik huggat um þann hinn mikla harm, skömm ok skaða,
me comfort about that the great grief shame and harm
er hann görði mèr ok ætt minni. Ok ef hann væri ekki
which he did to-me and kin my And if he were not
systurson yðarr, minn herra, þá hefða ek fyrir löngu látit
sister's-son your my lord then had I for long had
hann kenna minnar reiði ok hefna á hánum minn harm
him know my anger and avenge on him my grief
ok sút. Ok nú vilda ek aldri sjá hann nè við hann rœða.
and sadness And now would I never see him nor with him talk
Enn sakir þess læt ek blítt við hann, at mèr er ámælt
But for-sake-of that behave I gently with him that to-me is reproached
með almenniligu hrópi, at ek hata frænda yðvarn ok hinn
with common clamor that I hate kinsman your and the
kærasta vin þinn; því at þat er opinberliga orðkvæði, at
dearest friend thy because that that is openly a-saying that
ferligt kann verða lunderni kvenna, at konur unna ekki
monstrous can be nature of-women that women love not
frændum bœnda sinna eða vilja hafa þá nær rœðu sinni
kinsmen of-husbands their or will have them near talk their
eða verkum nætr sem daga. Nú hefi ek fyrir þessar sakir
or deeds nights as days Now have I for these reasons
varazt hróp ok ámæli, þegit blíðlæti hans ok þjónostu.
avoided clamor and reproach received gentleness his and service
Aldri skal ek í valdi hans vera nè þjónostu þiggja; heldr
Never shall I in power his be nor service receive rather

bið ek yðr, minn herra, at þèr látið mik með yðr fara.’
ask I you my lord that you let me with you go
Svá mælti hón mart at því sinni, at konungrinn fyrirgaf
So spoke she much in that time that the-king forgave
henni alla reiði sína. Síðan gekk hann til ræðismanns ok
her all anger his Then went he to (the)-steward and
segir hánum, at engi ást væri með þeim drottningu ok
tells him that no love were with them (the)-queen and
Tristram. Enn ræðismaðr freistaði þess með allri list at
Tristram But (the)-steward attempted that with all craft to
kenna konunginum, hvat hann skyldi rœða til drottningar
teach the-king what he should speak to (the)-queen
ok freista hennar. Ok sem konungrinn hafði heyrt orð
and try her And when the-king had heard words
hans, þá gekk hann til drottningar ok mælti, at hann
his then went he to (the)-queen and spoke that he
vill at vísu svá braut fara, enn hón skal sitja eptir í
will at certainty so away go but she shall sit behind in
gæzlu vildustu manna ok vina, er hana skyldu tigna með
keeping of-choicest men and friends who her should honor with
allskonar vild ok virðingu ‘ok engi vil ek göri þat (er)
all-kinds-of favor and esteem and none wish I do that which
yðr mislíkar eða neitt þat (er) yðr sè á móti skapi.
to-you displeases or anything that which to-you be on against mind
Enn með því yðr hugnar ekki, at Tristram frændi minn
But with that to-you is-pleasing not that Tristram kinsman my
sè í þjónostu með yðr, þá skal ek, sakir ástsemdar
be in service with you then shall I for-sake-of affection
yðvarrar, hann nú firra yðr ok senda hann til annarra
your him now remove from-you and send him to other
landa; því at öngum kosti skal ek unna hánum móti
lands because that by-no means shall I love him against

yðrum vilja ok sœmdum.' Ísönd svarar 'herra' kvað hón
your will and honors Isond answers lord said she
'aldri skulu þèr svá illa göra; því at þá mundu menn
never shall you so ill do because that then would men
mæla um allt ríki yðart, at ek hefða komit yðr í
say throughout all realm your that I had brought you into
slíka ráðagörð ok at ek hata frænda yðarn, sakir dauða
such counsel and that I hate kinsman your for-sake-of death
Mórholds, ok eggja yðr at hata hann, sakir þess, at ek
of-Morhold and egg you to hate him for-sake-of that that I
ræni hann gœzku ríkis yðvars, enn hann er skyldastr ok
rob him of-goodness of-realm your but he is most-bound and
næstr sjálfum yðr at varðveita. Ok mun ek af slíku verða
nearest self to-you to keep(-it) And will I from such become
hrópuð; ok vil ek ekki, at þèr hatið frændr yðra sökum
decried and wish I not that you hate kinsmen your for-sake-of
minnar ástsemdar. Yðr sómir ekki at láta hann braut fara
my affection To-you befits not to let him away go
fyrir mínar sakir nè fyrirláta ríki yðart, frið ok gœzku.
for my sake nor forsake realm your peace and goodness
Enn ek em kvennmaðr einn: ok ef ófriðr kann görast, þá
But I am a-woman alone and if unpeace may arise then
munu óvinir taka ríki yðart af mèr skjótt; því at ek
will enemies take realm your from me quickly because that I
hefi ekki afl nè mátt at verja. Ok mun þá mælt vera,
have not strength nor might to defend And will then said be
at ek koma fyrir því Tristram braut, er hin öflgasta vörn
that I brought for that Tristram away who the mightiest defense
er ríkis vårs, at ek hataða hann svá mjök, at hann mátti
is of-realm our that I hated him so much that he could
ekki vera fyrir mèr. Nú gör annat tveggja, at ek fara með
not be before me Now do one of-two that I go with

þèr skyndiliga, eða fáið hánum gæzlu ok vernd ríkis várs.'
thee swiftly or give him keeping and protection of-realm our
Konungrinn hlýddi gjarnsamliga til orða Ísöndar, ok fann
The-king listened willingly to words of-Isond and found
hann, at hón hafði mikinn góðvilja til Tristrams, ok
he that she had great goodwill toward Tristram and
íhugaði hann hina sömu grunsemd, ok hryggðist hann þá
considered he the same suspicion and grieved he then
af harmi ok hugsótt, ok endrnýjaðist þá reiði hans ok
from grief and heart-sickness and was-renewed then anger his and
hryggleikr. Enn um morguninn gekk drottning á einmæli
sadness But in the-morning went (the)-queen in private
við Bringvet. Ok taldi hón hana heimska ok ekki gott
with Bringvet And counted she her foolish and not well
kunna, ok kenndi hón henni þá góða list, hversu hón skal
knowing and taught she her then good craft how she shall
svara konungi um þat, er hann vill Tristram braut reka.
answer (the)-king about that which he will Tristram away drive

LIV · THE SHAVINGS ON THE STREAM

The king banishes Tristram, and the lovers pine. While Markis feigns a long hunt, Tristram, feigning sickness, sends carved shavings down the stream past the queen's chamber as his signal. The king's evil dwarf brings him a false message, which he declines; the dwarf tells the king, who resolves to lie in wait that night where the lovers meet.

Hèr eptir vill konungr, at Tristram sè ekki innan hirðar
Here after wishes (the)-king that Tristram be not within court
lengr, vegna hróps, sem á er fallit Tristram ok drottning,
longer because-of clamor which on is fallen Tristram and (the)-queen

ok hefir hann nú vandliga skilit þau, ok býr nú Tristram
and has he now carefully parted them and dwells now Tristram
í bœ nökkurum undir kastalanum. Hann hèlt sèr
in a-house certain under the-castle He kept himself
þar herbergi ok mikinn kostnað. Ok var hann nú jafnan
there lodging and great expense And was he now always
hryggr, ok svá Ísönd, at þau máttu ekki finnast. Nú af
sad and so Isond that they could not meet Now from
því at þau eru nú svá í sundr skilin, þá bliknuðu nú
that that they are now so in sunder parted then paled now
hvárttveggi þeirra af sorgum ok sútum; því þau hafa
each of-them from sorrows and sadnesses because they have
tapat sínu yndi. Ok fann nú öll hirðin sótt þeirra. Ok
lost their delight And found now all the-court sickness their And
finnr konungr þetta nú opinberliga, ok íhugaði hann nú
finds (the)-king this now openly and considered he now
eina vèl; því hann vissi, at þau vildu gjarna finnast,
a wile because he knew that they would gladly meet
enn þau báru angr ok harm um atskilnað sinn — ok
but they bore sorrow and grief about parting their and
er þeirra nú vandliga gætt. Einn dag sendi konungr eptir
is of-them now carefully watched One day sent (the)-king after
veiðihundum sínum ok lèt búa hesta sína ok sendi eptir
hunting-hounds his and had prepare horses his and sent after
veiðimörkinni at búa laufskála ok setja landtjöld, ok var
the-hunting-forest to prepare leaf-bowers and set pavilions and was
þangat flutt vín ok vistir; því hann lèzt vilja dveljast
thither brought wine and provisions because he professed wish stay
á veiðum sex vikur eða lengr. Ok tók hann þá leyfi af
at hunts six weeks or longer And took he then leave from
drottningu at fara at skemmtan sinni, ok fór þá konungr
(the)-queen to go to entertainment his and went then (the)-king

í mörkina. Sem Tristram frètti heimanferð konungs,
into the-forest When Tristram learned departure-from-home of-(the)-king
þá huggaðist allr hugr hans — ok lèzt þá vera sjúkr
then was-comforted all mind his and professed then be sick
ok dvaldist heima at freista, ef nökkurr sá atburðr kynni
and stayed home to try if any that event could
at verða, sem hann mætti finna drottning. Ok tók hann
to happen that he might meet (the)-queen And took he
þá vönd einn ok telgði fagra lokarspónu svá mikils
then a-wand one and whittled fair shavings of-so great
hagleiks, at engi maðr hafði þess dœmi sèt; því at
skill that no man had of-that example seen because that
þá (er) þeir váru á vatn kastaðir, þá spilltust þeir ekki
then when they were onto water cast then were-spoiled they not
ok flutu á vatninu, sem froða væri, ok gat engi straumr
and floated on the-water as-if froth were and could no current
ónýtt þá. Enn þeim sinnum sem Tristram vildi rœða við
undo them But those times when Tristram would talk with
Ísönd, þá kastaði hann spónunum út á ána, er rann
Isond then cast he the-shavings out onto the-river which ran
hjá turninum ok fyrir svefnhús drottningar; ok vissi þegar
by the-tower and before sleeping-house of-(the)-queen and knew at-once
drottning ok fann af þessum vèlum vilja hans ok vitjan.
(the)-queen and found from these wiles will his and visit
Sem Tristram stóð ok telgði vönduna, þá kvam dvergr
When Tristram stood and whittled the-wand then came a-dwarf
einn gangandi ór kastalanum ok mælti ‘guðs kveðju ok
one walking out-of the-castle and spoke God's greeting and
frúr Ísöndar! Hón sendi yðr orð, at hón vill tala við yðr.
lady Isond's She sent you word that she will talk with you
Nú fyrirlát at öngum kosti at koma til hennar, þar sem þú
Now fail by no means to come to her there where thou

fannt hana seinast; ok væntir mik, at þú munir vita ok
foundest her last and expects me that thou wilt know and
muna staðinn. Ok segi ek þèr þat einum í leynd. Ok ekki
remember the-place And tell I thee that alone in secrecy And not
er ráðit, hvatnær svá kann til at bera, sem nú er orðit;
is decided whenever so may to(-it) to happen as now is become
því öll hirðin er braut farin á veiðar. Ok því sendi
because all the-court is away gone on hunts And therefore sent
hón yðr orð, at þèr kvæmið í nótt at tala við hana. Nú
she you word that you came in night to talk with her Now
segið mèr þau orð, er þèr vilið henni senda; því at ek
tell me those words which you will her send because that I
þori ekki lengr hèr at dveljast sakir illmenna þeirra, er
dare not longer here to stay for-sake-of villains those who
mik öfunda ok segja þat konungi, at ek göra illt þat allt,
me envy and tell that to-(the)-king that I do ill that all
er í milli ykkar er. Ef þeir vissi nú, at ek væra hèr, þá
which in between you-two is If they knew now that I were here then
mundu þeir rœgja mik ok hrópa fyrir konungi.' Tristram
would they slander me and decry before (the)-king Tristram
mælti til hans 'vinr' kvað hann 'guð þakki þèr, er þú
spoke to him friend said he God thank thee that thou
vildir mèr orðsendingar bera; ok gagn skal þèr at verða,
wouldst me message bear and profit shall to-thee to become
ef ek má lifa; enn nú at sinni, þó lítit sè, þá gef ek
if I may live but now for-the time though little be then give I
þèr yfirklæði mitt með hvítum skinnum — ok skal annat
thee over-cloak my with white furs and shall another
sinn meira verða. Nú bið ek þik í ástsemd, at ek sendi
time more be Now ask I thee in affection that I send
hinni kurteisustu Ísönd guðs kveðju ok mína vináttu — ok
to-the most-courteous Isond God's greeting and my friendship and

seg henni, at ek má ekki koma; því at mèr er þungt
tell her that I may not come because that to-me is heavy
mjök í höfði, ok alla þessa nótt var ek mjök sjúkr. Enn
much in head and all this night was I very sick But
á morgun, ef ek má nökkurum kosti, þá geng ek at sjá
on morrow if I may by-any means then go I to see
hana, ef hón vill mèr nökkut; ok má hón þá mæla hvat
her if she wishes to-me anything and may she then say what
hón vill.' Dvergrinn tók þá leyfi ok gekk heim til kastalans,
she wishes The-dwarf took then leave and went home to the-castle
þar sem konungrinn hafði leynzt at sæta þeim, ok
there where the-king had hidden-himself to ambush them and
segir hann þá konungi, hvat hann mælti við Tristram ok
tells he then to-(the)-king what he spoke with Tristram and
hverju hann svaraði. 'Konungr' kvað hann 'Tristram leynist
what he answered King said he Tristram hides-himself
allr fyrir mèr. Enn at sönnu þessa nátt munu þèr sjá ok
wholly before me But in truth this night will you see and
finna athæfi þeirra, er þau hafa lengi í leynd vanizt at
find doing their which they have long in secrecy been-wont to
vinna; því ek sá, (at) hann telgði spónuna, er hann var
do because I saw that he whittled the-shavings which he was
vanr at kasta á ána at lokka ok stefna Ísönd til sín.'
wont to cast on the-river to lure and summon Isond to himself
Ok rœddu þeir þá svá mart, at þeir fundu um síðir þat
And talked they then so much that they found at last that
ráð ok þá list, at konungr skyldi þar felast um nóttina
counsel and that craft that (the)-king should there hide in the-night
ok sæta fund þeirra þar sem þau váru vön at hittast.
and ambush meeting their there where they were wont to meet

Tristram sees the king's shadow at the meeting-place, and the lovers part unbetrayed. After a bleeding the dwarf strews flour; Tristram's leap opens his vein, and blood on both beds leaves Markis doubting.

Sem kvelda tók, þá bjóst Tristram ok gekk at ánni
When to-evening took then made-ready Tristram and went to the-river
hjá eplagarðinum; því Ísönd vandist þangat hvert kveld
by the-apple-orchard because Isond was-wont thither each evening
at sitja nökkura stund hjá ánni í skemmtan sinni ok
to sit some while by the-river in entertainment her and
kæra atburði œsku sinnar. Ok er hón kvam þar, sá
lament events of-youth her And when she came there saw
hón spónuna fljótandi, ok fann hón, at Tristram var
she the-shavings floating and found she that Tristram was
þegar kominn í grasgarðinn, ok huldi hón sik alla með
already come into the-grass-garden and covered she herself all with
hvítum skinnum, sem var skikkja hennar, ok gekk hón þá
white furs which was cloak her and went she then
í garðinn með huldu höfði fram at viðunum þar sem
into the-garden with covered head forth to the-trees there where
konungrinn var fyrir. Enn Tristram öðrum megin kvamst
the-king was present But Tristram on-other side got-himself
um skíðgarðinn ok stefndi at trènu þar sem þau váru vön
over the-palisade and headed to the-tree there where they were wont
at finnast. Enn í því rann upp tunglit ok skein fagrt.
to meet But in that ran up the-moon and shone fair
Sá hann þá skugga konungsins á jörðunni, ok nam hann
Saw he then shadow of-the-king on the-earth and stopped he
þegar staðar; því at hann vissi, at konungr vildi þegar
at-once in-place because that he knew that (the)-king would at-once

njósna um þau. Angraðist hann ok hryggðist mjök um
spy on them Grieved he and sorrowed much about
drottningu, at hón mundi ekki gá skuggans. Enn því
(the)-queen that she would not heed the-shadow But that
næst sá hón skugga konungsins, ok varð hón þá mjök
next saw she shadow of-the-king and became she then much
hrædd um Tristram. Ok ganga þau bæði í braut. Ok
afraid about Tristram And go they both off away And
sá þau þá, at þau váru svikin í þessu máli, angrsfull ok
saw they then that they were betrayed in this matter grief-full and
mikilla sorga. Enn konungrinn sat eptir undir viðinum, ok
of-great sorrows But the-king sat behind under the-tree and
duldist hann enn nú mjök um þessi mál, svá (at) hann
was-in-doubt he still now much about these matters so that he
gaf upp reiðina við bæði þau. Þá bar svá til einn dag,
gave up the-anger against both them Then bore so to one day
at þau lètu taka sèr blóð konungr ok drottning ok
that they had take from-themselves blood (the)-king and (the)-queen and
Tristram; því konungr vill enn freista þeirra í svefnhúsi
Tristram because (the)-king will still try them in sleeping-house
sínu leyniliga. Ok gat ekki Tristram fundit vèl þeirra. Enn
his secretly And could not Tristram found wile their But
um nóttina, er allir váru í svefni, þá lèt konungr öngvan
in the-night when all were in sleep then had (the)-king none
þar vera nema Tristram einn. 'Frændi' kvað konungr 'slökk
there be except Tristram alone Kinsman said (the)-king quench
öll stafkerti vár; mèr er mein at ljósum.' Enn því mælti
all candles our to-me is harm in lights But therefore spoke
hann svá, at hann hafði lengi íhugat mikla vèl ok brögð,
he so that he had long considered great wile and tricks
eptir ráðum hins illa dvergs, er jafnan lagði illt til Ísöndar
after counsels of-the evil dwarf who always laid evil to Isond

drottningar ok Tristrams. Sá hinn illi dvergr stóð þá upp
queen and Tristram That the evil dwarf stood then up
leyniliga ór rekkju sinni ok tók laup þann er hann
secretly out-of bed his and took basket that which he
hafði hjá rekkju sinni, fullan með hveitiflúr, ok dreifði
had beside bed his full of wheat-flour and scattered
hveitinu um allt gólfit, at sjá skyldi mega fótspor Tristrams
the-wheat over all the-floor that see should be-able footprints of-Tristram
í flúrunum, ef hann gengi til drottningar. Enn Bringvet
in the-flour if he went to (the)-queen But Bringvet
varð þegar vör við, hvat hann görði, ok undirvísaði þat
became at-once aware of what he did and informed that
Tristram. Því næst stóð konungr upp á miðri nótt ok
Tristram That next stood (the)-king up at mid night and
kveðst móðr vera af legunni ok vill ganga til óttusöngs
says-of-himself tired be of the-lying and will go to matins
ok segir, (at) dvergrinn skyldi fylgja sèr. Sem konungr var
and says that the-dwarf should follow him When (the)-king was
braut genginn, enn Tristram lá eptir, þá íhugaði hann,
away gone but Tristram lay behind then considered he
hvernig hann kynni at komast at drottningu; því hann
how he could to get to (the)-queen because he
veit, ef hann gengr til hennar, þá má sjá fótspor hans í
knows if he goes to her then may see footprints his in
flúrunum. Því hljóp hann báðum fótum yfir um flúrin
the-flour Therefore leapt he with-both feet over across the-flour
í rekkju drottningar, ok varð svá erfitt af hlaupinu,
into bed of-(the)-queen and became so strenuous from the-leap
at æðar hans vöktust upp ok blœddu alla nóttina. Sem
that veins his were-stirred up and bled all the-night When
hann stóð upp, þá hljóp hann aptr í sína rekkju. Ok í
he stood up then leapt he back into his bed And in

því kvam konungrinn ok sá, at blóð var á rekkju hans,
that came the-king and saw that blood was on bed his
ok spurði hann þá Ísönd, hvaðan þat blóð kvam. Hón
and asked he then Isond whence that blood came She
segir, at hönd hennar blœddi. Konungr gekk þá til rekkju
says that hand her bled (The)-king went then to bed
Tristrams ok sá hann blóðgan. Fann hann þá, at Ísönd
of-Tristram and saw him bloody Found he then that Isond
laug. Varð konungi þetta opinber grunsemd, ok varð þá
lied Became to-(the)-king this open suspicion and became then
konungr hryggr ok reiðr. Vissi hann ekki, hvat sannast
(the)-king sad and angry Knew he not what truest
var, nema af blóði því, sem hann þá sá; ok var þat ekki
was except from blood that which he then saw and was that not
sannleiks sök nè skilvís raun. Ok fyrir því er konungr
truth's cause nor clear trial And for that is (the)-king
í efa ok veit ekki, hverju hann skal af trúa; því hann
in doubt and knows not what he shall of believe because he
má með öngri sannri raun þau af saka. Ok þó vill hann
may with no true trial them of accuse And yet will he
með öngum kosti upp gefa; heldr vill hann þetta upp
by no means up give rather will he this up
segja; enn ekki vill hann svívirða þau. Ok sendi hann
tell but not will he disgrace them And sent he
þá eptir öllum sínum lendum mönnum ok ráðgjöfum, ok
then after all his landed men and counselors and
kærði hann þá harm sinn fyrir þeim sakir Ísöndar ok
lamented he then grief his before them for-sake-of Isond and
Tristrams. Ok rœddu þá allir lendir menn um þetta ok
Tristram And talked then all landed men about this and
vildu gjarna hefna, ef sannar sakir fyndist.
would gladly avenge if true charges were-found

Markis calls his counselors to London, where an old bishop advises that the queen be summoned to answer the slander. Ísönd declares herself innocent and a foreigner without kin in the land, and offers to undergo the ordeal of iron or any other test, to be burned or torn by horses if she fails.

Því næst stefndi konungr öllum ráðgjöfum sínum til
That next summoned (the)-king all counselors his to
Lundúnar-borgar. Ok þar kvámu allir, er vináttu konungs
London-town And there came all who friendship of-(the)-king
vildu hafa: biskupar ok lendir menn ok allir hinir vitrustu
would have bishops and landed men and all the wisest
menn, er í váru Englandi. Ok er þeir váru þar komnir,
men who in were England And when they were there come
þá bað konungr at leggja heilt ráð fyrir sik. hversu hann
then bade (the)-king to lay sound counsel for him how he
skal þessu við þau hætta, Tristram ok Ísönd, er í svá
shall this with them risk Tristram and Isond who into so
mikit hróp hefir komit hánum, svá (at) hann er svívirðr
great clamor has brought him so that he is disgraced
um allt sitt ríki. Þá mæltu ráðgjafar konungs sumir
throughout all his realm Then spoke counselors of-(the)-king some
heimsku enn aðrir skil ok skynsemd. Því næst stóð upp
folly but others sense and reason That next stood up
einn aldraðr biskup ok mælti til konungsins 'herra' kvað
an aged bishop and spoke to the-king lord said
hann 'hlýðið því, er ek vil rœða; ok ef ek mæli þat
he listen to-that which I will speak and if I speak that
(er) rètt er, þá játið mèr þat. Sá er hèr nú margr í váru
which right is then grant me that That is here now many-a in our

landi, er sakir gefr Tristram, er þyrði ekki sanna á hendr
land who charges gives Tristram who dared not prove on hands
hánum. Þèr leitið, herra konungr, ráðs; ok sómir öllum at
his You seek lord king counsel and befits all to
gefa yðr heilt ráð, tryggt ok trúnaðarfullt. Ekki sómir yðr
give you sound counsel sure and trustworthy Not befits you
at bera þetta hróp upp, ok ekki megu þèr at slíku svívirða
to bear this clamor up and not may you for such disgrace
þau; því þèr hafið ekki fundit þau í þeim verkum, at
them because you have not found them in those deeds that
þèr getið sannat opinberliga sakir þeirra. Með hverjum
you can prove openly charges their With what
hætti vili þèr þá fyrirdœma systurson yðarn ok eiginkonu
manner will you then condemn sister's-son your and own-wife
þína? Því at þit eruð lögliga gipt; ok megu þit
thy Because that you-two are lawfully married and may you-two
með öngum kosti svá búit skiljast, þar sem henni megu
by no means so ready be-parted there as against-her may
öngvar opinberligar sakir finnast um þat, er óvinir ok
no open charges be-found about that which enemies and
öfundarmenn finna henni. Enn þat sómir yðr at fyrirláta
envious-men find against-her But that befits you to forsake
þetta sakir hróps ok brigzla, er alþýða trúir ok með
this for-sake-of clamor and reproaches which common-folk believes and with
ferr, hvárt sem þat er rètt eða rangt. Enn opt trúa menn
deals whether as it is right or wrong But often believe men
ekki síðr rèttu enn röngu. Enn sakir hróps þess, er
not less right than wrong But for-sake-of clamor that which
þèr hafið svá lengi þolinmóðliga borit ok drottning fyrir
you have so long patiently borne and (the)-queen for
svívirðing ámælt, þá sómir þat vel, at Ísönd drottning
disgrace reproached then befits that well that Isond queen

komi hèr á stefnu fyrir þessa höfðingja; ok heyrið þá
come here at summons before these chieftains and hear then
rœðu mína ok svör hennar. Ok síðan hón hefir svarat,
speech my and answers her And after she has answered
þá skulu vær hafa þat af rèttum dómi *** í konungs
then shall we have that by right judgment (lacuna) in king's
rekkju at sofa fyrr enn hón hefir þessu hrópi af sèr
bed to sleep before than she has this clamor off herself
hrundit.' Þá svarar konungr 'þessum dómi játa ek gjarna
thrust Then answers (the)-king this judgment grant I gladly
hèr fyrir öllum höfðingjum ok lendum mönnum.' Síðan
here before all chieftains and landed men Then
sendu þeir eptir Ísönd, ok kvam hón þegar á stefnu þeirra
sent they after Isond and came she at-once to summons their
í höllina ok settist niðr. Þá stóð biskup upp ok mælti
into the-hall and sat down Then stood (the)-bishop up and spoke
til hennar 'drottning' kvað hann 'hlýð; því at konungr
to her queen said he listen because that (the)-king
bauð at tala þèr til. Kunnugt er nú öllum mönnum innan
bade to speak thee to Known is now to-all men within
hirðar ok utan um hróp nökkurt, er á yðr er komit
court and outside about clamor a-certain which on you is come
almenniliga, ok betr enn XII mánaði hefir staðit, um yðr
commonly and more than twelve months has stood about you
ok Tristram frænda konungs vars. Enn hvárt sem þat er
and Tristram kinsman of-king our But whether as it is
rètt eðr rangt, þá liggr á yðr opinberliga hróp ok ámæli
right or wrong then lies on you openly clamor and reproach
ok konunginum svívirðing. Enn hann hefir ekki opinberliga
and to-the-king disgrace But he has not openly
sèt nè fundit annat enn gott, nema hróp þetta, er menn
seen nor found other than good except clamor this which men

göra, enn ekki af sannri raun tilverka þeirra. Nú gef ek
make but not from true trial of-deeds their Now give I
þèr um sakir fyrir höfðingjum ok lendum mönnum, ok
thee about charges before chieftains and landed men and
kref ek yðr rèttrar undanfœrslu, at þú frelsir sjálfa þik
demand I of-you right exculpation that thou free self thee
ok fœrir konunginn ór þessarri villu; því at þèr sómir
and bring the-king out-of this error because that thee befits
ekki at búa með konunginum opinberliga í sæng fyrr enn
not to dwell with the-king openly in bed before than
þú hefir af hreinsat þetta hróp.' Ísönd var hyggin kona
thou hast off cleansed this clamor Isond was a-prudent woman
ok hœversk ok hinn fríðasti kvennmaðr ok hinn snjallasti,
and courtly and the fairest woman and the most-eloquent
ok stóð hón þá upp fyrir konunginum ok mælti 'góði
and stood she then up before the-king and spoke good
konungr, vitið at sönnu, at mèr er kunnugt hróp þat, er
king know in truth that to-me is known clamor that which
öfundar- ok illgirndar-menn leggja á mik; því at þat er
envious- and malicious-men lay on me because that that is
fyrir löngu mælt, at engi lifir án ámælis ok saka. Ok
for long said that none lives without reproach and charges And
þykki mèr þat kynligt, at menn ljúga á mik saklausa.
seems to-me that strange that men lie on me guiltless
Þeim þykkir þat dælt; því at ek em útlenzk ok fjarri
To-them seems that easy because that I am foreign and far-from
frændum mínum ok vinum ok hèr í ókunnugu landi ein
kinsmen my and friends and here in unknown land alone
saman í millum óskyldra manna, svá sem hertekin kona;
by-myself in between unrelated men so as a-captive woman
ok veit ek af því, at engi vill mín vandræði várkynna.
and know I from that that none will my troubles pity

Nú bið ek konunginn, herra minn, at hann láti dœma
Now ask I the-king lord my that he have judge
mál mitt fyrir allri hirð sinni, með undanfœrslu. Aldri
case my before all court his with exculpation Never
verðr mèr svá harðr dómr görr, at ek skula ekki undir
becomes for-me so hard judgment made that I shall not under
ganga, at koma mèr undan hallmæli öfundarmanna —
go to bring myself away-from slander of-envious-men
því at ek em saklaus fyrir þessu hrópi—, hvárt sem
because that I am guiltless of this clamor whether as
verðr járnburðr eðr önnur undanfœrsla. Enn ef mèr misfellr
becomes iron-ordeal or other exculpation But if to-me miscarries
þessi undanfœrsla, þá láti konungr mik í eldi brenna eða
this exculpation then have (the)-king me in fire burn or
með hestum sundr slíta.'
with horses apart tear

LVII · THE ORDEAL APPOINTED

The king accepts her offer and appoints the ordeal at Korbin a month hence. Ísönd stays behind in grief, fearing that the charge will be proved against her.

Konungrinn hlýddi til orða Ísöndar, at hón vill gjarna
The-king listened to words of-Isond that she will gladly
undir ganga járnburð eða aðra undanfœrslu. Ok sèr hann,
under go iron-ordeal or other exculpation And sees he
at hánum sómdi ekki framar at krefja. Með því hann hefir
that to-him befitted not further to demand With that he has
öngva sanna raun nè opinberar sakir fundit með henni, þá
no true trial nor open charges found with her then

verðr hann rèttan dóm henni at játa. Ok mælti hann þá til
must he right judgment her to grant And spoke he then to
hennar 'gakk hingat nú' kvað hann 'ok fest mèr undanfœrslu
her go hither now said he and pledge me exculpation
fyrir þessum höfðingjum, at þetta haldist, er nú hefir þú
before these chieftains that this be-held which now hast thou
mælt; því vèr viljum þat gjarnsamliga játa þèr. Ok skaltu
spoken because we will that willingly grant thee And shalt-thou
fara í Korbinborg. Ok þá stefni ek yðr þangat, öllum
go to Korbin-town And then summon I you thither all
höfðingjum, at sjá til sœmda minna ok rèttenda. Ok skulu
chieftains to see to honors my and rights And shall
vèr þar allir koma á mánaðar fresti.' Þá gekk Ísönd ok festi
we there all come at month's respite Then went Isond and pledged
konunginum undanfœrslu, sem hann beiddist sjálfr. Skildust
to-the-king exculpation as he asked himself Parted
höfðingjar þá, ok hirðin, ok fara heim. Enn Ísönd dvaldist
chieftains then and the-court and go home But Isond stayed
eptir með angri ok áhyggju; því at hón finnr nú á hana
behind with grief and care because that she finds now on her
sannast þetta hróp, er hón var fyrir dœmd ok svívirð.
be-proved this clamor which she was for judged and disgraced

LVIII · THE PILGRIM AT THE FORD

Ísönd sends word to Tristram to meet her at a ford in disguise, and he comes as a pilgrim. When she lands from the boat she calls him to carry her ashore and bids him fall on her. Her men would beat him, but she stops them, and they laugh at the stumbling pilgrim, while she jests that she can no longer swear only the king has lain there.

Nú sem stefnudagr kvam, íhugaði hón eitt ráð ok sendi
Now when summons-day came devised she a counsel and sent
þá til Tristrams, at hann kvæmi í mót henni þar sem
then to Tristram that he came in against her there where
var eitt straums-vað — ok torkenna sik sem hann mætti
was a stream-ford and disguise himself as he might
mest — á þeim degi, er hón eindagaði hánum. Hón vill,
most on that day which she appointed him She wishes
at hann beri hana af skipi, þá (er) hón er flutt yfir ána,
that he bear her off ship then when she is carried over the-river
ok vill hón þá segja hánum eitt leyndarmál. Nú gætti
and will she then tell him a secret Now kept
hann upp á trúnað sinn, at hann væri þar hjá henni á
he up on faith his that he were there beside her on
stefndum degi, allr svá torkynniligr. at engi maðr kenndi
appointed day all so unrecognizable that no man knew
hann: andlit hans var allt steint gulum lit, ok hann var
him face his was all stained with-yellow color and he was
í herfiligum vaðmálskyrtli — ok fornan slagning yfir sèr.
in wretched homespun-tunic and old cloak over himself
Gekk þá drottning öðrum megin árinnar á bátinn. Bendi
Went then (the)-queen on-other side of-the-river onto the-boat Beckoned
hón þegar Tristram, ok því næst lendi hón bátinum. Þá
she at-once Tristram and that next landed she the-boat Then

mælti hón til Tristrams hárri röddu ‘vinr’ kvað hón ‘gakk
spoke she to Tristram with-loud voice friend said she go
hingat ok ber mik af bátnum; þú munt vera góðr skipari.’
hither and bear me off the-boat thou wilt be good boatman
Enn Tristram gekk þegar at bátnum ok tók hana í fang
But Tristram went at-once to the-boat and took her into embrace
sèr. Sem hann bar hana, mælti hón lágt til hans, at hann
his As he bore her spoke she low to him that he
skyldi falla á hana ofan, er hón kvæmi á sandinn upp.
should fall on her down when she came onto the-sand up
Ok sem hann var kominn frá bátnum með hana skammt
And when he was come from the-boat with her short
frá ánni, þá hafði hón upp klæði sín, ok fèll hann þegar
from the-river then had she up clothes her and fell he at-once
á hana. Sem menn hennar sjá þat, þá hlaupa þeir þegar af
on her When men her see that then run they at-once off
bátnum, sumir með stöfum, sumir með forkum, sumir með
the-boat some with staves some with pitchforks some with
árum, ok vildu berja hann í hel. Enn drottning mælti, at
oars and would beat him to death But (the)-queen spoke that
ekki skyldu þeir mein göra hánum — sagði, þat væri ekki
not should they harm do him said that were not
hans vili, at hann fèll, heldr fyrir því hann var óstyrkr ok
his will that he fell rather for that he was weak and
þreyttr mjök af göngu ‘því hann er pílagrímr, kominn af
tired very from walking because he is a-pilgrim come from
löngum vegi.’ Ok görðu þeir þá gaman at orðum hennar
long way And made they then sport at words her
ok hlógu at, hversu pílagrímrinn fèll með henni. Ok segja
and laughed at how the-pilgrim fell with her And say
allir, at hón var hin kurteisasta kona, er hón einnig
all that she was the most-courteous woman when she also

ekki vildi láta mein göra hánum. Enn engi vissi, því hón
not would let harm do him But none knew why she
fann uppá þetta ráð. Því næst hljópu þeir á hesta sína
found up this counsel That next leapt they on horses their
ok riðu leið sína ok görðu sèr gabb ok gaman at
and rode way their and made for-themselves mockery and sport at
pílagrímnum, hversu hánum tókst hlœgiliga til. 'Nú, er
the-pilgrim how to-him turned-out laughably to(-it) Now is
þat undr' kvað Ísönd 'þó at pílagrímrinn vildi leika sèr
that wonder said Isond though that the-pilgrim would play himself
ok þreifa um hvítu lær mín? Enn nú má ek með öngum
and grope about white thighs my But now may I by no
kosti þann eið vinna, at ekki hafi þar annarr legit, enn
means that oath swear that not have there another lain than
konungrinn.' Síðan riðu þeir at konungs garði, ok steig þá
the-king Then rode they to king's court and stepped then
drottning af hesti sínum, ok þeir allir, er henni fylgðu.
(the)-queen off horse her and they all who her followed

LIX · THE ORDEAL

Before the court Ísönd gives alms and swears that no man has come near her naked except the king and the wretched pilgrim who fell on her in sight of all. She carries the hot iron unhurt, and God gives her a clean ordeal and reconciliation with the king.

Hirðin var nú fjölmenniliga þangat komin. Konungrinn
The-court was now in-numbers thither come The-king
var nú harðr ok grimmr, ágjarn ok kappsamr, at hefna
was now hard and grim eager and zealous to avenge
sín ok reyna Ísönd í þeim járnburði, er hón skal bera
himself and try Isond in that iron-ordeal which she shall bear

sakir Tristrams. Ok var þá járnit í eld lagt ok albúit.
for-sake-of Tristram And was then the-iron into fire laid and all-ready
Þrír biskupar vígðu þat. Enn Ísönd heyrði þá messu ok
Three bishops hallowed it But Isond heard then mass and
gerði miklar ok mildar ölmusugerðir, svá at hvatvitna þat
made great and generous almsgivings so that whatever that
(er) hón átti í gulli ok silfri, klæðum ok kerum, gaf hón
which she owned in gold and silver clothes and vessels gave she
mikinn part fátœkum, sakir guðs ástsemda, — einnig
great part to-poor for-sake-of God's love also
sjúkum ok sárum, föðurlausum ok fátœkum ekkjum. Síðan
to-sick and wounded to-fatherless and poor widows Then
gekk hón skólaus í ullklæðum, ok þótti þá hverjum manni
went she shoeless in wool-clothes and seemed then to-every man
hörmuligt um hennar hag. Grètu þá allir, svá ókunnugir
grievous about her plight Wept then all so unknown
sem kunnugir, útlenzkir sem innlenzkir, ríkir ok fátœkir,
as known foreign as native mighty and poor
ungir ok gamlir — allir kenndu í brjósti um hana. Ok váru
young and old all felt in breast about her And were
fram bornir helgir dómar henni eið at vinna til undanfœrslu.
forth borne holy relics her oath to swear for exculpation
Ok gekk hón fram grátandi ok lagði hönd á helga dóma.
And went she forth weeping and laid hand on holy relics
Heyrði hón þá, at lendir menn þrættu um eiðstaf
Heard she then that landed men disputed about oath-wording
hennar. Sumir vilja þrengja henni ok angra hana, enn
her Some wish press her and grieve her but
sumir vilja hjálpa henni um eiðstafinn. Flestir vildu fylgja
some wish help her about the-oath-wording Most would follow
konunginum at göra eiðstafinn sem frekastan. Ok mælti þá
the-king to make the-oath-wording as harshest And spoke then

Ísönd ‘konungr’ kvað hón ‘hlýð eið mínum. Aldri var sá
Isond king said she listen to-oath my Never was that
karlmaðr fœddr af kvennmanni, at nær mèr nökkviðri kvæmi,
male born of woman that near me naked came
nema þú, konungr, ok sá hinn pýndi pílagrímr, er bar mik
except thou king and that the wretched pilgrim who bore me
af bátnum ok fèll á mik, öllum yðr á sjándum. Svá hjálpi
off the-boat and fell on me to-all you on looking So help
mèr guð í þessarri freistni, ok svá skíri hann mik af þessu
me God in this trial and so cleanse he me by this
járni. Ok aldri fèkk ek sakir nè syndir af öðrum manni.
iron And never got I charges nor sins from other man
Þat vátta ek guði ok öllum helgum. — Nú ef ek hefi (ekki)
That witness I to-God and all saints Now if I have not
yfrit fyrir skilt í þessum eið, þá leggið til skjótt, sem
enough before stipulated in this oath then lay to(-it) quickly as
þèr vilið, ok skal ek sverja.’ Konungrinn sá Ísönd gráta ok
you wish and shall I swear The-king saw Isond weep and
marga aðra, sakir hennar, ríka ok fátœka, vegna hennar
many others for-sake-of her mighty and poor because-of her
harma. Þá hryggðist mjök hans hjarta, ok mælti hann til
griefs Then grieved much his heart and spoke he to
Ísöndar ‘heyrt hefi ek’ kvað hann ‘ok finnst mèr sem ekki
Isond heard have I said he and seems to-me as-if not
þurfi við at auka. Ber nú’ kvað hann ‘þetta hit heita járn.
need with to add Bear now said he this the hot iron
Ok láti guð þik svá skíra verða, sem þú hefir til gört ok
And let God thee so clean become as thou hast to(-it) done and
fyrir skilt.’ ‘Já’ kvað hón ok tók hendi sinni undir járnit
before stipulated Yes said she and took with-hand her under the-iron
djarfliga ok bar svá, at engi maðr fann bleyði nè hugleysi
boldly and bore so that no man found timidity nor cowardice

á henni. Ok gaf guð henni með sinni fagri miskunn
in her And gave God her with his fair mercy
fagra skírn, sætt ok samþykki við konunginn, herra
fair cleansing reconciliation and agreement with the-king lord
sinn ok eiginbónda, með fullri ást, sœmd ok mikilli tign.
her and own-husband with full love honor and great dignity

LX · MARKIS RECONCILED

Ísönd reproaches the king for suspecting his kinsman, and Markis repents and is wholly freed of his suspicion. He loves her above all else.

Því næst, sem Ísönd var skír af járni, þá settist hón
That next when Isond was clean by iron then sat she
ok kallar konunginn bernskliga gört hafa, er hann hatar
and calls the-king childishly done have when he hates
frænda sinn sakir drottningar. Nú lætr konungrinn af
kinsman his for-sake-of (the)-queen Now leaves the-king off
heimsku sinni ok iðrast, at hann skyldi nökkut sinn
folly his and repents that he should any time
hafa illa grunsemd á frænda sínum, enn harm ok óró
have ill suspicion on kinsman his but grief and unrest
margskonar gört sjálfum sèr at þarflausu. Ok er hann
of-many-kinds done self to-himself at need-less And is he
nú ór öllum efa, svá at hugr hans er nú at fullu hreinn
now out-of all doubt so that mind his is now in full clean
ok grandlauss fyrir öllum öfundarmönnum. Hugsaði hann
and harmless toward all envious-men Thought he
nú, at Ísönd væri ekki sökuð í því hrópi, er á hendr
now that Isond were not guilty in that clamor which on hands
hennar er borit. Ok var þá konungrinn hinn blíðasti at
her is borne And was then the-king the gentlest to

hugga hana eptir hryggleik sinn. Allt þat, er hann átti,
comfort her after sadness her All that which he owned
virði hann enkis hjá hennar ástsemd ok kærleika. Hann
valued he nothing beside her affection and love He
unni henni ór hófi, svá at engi önnur guðs skepna
loved her beyond measure so that no other God's creature
var sú, er hánum líkaði svá mjök, sem hin fríða Ísönd.
was that which to-him pleased so much as the fair Isond

LXI · THE DOG PETITCRIU

Tristram, parted from the king in anger, serves a duke in Polis. The duke shows him a wondrous dog sent from the land of the elves, whose coat seems of many colors at once and whose bell drives away all grief. Tristram resolves to win it for Ísönd but does not show his desire.

Enn er Tristram, hinn vaski ok hinn virðuligi, var farinn
But when Tristram the brave and the worthy was gone
í braut af konungs ríki — ok skildu þeir með reiði
off away from king's realm and parted they with anger
konungr ok hann, ok þjónaði Tristram því næst hertuga
(the)-king and he and served Tristram that next a-duke
einum yfir Pólisríki. Sœmdi hertuginn hann ok tignaði
one over Polis-realm Honored the-duke him and esteemed
yfir alla sína vini, sakir frægðar, ættar ok hreysti,
above all his friends for-sake-of fame kin and hardihood
riddaraskapar ok hinna kurteisustu meðferða ok hœverskra
knighthood and of-the most-courteous ways and courtly
hirðsiða ok allskonar drengskapar, er hann var einkenndr
court-customs and all-kinds-of valor which he was distinguished-in
yfir alla aðra. Þat görðist á einum degi, er Tristram
above all others That happened on one day when Tristram

sat áhyggjufullr, sem sá, er kominn er í ókunnugt land,
sat care-full as he who come is into unknown land
ok fyrir því hann er fjarri sinni huggan, ást ok yndi —
and for that he is far-from his comfort love and delight
þá andvarpaði hann opt af öllu hjarta ok íhugaði opt
then sighed he often from all heart and considered often
angr sinn ok harm, er hann var svá fjarri því, er hann
sorrow his and grief that he was so far-from that which him
huggaði. Sem hertuginn fann þat, þá bað hann sveina
comforted When the-duke found that then bade he lads
sína at láta koma til þeirra skemmtan sína, at hann megi
his to let come to them entertainment their that he may
af því hugga hugsótt Tristrams, er hann sá innan
from that comfort heart-sickness of-Tristram whom he saw within
hirðar sjúkan vera; því at gjarna vildi hann gott göra ok
court sick be because that gladly would he good do and
skemmta, ef hann mætti hann gleðja. Enn því næst kvámu
entertain if he might him gladden But that next came
kertissveinar hertugans með eitt dýrligt pell ok breiddu
candle-boys of-the-duke with a costly fine-cloth and spread
á gólfit fyrir hertugann. Ok kvámu þá aðrir, er leiddu
on the-floor before the-duke And came then others who led
hánum rakka hans, er hánum var sendr ór Álfheimum.
to-him dog his which to-him was sent out-of Elf-homes
Þat var undarliga fagrt kvikendi, svá at aldri var sá maðr
That was wondrously fair creature so that never was that man
fœddr, at skrá kynni nè telja hagleik hans nè vöxt.
born who describe could nor recount craftsmanship his nor growth
Því hvern veg sem maðr leit at hundinum, þá sýndist
Because which way as a-man looked at the-hound then seemed
hann svá mörgum litum, at engi kunni skynja nè geyma.
he so many colors that none could discern nor retain

Ef maðr leit framan á hann, þá sýndist hann hvítr ok
If a-man looked from-the-front at him then seemed he white and
svartr ok grœnn á þeirri síðu, sem at manni horfði. Enn
black and green on that side which toward man faced But
ef maðr sá um hann þveran, þá sýndist hann blóðrauðr,
if a-man saw over him crosswise then seemed he blood-red
sem út horfði holdrosinn, enn inn hárit, stundum sem
as out faced the-flesh-side but in the-hair at-times as-if
hann væri með myrkbrúnum lit, ok þegar, sem hann sè í
he were with dark-brown color and at-once as-if he be in
ljósrauðum ham. Enn þeir, er sá hann endilangan, gátu sízt
light-red skin But they who saw him lengthwise could least
fundit, hversu hann var; því þeim leizt hann öngvan hafa,
found how he was because to-them seemed he none have
svá (at) menn kynni at skynja. Hann kvam ór ey þeirri,
so that men could to discern He came out-of island that
er Pólin heitir. Ok gaf þenna rakka hertuganum álfkona
which Polin is-called And gave this dog to-the-duke an-elf-woman
ein. Aldri varð jafnmikit kvikendi, vildara nè fegra, ok
one Never became equally-great creature choicer nor fairer and
svá vitugt, blítt, ok svá þjónostumjúkt. Þenna rakka leiddu
so wise gentle and so service-ready This dog led
sveinar hertugans með gullrekendi ór fèhirðishúsi hans.
lads of-the-duke with gold-chain out-of treasure-house his
Því næst tóku þeir af hánum rekendina. Ok sem hann
That next took they off him the-chain And when he
var lauss, þá hristist hann, ok hringðist þá bjallan, er
was loose then shook-himself he and rang then the-bell which
fest var um háls á hánum, svá fögru hljóði, at Tristram
fastened was about neck on him so with-fair sound that Tristram
týndi öllum sínum harmi ok gleymdi þá unnostu sinni,
lost all his grief and forgot then beloved his

ok um snèrist allr hugr hans, hjarta ok lunderni, svá (at)
and about turned all mind his heart and nature so that
hann kenndi varla, hvárt hann var hinn sami eðr annarr.
he knew hardly whether he was the same or another
Engi var sá lifandi maðr, er heyrði hljóð bjöllunnar, at
None was that living man who heard sound of-the-bell that
ekki mundi þegar huggast af öllu hjarta af sínum harmi
not would at-once be-comforted from all heart of his grief
ok fyllast fagnaðar ok gleði ok vilja öngva skemmtan aðra
and be-filled with-joy and gladness and wish no entertainment other
hafa. Tristram hlýddi vandliga hljóðinu ok hugði görla at
have Tristram listened carefully to-the-sound and thought clearly at
rakkanum, ok þótti hánum miklu meiri undr at lit rakkans,
the-dog and seemed to-him much greater wonder at color of-the-dog
enn at hljóði bjöllunnar. Ok tók hann þá hendi á hánum,
than at sound of-the-bell And took he then with-hand on him
ok kenndi hann, at hann var allr í ull blautri ok mjúkri.
and felt he that he was all in wool soft and gentle
Ok hugsaði hann þá, at hann skal ekki (hafa) líf sitt, ef
And thought he then that he shall not have life his if
hann sýslaði ekki Ísönd, unnostu sinni, þenna rakka sèr
he procured not for-Isond beloved his this dog for-her
til skemmtunar. Enn ekki veit hann, hversu hann skal at
for entertainment But not knows he how he shall to
hánum komast. Ok ekki lèt hann sem hann vildi hafa
him come And not behaved he as-if he would have
hann; því at hertuginn hafði hann svá kæran, at hann
him because that the-duke had him so dear that he
vill aldri, sakir enkis hlutar, láta hann eðr af hánum sjá.
will never for-sake-of no thing let-go him or off him see

LXII · URGAN THE GIANT

A giant, Urgan, takes a tenth of the duke's livestock each year. Tristram offers to free the land if the duke grants whatever he asks. At the bridge he cuts off Urgan's right hand, and when the giant comes after him with his iron club, cuts off his shoulder and throws him off. He asks only for the dog.

Nú sem oss sannar Tristrams saga, þá var jötunn einn
Now as us truly-tells Tristram's saga then was a-giant one
um þá daga ok bjó í fylki á sjávar ströndu, ok tók
in those days and dwelt in district on sea's shore and took
hann á hverjum XII mánuðum skatt af öllu því ríki,
he in each twelve months tribute from all that realm
hinn tíunda part búfjárins, ok galt hertuginn hánum þetta
the tenth part of-the-livestock and paid the-duke him this
fè á hverju ári, ok var nú jötunninn kominn at heimta
cattle in each year and was now the-giant come to claim
fèt. Þá var út blásin gjöld um allt þat ríki at
the-cattle Then was out blown payments throughout all that realm to
gjalda Urgan jötni þenna skatt. Ok kvámu lendir menn,
pay Urgan giant this tribute And came landed men
kaupmenn ok kotungar, borgarar ok búþegnar, hverr eptir
merchants and cottagers townsmen and householders each after
sínum föngum, ok reka nú búfèt á móti jötninum; ok
his means and drive now the-livestock in against the-giant and
var þat hit mesta undr, hversu mart var; ok görðu þeir
was that the greatest wonder how much was and made they
mikit hark ok óp, er þeir reka búfèt til hans. Þá
great noise and shouting when they drive the-livestock to him Then
spurði Tristram, hvaðan sá mikli gnýr var, ok hverr búit
asked Tristram whence that great din was and who the-stock

átti, eða hverr hafa skyldi. Enn hertuginn segir hánum
owned or who have should But the-duke tells him
þegar, með hverjum hætti þat var, ok hversu hann játaði
at-once in what manner that was and how he granted
jötninum skattinn, ok allan atburð ok formála, er görr
the-giant the-tribute and all event and stipulation which made
var á millum hans ok jötunsins. Þá mælti Tristram til
was on between him and the-giant Then spoke Tristram to
hertugans ‘ef ek frelsa yðr undan þeim þrældómi, svá (at)
the-duke if I free you from that thralldom so that
aldri þurfi þèr optar jötninum skattinn at gjalda, hvat
never need you more-often the-giant the-tribute to pay what
vili þèr gefa mèr í umbun?’ Hertuginn segir ‘þat er
will you give me in reward The-duke says that which
þèr sjálfum líkar ok þú vilt kosit hafa. Mèr er engi
to-thee self pleases and thou wilt chosen have To-me is no
eign svá kær, at ek vilja ekki gefa þèr til umbunar, ef
property so dear that I would not give thee for reward if
þú kemr þessarri ánauð af oss.’ ‘Ef þú játar mèr bœnina’
thou bringest this bondage off us If thou grantest me the-boon
kvað Tristram ‘þá skal ek frelsa þik ok ríki þitt ok koma
said Tristram then shall I free thee and realm thy and bring
af þèr jötninum ok skattinum af mönnum þínum ok göra
off thee the-giant and the-tribute off men thy and make
allt landit frjálst, svá at aldri skal þat lengr vera nauðigt.’
all the-land free so that never shall it longer be compelled
Þá svarar hertuginn ‘ek játa gjarnsamliga bœn þinni, ok
Then answers the-duke I grant willingly boon thy and
vil ek trúfesta þèr þenna formála fyrir hirð minni allri, er
will I pledge thee this stipulation before court my all which
hèr er nú.’ Tristram bjóst þegar skyndiliga, herklæddist
here is now Tristram made-ready at-once swiftly armed-himself

ok steig á hest sinn ok mælti til hertugans ‘lát nökkurn
and stepped on horse his and spoke to the-duke let some
mann fylgja mèr þangat á veg, sem jötunninn skal nú
man follow me thither on way which the-giant shall now
fara, ok vil ek frelsa yðr af jötninum ok ríki yðart. Enn
go and will I free you from the-giant and realm your But
ef ek get ekki hefnt yðar á hánum, þá kref ek ekki
if I can not avenge you on him then demand I not
fjár yðars.’ ‘Guð þakki yðr’ kvað hertuginn, ok lèt hann
money your God thank you said the-duke and had he
þá mann sinn fylgja hánum allt til brúarinnar þar sem
then man his follow him all to the-bridge there where
jötunninn skyldi yfir um fara at reka búfèt. Ok er
the-giant should over across go to drive the-livestock And when
Tristram var at kominn brúnni, þá hepti hann búfèt,
Tristram was to come the-bridge then stopped he the-livestock
at ekki skyldi yfir um ganga brúna. Sem jötunninn sá
that not should over across go the-bridge When the-giant saw
atburðinn, at búit nam staðar, þá reiddi hann járnstaf
the-event that the-stock stopped in-place then raised he iron-staff
sinn ok hljóp sem hann mátti skjótast, ok sá hann þá
his and ran as he could quickest and saw he then
Tristram herklæddan sitja á hesti sínum, ok œpti hann
Tristram armed sit on horse his and shouted he
þá á hann ógurligri röddu ‘hverr ertú, gaurr’ kvað hann
then at him with-terrible voice who art-thou lout said he
‘er hamlar bufè mínu at ganga? Ek sver þèr við höfuð
who hinders livestock my to go I swear to-thee by head
mitt, at þú skalt þat dýrt kaupa, nema þú biðir mik
my that thou shalt that dear buy unless thou ask me
miskunnar.’ Þá reiddist Tristram ok svarar hánum ‘aldri
for-mercy Then grew-angry Tristram and answers him never

skal ek fela nafn mitt fyrir slíku bölvaðu trölli, sem þú
shall I hide name my before such cursed troll as thou
ert. Hirðin kallar mik Tristram. Ek hræðumst þik ekki
art The-court calls me Tristram I fear thee not
nè járnklumbu þína. Þú fèkkt með röngu búfè þetta,
nor iron-club thy Thou gottest with wrong livestock this
ok fyrir því skaltu öngum kosti lengr hafa. Hvaðan er
and for that shalt-thou by-no means longer have Whence is
þèr komit þat mikla gjald, nema af því þú görðir menn
to-thee come that great payment except from that thou madest men
hrædda til at gefa þèr þenna skatt?' Þá svarar Urgun
afraid to(-it) to give thee this tribute Then answers Urgan
jötunn 'Tristram' kvað hann 'þú býðr mèr mikinn ofstopa,
giant Tristram said he thou offerest me great insolence
er þú hamlar mèr at reka búfè mitt, ok dragst sem
when thou hinderest me to drive livestock my and draw-thyself as
skjótast frá mèr af farveg fjárins þeim sem ek em vanr
quickest from me off track of-the-cattle that which I am wont
at fara. Ekki em ek Mórholdr, er þú drapt af ofrkappi
to go Not am I Morhold whom thou killedst from over-zeal
þínu; ok ekki em ek hinn írski, er þú tókt Ísönd
thy and not am I the Irish-one whom thou tookest Isond
af; ok hyggst þú nú göra eins við mik. Enn þú vit
from and thinkest thou now do the-same with me But thou know
at sönnu, at þú skalt þat dýrt kaupa, at þú tálmar
in truth that thou shalt that dear buy that thou hinderest
mèr yfirferð brúarinnar.' Ok í því reiddi hann járnstafinn
me crossing of-the-bridge And in that raised he the-iron-staff
ok kastaði með öllu afli ok mikilli reiði. Enn Tristram
and cast with all strength and great anger But Tristram
hneigðist undan högginu. Enn járnstafrinn kvam á brjóst
bent away-from the-blow But the-iron-staff came on breast

hestsins, ok lamdist hann allr í sundr, ok braut leggi
of-the-horse and was-smashed he all in pieces and broke legs
hans, ok fèll hestrinn undir hánum. Sem Tristram var á
his and fell the-horse under him When Tristram was on
fœti staddr, þá skundaði hann at hánum sem skjótast at
foot placed then hastened he at him as quickest to
höggva til hans, sem hann mátti helzt ná hánum, at
hew at him as he might best reach him that
hann næði höndum sínum til hans. Sem jötunninn laut
he reached with-hands his to him When the-giant bent
niðr at taka járnstafinn, þá vildi Tristram ekki lengr bíða
down to take the-iron-staff then would Tristram not longer wait
ok hljóp at hánum ok hjó af hánum hœgri höndina, þá
and leapt at him and hewed off him right the-hand then
er hann vildi upp taka með klumbuna — ok lá þar
when he would up take with the-club and lay there
í grasinu höndin. Enn þá (er) jötunninn sá hönd sína
in the-grass the-hand But then when the-giant saw hand his
á velli liggja, greip hann eptir þat staf sinn með vinstri
on field lie gripped he after that staff his with left
hendi ok vildi hefna sín á Tristram. Ok er hann laust
hand and would avenge himself on Tristram And when he struck
til hans, þá skaut Tristram skildinum á móti högginu,
at him then shot Tristram the-shield on against the-blow
ok klofnaði skjöldrinn eptir endilöngu sundr í tvá hluti;
and split the-shield along lengthwise apart into two parts
ok var höggit svá þungt, at Tristram fèll á knè; ok fann
and was the-blow so heavy that Tristram fell on knee and found
hann þá, ef hann biði annars höggs, at hann dræpi
he then if he awaited another blow that he killed
hann. Færðist hann þá undan. Þá (er) hann sá jötuninn
him Moved he then away Then when he saw the-giant

mjök særðan ok reiðan, ok mjök blœða, þá vill hann bíða
much wounded and angry and much bleed then will he wait
þess, at blóðrásin mœði hann ok minnki nökkut megn
for-that that the-blood-flow weary him and lessen somewhat strength
hans. Tók jötunninn þá upp hönd sína ok lèt standa allt
his Took the-giant then up hand his and let stand all
búfèt, ok hèlt hann þá undan heim til kastala síns.
the-livestock and held he then away home to castle his
Enn Tristram dvaldist eptir heill ok haldinn mjök miklum
But Tristram stayed behind whole and safe very with-great
fagnaði; því at nú er allt búfèt laust ok aptr sótt. Ok
joy because that now is all the-livestock loose and back won And
veit hann nú at vísu, (at) hann muni fá þat, er hann
knows he now at certainty that he will get that which he
beiðir, nema hertuginn bregði einörð sinni við hann. Ok
asks unless the-duke break honesty his toward him And
íhugar hann nú, at hánum er ekki aptr fœrt; því hann
considers he now that to-him is not back passable because he
hefir ekki þat (er) hann megi sýna hertuganum, at hann
has not that which he may show the-duke that he
megi sannfróðr verða, at hann hafi við jötuninn átt —
may truly-informed become that he have with the-giant dealt
nema þat, at hann rak aptr búfèt. Ok skundaði hann,
except that that he drove back the-livestock And hastened he
sem hann mátti mest, eptir þeim veg, er blœtt hafði
as he could most after that way which bled had
sár hans. Ok kvam hann því næst í kastala jötunsins.
wound his And came he that next into castle of-the-giant
Ok sem hann kvam inn, sá hann ekki þar, nema höndina,
And when he came in saw he not there except the-hand
ok skund(að)i aptr sem skjótast til brúarinnar. Ok kvam í
and hastened back as quickest to the-bridge And came in

því jötunninn aptr til kastalans — því hann var farinn at
that the-giant back to the-castle because he was gone to
binda sèr gróðrarsmyrsl — ok hugði hann (sik) mundu
bind on-himself healing-salves and thought he himself would
þar finna hönd sína. Sem hann hafði niðr lagt grösin, fann
there find hand his When he had down laid the-herbs found
hann, at hönd hans var í braut borin. Þá skundaði hann
he that hand his was off away borne Then hastened he
eptir Tristram. Þá leit Tristram á bak sèr aptr, ok sá
after Tristram Then looked Tristram on back his back and saw
hann þá ferð hans, ok kvam hann þá hlaupandi eptir
he then approach his and came he then running after
hánum með miklum gný ok hafði á öxl sèr járnstafinn;
him with great din and had on shoulder his the-iron-staff
ok óttaðist þá Tristram risann, svá (at) hann þorði ekki
and feared then Tristram the-giant so that he dared not
at ganga fyrir hann. Rèð þá risinn fyrri til hans ok
to go before him Ventured then the-giant first to him and
kastaði járnstafnum at hánum af mikilli reiði ok öllu
cast the-iron-staff at him from great anger and all
afli. Ok skauzt hann undan, svá (at) ekki kvam höggit
strength And shot-himself he away so that not came the-blow
á hann. Þá skundaði Tristram til ok vildi höggva til
on him Then hastened Tristram to(-him) and would hew at
hans vinstra megin. Ok er hann sá, at risinn hneigðist
him on-left side And when he saw that the-giant bent
undan högginu, þá gaf hann í móti slag, ok varð
away-from the-blow then gave he in against a-stroke and became
hánum þat svá þungt, at hann hjó af hánum öxlina alla
to-him that so heavy that he hewed off him the-shoulder all
ok steypti hánum ofan fyrir brúna, ok brotnuðu öll bein
and plunged him down off the-bridge and broke all bones

í hánum. Því næst gekk Tristram aptr ok tók höndina ok
in him That next went Tristram back and took the-hand and
færði hertuganum. Enn hann var í skóginum ok sá til
brought to-the-duke But he was in the-wood and saw to
viðrskiptis þeirra. Ok sem hann sá Tristram, reið hann í
dealing their And when he saw Tristram rode he in
móti hánum ok spurði, hversu gengi. Hann sýndi hánum
against him and asked how went He showed him
þat sem hann hafði síðast gört — frelst búfèt ok
that which he had last done freed the-livestock and
drepit risann. Síðan mælti hann til hertugans 'nú kref ek
killed the-giant Then spoke he to the-duke now demand I
gjöf mína.' Þá svarar hertuginn 'þat er rètt' kvað hann
gift my Then answers the-duke that is right said he
'ekki vil ek synja þèr þess. Seg nú, hvat þèr líkar bezt
not will I refuse thee that Say now what to-thee pleases best
at hafa.' 'Miklar þakkir göri ek yðr. Ek drap Urgan' kvað
to have Great thanks make I you I killed Urgan said
hann 'enn nú vil ek, at þú gefir mèr þann fagra rakka
he but now wish I that thou give me that fair dog
þinn; því at mik fýsir mjök til at eiga hann, af
thy because that me urges much to(-it) to own him from
því at ek sá aldri fríðara rakka.' Þá segir hertuginn 'þat
that that I saw never fairer dog Then says the-duke that
veit trú mín, at þú drapt hinn mesta óvin várn. Ok af
knows faith my that thou killedst the greatest enemy our And from
því vil ek gefa þèr hálft ríki mitt ok gipta þèr
that will I give thee half realm my and give-in-marriage to-thee
með sœmd systur mína, ef þú vilt biðja hennar. Enn ef
with honor sister my if thou wilt ask-for her But if
þèr þykkir betri rakki minn, þá skaltu hann gjarnsamliga
to-thee seems better dog my then shalt-thou him willingly

hafa.' Þá svarar Tristram 'guð þakki þèr, minn herra.
have Then answers Tristram God thank thee my lord
Engi er sá þessa heims fjárhlutr, er mèr sè jafnkærr
None is that of-this world's possession which to-me be equally-dear
sem rakkinn, svá (at) aldri gef ek hann upp fyrir allt
as the-dog so that never give I him up for all
þat, er mèr kann bjóðast.' Þá mælti hertuginn 'gakk nú
that which to-me can be-offered Then spoke the-duke go now
hingat ok tak við hánum ok gör af þat er þú vilt.'
hither and take at him and do of(-him) that which thou wishest

LXIII · THE DOG SENT TO ÍSÖND

Tristram has a fiddler take the dog to Ísönd at Tintajol, and she keeps it in a golden house and treasures it above everything. She sends word that the king is reconciled, and Tristram returns to court. His own hound later hunts boar and deer in the forests for the lovers.

Sem hann hafði við tekit rakkanum, þá lèt hann ekki
When he had at taken the-dog then let he not
af hánum, þó hánum væri boðit allt þat fè, sem í
off him though to-him were offered all that wealth which in
væri veröldunni. Ok kallaði hann þá til sín einn gígjara,
were the-world And called he then to himself a fiddler
hinn kurteisasta mann, er þar mátti finna í öllu því
the most-courteous man who there might find in all that
hertugadœmi, ok mælti í einmæli til hans, hvat hann skyldi
duchy and spoke in private to him what he should
göra eða hvert hann skyldi fara ok með hverjum hætti
do or whither he should go and in what manner
hann skal bera rakkann til Tintajolborgar Ísönd drottningu.
he shall bear the-dog to Tintagel-town to-Isond queen

Ok fór þá gígjarinn þangat ok fann Bringvet fylgiskonu
And went then the-fiddler thither and found Bringvet attendant-woman
drottningar ok fèkk henni rakkann ok bað hana fœra
of-(the)-queen and gave her the-dog and bade her bring
drottningu af Tristrams hendi. Ok tók hón við hánum með
to-(the)-queen from Tristram's hand And took she at him with
miklum fagnaði ok mörgum þökkum; því at aldri mátti
great joy and many thanks because that never might
verða fríðari skepna. Um hann var gört hús af brenndu
be fairer creature About him was made a-house of refined
gulli með miklum hagleik ok læst vel. Ok var Ísönd þessi
gold with great skill and locked well And was to-Isond this
sending kærust yfir alla hluti. Ok gaf Ísönd í umbun ríka
sending dearest above all things And gave Isond in reward rich
gjöf sendimanni Tristrams ok sendi hánum þau orð, at
gift to-messenger of-Tristram and sent him those words that
konungi væri vel til hans ok hann komi örugglíga heim
to-(the)-king were well toward him and he come safely home
aptr; því at allar grunsemdir, er menn höfðu á hánum,
back because that all suspicions which men had on him
eru nú gefnar í sætt ok samþykki. Sem Tristram
are now given into reconciliation and agreement When Tristram
frètti þessi tíðendi, þá fór hann heim með miklum
learns these tidings then went he home with great
fögnuði til hirðar Markis konungs. Nú var með þessum
joy to court of-Mark king Now was with this
hætti fenginn þessi rakki ok sóttr. Vil ek nú, at þèr vitið,
manner gotten this dog and won Wish I now that you know
at hundr Tristrams var ekki lengi í hirð Markis konungs.
that hound of-Tristram was not long in court of-Mark king
Síðan vandist hann í mörkum úti at veiða villisvín ok
Afterward was-trained he in forests outside to hunt wild-swine and

rauðdýri, þá er þau váru bæði þar Tristram ok Ísönd. Þessi
red-deer then when they were both there Tristram and Isond This
hundr tók hvert dýr, svá (at) hánum slapp aldri til, ok
hound took every beast so that from-him escaped never at-all and
svá sporvíss, at hann spurði upp allar þjóðgötur ok farvega.
so track-wise that he tracked up all highways and paths

LXIV · THE LOVERS' CAVE

Markis again finds the lovers' love and exiles them both. They go gladly into a wilderness and live in a cave hollowed by heathen men in ancient times, by a spring of sweet water among flowers, where Tristram hunts red deer with his dog.

Ok sem Tristram var kominn til hirðar Markis konungs
And when Tristram was come to court of-Mark king
með gleði ok fagnaði — ekki var hann þar lengi áðr
with gladness and joy not was he there long before
konungr finnr enn ást þeirra mikla hvárs til annars,
(the)-king finds again love their great each toward other
Tristrams ok drottningar, enn sem fyrr. Ok angraðist
of-Tristram and of-(the)-queen yet as before And grieved
konungr ok hryggðist mjök af þessu ok vildi þeim ekki
(the)-king and sorrowed much from this and would them not
þat lengr þola ok lætr þau nú bæði í útlegð. Enn þeim
that longer endure and puts them now both into exile But to-them
þótti þat vera góðr kostr, ok fóru þau þá út í mikla
seemed that be good choice and went they then out into great
eyðimörk. Ok íhuguðu þau þá lítt, hverr þeim skyldi fá
wilderness And considered they then little who to-them should get
vín ok vistir; því at guð mun vilja gefa þeim nökkura
wine and provisions because that God will wish give them some

nœring, hvar sem þau váru. Ok líkaði þeim þat vel
nourishment wherever as they were And pleased to-them that well
tveim einum saman at vera. Ok girntust þau ekki meira,
two alone together to be And desired they not more
enn þau höfðu nú, af öllu því, sem í veröldinni var; því
than they had now of all that which in the-world was because
at nú hafa þau þat, er hug þeirra hugnar, ef þau mætti
that now have they that which mind their pleases if they might
svá jafnan saklaust saman vera ok sína ást með yndi hafa.
so always guiltless together be and their love with delight have
Ok svá sem þeim líkaði nú þetta frelsi í mörkinni, svá
And so as to-them pleased now this freedom in the-forest so
fundu þau leyniligan stað hjá vatni nökkuru ok í bergi
found they secret place by water a-certain and in rock
því er heiðnir menn lètu höggva ok búa í fyrnsku
that which heathen men had hew and prepare in ancient-times
með miklum hagleik ok fagri smíð. Ok var þetta allt
with great skill and fair workmanship And was this all
hvelft ok í jörðu til at ganga, djúpt höggvit. Ok var
vaulted and into earth to to go deep hewn And was
einn leynistígr langt niðri undir. Jörð var mikil á húsinu,
a secret-path long down beneath Earth was much on the-house
ok stóð á sá fríðasti viðr á berginu, ok dreifðist skuggi
and stood on(-it) the fairest tree on the-rock and spread shade
viðarins ok hlífði fyrir sólar hita ok bruna. Þar hjá
of-the-tree and sheltered against sun's heat and burning There by
húsinu var ein upp sprettandi á með heilsusömu vatni;
the-house was a up springing river with healthful water
enn umhverfis ána váru vaxin hin sœtustu grös með
but around the-river were grown the sweetest herbs with
fögru blómi, er maðr vildi kjósa; enn straumrinn rann
fair bloom which a-man would choose but the-stream ran

austr frá uppsprettunni; enn þá (er) sólin skein á grösin,
east from the-spring but then when the-sun shone on the-herbs
þá ilmaði hinum sœtasta ilm, ok var þá vatnit allt sem
then smelled-it with-the sweetest scent and was then the-water all as-if
milskat væri af sœtleik grasanna. Enn hverju sinni,
mixed-with-honey were from sweetness of-the-herbs But each time
er rigndi ok kuldi var mikill, þá váru þau í húsi sínu
when it-rained and cold was great then were they in house their
undir berginu. Enn þá er gott veðr var úti, þá gengu
under the-rock But then when good weather was outside then went
þau til keldunnar at skemmta sèr ok þar um skóginn,
they to the-spring to entertain themselves and there through the-wood
sem slèttast var ok fegrst at ganga ok dýr at veiða
where smoothest was and fairest to walk and beasts to hunt
sèr til vista; því at Tristram hafði þar með sèr
for-themselves for provisions because that Tristram had there with him
hund sinn, er hánum var hinn kærasti. Þá vandi hann
hound his who to-him was the dearest Then trained he
rakkann fyrst at taka rauðdýri, ok veiddi hann þau mörg
the-dog first to take red-deer and hunted he them many
sem hann vildi. Ok var þeim þat mikil skemmtan ok gleði;
as he wished And was to-them that great entertainment and gladness
því at þau höfðu nætr ok daga fögnuð sinn ok huggun.
because that they had nights and days joy their and comfort

The king hunts in the forest, and his chief huntsman Kanúest, following a lost hart, comes upon the cave and sees Tristram and Ísönd asleep with a great sword between them. He flees in fear to the king, not knowing whether what he saw was of heaven, earth, or the elves.

Því næst görðist sá atburðr á einum degi, at konungr,
That next befell that event on one day that (the)-king
sem hann var vanr, kvam þangat í mörkina með miklum
as he was wont came thither into the-forest with great
fjölda veiðimanna. Ok leystu þeir sporrakkana ok skipuðu
multitude of-huntsmen And loosed they the-tracking-hounds and arranged
sátir ok blèsu hornum sínum, at dirfa hunda sína — ok
stations and blew horns their to embolden hounds their and
hljópu alla vega í skóginn þar til at þeir fundu mikinn
ran all ways into the-wood there till that they found a-great
dýra flokk, ok skildu þeir þau ór öll hin stœrstu. Ok tóku
beasts' herd and parted they them from all the largest And took
þá dýrin at hlaupa ýmsa vega, sum upp at fjöllunum,
then the-beasts to run various ways some up to the-mountains
sum ofan í dalina, þar sem þau vissu mest harðspyrni
some down into the-valleys there where they knew most hard-tracking
fyrir. Ok firrast þá dýrin hundana. Enn veiðimenn hleyptu
before And distance then the-beasts the-hounds But huntsmen galloped
hestum sínum eptir ok blèsu hornum sínum. Konungrinn
horses their after and blew horns their The-king
fór þá frá liði sínu ok fylgði tveimr hinum beztum
went then from company his and followed two the best
rökkum sínum, ok fylgðu hánum nökkurir veiðimenn, er
dogs his and followed him some huntsmen who

varðveita sporrakka hans, — ok eltu þá einn mikinn
keep tracking-hounds his and chased then a great
hjört ok kvámu hánum á hlaup ok ráku hann ákafliga.
hart and came him on run and drove him fiercely
Enn hann flýði sem hann mátti á ýmsa vega undan,
But he fled as he could on various ways away
ok stefndi hann þá ofan at ánni. Ok er hann kvam
and headed he then down to the-river And when he came
at bökkunum, þá nam hann staðar ok hlýddist um, ok
to the-banks then stopped he in-place and listened about and
heyrði hann þá aptr ferð hundanna, ok þó fjarri sèr,
heard he then back approach of-the-hounds and yet far-from him
ok vissi hann þá atför veiðimanna, at þeir stefndu beint
and knew he then pursuit of-huntsmen that they headed straight
eptir hánum. Síðan stefndi hann aptr annan veg, at ekki
after him Then headed he back other way that not
skyldu hundarnir verða varir við hann, ok hljóp mikit
should the-hounds become aware of him and leapt a-great
hlaup yfir bekk einn ok þegar þaðan út á ána ok svá
leap over a-brook one and at-once thence out onto the-river and so
undan strauminum. Ok af því töpuðu hundarnir hánum
down the-stream And from that lost the-hounds him
ok vissu ekki, hvat hann var kominn. Ok hryggði hann þá
and knew not where he was come And grieved him then
mjök þessi atburðr. Enn Kanúest hèt höfuð-veiðimaðr
much this event But Kanuest was-called chief-huntsman
konungs, er reið stundum upp enn stundum niðr, at
of-(the)-king who rode at-times up but at-times down to
koma rökkunum á farveginn. Enn hundarnir leituðu víða
bring the-dogs onto the-track But the-hounds searched widely
ok fundu ekki farveginn. Ok nam þá Kanúest staðar ok
and found not the-track And stopped then Kanuest in-place and

sá upp á berginu. Þar næst sá hann stíg hjá keldunni;
looked up on the-rock There next saw he a-path by the-spring
því at Tristram ok Ísönd höfðu gengit þar árla um
because that Tristram and Isond had gone there early in
morguninn at skemmta sèr. Sem Kanúest sá stiginn,
the-morning to entertain themselves When Kanuest saw the-path
þá íhugaði hann, at hjörtrinn mundi þá leið farit hafa
then considered he that the-hart would that way gone have
eða þar staðit hafa at leita sèr hvíldar. Ok því næst
or there stood have to seek for-himself rest And that next
steig hann af hesti sínum at verða víss, hvat þar var títt.
stepped he off horse his to become certain what there was afoot
Ok gekk hann á stíginn, er lá til bergsins, til þess er
And went he onto the-path which lay to the-rock till that that
hann kvam til dyranna á berginu. Sá hann inn ok leit
he came to the-door in the-rock Saw he in and saw
Tristram sofanda ok öðrum megin í húsinu Ísönd — ok
Tristram sleeping and on-other side in the-house Isond and
höfðu niðr lagzt at hvíla sik; því at hiti var mikill.
had down lain to rest themselves because that heat was great
Ok sváfu þau því svá fjarri hvárt öðru, at þau höfðu
And slept they therefore so far-from each other that they had
gengit at skemmta sèr. Sem hann sá þau, þá varð
gone to entertain themselves When he saw them then became
hann svá hræddr, at hann skalf allr — því at mikit
he so afraid that he shook all because that a-great
sverð lá á millum þeirra — ok flýði til konungsins ok
sword lay in between them and fled to the-king and
mælti til hans ‘herra’ kvað hann ‘ekki fann ek til dýranna’.
spoke to him lord said he not found I to the-beasts
Ok taldi hann konunginum allan þann atburð, er hann
And told he to-the-king all that event which he

hafði sèt í húsinu bergsins; kvaðst hann ekki vita,
had seen in the-house of-the-rock said-of-himself he not know
hvárt at sè himneskr eðr jarðneskr hlutr eða álfa kyns.
whether that be heavenly or earthly thing or of-elves' kind

LXVI · THE KING'S GLOVE

Markis goes to the cave and sees the lovers lying apart with the sword between them, and takes this for a sign that their love is not sinful. A sunbeam falls on Ísönd's cheek, and he lays his glove on it to shade her, then leaves. Ísönd finds the glove and the lovers wonder, and Markis tells his barons that the slander was false and recalls them both.

Nú gengr konungr þangat ok sèr Tristram ok kenndi
Now goes (the)-king thither and sees Tristram and knew
Ísönd ok þat sverð, er hann hafði sjálfr átt. Ekki sverð
Isond and that sword which he had himself owned No sword
var egghvassara í heimi, enn þat, sem lá í milli þessarra
was sharper-edged in world than that which lay in between these
tveggja elskanda. Ok sá þá konungrinn, at hvárt þeirra
two lovers And saw then the-king that each of-them
var fjarri öðru. Ok íhugaði hann þá, ef syndug ást væri
was far-from other And considered he then if sinful love were
þeirra í milli, þá mundi þau víst ekki svá fjarri leggjast
them in between then would they surely not so far lie
hvárt öðru; heldr munu þau þá hafa eina rekkju. Ok
each from-other rather will they then have one bed And
þótti hánum hón hin sýniligasta, ok leit hann þá auglit
seemed to-him she the most-comely and looked he then face
Ísöndar, ok sýndist hánum hón þá svá fríð, svá at hann
of-Isond and seemed to-him she then so fair so that he

þóttist aldri sèt hafa slíka; því at hón hafði sofnat
thought-himself never seen have such because that she had fallen-asleep
móð, ok var í roði í kinnum hennar. Enn í gegnum
tired and was in flush in cheeks her But in through
boru eina, er á húsinu var, skein sólargeisli inn á kinn
hole one which on the-house was shone a-sunbeam in on cheek
hennar; ok þótti hánum þat mikit, at sólin skein í
her and seemed to-him that much that the-sun shone into
andlit hennar, ok gekk þá sem hógligast at henni ok lagði
face her and went then as most-gently to her and laid
glófa sinn á kinn hennar at hlífa fyrir sólunni. Ok gekk
glove his on cheek her to shield against the-sun And went
hann þá í braut ok signdi þau guði ok gekk óglaðr
he then off away and commended them to-God and went unglad
ofan frá berginu. Ok mæltu þá veiðimenn, at sveinar
down from the-rock And spoke then huntsmen that lads
skyldu skunda hundum; því at konungr vildi heim fara
should hasten the-hounds because that (the)-king would home go
af veiðunum. Ok reið hann þá einn saman, hryggr ok
from the-hunts And rode he then alone by-himself sad and
áhyggjufullr, ok fylgði hánum þá engi maðr til landtjalds
care-full and followed him then no man to pavilion
síns. Sem Ísönd vaknaði, þá fann hón glófann, ok þótti
his When Isond woke then found she the-glove and seemed
henni kynligt, með hverjum atburð glófi konungsins var
to-her strange by what chance glove of-the-king was
þar kominn. Ok svá þótti Tristram þetta undarligt. Ok
there come And so seemed to-Tristram this strange And
vitu þau ekki, hvat þau skyldu at göra, er konungr vissi
know they not what they should to do when (the)-king knew
nú, hvar þau váru. Enn þó var þeim mikill fagnaðr ok
now where they were But yet was to-them great joy and

huggan, er hann fann þau með þeim hætti, er þá sá
comfort that he found them in that manner which then saw
hann þau göra, ok hann mátti öngvar sakir þeim finna.
he them do and he could no charges in-them find
Ok vill Markis konungr nú með öngu móti trúa synd nè
And will Mark king now in no manner believe sin nor
svívirðing við Tristram ok Ísönd. Ok sendi hann þá eptir
disgrace with Tristram and Isond And sent he then after
öllum lendum mönnum sínum ok sýndi þeim skuld ok
all landed men his and showed them reason and
skynsemd, at þat (er) fals ok hègómi. er sýnt var ok
sense that that is falsehood and vanity which shown was and
kennt Tristram, ok þat görðist öngum manni at fylgja
ascribed-to Tristram and that befitted to-no man to follow
því nè trúa eða fyrir satt at hafa. Ok er þeir heyrðu
that nor believe or for true to hold And when they heard
skynsemd hans ok sannendi, þá fannst þeim svá sem hann
reason his and truths then seemed to-them so as-if he
vildi enn heim hafa Ísönd; ok rèðu þeir hánum sem
would again home have Isond and counseled they him as
þeim sýndist ok hugnaði bezt ok sjálfs hans vili fèll helzt
to-them seemed and was-pleasing best and self his will fell most
til. Ok sendi hann þá eptir þeim, at þau kvæmi heim í
to(-it) And sent he then after them that they came home in
friði ok fagnaði; því hann hefir tekit reiði sína af þeim.
peace and joy because he has taken anger his off them

The lovers cannot keep apart, and the king and the dwarf find them asleep together in the orchard. The king goes to fetch witnesses, but Tristram wakes and flees, and before he goes Ísönd gives him a ring as a token of their love.

Tristram má með öngum kosti frá halda sinni fýsn ok
Tristram may by no means from hold his desire and
vilja, ok fyrir því nýtti hann hverju sinni, er hann
will and for that used he each time when he
mátti við komast. Ok bar þá svá til einn dag, at þau
could at(-it) get And bore then so to one day that they
sátu bæði saman í einum eplagarði, ok hèlt Tristram
sat both together in an apple-orchard and held Tristram
drottningu í fangi sèr. Ok er þau hugðust þar óhætt
(the)-queen in embrace his And when they thought-themselves there safe
búa, þá fèll þeim leyniligr atburðr til, at konungr kvam
dwell then befell them a-secret event to(-it) that (the)-king came
þar gangandi, ok hinn illi dvergr með hánum, ok hugðist
there walking and the evil dwarf with him and thought
hann þá finna þau í syndum bæði; enn þau váru sofandi.
he then find them in sins both but they were sleeping
Sem konungrinn sá þau, þá mælti hann til dvergsins
When the-king saw them then spoke he to the-dwarf
'bíð mín, meðan ek geng í kastalann. Ok skal ek leiða
wait-for me while I go into the-castle And shall I lead
þangat mestu menn mína at sjá, með hverjum atburð er
thither greatest men my to see in what event that
vèr höfum fundit þau bæði saman hèr; ok skal ek láta
we have found them both together here and shall I have
þau á báli brenna, er þau verða fundin bæði saman.'
them on pyre burn when they be found both together

Sem konungrinn mælti þetta, þá vaknaði Tristram ok lèt
When the-king spoke this then woke Tristram and let
ekki á sèr finnast, stóð upp skjótt ok mælti 'harmr er
not on himself be-found stood up quickly and spoke grief is
nú, Ísönd unnasta mín. Vakna nú; því vèlar eru til okkar
now Isond beloved my Wake now because wiles are for us-two
görvar ok um okkr legit. Markis konungr hefir nú hèr
made and about us-two lain Mark king has now here
verit ok sèt, hvat vit höfum gört; ok gekk hann nú eptir
been and seen what we-two have done and went he now after
mönnum sínum í höllina; ok ef hann getr fundit okkr
men his into the-hall and if he can find us-two
bæði samt, þá mun hann láta brenna okkr (at) köldum
both together then will he have burn us-two to cold
kolum. Enn nú vil ek, hin fríðasta unnasta mín, á braut
coals But now will I the fairest beloved my off away
fara. Enn þú þarft ekki at þínu lífi óttast; því þeir megu
go But thou needest not to for-thy life fear because they may
öngum sönnum sökum á þik koma, ef engi maðr finnst
with-no true charges on thee come if no man is-found
hèr, nema þú ein. Enn ek vil braut fara í annat ríki.
here except thou alone But I will away go into another realm
Ok sakir þín mun ek bera harm ok hugsótt alla mína
And for-sake-of thee will I bear grief and heart-sickness all my
daga. Nú er mèr svá mikit angr at okkrum skilnaði, at
days Now is to-me so great grief at our-two's parting that
aldri fæ ek huggun í þessu lífi. Hin sætasta unnasta! ek
never get I comfort in this life The sweetest beloved I
bið þik, at þú gleymir mèr aldri, þó ek sè fjarri. Unn
ask thee that thou forget me never though I be far-off Love
þú mèr jafnmikit fráverandi, sem þú hefir mèr nærverandi.
thou me equally-much absent as thou hast me present

Vit — ekki má ek lengr hèr dveljast; því þeir, er hata
Know not may I longer here stay because they who hate
okkr, koma hèr skjótt. Nú kyss mik í þessum skilnaði,
us-two come here quickly Now kiss me in this parting
ok gæti okkar guð ok varðveiti okkr.' Dvaldist Ísönd nú
and guard us-two God and keep us-two Stayed Isond now
í lengra lagi. Sem hón skildi rœðu Tristrams ok sá
in longer turn When she understood speech of-Tristram and saw
hann bera sik illa, þá runnu henni tár ok andvarpaði
him bear himself ill then ran for-her tears and sighed
af öllu hjarta ok svarar þá harmsfullum orðum 'minn
from all heart and answers then with-grief-full words my
kærasti unnasti' kvað hón 'at sönnu sómir þèr þenna dag
dearest beloved said she in truth befits thee this day
at muna, at vit skiljum svá hörmuliga. Svá er mèr
to remember that we-two part so grievously So is to-me
mikil písl at okkrum skilnaði, at aldri vissa ek fyrr svá
great torment at our-two's parting that never knew I before so
mjök, hvat harmr eðr hugsótt var, angr eðr óró. Eigi
much what grief or heart-sickness was sorrow or unrest Not
mun ek huggun fá, frið nè fögnuð. Ok aldri kvídda ek
will I comfort get peace nor joy And never feared I
svá mínu lífi, sem nú okkrum skilnaði. Nú ekki at síðr
so for-my life as now for-our-two's parting Now not the less
skaltu þiggja þetta fingrgull ok varðveit vel fyrir mínar
shalt-thou receive this finger-ring and keep well for my
sakir. Þetta skal vera brèf ok innsigli, handsöl ok huggan
sake This shall be letter and seal pledge and comfort
áminningar ástar okkarrar ok þessa skilnaðar.' Ok skildust
reminder of-love our-two's and of-this parting And parted
þau með miklum hryggleik ok kysstust með sœtleik.
they with great sadness and kissed-each-other with sweetness

The king finds Ísönd alone and has no proof against her. Tristram sails away, wanders through Normandy, serves the emperor at Rome, and goes to Spain, and at last comes to Brittany, where Róaldr's heirs receive him with great honor.

Nú ferr Tristram leiðar sinnar. Enn Ísönd sat eptir grátandi
Now goes Tristram way his But Isond sat behind weeping
ok þrungin af miklum harmi. Enn Tristram gekk braut
and oppressed by great grief But Tristram went away
mjök grátandi, hlaupandi út yfir garðinn. Því næst kvam
much weeping running out over the-garden That next came
konungrinn ok gaf henni sakir, ok með hánum lendir menn
the-king and gave her charges and with him landed men
hans, ok fundu þá öngvan mann, nema hana eina. Ok
his and found then no man except her alone And
fyrir því máttu þeir öngva sök gefa henni, ok ekki misgörði
for that could they no guilt give her and not misdid
hón þá, ok fyrirgaf þá konungrinn henni reiði sína. Enn
she then and forgave then the-king her anger his But
Tristram, áhyggjufullr, gekk til herbergis síns ok bjóst
Tristram care-full went to lodging his and made-ready
braut skyndiliga ok allir fèlagar hans. Svá riðu þeir þá til
away swiftly and all companions his So rode they then to
strandar ok ganga á skip ok sigla ór því ríki. Ok lenda
shore and go on ship and sail out-of that realm And land
þeir því næst í Normandía ok dvöldust þar ekki lengi. Ok
they that next in Normandy and stayed there not long And
fór nú Tristram ór öðru ríki í annat at leita sèr
went now Tristram from one realm into another to seek for-himself
atburða þeirra, er hann megi fremja. Þoldi hann margar
adventures those which he may perform Endured he many

vesaldir ok vás, áðr hann fèkk sœmdir ok virðingar, hvíld
miseries and wetting before he got honors and esteem rest
ok yndi. Því næst þjónaði hann Rómaborgar höfðingja
and delight That next served he Rome-town's chieftain
ok keisara ok var lengi í hans ríki. Síðan fór hann í
and emperor and was long in his realm Then went he into
Spaníaland ok þaðan í Bretland til arfa Róalds, fósturföður
Spain and thence into Brittany to heirs of-Roald foster-father
síns. Ok tóku þeir við hánum með miklum fagnaði,
his And received they at him with great joy
tignandi hann ok sœmandi, ok gáfu hánum upp mikit ríki
honoring him and esteeming and gave him up great realm
ok marga kastala frjálsa undir vald hans, unnandi hánum
and many castles free under power his loving him
með tryggri ást, ok hjálpuðu hánum í öllum þurptum
with true love and helped him in all needs
ok görðu hann kunnugan ókunnugum mönnum ok fylgðu
and made him known to-unknown men and followed
hánum í atreiðum, ok frægðu þeir atreið hans ok hreysti.
him in charges and made-famous they charge his and hardihood

In Brittany Tristram fights beside Kardín, the son of an old duke, and becomes his best friend. He makes many love-songs to Ísönd, which all take to be about Kardín's sister Ísodd. Hoping that a new love will help him forget, or for profit and pleasure, he marries Ísodd for her name, fame, and conduct.

Um þá daga var yfir því ríki einn gamall hertugi, ok görðu
In those days was over that realm an old duke and made
grannar hans hánum mikinn óvin ok harðar atreiðir —
neighbors his to-him great enmity and hard charges
allir þeir (er) ríkastir váru ok mestir fyrir sèr — ok
all those who mightiest were and greatest for themselves and
þrengðu hánum mjök, svá at þeir settu mikinn hug um
pressed him much so that they set great mind on
hans kastala, er hann sat í. Þessi hertugi átti þrjá sonu,
his castle which he sat in This duke had three sons
vaska menn. Hèt hinn elzti Kardín. Hann var fríðr
brave men Was-called the eldest Kardin He was a-fair
maðr ok kurteiss ok hinn bezti fèlagi Tristrams. Ok gáfu
man and courteous and the best companion of-Tristram And gave
þeir hánum ríkan kastala, sakir hreysti hans, at hann
they him a-mighty castle for-sake-of hardihood his that he
skyldi þaðan á braut reka óvini þeirra. Ok görði hann svá
should thence off away drive enemies their And did he so
mikit, at hann tók marga menn fyrir þeim ok sótti af
much that he took many men from them and won from
þeim kastala þeirra ok eyddi þeirra borgir. Ok hèlt hann
them castles their and laid-waste their towns And held he
svá lengi ófriði á þá, með styrk Kardíns, at þeim varð
so long unpeace on them with strength of-Kardin that to-them became

þá ekki annat til ráða, enn biðja sèr miskunnar
then not other for counsel than ask for-themselves for-mercy
ok ganga til griða. Kardín átti eina fríða, kurteisa ok
and go to truce Kardin had a fair courteous and
hœverska systur, ok hyggna yfir allar þær konur, er váru
courtly sister and prudent above all those women who were
í því ríki. Ok kynntist þá Tristram við hana ok
in that realm And became-acquainted then Tristram with her and
gaf henni ástargjafir. Ok sakir þeirrar Ísöndar, er hann
gave her love-gifts And for-sake-of that Isond whom he
bar harm fyrir, þá rœddi hann um ástarþokka við hana
bore grief for then talked he about love's-favor with her
ok hón hánum. Ok görði hann þá marga mansöngva
and she with-him And made he then many love-songs
með fögrum skáldskap ok snjallri orðaskipan allskonar
with fair poetry and eloquent word-arrangement all-kinds-of
strengleika ok nefndi í söngunum optliga at atkvæðum
string-lays and named in the-songs often in words
Ísönd. Tristram söng söngva sína fyrir riddurum sínum
Isond Tristram sang songs his before knights his
ok lendum mönnum í höllum ok svefnhúsum, mörgum
and landed men in halls and sleeping-houses to-many
á heyrandum, Ísodd ok frændum hennar. Ok hugðu allir,
on hearing Isodd and kinsmen her And thought all
at um hana væri kveðit, ok at hann ynni öngri annarri,
that about her were composed and that he loved no other
enn Ísodd þessarri. Ok fögnuðu mjök því frændr hennar
than Isodd this-one And rejoiced much at-that kinsmen her
allir, ok allra helzt Kardín ok brœðr hans; því at hann
all and of-all most Kardin and brothers his because that he
hugði, at Tristram ynni Ísodd systur þeirra ok hann
thought that Tristram loved Isodd sister their and he

mundi þar vilja dveljast sakir ástar þeirrar; því at þeir
would there wish stay for-sake-of love that because that they
hafa reynt hann svá góðan riddara, at þeir vilja hánum
have tried him so good knight that they will him
unna ok þjóna. Ok lögðu þeir allan hug á at koma
love and serve And laid they all mind on(-it) to bring
hánum í vinskap systur þeirra, ok leiddu þeir hann í
him into friendship of-sister their and led they him into
hús meyjarinnar at skemmta sèr hjá henni ok rœða við
house of-the-maiden to entertain himself with her and talk with
hana; því at af leik ok viðrœðu verðr blíðlæti ok um
her because that from play and conversation comes gentleness and about
snýst opt lunderni manna. Ok er nú Tristram í mikilli
turns often nature of-men And is now Tristram in great
íhugan um sína ráðagörð, ok getr hann öngva skynsemi
musing about his counsel and can he no sense
gört sèr aðra enn þá, at hann vill freista, ef hann
make for-himself other than that that he will try if he
mætti nökkut yndi fá móti þeirri ást, er hann hefir svá
might some delight get against that love which he has so
lengi haft með angri ok óró, harmi ok hugsóttum. Því
long had with grief and unrest grief and heart-sicknesses Therefore
vill hann freista, ef ný ást ok yndi mætti gefa hánum at
will he try if new love and delight might give him to
gleyma Ísönd; því at hann hyggr, hón muni hann hafa
forget Isond because that he thinks she will him have
fyrirlátit. Eða sèr til gagns ok gamans vildi hann konu
forsaken Or for-himself for profit and pleasure would he a-wife
eiga. At ekki ásakaði Ísodd hann — því vill hann fá
have That not reproached Isodd him for-that will he get
hana, sakir nafns, frægðar ok meðferða. Ok biðr hann
her for-sake-of name fame and conduct And asks he

því Ísoddar hertuga systur, festir hana ok fær at frænda
therefore for-Isodd duke's sister betroths her and gets by kinsmen's
ráði ok vilja. Ok váru allir landmenn því fegnir.
counsel and will And were all landsmen of-that glad

LXX · THE WEDDING NIGHT

On the wedding night, as his tunic is drawn off, Tristram sees the ring Ísönd gave him at their parting, and repents his marriage. Unable to break faith with Ísönd, he tells Ísodd that an old sickness under his right side keeps him from lying with her, and she promises to keep his secret.

Nú er eindagaðr brúðkaups tími. Ok kvam þá Tristram
Now is appointed wedding's time And came then Tristram
með vinum sínum. Hertuginn var fyrir með hirð sinni,
with friends his The-duke was present with court his
samþykkr til allra mála þeirra. Ok söng kapilán hertugans
agreeing to all matters their And sang chaplain of-the-duke
messu — ok vígðu þau saman at skipuðum sið. Tristram
mass and hallowed them together by ordained custom Tristram
tók jungfrú Ísoddu. Enn síðan er tíðum var lokit, gengu
took maiden Isodd But after when services were ended went
þau til borða ok ríkrar veizlu. Sem þeir eru mettir, þá
they to tables and rich feast When they are sated then
fór liðit at leika sèr: einir til atreiða; aðrir at ryðja
went the-company to play themselves some at charges others to clear
skjöldu; hinir þriðju at skjóta gaflokum; sumir at skilmast
shields the third to shoot javelins some to fence
með allskonar skemmtan *** at leika, sem hirðmanna
with all-kinds-of entertainment (lacuna) to play as courtiers'
siðir eru í öðrum löndum at slíkum samkundum. Enn
customs are in other lands at such gatherings But

sem dagrinn leið ok nóttin kvam, þá var mærin leidd
when the-day passed and the-night came then was the-maiden led
í ríka rekkju. Ok kvam því næst Tristram ok afklæddist
into rich bed And came that next Tristram and unclothed-himself
því hinu dýra blíati, er hann var klæddr, ok sitr hánum
of-that the costly silk which he was clad and sits him
nú vel kyrtillinn. Sem þeir drógu af hánum kyrtilinn, þá
now well the-tunic When they drew off him the-tunic then
fylgði fingrgull hans erminni, þat sama, er Ísönd drottning
followed finger-ring his the-sleeve that same which Isond queen
gaf hánum þá er þau skildu í eplagarðinum seinast, er
gave him then when they parted in the-apple-orchard last when
hón bannaði hánum at rjúfa ást sína við sik. Sem Tristram
she forbade him to break love his with her When Tristram
leit fingrgullit, þá fèll hann í nýja íhugan, svá at hann
saw the-finger-ring then fell he into new musing so that he
vissi ekki, hvat hann skyldi at hafast, ok hugsaði þá
knew not what he should to do and thought then
vandliga sitt mál, at hann iðraðist sinna ráðagörða. Ok er
carefully his case that he repented of-his counsels And is
hánum nú gagnstœðiligt þat er hann hefir gört, svá at
to-him now contrary that which he has done so that
hann vildi nú hafa ógört þat, ok hugsaði hann þá, hvat
he would now have undone it and thought he then what
hann skyldi göra. Þá segir hann með sjálfum sèr ‘þessa
he should do Then says he with self himself this
nótt verð ek hèr at sofa svá sem hjá eiginkonu minni.
night must I here to sleep so as with own-wife my
Ek má nú ekki við hana skiljast: því at ek hefi fest
I may now not from her part because that I have betrothed
hana mörgum váttum á heyrandum. Enn þó má ek ekki
her with-many witnesses on hearing But yet may I not

með henni búa, nema ek rjúfa trú mína ok svívirða minn
with her dwell unless I break faith my and disgrace my
manndóm. Nú ekki at síðr verðr svá at vera, sem nú er
manhood Now not the less must so to be as now is
ætlat.' Nú er Tristram í rekkju kominn, ok fagnar Ísodd
intended Now is Tristram into bed come and greets Isodd
hánum, hann kyssandi. Enn hann hallandi sik at henni
him him kissing But he leaning himself toward her
ok andvarpaði af öllu hjarta, er hann vill sofa hjá henni,
and sighed from all heart when he will sleep with her
enn má þó ekki — skynsemd hans heptir lostasemi hans
but may yet not reason his restrains lust his
til Ísoddar—, ok mælti 'mín fríða unnasta. kunn mik
toward Isodd and spoke my fair beloved blame me
ekki. Ek vil segja þèr eitt leyndarmál. Enn þess bið ek
not I will tell thee a secret But that ask I
yðr, at engi maðr sè þess vitandi, nema þú ok ek; því
you that no man be of-that knowing except thou and I because
at þetta segi ek öngum manni. Ek hefi eina sótt undir
that this tell I to-no man I have a sickness under
minni síðu hœgra megin, er mik hefir lengi kvalit; ok
my side right side which me has long tormented and
hefir þessi sótt þvingat mik þetta kveld. Enn af mörgum
has this sickness oppressed me this evening But from many
vásum ok vökum, er ek hefi haft, þá sturlar hón nú
wettings and wakings which I have had then maddens it now
alla limu mína; ok þar af þori ek varla at liggja við þik.
all limbs my and there from dare I hardly to lie with thee
Ok hverju sinni er hón tekr mik, þá fœrir hón á mik
And each time when it takes me then brings it on me
ómátt, ok verð ek þá lengi sjúkr eptir. Nú bið ek: kunn
faintness and become I then long sick after Now ask I blame

mik ekki at sinni; því vit munum fá gott tóm til þá
me not for time because we-two will get good leisure for(-it) then
(er) mèr er lèttara ok betr viljat.' Þá svarar mærin 'meiri
when to-me is easier and better disposed Then answers the-maiden greater
harmr er mèr at sótt þinni, enn öllu því öðru, er í er
grief is to-me at sickness thy than all that other which in is
heiminum. Þat er þèr mæltuð, at ek skylda leyna, þá má
the-world That which you said that I should hide then may
ek vel þarnast þat at segja, ok svá vil ek gjarna göra.' Ekki
I well forgo that to tell and so will I gladly do Not
var önnur sótt Tristrams, enn um aðra Ísönd drottningu.
was other sickness of-Tristram than about other Isond queen

LXXI · THE GIANT OF THE BEARDS

Ísönd mourns Tristram and hears nothing of him. The saga tells how King Artus once fought and killed a giant from Africa who made a cloak of the beards of the kings he had killed and demanded Artus's beard; that giant's kinsman Tristram killed in Spain, though his envious enemies at Markis's court kept the news from Ísönd.

Sem Ísönd, drottning Markis konungs, var einu sinni í
When Isond queen of-Mark king was one time in
svefnhúsi sínu, þá var hón mjök syrgjandi ok andvarpandi
sleeping-house her then was she much mourning and sighing
sakir Tristrams, er hón unni yfir alla menn, svá at hón
for-sake-of Tristram whom she loved above all men so that she
íhugaði þat, hvat er vilja hennar mætti hugga ok harm
considered that what which will her might comfort and grief
hennar bœta, sem er at unna Tristram. Enn hón frètti nú
her amend which is to love Tristram But she learned now

ekki til hans, í hverju landi hann mun vera, eða hvárt
not of him in what land he will be or whether
hann er dauðr eða lifandi. — Nú var einn jötunn, digr,
he is dead or living Now was a giant thick
mikill ok drambsamr, er fór utan af Afríkalandi at berjast
great and proud who went out from Africa to fight
við konunga ok höfðingja. Fór hann mörg lönd þeirra at
with kings and chieftains Went he many lands their to
leita, drap marga ok svívirði ok fló með húðinni skeggit
seek killed many and disgraced and flayed with the-skin the-beard
af öllum höfðingjum, er hann drap, ok görði skinn mikil
off all chieftains whom he killed and made skins great
ok síð, svá (at) hann dró eptir sèr skikkjuna um jörðina.
and long so that he drew after him the-cloak over the-earth
Þessi jötunn hafði fregit, at Artus konungr var svá frægr
This giant had learned that Artus king was so famous
í sínu ríki, at engi var hans jafningi á þeim dögum at
in his realm that none was his equal in those days in
hreysti ok riddaraskap, ok barðist opt við marga höfðingja
hardihood and knighthood and fought often with many chieftains
ok fèkk sigr ok sœmd. Sem jötunninn frètti hreysti hans
and got victory and honor When the-giant learned hardihood his
ok drengskap, þá sendi hann mann sinn til hans með
and valor then sent he man his to him with
þeirri orðsendingu, at hann hefði gört sèr skinn svá síð,
that message that he had made himself skins so long
at hann dragi eptir sèr, af skeggjum konunga, hertuga,
that he drags after him of beards of-kings dukes
jarla ok lendra manna — ok fór hann mörg lönd at leita
earls and landed men and went he many lands to seek
þeirra ok sigraði þá ok drap í einvígi ok bardaga; ok
them and defeated them and killed in single-combat and battle and

með því Artus er ríkastr allra þeirra, er hann hefir til
with that Artus is mightiest of-all those whom he has to
spurt, bæði at löndum ok sœmdum, þá sendi hann orð
asked both in lands and honors then sent he word
fyrir vináttu sakir, at hann láti flá af skegg sitt ok sendi
for friendship's sake that he have flay off beard his and send
hánum fyrir virðingar sakir — ok skal hann tigna skegg
him for honor's sake and shall he honor beard
hans svá mjök, at hann skal skipa því hæst yfir öllum
his so much that he shall place it highest above all
konunga skeggjum, af því at hann er hinn frægsti, er
kings' beards from that that he is the most-famous whom
hann hefir til spurt. Sem Artus konungr fregnar þetta,
he has to asked When Artus king learns this
þá reiddist hann af öllum hug ok sendi jötninum þau
then grew-angry he with all mind and sent the-giant those
orð, at fyrr skal hann berjast, enn upp gefa skegg sitt
words that sooner shall he fight than up give beard his
sem huglauss maðr. Sem jötunninn frá þessi tíðendi, at
as a-cowardly man When the-giant learned these tidings that
konungr vill berjast við hann, þá skundaði hann þegar
(the)-king will fight with him then hastened he at-once
með œði mikilli ok í landamæri ríkis Artus konungs, at
with fury great and into borderland of-realm of-Artus king to
berjast við hann. Sýndi jötunninn hánum skinn þau, er
fight with him Showed the-giant him skins those which
hann hafði gört af konunga skeggjunum. Síðan gengust
he had made from kings' beards Then went
þeir at með stórum höggum ok harðri atsókn allan dag
they at(-it) with great blows and hard attack all day
frá morgni til kvelds. Ok um síðir sigraðist konungrinn
from morning to evening And at last prevailed the-king

á hánum ok tók af hánum höfuðit ok skinnin. Svá sótti
over him and took off him the-head and the-skins So attacked
konungrinn hann með vaskleik ok frelsaði fyrir hánum
the-king him with valor and freed from him
konunga ríki ok jarla ok hefndi á hánum metnaðar hans
kings' realms and earls' and avenged on him pride his
ok illgirndar. Nú þó at þetta falli ekki við söguna, þá
and malice Now though that this fall not with the-saga then
vil ek þetta vita láta; því at sá jötunn, er Tristram
will I this known let because that that giant whom Tristram
drap, var systurson þessa jötuns, er skeggjanna krafði.
killed was sister's-son of-this giant who the-beards demanded
Ok þjónaði Tristram þá Spanía konungi. Ok varð Spanía
And served Tristram then Spain's king And became Spain's
konungr þá mjök hræddr, er jötunninn krafði skeggs
king then much afraid when the-giant demanded beard
hans, ok kærði konungr þetta fyrir sínum vinum ok
his and lamented (the)-king this before his friends and
frændum ok öllum riddurum, ok fann hann öngvan þann
kinsmen and all knights and found he none that-one
er berjast þyrði við þenna jötun. Enn þá er Tristram
who fight dared with this giant But then when Tristram
heyrði, at engi þorði at verja sœmd konungsins, þá tók
heard that none dared to defend honor of-the-king then took
hann einvígit á sik, at sœma konunginn. Ok varð þá
he the-single-combat on himself to honor the-king And became then
hit harðasta einvígi hvárratveggju, svá at Tristram fèkk
the hardest single-combat of-both so that Tristram got
þar mörg sár ok mikil, svá at allir hræddust, (at) hann
there many wounds and great so that all feared that he
mundi ekki lífi eðr heilsu ná; enn þó drap hann jötuninn.
would not life or health reach but yet killed he the-giant

Af þeim sárum, er hann fèkk þar, fèkk Ísönd drottning
Of those wounds which he got there got Isond queen
engi tíðendi, nè af hánum; því hèr bjoggu á milli
no tidings nor of him because here dwelt on between
öfundarmenn hans: ok er þat siðr þeirra, er aðra öfunda,
envious-men his and is that custom of-those who others envy
at þeir þegja um þat, er gott er, ok leyna frægð ok
that they are-silent about that which good is and hide fame and
drengskap atgörða þeirra, er þeim er betr menntir, ok
valor of-deeds of-those who than-them are better bred and
gefa saklausum sakir ok fela sína löstu undir annars hrópi.
give guiltless-ones charges and hide their vices under another's clamor
Því mælti einn hygginn maðr ok kenndi syni sínum svá
Therefore spoke a prudent man and taught son his so
'betra er at búa einn án fèlaga, enn vera með þeim,
better is to dwell alone without companion than be with those
(er) hann öfunda.' Enn Tristram, þar sem hann er nú,
who him envy But Tristram there where he is now
hefir œrna fèlaga, er hánum þjóna ok hann tigna. Enn
has ample companions who him serve and him honor But
þeir fèlagar hans, er váru í hirð Markis konungs, eru
those companions his who were in court of-Mark king are
meir fjandmenn hans, enn vinir, hrópuðu hann ok rœgðu;
more foes his than friends decried him and slandered
ok þat gott, er þeir spurðu til hans, þá leyndu þeir
and that good which they learned of him then hid they
sakir drottningar, er þeir vissu at hánum var unnandi.
for-sake-of (the)-queen whom they knew that him was loving

LXXII · MARÍADOKK AND THE OWL

Maríadokk, who woos Ísönd in vain, likens her mournful song to an owl's, and she calls him an owl of ill tidings. He tells her that Tristram has married another woman in Brittany. She vows never to love him, but believes the news and laments Tristram's faithlessness.

Einn dag sat drottning í herbergi sínu ok görði einn
One day sat (the)-queen in chamber her and made a
strengleik um hörmuliga ást. Enn í því kvam til hennar
string-lay about grievous love But in that came to her
gangandi Maríadokk, einn ríkr maðr, jarl af stórum
walking Mariadokk a mighty man earl of great
köstulum ok ríkum borgum í Englandi, ok var þá kominn
castles and mighty towns in England and was then come
til hirðar Markis konungs, at beiðast ástarþokka drottningar,
to court of-Mark king to ask love's-favor of-(the)-queen
til at þjóna henni. Enn Ísönd svarar hánum, at hann sýndi
for to serve her But Isond answers him that he showed
í slíkum orðum heimsku ok leitaði sèr mikils hègóma.
in such words folly and sought for-himself great vanity
Ok hafði hann opt beðit ástarþokka drottningar, ok gat
And had he often asked love's-favor of-(the)-queen and could
hann aldri fengit svá mikit atvik, sem vert væri eins glófa;
he never gotten so much favor as worth were of-a glove
því hón dró hann ekki at sèr hvárki með heitum nè
because she drew him not to herself neither with promises nor
fagrmælum. Enn hann dvaldist lengi í hirð konungs, at
fair-speeches But he stayed long in court of-(the)-king to
freista, ef hann mætti nökkut mýkja lunderni drottningar til
try if he might somewhat soften nature of-(the)-queen to

eptirlætis ástar sinnar. Hann var fríðr riddari, enn í öðru
indulgence of-love his He was a-fair knight but in other
grimmr ok metnaðarfullr. Ekki var hann lofsæll af hreysti
grim and pride-full Not was he praised for hardihood
sinni; nema hann var almæltr kvenna biðill, gabbaði
his except he was commonly-called women's wooer mocked
ok dáraði aðra riddara hjá sèr. Sem hann kvam eitt sinn,
and fooled other knights beside him When he came one time
mælti hann til drottningar 'frú' kvað hann 'þegar menn
spoke he to (the)-queen lady said he when men
heyra uglu syngja, þá sómir mönnum at íhuga dauða sinn;
hear owl sing then befits men to consider death their
því at uglu söngr merkir andlát. Ok sem mèr sýnist, at
because that owl's song signifies death And as to-me seems that
þetta sè harma-söngr ok hugsóttar, munu nökkurir hafa
this be grief-song and of-heart-sickness will some have
látit líf sitt.' 'Já' kvað Ísönd 'þú segir satt. Ek vil at vísu,
lost life their Yes said Isond thou sayest true I wish at certainty
(at) þessi söngr merki dauða. Sú er at sönnu vánd ugla,
that this song signify death That is in truth a-wicked owl
er af sóttum vill annan angra. Enn þèr berr vel at óttast
who from sicknesses will another grieve But thee befits well to fear
dauða þinn, er þú hræðist mína söngva. Ugla flýr æ
death thy when thou fearest my songs Owl flees ever
fyrir illum veðrum, enn þú kemr æ með illum tíðendum.
before ill weathers but thou comest ever with ill tidings
Þú ert at sönnu fljúgandi ugla, er illar sögur æ vill
Thou art in truth a-flying owl who ill tales ever will
segja ok spott ok háð vill fram bera. Ek veit at vísu,
tell and mockery and scorn will forth bear I know at certainty
at þú kvæmir hèr ekki, ef þú vildir mèr fagnaðar-tíðendi
that thou camest here not if thou wouldst me joy-tidings

segja.' Maríadokk svarar 'reið ertú nú, drottning. Enn ekki
tell Mariadokk answers angry art-thou now queen But not
veit ek, hversu heimskr sá er, sem hræðist orð þín. Ek
know I how foolish he is who fears words thy I
má vera ugla, enn þú mátt vera ambátt. Enn hvat sem
may be owl but thou mayest be a-bondmaid But what as
verðr um minn dauða, þá fœri ek þèr harmfull tíðendi.
becomes about my death then bring I thee grief-full tidings
Nú hefir þú tapat Tristram, unnasta þínum. Hann hefir
Now hast thou lost Tristram beloved thy He has
fengit sèr nú konu á öðru landi. Ok máttú nú um
gotten himself now a-wife in other land And mayest-thou now about
leitast at fá þèr unnasta; því at hann hefir svikit þik ok
seek to get thee a-beloved because that he has betrayed thee and
hafnat þinni ást ok fengit fríðari konu með mikilli sœmd,
rejected thy love and gotten fairer wife with great honor
dóttur hertugans yfir Bretlandi.' Þá svarar Ísönd 'með
daughter of-the-duke over Brittany Then answers Isond with
spotti ok háði hefir þú jafnan úlfr ok ugla verit ok frá
mockery and scorn hast thou always wolf and owl been and of
Tristram illt sagt. Guð láti mik aldri gott hafa, ef ek læt
Tristram ill said God let me never good have if I yield
eptir þínum vilja ok hègóma. Enn þó at þú segir mèr
after thy will and vanity But though that thou tellest me
illt frá Tristram, þá skal ek aldri þèr unna nè þinn vin
ill of Tristram then shall I never thee love nor thy friend
verða, meðan ek lifi. Ok heldr vilda ek sjálf týna mèr, enn
become while I live And rather would I myself destroy me than
þína ást á mik draga.' Ok reiddist hón nú ákafliga af
thy love onto me draw And grew-angry she now fiercely from
þessum tíðendum. Sem Maríadokk skildi þetta, vildi hann
these tidings When Mariadokk understood this would he

ekki lengr angra hana ok gekk í braut, sturlaðr af öllu
not longer grieve her and went off away maddened from all
hjarta, er drottning vildi hánum svá svívirðilig svör gefa.
heart that (the)-queen would him so shameful answers give
Nú sem drottning var í þeim harmi, angri ok reiði, þá
Now when (the)-queen was in that grief sorrow and anger then
spurðist hón um, hvat satt var um Tristram. Ok svá sem
inquired she about what true was about Tristram And so as
hón vissi sannleik, þá hryggðist hón af miklum harmi
she knew truth then grieved she from great grief
ok hörmuligri sótt — ok var allr hennar hugr angrs
and grievous sickness and was all her mind of-grief
fullr ok sorga—, kveinandi með þessum orðum ‘engi má
full and of-sorrows wailing with these words none may
nú manni trúa. Aldri sómir nú annars ást at trúa. Nú er
now man trust Never befits now another's love to trust Now is
hann orðinn nýr falsari, er hann hefir fengit konu í öðru
he become new deceiver since he has gotten wife in other
landi.’ Svá kærði hón nú harm sinn um skilnað þeirra.
land So lamented she now grief her about parting their

Tristram hides his grief at hunting. The duke shows him the border of his land and the wood beyond a river that belongs to the giant Moldagog, with whom he has a pact that neither shall cross into the other's land, and warns Tristram not to go there. Tristram promises not to cross, though he sees that the wood holds the finest timber.

Tristram sitr nú í sínu angri. Enn þó lèzt hann vera
Tristram sits now in his grief But yet professed he be
blíðr ok kátr ok lèt aldri á sèr finna, at sèr væri
gentle and merry and let never on himself find that to-him were
nökkut til meins eða angrs. Enn hann fal angr sitt með
anything for harm or grief But he hid grief his with
þeim hætti, at hann fór, at skemmta sèr, á veiðar, ok
that manner that he went to entertain himself on hunts and
sjálfr hertuginn ok allir hans ríkustu vinir. Þar var ok
himself the-duke and all his mightiest friends There was also
Kardín, son hertugans, ok tveir aðrir synir hans, hinir
Kardin son of-the-duke and two other sons his the
fríðustu. Þar váru ok hinir ríkustu lendir menn hans. Ok
fairest There were also the mightiest landed men his And
áttu þeir þá at fylgja hundunum ok veiðimönnum ok riðu
had they then to follow the-hounds and huntsmen and rode
annan veg skógsins ofan at sjónum ok sást um, hvat
other way of-the-wood down to the-sea and was-looked about what
er títt var í landamæri; því at þar var landaskipti —
which afoot was in borderland because that there was land-division
ok höfðu þar opt haft harða bardaga ok hörð viðrskipti. Í
and had there often had hard battles and hard dealings In
þessu landaskipti bjó jötunn einn, undarliga mikill ok hinn
this land-division dwelt a-giant one wondrously great and the

vaskasti. Enn hann hèt Moldagog. Hann var vitr ok
bravest But he was-called Moldagog He was wise and
vèlugr. Ok sem þeir váru komnir í landamæri, þá mælti
wily And when they were come into borderland then spoke
hertuginn 'Tristram' kvað hann 'minn bezti vin! Hèr er
the-duke Tristram said he my best friend Here is
nú landaskipti ríkis vårs, ok ekki gengr ríki várt lengra
now land-division of-realm our and not goes realm our farther
í þenna skóg. Öðrum megin á einn jötunn, ok býr
into this wood On-other side owns a giant and dwells
hann þar í bergi nökkuru. Ok vil ek þèr kunnugt göra,
he there in rock a-certain And will I to-thee known make
at þessi jötunn hefir gört mèr mikinn ófrið, svá at hann
that this giant has done me great unpeace so that he
útlægði mik af mínu ríki. Enn síðan görðu vit sætt
outlawed me from my realm But afterward made we-two settlement
okkar í milli með þeim hætti ok formála, at hann skal
us-two in between with that manner and stipulation that he shall
ekki hingat koma í mitt ríki, enn ek ekki yfir ána í
not hither come into my realm but I not over the-river into
hans ríki, at nauðsynjalausu. Nú vil ek halda þenna formála
his realm at need-less Now will I hold this stipulation
okkarn svá lengi sem ek má; því at ef ek geng á þessi
our-two's so long as I may because that if I go on this
einkamál, þá á hann vald á váru ríki, ræna ok brenna
compact then has he power over our realm rob and burn
ok göra hvatvetna illt, er hann má — ok ef hann finnr
and do everything evil which he may and if he finds
mína menn í sínu ríki, þá á hann vald á at drepa
my men in his realm then has he power on(-it) to kill
þá. Þenna formála sóru allir hinir ríkustu menn mínir. Enn
them This stipulation swore all the mightiest men my But

ef dýr eðr hundar várir þangat hlaupa, þá skulu vèr þá
if beasts or hounds our thither run then shall we them
út leysa, svá at engi skal þá heim sœkja ok öngvan með
out ransom so that none shall them home fetch and none with
sèr halda. Ek fyrirbýð ok þèr, Tristram, at fara yfir þessa
himself keep I forbid also thee Tristram to go over this
á; því at þegar verðr þú spilltr, svívirðr ok drepinn.'
river because that at-once becomest thou destroyed disgraced and killed
Tristram svarar 'guð veit, herra' segir hann 'mik fýsir ekki
Tristram answers God knows lord says he me urges not
þangat at fara. Ek veit eigi, hvat ek skylda þar sýsla. Ek
thither to go I know not what I should there do I
gef hánum upp þetta fyrir mèr frjálst alla mína lífdaga.
give him up this before me free all my life-days
Ek vil öngva þrætu við hann eiga. Mik skortir ekki skóg,
I will no quarrel with him have Me lacks not wood
meðan ek lifi.' Enn ekki at síðr leit hann fjarri skóginn
while I live But not the less looked he far-off the-wood
ok sá, at hann hafði hinn fríðasta við, hávan ok rèttan
and saw that it had the fairest trees high and straight
ok digran, með allskyns við þann er hann hafði sèt ok
and thick with all-kinds-of trees those which he had seen and
heyrt nefndan. At þessum skóg gekk eins vegar sjór; enn
heard named To this wood went one way's sea but
annan veg kemst engi at, nema um ána, er fellr með
other way gets none to(-it) except over the-river which falls with
óðum straumum, sem þeir görðu formálann um, hertuginn
mad currents as they made the-stipulation about the-duke
ok jötunninn, at engi skyldi yfir um ána fara. Ok snèri
and the-giant that none should over across the-river go And turned
þá hertuginn aptr ok tók í hönd Tristram, ok riðu báðir
then the-duke back and took by hand Tristram and rode both

saman — því at hann er hinn kærasti hertuganum — ok
together because that he is the dearest to-the-duke and
kvámu því næst heim til kastalans ok tóku vatn ok settust
came that next home to the-castle and took water and sat
yfir borð. Ok kvámu þá heim veiðimenn með mörg dýr.
over table And came then home huntsmen with many beasts

LXXIV · KARDÍN AND TRISTRAM AT WAR

Kardín and Tristram war on the duke's enemies and win towns and castles, so that the mightiest men swear peace to them. All the while Tristram's heart is set on Ísönd and on a plan to honor her.

Kardín ok Tristram váru hinir beztu fèlagar. Þeir hèldu
Kardin and Tristram were the best companions They held
uppi miklum ófrið ok gáfu harða bardaga óvinum sínum,
up great unpeace and gave hard battles to-enemies their
er sátu í ríki þeirra, ok tóku af þeim stórar borgir ok
who sat in realm their and took from them great towns and
sterka kastala; því at þeir váru hinir hraustustu riddarar,
strong castles because that they were the hardiest knights
svá at engi fannst þeim líkr — ok gengu undir þá
so that none was-found to-them like and went under them
ríkir höfðingjar, lendir menn ok riddarar—, ok höfðu
mighty chieftains landed men and knights and had
mikinn styrk í ríki sínu ok tóku Namtersborg ok settu
great strength in realm their and took Namters-town and set
alla kastala, er umhverfis váru þat fylki, með sínum
all castles which around were that district with their
riddaraskap, svá at hinir ríkustu menn tóku sèr
knighthood so that the mightiest men took for-themselves

tryggðir af þeim ok unnu þeim eiða ok gáfu þeim gisla
pledges from them and swore them oaths and gave them hostages
ok trúnað öruggs friðar. Enn þess á millum var Tristram
and fealty of-sure peace But of-that on between was Tristram
í miklu angri ok áhyggju at unna Ísönd. Ok þat íhugaði
in great grief and care to love Isond And that considered
hann þá með öllu glöggsinni um einn þann hlut, er
he then with all clear-mind about one that thing which
hann ætlar at göra — ok þykkist hann nú hafa tómstund
he intends to do and thinks-himself he now have leisure
þar til—; því hans hjarta ok hugr allr var at unna Ísönd
there for(-it) because his heart and mind all was to love Isond
ok allt, þat er hann gat, henni til sœmdar at göra.
and all that which he could to-her for honor to do

LXXV · TRISTRAM CROSSES THE RIVER

Tristram rides alone across the perilous ford into Moldagog's wood and blows his horn until the giant comes. He tells Moldagog that he means to fell the finest trees there to build a house.

Á einum degi herklæddist Tristram ok lèzt vilja ríða
On one day armed-himself Tristram and professed wish ride
á dýraveiði út á skóg ok sendi fèlaga sína með
on beast-hunt out into wood and sent companions his with
veiðimönnum frá sèr. Hann lèt fela hest sinn í einum
huntsmen from himself He had hide horse his in a
dal. Ok tók hann þá horn sitt, steig á gangvara sinn ok
valley And took he then horn his stepped on palfrey his and
reið sem skyndiligast þann veg sem vápnhestr hans var ok
rode as most-swiftly that way where war-horse his was and

vápn. Ok sem hann hafði tygjast sem hann kunni bezt,
weapons And when he had equipped-himself as he could best
steig hann á vápnhest sinn ok reið sem skyndiligast einn
stepped he on war-horse his and rode as most-swiftly alone
saman ok kvam því næst at straumvaðinu, sem skiptaríki
by-himself and came that next to the-stream-ford which boundary
hertugans var ok land jötunsins. Ok sá hann þá, at
of-the-duke was and land of-the-giant And saw he then that
vaðit var háskasamligt ok rann með miklum straumi, mjök
the-ford was perilous and ran with great current very
djúpt, ok hávir bakkar hvárutveggja megin. Ok kaus hann
deep and high banks on-both sides And chose he
þá harðan kost. Hvárt sem hann kvæmist af eðr ekki,
then hard choice Whether as he got-himself off or not
þá laust hann hestinn með sporum ok hleypti hánum á
then struck he the-horse with spurs and galloped him onto
ána. Enn vatnit gekk þegar yfir höfuð þeim báðum. Ok
the-river But the-water went at-once over head them both And
kvam hann þá svá hart niðr, at aldri hugðist hann
came he then so hard down that never thought-himself he
kvikr mundu af komast. Enn hann leitaði við allt er
alive would off get But he sought with all which
hann mátti. Ok er hann kvam upp um síðir öðrum
he could And when he came up at last on-other
megin árinnar, steig hann af baki hesti sínum ok hvíldist
side of-the-river stepped he off back horse his and rested
nökkura stund ok tók af söðulinn ok hristi af vatnit ok
some while and took off the-saddle and shook off the-water and
af sjálfum sèr. Ok sem hann var vel hvíldr, steig hann á
off self himself And when he was well rested stepped he on
hest sinn ok reið í mörkina ok setti horn á munn sèr
horse his and rode into the-forest and set horn to mouth his

ok blès sem hann mátti mest ok svá lengi, at jötunninn
and blew as he could most and so long that the-giant
heyrði hornit. Þá þótti hánum undarligt, hvat þat mátti
heard the-horn Then seemed to-him strange what that might
vera, ok skundaði þegar, er hann heyrði þetta, ok hafði
be and hastened at-once when he heard this and had
mikinn staf í hendi sèr af hinum harðasta beinviði. Sem
great staff in hand his of the hardest dogwood When
hann leit Tristram herklæddan á hesti, þá spurði hann
he saw Tristram armed on horse then asked he
í mikilli reiði 'herra gaurr' kvað hann 'hvat manna ertú,
in great anger lord lout said he of-what men art-thou
at þú sitr herklæddr á hesti? Hvaðan ertú kominn?
that thou sittest armed on horse Whence art-thou come
Eðr hvert viltú fara? Eða hvers leitar þú hèr í mínum
Or whither wilt-thou go Or what seekest thou here in my
veiðiskógi?' Þá svarar Tristram 'ek heiti Tristram ok em
hunting-wood Then answers Tristram I am-called Tristram and am
ek mágr Bretlands hertuga. Ek sá þenna skóg, hinn fagra,
I son-in-law Brittany's duke I saw this wood the fair
ok hugsaða ek, at hann er leyniliga kominn ok vel fallinn
and thought I that it is secretly placed and well suited
til húsi einu. er ek vilda göra láta — því ek sè hèr
for house one which I would make have because I see here
hinn fegrsta við allskonar—, ok vil ek láta niðr falla hin
the fairest trees of-all-kinds and will I have down fall the
stœrstu trè í þessum hálfum mánaði, átta ok XL at tölu.'
largest trees in this half month eight and forty in number

The giant threatens him and says that Urgan was his father's brother and that the giant Tristram killed in Spain was his kinsman, and they fight. Tristram cuts off the giant's leg, and Moldagog begs for his life and swears to serve him; Tristram makes him a wooden leg.

Sem jötunninn heyrði orð hans ok skildi, þá varð hann
When the-giant heard words his and understood then became he
reiðr ok svaraði 'svá bjargi mèr guð kvað hann 'ef ekki
angry and answered so save me God said he if not
væri sakir vináttu við hertugann, þá skylda ek drepa þik
were for-sake-of friendship with the-duke then should I kill thee
með þessum staf; því þú ert ærr af metnaði. Far braut
with this staff because thou art mad from pride Go away
sem skjótast ór mörkinni; ok máttú því verða feginn,
as quickest out-of the-forest and mayest-thou of-that be glad
at ek læt þik svá búit braut fara.' Þá segir Tristram 'vei
that I let thee so ready away go Then says Tristram woe
sè þeim, sem sèr görir fagnað af þinni miskunn. Ek vil
be to-him who for-himself makes joy of thy mercy I will
fella hèr svá mörg trè, sem mèr líkar; ok hafi sá okkarr, er
fell here so many trees as to-me pleases and have he of-us-two who
sigr fær á öðrum, síðan gört.' Þá svarar jötunninn með
victory gets on other then done Then answers the-giant with
mikilli reiði 'þú ert heimskr, gaurr, ok þrútinn metnaðar.
great anger thou art a-foolish lout and swollen with-pride
Enn öðrum kosti þá skaltú ekki svá búinn braut fara.
But in-other way then shalt-thou not so ready away go
Þú skalt gefa mèr höfuð þitt í gisling. Þú hyggr, at ek
Thou shalt give me head thy in hostage Thou thinkest that I

sè Urgan jötunn, er þú drapt. Nei, ekki er svá. Hann
be Urgan giant whom thou killedst No not is so He
var föðurbróðir minn, enn sá frændi minn, er þú drapt
was father's-brother my but that kinsman my whom thou killedst
í Spaníalandi. Enn nú ertú niðr kominn í Bretlandi at
in Spain But now art-thou down come in Brittany to
ræna mik skógi mínum. Enn fyrr skaltú berjast við mik.
rob me of-wood my But sooner shalt-thou fight with me
Ef þú þolir lítit, skal skjöldr þinn hlífa þèr, ef ek nái
If thou endurest little shall shield thy shelter thee if I reach
þèr.' Ok lypti hann þá staf sínum ok kastaði at hánum
thee And lifted he then staff his and cast at him
með miklu afli ok reiði. Enn Tristram veik sèr undan
with great strength and anger But Tristram turned himself away
ok skundaði at hánum at höggva hann. Enn jötunninn
and hastened at him to hew him But the-giant
flýtti sèr at komast at stafnum, ok var þá mikil þræta
hurried himself to get to the-staff and was then great struggle
þeirra á millum, ok hleypti þá Tristram fram í millum
them on between and galloped then Tristram forth in between
jötunsins ok stafsins ok vildi höggva hann í höfuðit. Enn
the-giant and the-staff and would hew him into the-head But
er jötunninn reikaði undan högginu, þá flaug sverðit niðr
when the-giant staggered away-from the-blow then flew the-sword down
á legginn á hánum með svá þungu höggi, at fjarri kvam
on the-leg of him with so heavy blow that far-off came
niðr fótrinn af hánum. Ok þegar ætlaði hann hánum
down the-foot from him And at-once intended he him
annat ofan í höfuðit. Enn í því œpti jötunninn upp
another down into the-head But in that shouted the-giant up
hárri röddu 'herra' kvað hann 'miskunna lífi mínu. Ek
with-loud voice lord said he have-mercy-on life my I

skal görast þèr tryggr ok trúr ok handgenginn. Ok alla
shall become to-thee faithful and true and sworn-to-service And all
mína fèsjóðu skal ek gefa þèr. Land mitt allt ok gull
my treasure-hoards shall I give thee Land my all and gold
þat, er ek á, skal vera í þínu valdi ok skipan. Ek hirði
that which I own shall be in thy power and disposal I care
ekki af mínu hafa, utan lífit eitt. Ok haf mik þangat, sem
not of mine to-have except the-life alone And have me thither where
þú vilt ok þèr líkar sjálfum; ok gör þat af mèr, sem
thou wilt and to-thee pleases thyself and do that with me which
þú vilt.' Sem Tristram skildi, (at) hann bað miskunnar,
thou wilt When Tristram understood that he asked for-mercy
þá tók hann við handgöngu hans, tryggðum ok orðum ok
then took he at homage his pledges and words and
öruggum handsölum. Ok gördi þá Tristram hánum trèfót
sure handshakes And made then Tristram for-him a-wooden-leg
ok batt undir knè hánum. Ok skyldi hann fylgja hánum.
and bound under knee his And should he follow him

LXXVII · THE PACT WITH THE GIANT

Moldagog shows Tristram his treasure, and they agree that Tristram shall rule the wood and the giant keep the secret. Tristram returns home and tells his wife Ísodd that he has been chasing a great boar all day, and asks her to keep it from his companions.

Jötunninn sýndi Tristram fè sitt, ok virði hann alllítils;
The-giant showed Tristram wealth his and valued he very-little
því at ekki var hugr hans mjök á fjárafla á þeim
because that not was mind his much on getting-wealth in those
tímum. Ok mælti hann þá við jötuninn, at hann vill ekki
times And spoke he then with the-giant that he will not

meira hafa af fè hans, enn hann þarf. Sem jötunninn var
more have of wealth his than he needs When the-giant was
hánum eiðbundinn, þá lèt hann Tristram ráða fè sínu ok
to-him oath-bound then let he Tristram rule wealth his and
hirða í kastala sínum — ok görðu þá nýjan formála, at
keep in castle his and made then new stipulation that
jötunninn skal göra hvatvetna þat sem Tristram vill beiða.
the-giant shall do everything that which Tristram will ask
Ok váru þeir þá sáttir. Ok skal Tristram ráða skóginum ok
And were they then reconciled And shall Tristram rule the-wood and
láta þat ór göra, er hann vill — ok tryggði hánum, at
have that out-of make which he will and pledged him that
hann skal öngum segja þetta. Ok gekk jötunninn til árinnar
he shall to-none tell this And went the-giant to the-river
með hánum ok segir hánum, hvar hann skyldi yfir ríða —
with him and tells him where he should over ride
ok tók þá leyfi af hánum ok fór síðan leiðar sinnar ok
and took then leave from him and went then way his and
lèt svá um þetta, sem hann vissi ekki, hvat títt væri, ok
let so about this as-if he knew not what afoot were and
reið yfir vaðit hjá fjallinu. Ok kvamst hann svá yfir um,
rode over the-ford by the-mountain And got he so over across
at Kardín varð ekki varr við hann. Ok reið hann sem
that Kardin became not aware of him And rode he as
skjótast til hirðarinnar ok segir, (at) hann hafi villzt allan
quickest to the-court and says that he have strayed all
þann dag í mörkinni ok hefði rekit mikinn villigölt —
that day in the-forest and had driven a-great wild-boar
enn þó gat hann ekki veitt hann, ok virkti hann mjök
but yet could he not hunted him and ached he much
í bein af því, at hann fèkk öngva hvíld þann dag; ok
in bones from that that he got no rest that day and

kveðst hann vera mjök þurfandi hvíldar. Sem hann var
says-of-himself he be much needing of-rest When he was
mettr, fór hann at sofa hjá konu sinni; ok íhugaði hann
sated went he to sleep with wife his and considered he
þá mart ok lá vakandi. Ok undraði Ísodd þat mjök, hvat
then much and lay waking And wondered Isodd that much what
hánum var eða því hann andvarpar svá af öllu hjarta, ok
to-him was or why he sighs so from all heart and
spyrr hann þá at, hvaða sótt hann hefir, er hann má
asks him then at what sickness he has when he may
ekki sofa. Hón bað hann lengi með sœtum ok sœmiligum
not sleep She bade him long with sweet and seemly
orðum, at hann skuli segja henni. Enn Tristram svarar
words that he shall tell her But Tristram answers
'þessi sótt hefir á mèr legit frá því í morgun, er ek
this sickness has on me lain from that in morning when I
fór á skóg — ok fann ek þar einn mikinn villigölt, ok
went into wood and found I there a great wild-boar and
særða ek hann tveimr sárum með sverði mínu, ok kvamst
wounded I him with-two wounds with sword my and got-himself
hann í braut ekki at síðr, ok angraði mik þat mjök, ok
he off away not the less and grieved me that much and
enn em ek reiðr ok hryggr. Ek reið eptir hánum, ok vildi
still am I angry and sad I rode after him and would
hann aldri nema staðar fyrir mèr; ok er ek hafða at
he never stop in-place before me and when I had to(-it)
gört þat er ek mátta, þá hvarf hann mèr við kveldit
done that which I could then vanished he from-me toward evening
í skóginn. Nú bið ek þik, mín sœta unnasta, at þú segir
into the-wood Now ask I thee my sweet beloved that thou tell
þetta öngum manni, at ekki sè mèr ámælt eðr hrópaðr
this to-no man that not be to-me reproached or decried

fyrir fèlögum mínum nè hirðmönnum. Mèr er í þessu
before companions my nor retainers To-me is in this
mikill harmr; ok vil ek í skóg fara, þá (er) dagr er, ok
great grief and will I into wood go then when day is and
rannsaka skóginn allan. Ek veit þat á drengskap minn, at
search the-wood all I know that on valor my that
ek skal aldri lètta, fyrr enn ek hefi veitt hann.' 'Guð veit,
I shall never cease before than I have hunted him God knows
unnasti' kvað hón 'at ek skal þessu vel leyna. Sjá þú svá
beloved said she that I shall this well hide Look thou so
við öðrum.' Ok rœddu þau ekki fleira þar um at sinni.
toward others And talked they not more there about for the-time

LXXVIII · THE VAULTED HALL

In Moldagog's wood stands a rock hollowed into a vaulted hall by an African giant whom King Artus killed after the giant had crushed the duke Orsl's daughter Elena. Tristram finds the hall exactly suited to his purpose.

Nú reis Tristram upp, þegar dagaði, ok reið braut leyniliga
Now rose Tristram up as-soon-as it-dawned and rode away secretly
einn saman ok kvamst vel yfir ána ok því næst at
alone by-himself and got-himself well over the-river and that next to
kastala jötunsins. Enn hann hèlt allan formála þeirra ok
castle of-the-giant But he held all stipulation their and
fèkk hánum smíði ok tól öll ok görði allt eptir því,
gave him smithy-work and tools all and did all after that
er hann sagði fyrir. Enn þar sem skógrinn var þykkvastr,
which he said before But there where the-wood was thickest
þá var berg eitt kringlótt ok allt hvelft innan, höggvit ok
then was a-rock one round and all vaulted inside hewn and

skorit með hinum mesta hagleik. Ok stóð steinbogi undir
carved with the greatest skill And stood a-stone-arch under
miðju hválfinu, skorinn laufum, fuglum ok dýrum. Ok undir
middle of-the-vault carved with-leaves birds and beasts And under
hvárumtveggja enda bogans váru svá ókunnugir skurðir, at
each end of-the-arch were so strange carvings that
engi, er þar var, kunni þvílíkt at göra. Enn hválfit var
none who there was could such to make But the-vault was
svá hvelft umbergis, at öngvan veg kvamst maðr inn eðr
so vaulted all-around that no way got a-man in or
út ór húsinu — nema þá er sjórinn tók út at falla,
out of the-house except then when the-sea took out to fall
mátti þangat þurrum fœti ganga. Einn jötunn kvam ór
could thither with-dry foot go A giant came from
Afríkalandi, at göra þetta hválf, ok bjó þar lengi ok herjaði
Africa to make this vault and dwelt there long and harried
á þá, er í váru Bretlandi. Hann eyddi nær alla byggð
on those who in were Brittany He laid-waste nearly all settlement
upp til fjallsins Michaelis, er stendr á sjóvar ströndu.
up to the-mountain of-Michael which stands on sea's shore
Enn þá er Artus fór ór Englandi með her sínum út
But then when Artus went from England with army his out
í Rómaríki móti Íróni keisara, er með röngu heimti
into Rome's-realm against Iron emperor who with wrong claimed
skatt af Englandi — enn þá (er) Artus konungr lendi í
tribute from England but then when Artus king landed in
Normandía, þá frètti hann, hvat títt var um jötuninn ok
Normandy then learned he what afoot was about the-giant and
at hann görði margfaldan skaða á mönnum, svá at hann
that he did manifold harm on men so that he
eyddi náliga allt landit, svá at konungr hafði aldri slík
laid-waste nearly all the-land so that (the)-king had never such

undr fregit. Hann hafði ok tekit dóttur Orsl hertuga ok
wonders learned He had also taken daughter of-Orsl duke and
sótti hana með afli ok hafði hana með sèr í braut. Ok
won her with strength and had her with him off away And
hèt hón Elena. Enn hann hèlt hana með sèr í hellinum.
was-called she Elena But he held her with him in the-cave
Enn því (at) hón var hin fríðasta kona, þá girntist hann
But because that she was the fairest woman then desired he
líkams losta af henni. Enn þá er hann gat ekki unnit
body's lust from her But then when he could not accomplished
þat er hann vildi, sakir mikilleik(s) hans ok þunga,
that which he would for-sake-of size his and weight
þá kafnaði hón undir hánum ok sprakk. Síðan kvam Orsl
then suffocated she under him and burst Then came Orsl
hertugi til Artus konungs ok kærði fyrir hánum skaða sinn
duke to Artus king and lamented before him harm his
ok vandræði. Enn konungr var fullr góðvilja ok harmaði
and trouble But (the)-king was full of-goodwill and grieved
skaða hans ok áfelli. Ok sem kvelda tók, þá herklæddist
harm his and calamity And when to-evening took then armed-himself
konungrinn leyniliga ok hafði með sèr II riddara sína,
the-king secretly and had with him two knights his
ok fóru þeir þá at leita jötunsins ok fundu um síðir.
and went they then to seek the-giant and found at last
Enn konungrinn einn saman barðist við jötuninn, ok fèkk
But the-king alone by-himself fought with the-giant and got
konungrinn hinn harðasta bardaga með stórum höggum áðr
the-king the hardest battle with great blows before
enn hann fèkk jötuninn felldan. Enn um jötuninn, er
than he got the-giant felled But about the-giant whom
konungrinn drap, þá heyrir ekki til þessarri sögu, nema þat
the-king killed then belongs not to this saga except that

eitt, at hann görði þetta hit fagra hválfhús, er Tristram
one that he made this the fair vaulted-house which to-Tristram
hugnaði vel, sem sjálfr hann kunni at vera œskjandi.
pleased well as self he could to be wishing

LXXIX · THE BUILDING

Tristram has the vaulted hall paneled, painted, and gilded, and a hall built before it within a palisade. His craftsmen work without knowing his purpose, which he reveals only to the giant.

Tristram nýtti þar nú vel sœmdar sinnar með miklum hagleik
Tristram used there now well honor his with great skill
ok allskonar skurðum. Ok leyndist hann þar svá listiliga, at
and all-kinds-of carvings And hid he there so cunningly that
engi vissi, hvar hann var eða hvat hann at hafðist. Hann
none knew where he was or what he to did He
kvam þangat jafnan árla, enn síðla heim aptr. Ok hefir hann
came thither always early but late home back And has he
mikit starf ok áhyggju at fullgöra þat er hann iðjaði. Ok
great labor and care to accomplish that which he worked-at And
lèt hann þilja innan hválfhúsit allt, sem þèttast mátti, með
had he panel inside the-vaulted-house all as tightest might with
hinum bezta viði, steina ok gylla alla skurðina með völdum
the best wood paint and gild all the-carvings with choice
hagleik. Enn úti fyrir dyrunum lèt hann göra þá fríðustu
skill But out before the-door had he make the fairest
höll af góðum viði, er ekki skorti þar til. Þá lèt hann
hall of good wood which not lacked there for(-it) Then had he
göra öruggan skíðgarð umbergis höllina. Í þessarri höll smíða
make sure palisade all-around the-hall In this hall work

gullsmiðir hans, ok hón var öll í kring gullskorin ok svá
goldsmiths his and it was all in round gold-carved and so
ljós innan sem utan. Þar váru allskyns hagleiksmenn. Enn
bright inside as outside There were all-kinds-of craftsmen But
engi þeirra, er þar váru, vissu allar Tristrams ætlanir, því
none of-them who there were knew all Tristram's intentions because
hann lèt þat hús göra, er svá margskonar smiðir vanda.
he had that house make which so many-kinds-of smiths labor-at
Tristram fór svá leyniliga með sína ætlan; því at engi
Tristram went so secretly with his intention because that none
þeirra vissi, hvat hann ætlaði eða hvat hann vildi, nema þat
of-them knew what he intended or what he would except that
eitt, er (hann) sýndi jötninum, er gull ok silfr fèkk hánum.
one which he showed the-giant who gold and silver gave him

LXXX · THE HALL OF IMAGES

When the craftsmen have gone home, Tristram and the giant set up an image of Ísönd, crowned and in purple, breathing sweet scent from herbs in her breast, holding the ring and the words she spoke at their parting, with the evil dwarf under her feet. Beside her stand her dog, an image of Bringvet offering the love-drink, the giant with his club, and a copper lion lashing the image of the slanderous steward.

Nú lætr Tristram skunda smíðinni þat er hann má. Ok
Now has Tristram hasten the-building that which he may And
líkar hánum þar vel undir fjallinu. Smíða þar trèsmiðir ok
pleases to-him there well under the-mountain Build there carpenters and
gullsmiðir; ok var nú allt kompásat ok búit saman at fella.
goldsmiths and was now all measured and ready together to fit
Tristram lofaði þá smiðunum heim at fara ok fylgði þeim
Tristram allowed then the-smiths home to go and followed them

til þess (er) þeir váru ór eynni komnir — ok síðan hverr
till that that they were out-of the-island come and then each
til síns fóstrlands. Nú hefir Tristram öngvan fèlaga þar
to his native-land Now has Tristram no companion there
hjá sèr, nema jötuninn; ok báru þeir nú allt starf smiðanna
with him except the-giant and bore they now all work of-the-smiths
ok felldu saman hválfhúsit svá sem efnit var áðr af
and fitted together the-vaulted-house so as the-material was before by
smiðunum til búit, allt steint ok gyllt með hinum bezta
the-smiths for(-it) prepared all painted and gilded with the best
hagleik. Ok mátti þá berliga sjá smíðina fullgörva svá at
skill And could then plainly see the-work accomplished so that
engi kunni betr œskja. Undir miðju hválfinu reistu þeir
none could better wish Under middle of-the-vault raised they
upp líkneskju eina, svá hagliga at líkams vexti ok andliti,
up an-image one so skillfully in body's growth and face
at engi á sjándi maðr kunni annat at ætla, enn kvikt
that no on looking man could other to think than living
væri í öllum limunum, ok svá frítt ok vel gört, at í
were in all the-limbs and so fair and well made that in
öllum heiminum mátti ekki fegri líkneskju finna. Ok ór
all the-world might not fairer image be-found And out-of
munninum stóð svá góðr ilmr, at allt húsit fyllti af, svá
the-mouth stood so good scent that all the-house filled of(-it) so
sem öll jurta kyn væri þar inni, þau sem dýrust eru. Enn
as-if all herbs' kinds were there inside those which costliest are But
þessi hinn góði ilmr kvam með þeirri list ór líkneskjunni,
this the good scent came with that craft out-of the-image
at Tristram hafði gört undir geirvörtunni jafnsítt hjartanu
that Tristram had made under the-nipple level-with the-heart
eina boru á brjóstinu ok setti þar einn buðk, fullan af
a hole on the-breast and set there a box full of

gullmölnum grösum, þeim sœtustum, er í váru öllum
gold-ground herbs those sweetest which in were all
heiminum. Ór þessum buðk stóðu tveir reyrstafir af
the-world Out-of this box stood two reed-pipes of
brenndu gulli. Ok annarr þessarra skaut ilm út undan
refined gold And one of-these shot scent out under
hnakkanum, þar sem mœttist hárit ok holdit, enn annarr
the-nape there where met the-hair and the-flesh but other
með sama hætti horfði til munnsins. Þessi líkneskja var at
with same manner faced to the-mouth This image was in
sköpun, fegrð ok mikilleik svá lík Ísönd drottningu, svá sem
shape beauty and size so like Isond queen so as-if
hón væri þar sjálf standandi, ok svá kviklig, sem lifandi
she were there herself standing and so lifelike as-if living
væri. Þessi líkneskja var svá hagliga skorin ok svá tignarliga
were This image was so skillfully carved and so stately
klædd, sem sómdi hinni tignustu drottningu. Hón hafði
clad as befitted the stateliest queen She had
á höfði sèr kórónu af brenndu gulli, görva með allskonar
on head her a-crown of refined gold made with all-kinds-of
hagleik — ok sett með hinum dýrustum gimsteinum
skill and set with the costliest gems
ok öllum litum; enn í því laufinu, sem framan var í
and all colors but in that leaf which forward was on
enninu, stóð einn stórr smaragdus, at aldri bar konungr
the-forehead stood a great emerald that never bore king
eðr drottning jafngóðan. Í hœgri hendi líkneskjunnar stóð
or queen equally-good In right hand of-the-image stood
eirvöndr eðr valdsmerki, í hinum efra endanum með flúrum
a-brass-wand or scepter at the upper end with flowers
gört, hinnar hagligustu smíðar; leggr viðarins var allr
made of-the most-skillful workmanship shaft of-the-wood was all

klæddr af gulli ok settr með fingrgullssteinum; gulllaufin
clad with gold and set with finger-ring-stones the-gold-leaves
váru hit bezta Arabía-gull; enn á hinu efra laufi vandarins
were the best Arabia-gold but on the upper leaf of-the-wand
var skorinn fugl með fjöðrum ok allskonar litum fjaðranna
was carved a-bird with feathers and all-kinds-of colors of-the-feathers
ok fullgört at vængjum, blakandi sem hann væri kvikr ok
and fully-made with wings flapping as-if he were quick and
lifandi. Þessi líkneskja var klædd hinum bezta purpura með
living This image was clad in-the best purple with
hvítum skinnum. Enn þar fyrir var hón klædd purpurapelli,
white furs But there for was she clad in-purple-silk
at purpurinn merkir harm, hryggð, válk ok vesöld, er
that the-purple signifies grief sadness toil and misery which
Ísönd þoldi fyrir ástar sakir við Tristram. Í hœgri hendi
Isond endured for love's sake with Tristram In right hand
hèlt hón fingrgulli sínu; ok þar var á ritat orð þau, er
held she finger-ring her and there was on written words those which
Ísönd drottning mælti í skilnað þeirra 'Tristram' kvað hón
Isond queen spoke in parting their Tristram said she
'tak þetta fingrgull í minning ástar okkarrar ok gleym
take this finger-ring in remembrance of-love our-two's and forget
ekki hörmum okkrum, válk(i) ok vesöldum, er þú hefir
not griefs our-two's toils and miseries which thou hast
þolat fyrir mínar sakir ok (ek) fyrir þínar.' Undir fótum
endured for my sake and I for thine Under feet
hennar var einn fótkistill, steyptr af kopar í líking þess
her was a footstool cast of copper in likeness of-that
vánda dvergs, er þau hafði rœgt fyrir konunginum ok
wicked dwarf who them had slandered before the-king and
hrópat. Líkneskjan stóð á brjósti hánum, því líkast, sem
decried The-image stood on breast his that most-like as-if

hón skipaði hánum undir fœtr sèr; enn hann lá opinn
she ordered him under feet her but he lay open
undir fótum hennar, því líkt, sem hann væri grátandi. Hjá
under feet her that like as-if he were weeping Beside
líkneskjunni var gör af brenndu gulli lítil skemmtan, rakki
the-image was made of refined gold little pet dog
hennar, höfuð sitt skakandi ok bjöllu sinni hringjandi, gört
her head his shaking and bell his ringing made
með miklum hagleik. Enn öðrum megin dvergsins stóð ein
with great skill But on-other side of-the-dwarf stood an
líkneskja lítil, eptir Bringvet, fylgismey drottningar; hón
image little after Bringvet attendant-maid of-(the)-queen she
var vel sköpuð eptir fegrð sinni ok vel skrýdd hinum bezta
was well shaped after beauty her and well adorned with-the best
búnaði ok hèlt sèr í hendi keri með loki, bjóðandi
array and held for-herself in hand a-cup with lid offering
Ísönd drottningu með blíðu andliti. Umbergis kerit váru
Isond queen with gentle face Around the-cup were
þau orð, er hón mælti 'Ísönd drottning, tak drykk þenna,
those words which she spoke Isond queen take drink this
er gör var á Írlandi, Markis konungi.' Enn öðrum megin
which made was in Ireland for-Mark king But on-other side
í herberginu, sem inn var gengit, hafði hann gört eina
in the-chamber as in was gone had he made a
mikla líkneskju í líking jötunsins, svá sem hann stœði þar
great image in likeness of-the-giant so as-if he stood there
sjálfr einfœttr ok reiddi báðum höndum járnstaf sinn yfir
himself one-footed and raised with-both hands iron-staff his over
öxl sèr at verja líkneskjuna; enn hann var klæddr stóru
shoulder his to defend the-image but he was clad in-great
bukkskinni ok loðnu, ok tók kyrtillinn hánum skammt
buckskin and shaggy and took the-tunic him short

ofan, ok var hann nakinn niðr frá nafla ok gnísti tönnum,
above and was he naked down from navel and gnashed with-teeth
grimmr í augum, sem hann vildi berja alla þá, er inn
grim in eyes as-if he would beat all those who in
gengu. Enn öðrum megin dyranna stóð eitt mikit león,
went But on-other side of-the-door stood a great lion
steypt af kopar ok svá hagliga gört, at engi hugði annat,
cast of copper and so skillfully made that none thought other
enn lifanda væri, þeir er þat sæi. Þat stóð á fjórum
than living were those who it saw It stood on four
fótum: ok barði hala sínum um eina líkneskju, er gör
feet and beat with-tail his about an image which made
var eptir ræðismanni þeim, er hrópaði ok rægði Tristram
was after steward that who decried and slandered Tristram
fyrir Markis konungi. Engi kann at tjá nè telja þann
before Mark king None can to show nor recount that
hagleik, er þar var á þeim líkneskjum, er Tristram lèt
skill which there was on those images which Tristram had
þar göra í hválfinu. Ok hefir hann nú allt gört, þat er
there make in the-vault And has he now all done that which
hann vill at sinni, ok fær nú í vald jötunsins ok bauð
he will for the-time and gives now into power of-the-giant and bade
hánum sem þræli sínum ok þjónostumanni þetta svá vel
him as thrall his and servant this so well
at varðveita, at ekki skyldi þar nærri koma. Enn hann
to keep that not should there near come But he
sjálfr bar lyklana bæði at hválfhúsinu ok líkneskjunum.
self bore the-keys both to the-vaulted-house and the-images
Enn jötunninn hafði allt fè sitt frjálst annat. Ok líkaði
But the-giant had all wealth his free other And pleased
þetta Tristram vel, er hann hefir slíku á leið komit.
this to-Tristram well when he has such on way brought

Tristram lives with Ísodd as if wedded but does not lie with her. He goes secretly to the hall, where he kisses and embraces the images of Ísönd and Bringvet and speaks to them of their love, and he blames their griefs on the image of the wicked steward.

Sem Tristram hafði lokit starfi sínu, þá reið hann heim til
When Tristram had ended labor his then rode he home to
kastala síns, sem hann var vanr, etr ok drekkr ok sefr hjá
castle his as he was wont eats and drinks and sleeps with
Ísodd konu sinni ok var kærr með fèlögum sínum. Enn
Isodd wife his and was dear with companions his But
ekki er hánum hugr at eiga líkamslosta við konu sína. Enn
not is to-him mind to have body's-lust with wife his But
þó fór hann leynt með; því engi maðr mátti ætlan hans nè
yet went he secretly with that no man could intention his nor
athæfi finna; því allir hugðu, (at) hann byggði hjónskapliga,
doing find because all thought that he lived wedded
sem hann skyldi, með henni. Enn Ísodd er ok svá lunduð,
as he should with her But Isodd is also so natured
at hón leyndi fyrir hverjum manni svá tryggiliga, at hón
that she hid before every man so faithfully that she
birti hvárki fyrir frændum sínum nè vinum. Enn þá er
revealed neither before kinsmen her nor friends But then when
hann var í brautu ok görði líkneskjur þessar, þá þótti
he was off away and made images these then seemed
henni mjök kynligt, hvar hann var eða hvat hann görði. Svá
to-her very strange where he was or what he did So
reið hann heim ok heiman um einn leynistíg, at engi varð
rode he home and from-home by a secret-path that none became
varr við hann, ok kvam svá til hválfhússins. Ok jafnan sem
aware of him and came so to the-vaulted-house And always as

hann kvam inn til líkneskju Ísöndar, þá kyssti hann hana,
he came in to image of-Isond then kissed he her
svá opt sem hann kvam, ok lagði hana í fang sèr ok
so often as he came and laid her into embrace his and
hendr um háls, sem hón væri lifandi, ok rœddi til hennar
hands about neck as-if she were living and talked to her
mörgum ástsamligum orðum um ástarþokka þeirra ok
with-many loving words about love's-favor their and
harma. Svá görði hann við líkneskju Bringvetar ok minntist
griefs So did he with image of-Bringvet and remembered
á öll orð þau, er hann var vanr at mæla við þær. Hann
on all words those which he was wont to speak with them He
minntist ok á alla þá huggan, skemmtan, gleði ok yndi,
remembered also on all that comfort entertainment gladness and delight
er hann fèkk af Ísönd, ok kyssti hvert sinn líkneskit,
which he got from Isond and kissed each time the-image
er hann íhugaði huggan þeirra. Enn þá var hann hryggr
when he considered comfort their But then was he sad
ok reiðr, er hann minntist á harm þeirra, vás ok
and angry when he remembered on grief their wetting and
vesaldir, er hann þoldi fyrir sakir þeirra, er þau hrópuðu,
miseries which he endured for sake of-those who them decried
ok kennir þat nú líkneskju hins vánda ræðismanns.
and ascribes that now to-image of-the wicked steward

LXXXII · ÍSODD'S LAUGHTER

Riding with Kardín to a holy place, Ísodd laughs when her horse splashes water up her thighs higher than any man's hand has come. Kardín presses her, and she tells him that Tristram has never lain with her. Kardín suspects that Tristram longs for another, and Ísodd begs him not to blame Tristram.

Nú er Tristram var heim kominn til kastala síns, þá
Now when Tristram was home come to castle his then
bar svá við í því landi, at herra Tristram skyldi fara með
bore so to in that land that lord Tristram should go with
fèlögum sínum ok Kardín til eins heilags staðar at biðjast
companions his and Kardin to a holy place to pray
fyrir, ok lèt Tristram Ísoddu konu sína fara með sèr. Nú
for and let Tristram Isodd wife his go with him Now
reið Kardín hjá henni á hœgri hlið ok hèlt á beizli
rode Kardin beside her on right side and held on bridle
hennar, ok rœddust þau við um allskonar gaman ok
her and talked-together they with about all-kinds-of mirth and
gleði. Ok sem þeir riðu lausum hestum, fóru þeir hvert
gladness And as they rode with-loose horses went they whither
sem vildu, ok skildust þá hestarnir. Ísodd tók þá beizl sitt
as would and parted then the-horses Isodd took then bridle her
ok sló hestinn með sporum. Sem hón lypti fœtinum frá
and struck the-horse with spurs When she lifted the-foot from
síðu hestsins, þá lukust í sundr lær hennar, enn hestrinn
side of-the-horse then opened in sunder thighs her but the-horse
skriðnaði í vatnsfall, enn í því stökkr vatnit upp í
slipped into a-stream but in that spurts the-water up in
millum læra hennar, ok því næst kvað hón við ok hló
between thighs her and that next broke she out and laughed

sem mest mátti hón ok talaði þá ekki, ok svá lengi hló
as most could she and spoke then not and so long laughed
hón, at næsta reið hón hálfan fjórðung meðan hlæjandi,
she that nearly rode she half a-quarter-mile while laughing
ok gat hón þó varla við sèt. Sem Kardín sá hana með
and could she yet hardly with seen When Kardin saw her in
þessu móti hlæjandi, þá hugði hann, at hón mundi hlæja
this manner laughing then thought he that she would laugh
at hánum, ok (at) hón hefði nökkut fregit, er heimska
at him and that she had something learned which folly
væri í ok illska, um hann; því hann var hinn bezti
were in and wickedness about him because he was the best
riddari, mildr ok hœverskr, vinsæll ok kurteiss — ok fyrir
knight gentle and courtly popular and courteous and for
því óttaðist hann, at systir hans mundi hlæja at nökkurri
that feared he that sister his would laugh at some
heimsku hans. Hánum þótti skömm at hlátri hennar, ok
folly his To-him seemed shame at laughter her and
tók hann þá at spyrja hana 'hvat er þat' kvað hann 'er
took he then to ask her what is that said he that
þú hlótt at áðan af öllu hjarta? Enn ek veit ekki, hvárt
thou laughedst at before from all heart But I know not whether
þik hlœgði um sjálfa þik eðr mik. Enn ef þú segir mèr
thee made-laugh about self thee or me But if thou tellest me
ekki satt um, þá vit fyrir víst, at ek skal öngvan
not true about(-it) then know for certain that I shall no
trúnað af þèr hafa upp frá þessu. Þú mátt ljúga at mèr,
trust from thee have up from this Thou mayest lie to me
ef þú vilt. Enn ef ek verð ekki víss, þá skal ek ekki
if thou wilt But if I become not certain then shall I not
unna þèr sem eigin systur.' Ísodd skildi þat, er hann
love thee as own sister Isodd understood that which he

mælti, ok veit hón, ef hón leynir hann, at hón muni hatr
spoke and knows she if she hides him that she will hatred
ok óvináttu í móti hafa af hánum, ok mælti hón þá
and enmity in against have from him and spoke she then
'bróðir' kvað hón 'ek hló at heimsku minni ok íhugan
brother said she I laughed at folly my and musing
ok einum kynligum hlut, er mèr bar til handa, at hestr
and a strange thing which to-me bore to hand that horse
minn hljóp í vatn ákafliga, enn ek gáða ekki at mèr, ok
my leapt into water fiercely but I heeded not at me and
skvettist vatnit upp í millum fóta mèr miklu hærra enn
splashed the-water up in between legs my much higher than
nökkurn tíma karlmanns hönd, ok aldri beiðist Tristram
any time man's hand and never asks Tristram
þess, at hönd hans skyldi þar koma. Nú hefi ek sagt yðr,
that that hand his should there come Now have I told you
hvat mik hlægði.' Enn Kardín svarar þegar með skjótum
what me made-laugh But Kardin answers at-once with quick
orðum 'Ísodd' kvað hann 'hvat er þat, er þú sagðir?
words Isodd said he what is that which thou saidst
Sofi þit ekki bæði, Tristram, saman í einni rekkju sem
Sleep you-two not both Tristram together in one bed as
saman vígð hjón? Hvárt görir hann ok lifir sem múkr,
together hallowed spouses Whether does he and lives as a-monk
enn þú sem nunna? Óhœverskliga býr hann með þèr, er
but thou as a-nun Uncourtly dwells he with thee when
hönd hans kemr aldri nær þèr í hvílu berri, nema þá er
hand his comes never near thee in bed bare except then when
hann leikr við þik.' Ísodd mælti 'aldri lèk hann við mik,
he plays with thee Isodd spoke never played he with me
nema þat eins, (at) hann kyssir mik, ok sjaldan þó, nema
except that alone that he kisses me and seldom yet except

þá (er) vit förum at sofa. Aldri vissa ek heldr karlmanns
then when we-two go to sleep Never knew I rather man's
hjúskap, enn sú mær, sem hreinligast hefir lifat.' Þá mælti
marriage than that maiden who most-purely has lived Then spoke
hertuginn 'ek hygg, at hánum líki þá önnur lostasemi,
the-duke I think that to-him pleases then other lust
enn meydómr þinn — at hann muni aðra þreyja. Hefða
than maidenhood thy that he will another long-for Had
ek þat vitat, skyldi hann aldri í þína sæng komit hafa.'
I that known should he never into thy bed come have
Þá svarar Ísodd 'engi maðr má hánum ámæla um þetta. Ek
Then answers Isodd no man may him reproach about this I
vænti' segir hón '(at) hann gefi aðra sök. Ok með því hann
expect says she that he give other cause And with that he
lifir svá, þá vil ek ekki, at þèr ásakið hann um þetta.'
lives so then wish I not that you accuse him about this

LXXXIII · KARDÍN'S REPROACH

Kardín sees Tristram's coldness to his sister as a disgrace to his kin and turns against him, and when Tristram asks what he has done, Kardín reproaches him for spurning his sister and threatens him.

Sem hertuginn var sannfróðr um þetta, at systir hans var
When the-duke was truly-informed about this that sister his was
enn mær, þá angraðist hann mjök ok íhugaði, ok virðist
still maiden then grieved he much and considered and seems
hánum, sem þetta væri sèr bæði svívirðing ok allri sinni
to-him as-if this were to-him both disgrace and to-all his
ætt, at Tristram vildi öngvan arfa eiga í ætt þeirra. Reið
kin that Tristram would no heir have in kin their Rode

hann þá fram í þeim hryggleik ok ræddi þá ekki um
he then forth in that sadness and talked then not about(-it)
at sinni sakir þeirra, er fylgja þeim — ok koma því
for (the)-time for-sake-of those who follow them and come that
næst til þess helga staðar at biðjast fyrir. Svá sem þeir
next to that holy place to pray for So as they
höfðu þat gört, svá sem þeim sýndist, þá snèru þeir aptr
had that done so as to-them seemed then turned they back
til hesta sinna ok riðu heim skemmtandi sèr. Kardín
to horses their and rode home entertaining themselves Kardin
var þá í illu skapi til Tristrams fèlaga síns, ok þó
was then in ill mood toward Tristram companion his and yet
vildi hann ekki um rœða við hann. Ok þótti Tristram þat
would he not about talk with him And seemed to-Tristram that
undarligt, hverr því mundi valda, at hann sýnir hánum
strange what that would cause that he shows him
svá mikinn hryggleik, ok mælir allt fyrir hánum bæði fyrir
so great sadness and speaks all against him both before
ok eptir. Ok angraðist þá Tristram allr í hug sínum, ok
and after And grieved then Tristram all in mind his and
íhugaði hann þat, hversu hann mætti þessa víss verða,
considered he that how he might of-this certain become
ok hvat hann fann til saka. Ok á einhverjum degi mælti
and what he found for charges And on a day spoke
Tristram til hans 'fèlagi' kvað hann 'hversu ferr nú? Hefi
Tristram to him companion said he how goes now Have
ek nökkut misgört við yðr? Ek finn nú mikla reiði yðra
I anything misdone against you I find now great anger your
til mín; ok segið mèr berliga þat sem satt er, svá (at) þat
toward me and tell me plainly that which true is so that that
falli niðr, sem rangt er. Ek finn nú, at þèr hallmælið mèr
fall down which wrong is I find now that you speak-ill-of me

bæði afheyranda ok áheyranda; enn þat er hvárki dáð nè
both out-of-hearing and in-hearing but that is neither deed nor
drengskapr at hata mik ok svívirða móti mínum tilverknaði.'
valor to hate me and disgrace against my doing
Enn Kardín, reiðr, svarar hánum kurteisliga 'þat segi ek
But Kardin angry answers him courteously that tell I
þèr' kvað hann 'ef ek hata þik, þá sómir öngum manni at
thee said he if I hate thee then befits to-no man to
ásaka mik ok mína frændr ok vini, at allir skulu vera þínir
accuse me and my kinsmen and friends that all shall be thy
óvinir, nema þú vilir yfir bœta; því at þetta heyrir oss til
enemies unless thou wilt over amend because that this belongs to-us to
svívirðingar, bæði innan hirðar ok utan, þessi hin svívirðiliga
disgrace both within court and outside this the shameful
synd, er þú hefir til mín gört, er þú hafnar meydóm
sin which thou hast toward me done when thou rejectest maidenhood
systur minnar — ok heyrir þetta öllum þeim, sem eru
of-sister my and belongs this to-all those who are
frændr hennar ok vinir—; því at svá er hón hœversk,
kinsmen her and friends because that so is she courtly
at öngum kurteisum manni ok velbornum sómir at hafna
that to-no courteous man and well-born befits to reject
henni. Því væri þèr þat engi brigzli nè vanvirðing, at
her Therefore were to-thee that no reproach nor dishonor that
þú ynnir henni sem eiginkonu þinni ok byggir með henni
thou lovedst her as own-wife thy and dweltest with her
hjónskapliga. Enn nú eru vèr allir þat vitandi, at þú
wedded But now are we all that knowing that thou
vilt ekki eiga lögligan erfingja ór ætt várri. Ok ef ekki
wilt not have lawful heir from kin our And if not
væri okkarr fèlagskapr svá öruggr ok staðfastr, þá skyldir
were our-two's fellowship so sure and steadfast then shouldst

þú dýrt kaupa þessa svívirðing, er þú hefir gört minni
thou dear buy this disgrace which thou hast done to-my
kærustu frændkonu. Í öllu mínu ríki finnst engi hennar
dearest kinswoman In all my realm is-found none her
maki at fríðleik ok hœversku ok allskonar atgörðum,
match in handsomeness and courtliness and all-kinds-of accomplishments
er kvennmanni sómir at hafa. Eða því vartu svá djarfr,
which to-a-woman befits to have Or why wast-thou so bold
at þú þorðir at fá hennar, með því at þú vildir ekki svá
that thou daredst to get her with that that thou wouldst not so
hjónskapliga búa með henni, sem bóndi við húsfreyju sína.'
wedded dwell with her as husband with housewife his

LXXXIV · TRISTRAM'S BELOVED

Tristram answers that he loves a lady whose serving-maid alone is fairer than Kardín's sister. Kardín demands to see her, on pain of death if she is not as fair as he says, and Tristram makes him swear to keep the secret.

Sem Tristram hafði heyrt, at hann ámælti hánum, þá
When Tristram had heard that he reproached him then
svarar hann hánum reiðum ok hörðum orðum 'ek hefi
answers he him with-angry and hard words I have
ekki þat gört, er mèr sómir ekki at göra. Þú talar mart
not that done which me befits not to do Thou talkest much
um fríðleik hennar ok kurteisi ok ættgœði ok allskonar
about handsomeness her and courtesy and good-kin and all-kinds-of
atgörðir. Enn nú vit þat fyrir víst' segir hann 'at
accomplishments But now know that for certain says he that
ek á svá fríða unnostu, ok svá tignarliga ok hœverska,
I have so fair a-beloved and so stately and courtly

ríka ok lofsæla, at hón hefir í sinni þjónostu eina
mighty and praised that she has in her service a
mey svá fríða ok kurteisa, ættgóða ok ríka ok svá vel
maiden so fair and courteous well-born and mighty and so well
orðna allskonar atgörða, at henni sómir betr at vera
grown in-all-kinds-of accomplishments that her befits better to be
drottning hins ágætasta konungs, enn Ísodd systur þinni
queen of-the most-excellent king than Isodd sister thy
frú eins kastala. Ok af þessu máttu merkja, at dýrlig
lady of-one castle And from this mayest-thou mark that glorious
ok tignarlig er sú frú, er slíka þjónostumey á sèr.
and stately is that lady who such serving-maid has for-herself
Enn þó tala ek þetta ekki til svívirðingar þèr nè systur
But yet speak I this not for disgrace to-thee nor sister
þinni; því at ek kalla systur þína fríða ok kurteisa,
thy because that I call sister thy fair and courteous
ættgóða ok ríka at eignum. Enn ekki má hón þá jafnast
well-born and mighty in possessions But not may she then compare
við hina, er yfir er allar þær, er nú lifa. Henni hefi
with the-one who over is all those who now live To-her have
ek gefit allan minn vilja, svá vandliga, at ek hefi öngvan
I given all my will so carefully that I have no
mátt til þessarri at unna.' Þá segir Kardín 'ekki skulu
might for this-one to love Then says Kardin not shall
þèr tjá prettir þínir ok lygi — nema þú sýnir mèr mey
thee avail tricks thy and lie unless thou show me maiden
þessa, er þú lofar svá mjök. Enn ef hón er eigi svá
this whom thou praisest so much But if she is not so
fríð, sem þú segir, þá skaltu göra mèr rètt, ef guð vill;
fair as thou sayest then shalt-thou do me right if God wishes
elligar skal ek sýsla þèr dauða. Enn ef sú er slík, sem þú
else shall I procure thee death But if she is such as thou

segir ok lofar svá mjök, þá skaltu vera frjáls fyrir mèr
sayest and praisest so much then shalt-thou be free before me
ok öllum mínum frændum.' Tristram skildi heit hans ok
and all my kinsmen Tristram understood promise his and
reiði, ok íhugaði hann þá ok vissi ekki, hvat hann skyldi
anger and considered he then and knew not what he should
til göra; því hann unni Kardín meir enn nökkurum
to(-it) do because he loved Kardin more than any
öðrum vin sínum, ok fyrir því vildi hann með öngum
other friend his and for that would he by no
kosti angra hann meir — ok óttast þó, ef hann segir
means grieve him more and fears yet if he tells
hánum, at hann muni kunnugt göra systur sinni. Enn ef
him that he will known make to-sister his But if
hann segir ekki, þá er hann týndr ok tapaðr, svikinn ok
he tells not then is he lost and undone betrayed and
svívirðr, hvárt (sem) þat verðr með rèttu eðr röngu; því
disgraced whether as that becomes with right or wrong because
at hann má at vísu sýsla hánum dauða með nökkurri
that he may at certainty procure him death with some
undirhyggju. Ok segir hann þá 'Kardín' kvað hann 'hinn
deceit And says he then Kardin said he the
bezti vin minn! Þú görðir mèr þetta ríki kunnugt, ok
best friend my Thou madest me this realm known and
af þínum ráðum hefi ek fengit margfaldar sœmdir. Enn ef
by thy counsels have I gotten manifold honors But if
ek misgörða við þik, þá megi mèr mein af þèr standa,
I misdid against thee then may to-me harm from thee stand
ef þú vilt þik til þess hafa. Enn at mínum vilja ok
if thou wilt thyself to that have But by my will and
at mínu valdi, þá skal ekki angr nè óró okkar á milli
in my power then shall not grief nor unrest us-two on between

görast, af öngum tilverknaði, er ek mega til þjóna,
arise from no doing which I may to(-it) serve
þó at þat sè mjök á móti mínu skapi. Nú með því at
though that it be much on against my mind Now with that that
þú vilt mína ráðagörð vita, ást ok leyndarmál, er engi
thou wilt my counsel know love and secret which no
maðr er með mèr vitandi, nema ek einn saman, ok ef þú
man is with me knowing except I alone by-myself and if thou
vilt sjá hina fríðu mey ok hennar viðrmæli ok umbúnað,
wilt see the fair maiden and her conversation and array
frægð ok yfirsýn, þá er þat bœn mín til fèlagskapar
fame and appearance then is that prayer my to fellowship
þíns, at þú rjúfir ekki þetta leyndarmál ok einmæli mitt
thy that thou break not this secret and private-word my
fyrir systur þinni nè nökkurum öðrum; því ek vilda, at
before sister thy nor any other because I wished that
öngum kosti yrði hón þess vís, ok engi annarr.' Þá
by-no means became she of-that aware and none other Then
svarar Kardín 'sjá hèr trú mína ok einörð, at aldri skal ek
answers Kardin see here faith my and honesty that never shall I
rjúfa þat, er þú vilt leynt hafa, ok engi þess af mèr
break that which thou wilt hidden have and none of-that from me
verða víss, nema þú sjáir ráð fyrir. Ok seg mèr síðan.'
become certain unless thou see counsel for(-it) And tell me then
Nú festir hvárr þeirra öðrum trúnað ok tryggleik, at hann
Now pledge each of-them to-other trust and faithfulness that he
skal öllu því leyna, er Tristram vill segja hánum.
shall all that hide which Tristram will tell him

Tristram leads Kardín across the ford, where the giant at first frightens him, and into the hall, where Kardín swoons at the image of the giant and the sweet scent. Tristram embraces the image of Ísönd and speaks to it of his love.

Einn morgun mjök árla þá bjoggu þeir ferð leyniliga.
One morning very early then prepared they journey secretly
Enn allir þeir, er eptir váru í borginni, undruðu, hvert
But all those who behind were in the-town wondered whither
þeir mundu fara vilja. Enn Tristram ok Kardín fóru þegar
they would go wish But Tristram and Kardin went at-once
leiðar sinnar, er dagaði, ok riðu þeir þá um skóga ok
way their when it-dawned and rode they then through woods and
eyðimerkr ok kvámu at straums-vaðinu, ok lèt Tristram,
wildernesses and came to the-stream-ford and behaved Tristram
sem hann vildi yfir ríða ána. Ok er hann var kominn
as-if he would over ride the-river And when he was come
í vaðit, þá œpti Kardín hárri röddu 'Tristram' kvað
into the-ford then shouted Kardin with-loud voice Tristram said
hann 'hvat hefir þú nú ætlat?' Tristram svarar 'ek vil ríða
he what hast thou now intended Tristram answers I will ride
yfir ána ok sýna þèr þat, er ek hefi heitit þèr.' Þá
over the-river and show thee that which I have promised thee Then
reiddist Kardín ok mælti 'þú vilt svíkja mik ok leiða mik
grew-angry Kardin and spoke thou wilt betray me and lead me
í vald jötunsins, hins mesta höfuðfjanda, er drepr hvern,
into power of-the-giant the greatest chief-fiend who kills each
er þar kemr. Fyrir því görir þú þetta, at þú haldir ekki
who there comes For that doest thou this that thou hold not
formála þann, er þú hefir játat mèr. Ef vit förum yfir
stipulation that which thou hast granted me If we-two go over

ána, aldri munu vit kvikir aptr koma.' Sem Tristram
the-river never will we-two alive back come When Tristram
heyrði, at hann var hræddr, þá blès hann horni sínu,
heard that he was afraid then blew he horn his
sem hann mátti mest, fjórum sinnum. Með þeim hætti
as he could most four times With that manner
bendi hann jötninum þangat at koma. Ok því næst kvam
signaled he the-giant thither to come And that next came
jötunninn öðrum megin á bergit, svá reiðr, sem óðr
the-giant on-other side onto the-rock so angry as-if mad
væri, ok hafði járnstaf sinn reiddan ok kallaði á Tristram
were and had iron-staff his raised and called on Tristram
ógurligu kalli ok mælti 'hvat viltú mèr, er þú kallar
with-terrible call and spoke what wishest-thou me when thou callest
mik svá ákafliga?' Tristram svarar 'ek bið þik, at þú lofir
me so fiercely Tristram answers I ask thee that thou allow
þessum riddara at fylgja mèr þangat, sem ek vil, ok kasta
this knight to follow me thither where I will and cast
braut járnstaf þínum.' Enn hann görði svá þegar. Þá tók
away iron-staff thy But he did so at-once Then took
Kardín at huggast ok reið yfir um ána til Tristrams. Ok
Kardin to be-comforted and rode over across the-river to Tristram And
segir Tristram hánum þá viðskipti þeirra, hversu þeir höfðu
tells Tristram him then dealings their how they had
barizt ok hann hafði höggvit fótinn af jötninum. Riðu þeir
fought and he had hewn the-foot off the-giant Rode they
síðan leiðar sinnar ok kvámu þá upp at fjallinu ok stigu
then way their and came then up to the-mountain and stepped
þar af hestum sínum ok gengu upp at garðinum. Þá lauk
there off horses their and went up to the-courtyard Then opened
Tristram upp húsinu, ok laust þegar á sá hinn sœti
Tristram up the-house and struck at-once on(-them) that the sweet

ilmr balsami ok allra hinna sœtustu grasa, er þar váru.
scent of-balsam and of-all the sweetest herbs which there were
Sem Kardín leit líkneskju jötunsins við dyrrnar sjálfar, þá
When Kardin saw image of-the-giant by the-door itself then
varð hann svá hræddr, at hann mundi næsta af ganga
became he so afraid that he would nearly off go
vitinu; því hann hugði, at Tristram hefði svikit hann, ok
the-wit because he thought that Tristram had betrayed him and
at jötunninn mundi drepa hann með reiddum staf sínum.
that the-giant would kill him with raised staff his
Enn af hræðslu þessarri ok af ilm þeim, er fylldi
But from fear this and from scent that which filled
húsit, þá varð hánum svá undarligt við, at hann fèll í
the-house then became to-him so strange with(-it) that he fell into
óvit. Tristram reisti hann upp ok mælti við hann ‘göngum
swoon Tristram raised him up and spoke with him let-us-go
hingat’ kvað hann ‘hèr er mær sú, er þjónar þeirri hinni
hither said he here is maiden that who serves that the
ríku frú, er ek sagða þèr at ek em mjök unnandi.’ Enn
mighty lady whom I told thee that I am much loving But
Kardín var allr í ótta ok hræðslu ok var sem hamstola væri
Kardin was all in dread and fear and was as-if frantic were
í hug sínum ok tapaði skynsemd. Leit hann þá líkneskit
in mind his and lost reason Saw he then the-image
ok hugði, (at) kvikt væri. Enn hánum stóð svá mikil ógn
and thought that living were But to-him stood so great terror
af jötninum — ok þar váru optast augu hans—, ok
from the-giant and there were most-often eyes his and
fyrir því gat hann ekki fundit annat, enn líkneskjan væri
for that could he not find other than the-image were
kvik. Enn Tristram gekk þá at líkneskju Ísöndar, faðmaði
living But Tristram went then to image of-Isond embraced

hana ok kyssti ok mælti lágt ok hvíslaði í eyra henni
her and kissed and spoke low and whispered into ear her
ok andvarpaði, svá sem sá, er mjök er unnandi. Því næst
and sighed so as he who much is loving That next
mælti Tristram til líkneskjunnar 'mín fríðasta unnasta' kvað
spoke Tristram to the-image my fairest beloved said
hann 'þín ást görir mik sjúkan bæði nætr ok daga; því
he thy love makes me sick both nights and days because
at öll mín fýsn ok allr minn vili fellr allr eptir þínu skapi
that all my desire and all my will falls all after thy mind
eðr vilja.' Stundum var hann mjök hryggr ok í illu skapi
or will At-times was he much sad and in ill mood
í rœðu sinni, enn stundum lèzt hann vera í blíðu skapi.
in speech his but at-times professed he be in gentle mood

LXXXVI · KARDÍN AND THE IMAGE OF BRINGVET

Kardín admires the images and asks for a share in Tristram's love; Tristram gives him Bringvet. When Kardín finds that the maid is an image, he makes Tristram promise to show him the living women, and the two set out disguised as pilgrims for England.

Þá þótti Kardín mikit at ok mælti 'Tristram, hèr sœmdi
Then seemed to-Kardin much at(-it) and spoke Tristram here befitted
mèr nökkut at fá, sem svá fríðar konur eru. Ek sè þat'
me something to get where so fair women are I see that
kvað hann 'at þú átt hina fríðustu unnostu. Gör mik
said he that thou hast the fairest beloved Make me
hluttakara þinnar skemmtunar, at ek sè unnasti drottningar
sharer of-thy entertainment that I be beloved (the)-queen's
meyjar. Enn ef þú heldr mèr ekki þann formála, er
maiden But if thou holdest me not that stipulation which

þú hèzt mèr, þá (er) vit fórum heiman, þá skaltu
thou promisedst me then when we-two went from-home then shalt-thou
brigzli af fá.' Því næst tók Tristram í hönd hánum ok
reproach from(-it) get That next took Tristram by hand him and
leiddi hann til líkneskju Bringvetar ok mælti 'er ekki þessi
led him to image of-Bringvet and spoke is not this
jungfrú fríðari, enn Ísodd systir þín? Ok ef svá berr til,
maiden fairer than Isodd sister thy And if so bears to(-it)
at slíks verðr getit, þá váttar slíkt, sem þú mátt hèr
that such be mentioned then witnesses such as thou mayest here
sjá.' Þá svarar Kardín 'þat sè ek' kvað hann 'at helzt eru
see Then answers Kardin that see I said he that most are
þessar fríðar, ok því sómir þèr at miðla við mik fríðleik
these fair and therefore befits thee to share with me fairness
þeirra. Svá lengi sem vit höfum verit fèlagar, þá sómir
their So long as we-two have been companions then befits
okkr at vera hluttakarar þeirra beggja.' 'Já' kvað Tristram
us-two to be sharers of-them both Yes said Tristram
'ek kýs drottningu. Enn tak þú við — ek fæ þèr
I choose (the)-queen But take thou at(-it) I give thee
meyna.' Þá svarar Kardín 'guð þakki þèr, (er) þú görir svá
the-maiden Then answers Kardin God thank thee that thou doest so
vel til mín. Slíkt er vináttu merki ok fèlagskapar.' Hann
well toward me Such is friendship's mark and of-fellowship He
leit gullkerit í hendi hennar ok hugði, (at) fullt væri af
saw the-gold-cup in hand her and thought that full were of
víni, ok vildi taka af henni. Enn kerit var seymt ok límt
wine and would take from her But the-cup was riveted and glued
at hendi hennar með hagleiks vèlum, at hann mátti með
to hand her with skill's devices that he could by
öngum kosti taka þat. Ok hugði hann þá at vandliga,
no means take it And looked he then at(-it) carefully

ok sá hann þá, at þat var líkneskja hvárttvegga, ok mælti
and saw he then that it was image both and spoke
til Tristrams ‘listugr maðr ertú’ segir hann ‘ok vèla fullr,
to Tristram cunning man art-thou says he and of-wiles full
at þú hefir svá mikit svikit mik ok blekkt, öruggan vin
that thou hast so much betrayed me and deceived sure friend
þinn ok kæran fèlaga. Enn ef þú sýnir mèr ekki þær,
thy and dear companion But if thou showest me not those
er þessar eru eptir görvar, þá hefir þú logit at mèr allan
whom these are after made then hast thou lied to me all
okkarn formála. Enn ef þú sýnir mèr þær skepnur, sem
our-two's stipulation But if thou showest me those creatures who
slíkar eru, sem þessar líkneskjur, at yfirsýn ok fríðleika, þá
such are as these images in appearance and fairness then
ertu sannr at þínum háttum, ok þá má ek trúa þínum
art-thou true in thy ways and then may I trust thy
orðum, ok þá vil ek, at þú gefir mèr meyna, sem
words and then wish I that thou give me the-maiden as
þú gaft mèr líkneskjuna.’ Þá segir Tristram ‘þat skal víst
thou gavest me the-image Then says Tristram that shall surely
vera, ef þú vilt orð þín halda við mik.’ Ok bundu þeir
be if thou wilt words thy hold with me And bound they
þá handsöl sín á milli með nýjum trúnaði ok öruggum
then handshakes their on between with new trust and sure
drengskap. Þá sýndi Tristram hánum allt, er þar var
valor Then showed Tristram him all which there was
steint ok skorit, gyllt ok greypt, með svá margfaldligum
painted and carved gilded and inlaid with so manifold
hagleik, at aldri sá fyrr nökkurs manns augu þvílíkt. Ok
skill that never saw before any man's eyes such And
undraði Kardín, með hverjum hætti at Tristram gat öllu
wondered Kardin in what manner that Tristram could all

þessu áleiðis komit. Því næst læsti Tristram aptr húsinu, ok
this forward brought That next locked Tristram back the-house and
fóru þeir þá heim. Sem þeir höfðu heima hvílzt fá daga,
went they then home When they had at-home rested few days
þá bjóst hvárrtveggi þeirra til heilagra staða at vitja, ok
then made-ready each of-them to holy places to visit and
tóku þeir þá rúmstafi ok skreppur ok höfðu öngva menn
took they then pilgrim-staves and scrips and had no men
með sèr, nema tvá eina frændr sína, fríða menn, vaska ok
with them except two only kinsmen their fair men brave and
vápndjarfa ok at öllum hirðsiðum hœverska. Höfðu þeir þá
weapon-bold and in all court-customs courtly Had they then
öll herklæði sín með sèr ok segja þat hirðmönnum sínum
all war-gear their with them and say that to-retainers their
ok öllu fólki, at fyrir því höfðu þeir vápn sín með sèr,
and all folk that for that had they weapons their with them
at þeir óttuðust útlegð ok vánda menn í ókunnu landi.
that they feared outlawry and wicked men in unknown land
Því næst tóku þeir leyfi af vinum sínum ok fara ferðar
That next took they leave from friends their and go journey
sinnar ok stefndu til Englands, ok fýsir hvárntveggja til
their and headed to England and urges each to
sinnar unnostu, Tristram at sjá Ísönd, enn Kardín Bringvet.
his beloved Tristram to see Isond but Kardin Bringvet

Tristram and Kardín meet the queen's cart; Ísönd, knowing him, throws him the ring and bids the unknown knight ride on. In her chamber Bringvet two nights running puts Kardín to sleep with a magic pillow, and on the third yields to him. Discovered, they flee without their horses and arms.

Sem Tristram ok Kardín hafa svá framat ferð sinni, at
When Tristram and Kardin have so furthered journey their that
þeir skyldu koma í þeirri borg niðr, er Markis konungr
they should come into that town down where Mark king
skyldi í dveljast þá nótt — ok fyrir því (at) Tristram var
should in stay that night and for that that Tristram was
þar allt kunnugt—, þá riðu þeir báðir móti konungs liði,
there all known then rode they both against king's company
ok þó ekki at sama veg, heldr at leynistígum. Ok sá þeir
and yet not on same way rather on secret-paths And saw they
því næst konungs lið ríða á móti sèr, mikinn fjölda.
that next king's company ride in against them great multitude
Sem konungrinn var um riðinn, þá sá þeir drottningar
When the-king was past ridden then saw they queen's
fylgi. Ok stigu þeir þá af hestum sínum hjá veginum
retinue And stepped they then off horses their by the-way
ok fengu hestana skjaldsveinum sínum til geymslu. Enn
and gave the-horses to-squires their for keeping But
þeir báðir gengu at þeirri sömu kerru, sem Ísönd ok
they both went to that same cart which Isond and
hennar þjónostumey Bringvet sátu í, ok kvámust svá nær
her serving-maid Bringvet sat in and got-themselves so near
vagninum, at þeir kvöddu drottning kurteisliga ok hennar
the-wagon that they greeted (the)-queen courteously and her

þjónostumey. Ok jafnskjótt kenndi Ísönd Tristram, ok
serving-maid And at-once knew Isond Tristram and
ógladdist hón þegar ok minntist þeirrar miklu elsku, sem
became-unglad she at-once and remembered that great love which
hón hafði langan tíma haft. Enn Bringvet var með mikilli
she had long time had But Bringvet was with great
elsku til Kardíns sjándi. Enn sakir þess riddaraliðs,
love toward Kardin looking But for-sake-of that knight-company
er fylgði drottningu með hennar vagni, óttaðist hón, at
which followed (the)-queen with her wagon feared she that
Tristram yrði kenndr af konungs mönnum, ef þeirra dvöl
Tristram became known by king's men if their stay
yrði nökkur. Ok þegar jafnskjótt tók hón þat sama gull,
became any And at-once at-once took she that same gold
sem jafnan hafði þeirra í milli farit með sendiboðum, ok
which always had them in between gone with messengers and
kastaði til Tristrams, svá til hans talandi 'ríð braut hèðan,
cast to Tristram so to him speaking ride away from-here
þú ókunni riddari' segir hón 'ok fá þèr herbergi ok dvel
thou unknown knight says she and get thee lodging and delay
ekki vára ferð'. Enn sem Tristram sá gullit, kenndi hann
not our journey But when Tristram saw the-gold knew he
ok undirstóð orð drottningar ok veik sèr aptr til sinna
and understood words of-(the)-queen and turned himself back to his
skjaldsveina, ok báðir þeir Kardín, ok ríða nú braut frá
squires and both they Kardin and ride now away from
konungs hirð ok drottningar ok hafa þó jafnan vitund
king's court and queen's and have yet always knowledge
af þeirra ferð þangat til konungr kvam til þess kastala,
of their journey thither till (the)-king came to that castle
sem hann tók náttstað. Ok sem konungr ok drottning
where he took night-quarters And when (the)-king and (the)-queen

váru hirðliga mett ok drykkjuð, gengr fyrst drottning til
were courtly fed and given-drink goes first (the)-queen to
þess herbergis, er hón skyldi náðuliga sofa í þá nótt
that chamber which she should comfortably sleep in that night
ok hennar þjónostumey Bringvet ok sú þerna, er þeim
and her serving-maid Bringvet and that chambermaid who them
þjónaði. Enn konungr svaf í öðru húsi þá nótt með sínum
served But (the)-king slept in other house that night with his
heimuligum mönnum. Nú sem konungr var genginn at sofa
household men Now when (the)-king was gone to sleep
ok allr hans skari, var Tristram þar í einum leyniskóg
and all his company was Tristram there in a secret-wood
skammt frá kastalanum. Segja þeir sínum þjónostumönnum,
short from the-castle Say they to-their servants
at þeir skuli þar bíða ok geyma þeirra hesta ok herklæði,
that they shall there wait and keep their horses and war-gear
þar til þeir aptr kvæmi. Enn þeir gengu í dularklæðum
there till they back came But they went in disguise-clothes
til kastalans ok verða vísir, hvar herbergi drottningar var,
to the-castle and become certain where chamber of-(the)-queen was
ok ganga þá inn leyniliga ok klappa þar at dyrum. Ísönd
and go then in secretly and knock there at door Isond
drottning sendir sína þjónostumey at vita, hvárt nökkurr
queen sends her serving-maid to know whether any
fátækr maðr væri þar kominn ölmusu at biðja. Ok sem
poor man were there come alms to ask And when
mærin lauk upp dyrunum, laut Tristram henni, með
the-maiden opened up the-door bowed Tristram to-her with
blíðum orðum heilsandi, ok tók þegar gull þat, er Ísönd
gentle words greeting and took at-once gold that which Isond
fèkk hánum, ok bað hana færa henni. Enn hón andvarpaði
gave him and bade her bring to-her But she sighed

ok kenndi þegar. Ok leiddi Tristram Kardín í herbergit.
and knew at-once And led Tristram Kardin into the-chamber
Ok tók Tristram þegar Ísönd ok kyssti með mikilli blíðu
And took Tristram at-once Isond and kissed with great gentleness
ok fagnaði. Kardín gekk þá til Bringvetar, hana faðmandi
and joy Kardin went then to Bringvet her embracing
ok elskuliga kyssandi. Sem þau höfðu langan tíma svá
and lovingly kissing When they had long time so
látit, var þeim borinn drykkr með allra handa krásum.
carried-on was to-them borne drink with of-all kinds dainties
Síðan fóru þau til svefns. Ok á þeirri sömu nóttu tók
Then went they to sleep And in that same night took
Kardín sína unnostu Bringvet með mikilli elsku í sinn
Kardin his beloved Bringvet with great love into his
faðm. Hón tekr einn silkikodda, með undarligum hagleik
embrace She takes a silk-pillow with wondrous skill
ok vèlum görvan, ok lagði undir hans höfuð; ok jafnskjótt
and wiles made and laid under his head and at-once
fellr hann sofandi niðr ok vaknar ekki á þessarri nóttu.
falls he sleeping down and wakes not in this night
Sváfu þau svá bæði saman, Kardín ok Bringvet, þá nótt.
Slept they so both together Kardin and Bringvet that night
Enn Kardín vaknaði ekki fyrr enn at morgni, ok sèst
But Kardin woke not before than in morning and looks
hann um ok vissi ekki, hvar hann var kominn. Enn er
he about and knew not where he was come But when
Kardín varð varr við þat, (at) Bringvet var upp staðin, þá
Kardin became aware of that that Bringvet was up risen then
fann hann, at hann var blekktr, af því (at) hann vaknaði
found he that he was deceived from that that he woke
svá seint. Ísönd tók at vèla sèr gaman ok gabb við
so late Isond took to wile for-herself sport and mockery with

hann. Enn hann varð reiðr mjök vegna Bringvetar ok
him But he became angry much because-of Bringvet and
gaf sik þó lítt af því. Ok váru þau þann dag öll saman
gave himself yet little of that And were they that day all together
með mikilli blíðu. Enn um kveldit eptir fara þau at
with great gentleness But in the-evening after go they to
sofa. Ok svæfði Bringvet hann þá enn með sama hætti,
sleep And lulled Bringvet him then again with same manner
sem fyrr; enn sem daga tók, vaknaði hann með sama
as before but when day took woke he with same
hætti. Hina þriðju nótt vildi Ísönd ekki, vegna Kardíns,
manner The third night wished Isond not because-of Kardin
at hann væri blekktr lengr, ok var samgangr þeirra með
that he were deceived longer and was union their with
góðum fögnuði. Svá lengi váru þau þar öll saman með
good joy So long were they there all together with
miklu yndi, at þau urðu nú fundin at sínum verkum af
great delight that they were now found in their deeds by
sínum öfundarmönnum. Ok var þeim þó þat fyrr sagt, ok
their envious-men And was to-them yet that before told and
vöruðust þau við, ok fóru þeir þá í braut með launungu,
were-wary they of(-it) and went they then off away with secrecy
ok gátu þeir ekki nát vápnum sínum ok hestum.
and could they not reached weapons their and horses

Maríadokk, finding their horses, pursues the fleeing squires, taking them for Tristram and Kardín, then turns back and taunts Bringvet that her lover fled like a hare before hounds.

Maríadokk ræðismaðr varð fyrst varr við hesta þeirra. Enn
Mariadokk (the)-steward became first aware of horses their But
sveinar Tristrams, er varðveittu hesta þeirra — þá verða
lads of-Tristram who kept horses their then become
þeir þó varir við, hvat títt er, fara þegar braut ok höfðu
they yet aware of what afoot is go at-once away and had
skjöldu þeirra ok herklæði, ok heyrðu þeir á bak sèr aptr
shields their and war-gear and heard they on back their behind
óp þeirra ok gný, er eptir fóru. Maríadokk, er næst
shouting their and din who after went Mariadokk who nearest
þeim var, sá sveinana undan flýja ok hugði, at þat væri
them was saw the-lads away flee and thought that that were
Tristram ok Kardín — ok œptu á þá hárri röddu ok
Tristram and Kardin and shouted at them with-loud voice and
mæltu 'at öngum kosti skulu þit undan komast; því
spoke that by-no means shall you-two away get because
at á þessum degi skulu þit láta líf ykkart, ok hèr
that on this day shall you-two lose life your-two's and here
eptir skulu þit láta líkama ykkra í gisling. Svei verði
after shall you-two leave bodies your-two's in hostage Fie be-on
slíkum riddurum' segir hann 'er svá flýja undan oss. Eigi
such knights says he who so flee away-from us Not
sómir konungs riddurum at flýja, hvárki fyrir hræðslu sakir
befits king's knights to flee neither for fear's sake
nè dauða. Kvámu þit ekki frá unnostum ykkrum? Menn
nor death's Came you-two not from beloveds your-two's Men

veit' kvað hann 'þit svívirðið þær miklum svívirðingum.'
knows said he you-two disgrace them with-great disgraces
Þvílík orð mælti ræðismaðr. Enn sveinarnir lètu hestana
Such words spoke (the)-steward But the-lads let the-horses
ganga, sem þeir máttu. Enn er þeir vildu nú ekki lengr
go as they could But when they would now not longer
reka þá — snúa þeir þá aptr, at deila við drottning ok
drive then turn they then back to quarrel with (the)-queen and
Bringvet, fylgiskonu hennar. Ok er þeir höfðu lengi svívirt
Bringvet attendant-woman her And when they had long disgraced
þær í orðum sínum, sakir Tristrams ok Kardíns, þá tók
them in words their for-sake-of Tristram and Kardin then took
Maríadokk at spotta Bringvet, segjandi 'þessa nótt var hinn
Mariadokk to mock Bringvet saying this night was the
ragasti riddari í sæng þinni, ok hinn huglausasti, er í
most-cowardly knight in bed thy and the most-fainthearted who in
hefir heim komit. Vel sómir þèr at unna slíkum unnasta,
has home come Well befits thee to love such beloved
er svá flýr undan riddurum, sem hèri undan hundum. Ek
who so flees away-from knights as a-hare away-from hounds I
œpta á hann mörgum sinnum með mörgum orðum ok hárri
shouted at him many times with many words and loud
röddu, at hann skyldi bíða mín ok berjast við mik; ok
voice that he should await me and fight with me and
þorði hann ekki at sjá á bak sèr aptr. Svívirðiliga verr þú
dared he not to look on back his behind Shamefully spendest thou
ást þinni, er þú gefr slíkum gaur þinn vilja; ok þá hefir
love thy when thou givest to-such lout thy will and then hast
þú niðr komit þínum ástarþokka hjá huglausum riddara;
thou down put thy love's-favor with cowardly knight

ok svá hefir þú jafnan verit svikin ok villt, at aldri
and so hast thou always been betrayed and led-astray that never
gat ek minn ástarhátt af nökkurum góðvilja þèr sýnt.'
could I my love's-way from any goodwill to-thee shown

LXXXIX · BRINGVET'S ANGER

Bringvet answers that Kardín is no coward, but when Maríadokk describes Kardín's shield and horse, she grieves that he has recognized them. In her anger she reproaches Ísönd for all she has suffered for her sake.

Sem Bringvet hafði heyrt svá mörg orð háðulig, mælti hón
When Bringvet had heard so many words scornful spoke she
af mikilli reiði 'hvárt sem hann er djarfr eða ódjarfr, þá
from great anger whether as he is bold or not-bold then
kýs ek hann heldr til unnasta, enn falskliga fegrð þína. Guð
choose I him rather for beloved than false beauty thy God
gefi, (at) hann eigi þá ekki yfirvald yfir neinum, ef hann
grant that he have then not authority over any if he
er huglausari enn þú. Enn víst sýndi hann þá hugleysi, ef
is more-cowardly than thou But surely showed he then cowardice if
hann flýði undan þèr. Ok ekki þarftú at ámæla hánum:
he fled away-from thee And not needest-thou to reproach him
margir finna fleira at þèr sjálfum. Enn þat er þú telr
many find more at thee self But that which thou countest
at við hann um flótta hans, þá má svá til bera, ef
to against him about flight his then may so to(-it) bear if
guð vill, at þú vitir, hvárt hann vill flýja undan þèr eðr
God wishes that thou know whether he will flee away-from thee or
ekki. Guð veit þat, at ek má ekki því trúa, at hann flýi
not God knows that that I may not that believe that he flee

undan þèr, nè at þú þorir at sjá hann með reiðum hug
away-from thee nor that thou dare to see him with angry mind
ok illum vilja. Enn Kardín er svá vaskr maðr ok öflugr,
and ill will But Kardin is so brave man and mighty
ok svá góðr riddari, at hann mun aldri undan þèr flýja,
and so good knight that he will never away-from thee flee
heldr enn mjóhundr undan hèra eða león undan bukk.'
rather than greyhound away-from hare or lion away-from buck
Þá svarar Maríadokk 'báðir flýðu þeir sem huglausir. Eða
Then answers Mariadokk both fled they as cowards Or
hvaðan er þessi Kardín? Hann hafði skjöld allan nýgylldan
whence is this Kardin He had shield all new-gilded
ok með laufum dreginn, ok hestr hans eplóttr. Ok ef ek
and with leaves drawn and horse his dappled And if I
sè hann annan tíma, þá kenni ek bæði spjót hans ok
see him another time then know I both spear his and
merki.' Bringvet skildi, at hann kenndi skjöld hans ok
banner Bringvet understood that he knew shield his and
merki, hest ok herklæði, ok angrast hón þá ok gekk reið
banner horse and war-gear and grieves she then and went angry
frá hánum ok fann því næst Ísönd drottning, frú sína, er
from him and found that next Isond queen lady her who
sat sorgfull sakir Tristrams, ok mælti til hennar í angri
sat sorrowful for-sake-of Tristram and spoke to her in grief
ok reiði 'frú' kvað hón 'dauð em ek af sorg ok harmi.
and anger lady said she dead am I from sorrow and grief
Ósynju sá ek þann dag, er ek kenndumst með yðr ok
Needlessly saw I that day when I became-acquainted with you and
Tristram, unnasta þinn. Ek lèt fyrir sakir hans ok þín bæði
Tristram beloved thy I lost for sake his and thine both
frændr ok vini, fóstrland mitt ok meydóm sakir þinnar
kinsmen and friends native-land my and maidenhood for-sake-of thy

heimsku. Guð veit, at ek görða þat vegna sœmdar þinnar,
folly God knows that I did that because-of honor thy
enn ekki sjálfri mèr til skemmdar. Enn Tristram, hinn
but not self to-me for harm But Tristram the
vándi eiðrofi — er guð gefi svívirðing á þessum degi,
wicked oath-breaker whom God give disgrace on this day
svá at hann týni sínu lífi! því sakir hans var ek svívirð
so that he lose his life because for-sake-of him was I disgraced
í fyrstu. Mantú ekki, at þú vildir láta drepa mik í
at first Rememberest-thou not that thou wouldst have kill me in
skógi, sem þjófa? Eigi vartú þess valdandi, þó (at) þrælar
wood as thieves Not wast-thou of-that causer though that thralls
þínir þyrmdi mèr. Betra var mèr hatr þeirra, enn vinátta
thy spared me Better was to-me hatred their than friendship
þín. Ok heimsk var ek, er ek vilda optar þèr trúa eða
thy And foolish was I when I would more-often thee trust or
nökkura ást á þik leggja upp frá þeim tíma.' Hón ávítaði
any love on thee lay up from that time She upbraided
drottning þá mjök með mörgum orðum ok stórum sökum
(the)-queen then much with many words and great charges
ok taldi upp fyrir henni um þeirra viðskipti ok kærði fyrir
and counted up before her about their dealings and lamented before
henni allt þat, sem henni hafði móti fallit, ok þeim báðum.
her all that which to-her had against befallen and to-them both

Ísönd grieves at Bringvet's anger and blames Tristram for her misfortunes. Tristram, wondering what has befallen Ísönd and Bringvet, disguises himself as a leper with a herb that swells his face and comes to court with a cup the queen once gave him.

Sem Ísönd drottning heyrði hennar hryggleik ok reiði ok
When Isond queen heard her sadness and anger and
hón segir henni upp sína vináttu, enn hón var svá kær
she tells her up her friendship but she was so dear
henni þessa heims ok vel trúandi ok hennar sœmdar svá
to-her of-this world and well trusting and her honor so
vel gætandi umfram alla lifandi menn — hennar skemmtan
well guarding above all living men her entertainment
var nú í hörmung ok sorgum, allt hennar gaman var
was now in misery and sorrows all her mirth was
nú fordrifit —— illyrðir hón hana mjök ok svívirðir ok
now driven-away reviles she her much and disgraces and
reitti svá angrsamliga, at Ísönd hryggðist nú svá ákafliga
provoked so grievously that Isond grieved now so fiercely
af tvaufaldri hryggð, at hón gat ekki af sèr hrundit
from twofold sadness that she could not off herself thrust
með öngu því, er hón kunni at göra. Ok andvarpaði
with nothing that which she could to do And sighed
hón þá mjök ok mælti í angri sinna sorga 'vesöl em ek'
she then much and spoke in grief of-her sorrows wretched am I
kvað hón 'ok allri skepnu aumari. Því skylda ek lengi
said she and than-all creation more-wretched Why should I long
lifa til þess at þola svá marga harma í ókunnu landi?'
live for that that endure so many griefs in unknown land

ok ámælir hón nú mjök Tristram með hörðum orðum ok
and reproaches she now much Tristram with hard words and
kennir hánum öll sín misferli ok allt sitt angr ok sorgir,
ascribes to-him all her misfortunes and all her grief and sorrows
er hón hefir borit hèr til, ok um þat, er Bringvet var
which she has borne here to and about that that Bringvet was
henni svá ógurliga reið orðin ok látit hennar vináttu. Enn
to-her so terribly angry become and lost her friendship But
þó vildi Bringvet ekki hrópa hana fyrir konunginum um
yet would Bringvet not decry her before the-king about
Tristram, ok stóð þetta enn svá nökkura hríð. Sem Tristram
Tristram and stood this still so some while When Tristram
ok Kardín váru báðir saman í skóginum, þá var Tristram
and Kardin were both together in the-wood then was Tristram
íhugandi, hvernig hann mætti at fullum vilja vita, hvat
considering how he might to full will know what
títt var með Ísönd drottningu ok Bringvet, ok sór þann
afoot was with Isond queen and Bringvet and swore that
eið, at hann skyldi ekki aptr koma, fyrr enn hann vissi,
oath that he should not back come before than he knew
hvat títt var um Ísönd. Ok gaf hann þá Kardín, fèlaga
what afoot was about Isond And gave he then to-Kardin companion
sínum, góðan dag ok fór svá aptr hinn sama veg, þar sem
his good day and went so back the same way there where
þeir hafa fram riðit. Ok tók hann þá gras eitt ok át;
they have forth ridden And took he then a-herb one and ate
ok þrútnaði hann af því í andliti, sem sá, er sjúkr er;
and swelled he from that in face as he who sick is
bæði hendr ok fœtr sortnuðu, ok rödd hans hæstist, sem
both hands and feet blackened and voice his became-hoarse as-if
hann væri líkþrár; ok því var hann eigi kenndr. Þá tók
he were leprous and therefore was he not known Then took

hann eitt ker, er Ísönd drottning gaf hánum á hinum
he a cup which Isond queen gave him in the
fyrsta vetri, er hann elskaði hana; ok gekk hann þá í
first winter when he loved her and went he then into
konungs garð ok stóð við garðs hlið ok hlýddist um þau
king's court and stood by court's gate and listened about those
tíðendi, er með hirðinni váru, ok bað sèr ölmusu.
tidings which with the-court were and asked for-himself alms

XCI · THE LEPER AT THE CHURCH

At a feast Tristram follows the queen begging, and she recognizes the cup and drops her ring into it, but Bringvet scorns him and has him driven from the church. He hides under the steps of a ruined hall, wishing for death.

Sem hátíðisdagr nökkurr var kominn ok konungrinn gekk
When feast-day a-certain was come and the-king went
til höfuðkirkju — ok þá gekk drottning næst. Enn er
to cathedral and then went (the)-queen next But when
Tristram sá þat, þá skundaði hann þegar með kerinu ok
Tristram saw that then hastened he at-once with the-cup and
skók þat fast, biðjandi sèr ölmusu, ok fylgir henni
shook it hard asking for-himself alms and follows her
sem næst mátti hann. Ríkir menn, er fylgðu drottningu,
as nearest could he Mighty men who followed (the)-queen
undruðu hann mjök, hrundu hánum ok hötuðu. Ok er
wondered-at him much thrust him and hated And when
hann gekk svá nær henni ok hann var svá þrábœninn —
he went so near her and he was so importunate
enn ef hann vildi afl sitt frammi gefa, þá mundi hánum
but if he would strength his forth give then would him

skjótt hefna — — því hrundu þeir hánum ór flokki
quickly avenge therefore thrust they him out-of company
sínum ok heitast við at berja hann. Enn hann bað
their and threaten against(-him) to beat him But he bade
þeim mun meira, ok vill hann ekki aptr snúa at heldr,
by-that much more and will he not back turn the rather
hvárki fyrir höggva sakir nè heitna. Hann kallaði þráliga á
neither for blows' sake nor threats' He called persistently on
drottninguna. Enn hón var mjök harms-full ok angrs. Því
the-queen But she was much grief-full and of-sorrow That
næst sá hón aptr með reiðum augum til hans; ok þótti
next looked she back with angry eyes to him and seemed
henni undarligt, hvat manna hann mundi vera. Ok er hón
to-her strange of-what men he would be And when she
kenndi kerit ok sèr Tristram, snèrist þegar hugr hennar —
knew the-cup and sees Tristram turned at-once mind her
ok tók þegar fingrgull af sèr ok vissi ekki, hversu hón
and took at-once finger-ring off herself and knew not how she
skyldi fá hánum, ok kastaði gullinu í ker hans. Enn
should give him and cast the-gold into cup his But
Bringvet var þar hjá ok kenndi hann at vexti ok mælti svá
Bringvet was there beside and knew him by stature and spoke so
sem reið til hans 'þú ert snápr' kvað hón 'ok heimskr gaurr
as-if angry to him thou art a-booby said she and foolish lout
ok illa siðaðr, er þú gengr upp á lenda menn konungs ok
and ill mannered when thou goest up on landed men of-(the)-king and
virðir enskis hirð hans.' Ok þá mælti hón til Ísöndar 'hvat
esteemest nothing court his And then spoke she to Isond what
er þèr gefit nýliga, er þú gefr svá örliga stórar gjafir
is to-thee given lately when thou givest so lavishly great gifts
þvílíkum mönnum, enn þú synjar ríkum at gefa — enn
to-such men but thou refusest to-mighty to give but

þessum manni ertú gull gefandi! Haf ráð mín: gef hánum
to-this man art-thou gold giving Have counsel my give him
ekki; því hann er falsari ok blekkingamaðr.' Því næst
not because he is a-deceiver and trickster That next
mælti hón við óvini hans, at þeir skyldu braut reka hann
spoke she to enemies his that they should away drive him
af kirkjunni. Ok þeir görðu at hrinda hánum óþyrmiliga;
from the-church And they did to thrust him unsparingly
enn hann bar þat þó. Tristram vissi nú, at Bringvet var
but he bore that yet Tristram knew now that Bringvet was
hánum reið, ok svá Ísönd drottning, ok var nú enn svívirðr
with-him angry and so Isond queen and was now still disgraced
um marga hluti. Í konungs garði var ein steinhöll mjök svá
about many things In king's court was a stone-hall very so
niðr fallin af fyrnsku ok vanrœkt. Undir gráðum þessarrar
down fallen from age and neglect Under steps of-this
hallar var Tristram felandi sik, kærandi sína harma, ok
hall was Tristram hiding himself lamenting his griefs and
görðist þungmegn af vási ok válkum. Ok vildi hann heldr
became faint from wetting and toils And would he rather
deyja, enn lengr lifa; því at öngvir vildu nú hjálpa hánum.
die than longer live because that none would now help him
Ísönd drottning er nú mart hugsandi ok bölvaði hón þá
Isond queen is now much thinking and cursed she then
öllum þeim tíma, er hón skyldi svá mjök manni unna.
all that time when she should so much a-man love

The king's gatekeeper, an old friend of Tristram, asks his wife to make a fire; fetching dry wood, she finds Tristram half frozen under the wall, and the gatekeeper takes him home and gives him fire and bed.

Sem þau höfðu hlýtt tíðum, konungr ok drottning, fóru
When they had heard services (the)-king and (the)-queen went
þau til borða ok neyttu matar. Ok hafði konungr þann dag
they to tables and partook of-food And had (the)-king that day
skemmtun mikla ok gleði. Ísönd sat hrygg ok áhyggjufull.
entertainment great and gladness Isond sat sad and care-full
Því næst bar svá til, at sá, er geymdi konungs garð ok öll
That next bore so to that he who guarded king's court and all
garðhlið, vakti þá nótt lengi, ok var mikit frost úti ok
court-gates watched that night long and was great frost outside and
var hánum mjök kalt — ok mælti við konu sína, at hón
was to-him much cold and spoke to wife his that she
görði eld at verma sik. Þá gekk hón eptir eldiviði þurrum
made fire to warm himself Then went she after firewood dry
ok kvam hón þar fram, sem Tristram var undir múrnum,
and came she there forth where Tristram was under the-wall
kvalinn af frosti. Ok er hón leitaði viðarins, greip hón á
tormented by frost And when she sought the-wood gripped she on
slagningi hans, öllum vátum af frosti. Enn hón varð hrædd
cloak his all wet with frost But she became afraid
ok hugði, at nökkut annat illt væri; því hón vissi þar aldri
and thought that something other evil were because she knew there never
mann verit hafa. Þá spurði hón, hvaðan hann var kominn
man been have Then asked she whence he was come
eða hvat manna hann var. Hann segir henni ok trúði bæði
or of-what men he was He tells her and trusted both

til nafns ok hvaðan hann var ok hvat hann vildi. Enn
to name and whence he was and what he wished But
bóndi hennar unni hánum mikit; því at Tristram hafði
husband her loved him much because that Tristram had
gört hánum mart gott, þá er hann var í Englandi. Sem
done him much good then when he was in England When
garðgæzlumaðr varð þess víss, at Tristram var kominn, þá
the-court-warden became of-that aware that Tristram was come then
gekk hann þegar til hans ok fylgði hánum heim til sín, görir
went he at-once to him and followed him home to himself makes
hánum bæði eld ok rekkju ok annat þat er hann þurfti.
for-him both fire and bed and other that which he needed

XCIII · THE RECONCILIATION AND THE GAMES

Ísönd begs Bringvet to comfort Tristram, and at last she goes, is reconciled, and brings him to the queen. Tristram and Kardín return disguised to a feast, win the games, and in the jousting Kardín kills Maríadokk; they escape to their ship.

Ísönd drottning kallaði Bringvet til sín ok mælti til hennar
Isond queen called Bringvet to herself and spoke to her
ástsamligum orðum 'ek bið þik miskunnar fyrir Tristram,
with-loving words I ask thee mercy for Tristram
at þú gangir til hans ok huggir hann nökkut af angri
that thou go to him and comfort him somewhat of grief
sínu — því at hann mun þar ella deyja, ef hann fær
his because that he will there else die if he gets
öngva hjálp—; því ek em hann ætíð elskandi.' Bringvet
no help because I am him ever loving Bringvet
segir 'þat skal ek aldri göra hèðan í frá at hugga hann
says that shall I never do from-here on from to comfort him

nökkut af sínu angri — heldr vilda ek dauða hans—, ok
somewhat of his grief rather wished I death his and
ekki vil ek lengr vera samþykkjandi synda ykkarra. Hann
not will I longer be consenting to-sins your-two's He
hefir svívirðiliga svikit mik.' Ísönd svarar 'ekki sómir þèr at
has shamefully betrayed me Isond answers not befits thee to
tala á móti mèr nè at deila við mik ok ásaka. Guð veit
speak on against me nor to quarrel with me and accuse God knows
þat, at ek hefi jafnan iðrast þess, er ek hefi þèr í móti
that that I have always repented of-that which I have thee in against
gört; ok því bið ek þik, at þú hjálpir hánum nökkut
done and therefore ask I thee that thou help him somewhat
þar sem hann liggr.' Svá lengi bað hón hana með fögrum
there where he lies So long bade she her with fair
orðum ok góðum, at eigi fèkk hón synjat henni. Stóð hón
words and good that not could she refused her Stood she
þá upp ok gekk þangat sem hón vísaði henni. Ok er hón
then up and went thither where she directed her And when she
kvam þar, var hann hryggr ok ósælligr af því, sem verit
came there was he sad and wretched from that which been
hafði, fyrir margra hluta sakir. Ok spurði hann, því hón
had for many things' sake And asked he why she
væri hánum reið. Enn hón segir hánum margar ok sannar
were with-him angry But she tells him many and true
sakir. Hann segir henni, at Kardín fèlagi hans mundi
charges He tells her that Kardin companion his would
þar koma fljótliga slíks erendis, sem hann væri af öngum
there come swiftly of-such errand as he were of no
ámælis verðr. Enn hón trúði orðum hans, ok huggast
reproach worthy But she believed words his and is-comforted
hón þá mjök, ok gengu þau bæði saman með trúnaði
she then much and went they both together with trust

upp í herbergi drottningar, ok fundust þau þar með
up into chamber of-(the)-queen and met they there with
miklum fagnaði ok kærleik. Þar var hann þá nótt, mjök
great joy and love There was he that night very
glaðr. Um morguninn tók Tristram leyfi af drottningu
glad In the-morning took Tristram leave from (the)-queen
til brautferðar, ok skildu þá með miklum hryggleik. Sem
for departure and parted then with great sadness When
Tristram kvam til Kardíns fèlaga síns, þá biðr Tristram,
Tristram came to Kardin companion his then asks Tristram
at þeir fœri til konungs hirðar nökkura stund — ok sjá,
that they went to king's court some while and see
ef nökkurr hlutr kynni þar at at berast — ok torkynna
if any thing could there at to happen and disguise
sik sem mest um klæðabúnað. Því næst hèlt konungr
themselves as most in clothing That next held (the)-king
eina hátíð; ok var þar mikill fjöldi kominn, ríkir ok
a feast and was there great multitude come mighty and
óríkir menn. Sem menn váru mettir ok borð váru upp
not-mighty men When men were sated and tables were up
tekin, þá gekk öll hirðin til skemmtunar, ok höfðu þeir
taken then went all the-court to entertainment and had they
þá allskyns leika. Síðan hljópu þeir hlaup þau, er þeir
then all-kinds-of games Then ran they runs those which they
kalla valeyz. Síðan skutu þeir skotspjótum sínum ok lèku
call valeyz Then shot they with-javelins their and played
slíkt, er þeir kunnu. Tristram gekk þar langt yfir allt með
such as they knew Tristram went there far over all with
sínum frœkleik ok atgörðum. Næst hánum lofa þeir mest
his boldness and accomplishments Next him praise they most
Kardín. Þar var einn fèlagi Tristrams, er kenndi hann
Kardin There was a companion of-Tristram who knew him

í leik þeim, ok gaf hánum þegar tvá vápnhesta, er af
in play that and gave him at-once two war-horses which of
öllum konunga hestum váru beztir — ok í öllu Englandi
all kings' horses were best and in all England
váru öngvir þeim skjótari — ok opt áðr undir vápnum
were none than-them swifter and often before under weapons
reyndir. Ok hann hræddist, ef þeir væri kenndir, at þeir
tried And he feared if they were known that they
mundi vera uppi hafðir. Ok því næst fóru þeir í atreið.
would be up had And that next went they into charge
Enn Tristram ok Kardín váru vanir vápnum ok lèku hart
But Tristram and Kardin were used-to weapons and played hard
við þá ok hrundu mörgum af hestum sínum ok lögðu
with them and thrust many off horses their and laid
sjálfa sik í ábyrgð; því þeir drápu tvá þá, er ernastir
selves themselves in danger because they killed two those who boldest
váru í því landi. Þar fèll Maríadokk fyrir Kardín — ok
were in that land There fell Mariadokk before Kardin and
hefndi sín á hánum, er hann laug á hann, at hann
avenged himself on him because he lied on him that he
flýði undan hánum. Því næst láta þeir undan, ok ríða þá
fled away-from him That next give they way and ride then
báðir saman fèlagar heldr í skjótara lagi til sjávarstrandar.
both together companions rather in swifter turn to sea-shore
Enn Kornbretar váru þá albúnir. Ok fyrir því at þeir
But Cornishmen were then all-ready And for that that they
snèrust þá af veginum, þá hurfu þeir þeim, er eptir
turned then off the-way then vanished they from-those who after
riðu, ok snèru þá aptr í móti þeim ok drápu marga.
rode and turned then back in against them and killed many
Þá vildu þeir ekki eptir þeim ríða. Tristram gengr þá á
Then would they not after them ride Tristram goes then on

skip, ok Kardín, ok undu segl sitt ok sigldu í haf ok
ship and Kardin and wound sail their and sailed into sea and
váru glaðir ok kátir, at þeir höfðu svá vel hefnt sín.
were glad and merry that they had so well avenged themselves

XCIV · TRISTRAM THE DWARF

Back in Brittany, Tristram and Kardín meet a knight called Tristram the Dwarf, whose lady has been carried off, and Tristram promises to help him win her back.

Því næst lendu þeir í Bretlandi, ok váru þar fyrir vinir
That next landed they in Brittany and were there present friends
þeirra ok hirð, ok urðu þeir fegnir. Eptir þat (er) þeir
their and court and became they glad After that when they
váru heim komnir, fóru þeir opt á veiðar ok í atreiðir.
were home come went they often on hunts and into charges
Hvervetna fengu þeir sigr ok frægð yfir alla þá, er fyrir
Everywhere got they victory and fame over all those who present
váru í Bretlandi, um hreysti, riddaraskap ok allskonar
were in Brittany in hardihood knighthood and all-kinds-of
drengskap. Opt fóru þeir þangat, sem líkneskjurnar váru,
valor Often went they thither where the-images were
at skemmta sèr, ok fyrir sakir þeirra, er þeim unnu
to entertain themselves and for sake of-those who them loved
svá mikit. Sem þeir skyldu eitt sinn heim ríða ok þeir
so much When they should one time home ride and they
váru komnir ór skóginum, sá þeir einn riddara skyndiliga
were come out-of the-wood saw they a knight swiftly
ríða á bleikum hesti. Þeir undruðu, hvert hann vildi, er
ride on pale horse They wondered whither he would when
hann reið svá mikit. Hann var ríkuliga herklæddr ok allr
he rode so much He was richly armed and all

tignarliga búinn. Öll váru herklæði hans gylld ok með
stately arrayed All were war-gear his gilded and with
miklum hagleik gör. Hann var mikill maðr ok vel vaxinn
great skill made He was a-great man and well grown
ok hinn fríðasti. Tristram ok Kardín biðu hans ok vildu
and the fairest Tristram and Kardin awaited him and would
vita, hvat manna hann væri. Því næst kvam hann til þeirra.
know of-what men he were That next came he to them
Þá kvaddi hann þá með fögrum orðum ok kurteisum.
Then greeted he them with fair words and courteous
Enn þeir þegar virðuliga svöruðu hánum ok riddaraliga.
But they at-once worthily answered him and knightly
Því næst spurðu þeir, hvat manna hann væri, eða hvaðan
That next asked they of-what men he were or whence
hann var kominn, eða hvat hann vildi, er hann reið svá
he was come or what he would when he rode so
skyndiliga. Þá segir riddarinn ‘mik fýsir mjök at finna þann
swiftly Then says the-knight me urges much to meet that
mann, er Tristram heitir.’ Þá svarar Tristram ‘hvat viltu
man who Tristram is-called Then answers Tristram what wilt-thou
hánum, er þú spyrr svá at hánum? Þú ert nú kominn
him when thou askest so after him Thou art now come
nær hánum mjök. Ef þú vilt herbergjast með hánum, þá
near him much If thou wilt lodge with him then
fylg þú okkr heim, ef þú vilt skemmta þèr með oss.’ Enn
follow thou us-two home if thou wilt entertain thyself with us But
hann svarar ‘þat vil ek víst. Ek em einn riddari, byggjandi
he answers that wish I surely I am a knight dwelling
hèr í landamæri á Bretlandi, ok em ek kallaðr Tristram
here in borderland in Brittany and am I called Tristram
dvergr — röngu nafni; því at ek em manna mestr —
(the)-Dwarf by-wrong name because that I am of-men greatest

ok var ríkr í einum kastala, ok átta ek fríða frú ok
and was mighty in a castle and had I a-fair lady and
ríka, ok mikit unna ek henni. Enn í fyrra kveld tapaða
mighty and much loved I her But in former evening lost
ek henni; ok þar fyrir em ek hryggr ok reiðr. Enn nú
I her and there for am I sad and angry But now
veit ek ekki, hvat ek á þar síðan at göra, er mèr kemr
know I not what I ought there after to do when to-me comes
engi hlutr at haldi. Enn nú em ek hingat kominn til þín;
no thing to avail But now am I hither come to thee
því at þú ert hinn frægasti maðr ok hinn vaskasti, vitr
because that thou art the most-famous man and the bravest wise
ok vinsæll af þínum vinum, enn harðr óvinum. Ok þarf
and beloved by thy friends but hard to-enemies And need
ek, at þú leggir nökkut heilræði fyrir mik ok hjálpir
I that thou lay some sound-counsel for me and help
mèr nökkut, við svá mikla nauðsyn, at þú mættir sœkja
me somewhat in so great need that thou mightest seek
eptir húsfrú minni. Enn ek vil vera þèr tryggr ok trúr
after housewife my But I will be to-thee faithful and true
ok þinn eiðsvari.' Tristram svarar 'ek vil gjarnsamliga hjálpa
and thy sworn-man Tristram answers I will willingly help
þèr. Enn þú skalt nú fara heim með oss, ok dvelst þar
thee But thou shalt now go home with us and stay there
næstu nótt. Enn á morgun skal ek víst fara með þèr.'
next night But on morrow shall I surely go with thee

They wait near the castle of an evil man and his seven brothers, and when the brothers ride out they kill them and more than a hundred of their men, but Tristram the Dwarf falls, and Tristram is wounded with a poisoned sword. No physician in the land can heal him.

Enn þegar dagr kvam, þá bjóst Tristram, ok þeir
But as-soon-as day came then made-ready Tristram and they
fèlagar, ok fóru leiðar sinnar — ok ríðr sá riddari fyrir,
companions and went way their and rides that knight ahead
hinn ókunni — ok lèttu ekki fyrr ferð sinni, enn þeir
the unknown-one and ceased not before journey their than they
kvámu þar fram, sem var hinn illi ok hinn drambláti maðr
came there forth where was the evil and the arrogant man
var í kastalanum. Hann átti sèr sjau brœðr, alla harða ok
was in the-castle He had for-himself seven brothers all hard and
illgjarna riddara. Skammt frá kastalanum stigu þeir Tristram
malicious knights Short from the-castle stepped they Tristram
ok hans fèlagar af hestum sínum ok bíða þar atburða. Enn
and his companions off horses their and await there events But
at nóni dags riðu tveir brœðrnir út ok vissu, at þeir váru
at nones of-day rode two of-the-brothers out and knew that they were
komnir, ok riðu þegar ákafliga at þeim með kappi ok illsku.
come and rode at-once fiercely at them with zeal and wickedness
Ok áttu þeir bardaga; ok lauk svá þeirra viðskiptum, at
And had they battle and ended so their dealings that
Tristram ok hans fèlagar drápu þá brœðr báða. Þá varð
Tristram and his companions killed those brothers both Then became
einn þeirra varr við ok œpti þegar heróp. Enn er þeir,
one of-them aware of(-it) and shouted at-once war-cry But when those

(er) í kastalanum váru, heyrðu þetta, herklæddust þeir sem
who in the-castle were heard this armed-themselves they as
skjótast ok ríða út at þeim. Enn þeir, sem fyrir váru, vörðu
quickest and ride out at them But those who present were defended
sik vel ok vaskliga ok áttu harðan bardaga. Enn Tristram
themselves well and bravely and had hard battle But Tristram
ok fèlagi hans drápu þá sjau bræðr ok þeirra liðsmenn,
and companion his killed those seven brothers and their followers
sem gangandi váru, meir enn hundrað. Í þeim bardaga fèll
who walking were more than a-hundred In that battle fell
Tristram dvergr. Enn Tristram var gegnum særðr með
Tristram (the)-Dwarf But Tristram was through wounded with
eitruðu sverði. Enn hann lèt hánum þat dýrkeypt, er hann
poisoned sword But he made him that dear-bought who him
særði, ok drap hann. Þetta sár var svá háskasamligt, at
wounded and killed him This wound was so perilous that
hann kvamst nauðuliga heim til kastala síns. Ok var þá
he got-himself barely home to castle his And was then
gört boð eptir öllum læknum, sem í því landi váru — ok
made summons after all physicians who in that land were and
fengu þó ekki bœtr á ráðit, fyrir því at þeir kunnu ekki
got yet not remedies on counseled for that that they knew not
at göra at eitruðu sári nè eitrit út at draga, sem þurfti.
to do for poisoned wound nor the-poison out to draw as needed

Tristram, dying, sends Kardín to England with his ring to bring Ísönd, who alone can heal him, and bids him make haste. Ísodd overhears. Kardín comes to Markis's court as a merchant, shows Ísönd the ring, and she escapes with Bringvet by night on his ship.

Tristram sýktist nú dag frá degi — því engi er sá
Tristram sickened now day from day because none is that
þar, er hánum kunni at hjálpa—, enn eitrit dreifðist
there who him could to help but the-poison spread
um allan líkama hans ok limu, ok af því spilltist hann
through all body his and limbs and from that was-spoiled he
allr. Ok kærði hann nú, ef ekki veittist hánum bráðar
all And lamented he now if not were-given him swift
hjálpir, at hann mundi brátt deyja. Nú hugleiðir hann,
helps that he would soon die Now considers he
at engi mætti bœtr um þat ráða, nema Ísönd drottning,
that none might remedies for that counsel except Isond queen
unnasta hans, ef hón kvæmi. Enn hann mátti ekki láta
beloved his if she came But he could not have
flytja sik þangat til hennar. Þá sendi hann orð Kardín,
carry himself thither to her Then sent he word to-Kardin
at hann skyldi einn saman til sín koma. Enn Ísodd, kona
that he should alone by-himself to him come But Isodd wife
Tristrams, undraðist þat mjök, hvaða ráðagörð þat mundi
of-Tristram wondered-at that much what counsel that would
verða — hvárt hann mundi vilja vera kanúkr eða múkr
be whether he would wish be canon or monk
eða klerkr. Ok vill hón vita, hvaða ráðagörð þeir hafa. Ok
or cleric And will she know what counsel they have And

stóð hón út við vegginn, at heyra orðrœður þeirra, gegnt
stood she out by the-wall to hear conversations their opposite
því er Tristram lá í hvílunni, ok setti menn til at
that where Tristram lay in the-bed and set men to(-it) to
gæta, at engi yrði varr við. Því næst reistist hann upp
watch that none became aware of(-it) That next raised-himself he up
at hœgendinu, enn Kardín sat hjá hánum — ok kærðu
to the-pillow but Kardin sat beside him and lamented
þá harma sína ok rœddu mart um ást ok fèlagskap, er
then griefs their and talked much about love and fellowship which
þeir höfðu báðir saman átt lengi, ok mikla hreysti ok
they had both together had long and great hardihood and
atgörð, er þeir höfðu gört. Ok nú sèr hvárrtveggi þat,
accomplishment which they had done And now sees each that
at skilnaðr þeirra muni brátt görast; ok grètu þeir þá
that parting their will soon happen and wept they then
báðir í sinni samvist, enn nú um skilnað. Ok segir þá
both in their companionship but now about parting And says then
Tristram ‘ef ek væra í mínu landi, þá munda ek fá þar
Tristram if I were in my land then would I get there
hjálpræði af nökkurum manni. Enn hèr kann engi svá
help from some man But here knows none so
gott í þessu landi. Af því mun ek deyja af hjálpleysi.
good in this land From that will I die from helplessness
Enn ek veit öngvan þann lifanda mann, er mik kunni at
But I know none that living man who me could to
grœða eðr hjálp veita, nema Ísönd drottning á Englandi.
heal or help give except Isond queen in England
Ok ef hón vissi þetta, þá mundi hón nökkurt ráð
And if she knew this then would she some counsel
til leggja; því hón hefir beztan vilja til ok mesta
to(-it) lay because she has best will for(-it) and greatest

kunnáttu. Enn nú veit ek eigi, hversu hón má þessa vís
knowledge But now know I not how she may of-this aware
verða. Enn ef hón vissi þetta, þá mundi hón sannliga
become But if she knew this then would she truly
koma með nökkur hœgendi. Engi maðr í þessum heimi er
come with some remedy No man in this world is
jafnvel kunnandi í læknisdómi ok allrar kurteisrar listar,
equally-well knowing in medicine and of-all courteous art
er kvennmanni sómir at hafa. Nú vil ek biðja þik, Kardín
which to-a-woman befits to have Now will I ask thee Kardin
fèlagi minn, með ástar bœn, at þú farir til hennar, ok
companion my with love's prayer that thou go to her and
seg henni þenna atburð; því engi er sá, (er) ek trúi
tell her this event because none is that whom I trust
jafnvel sem þèr — ok öngri ann ek jafnmikit sem henni,
equally-well as thee and none love I equally-much as her
ok engi hefir gört jafnmikit fyrir mínar sakir sem hón —
and none has done equally-much for my sake as she
ok því hèztu mèr með svörnum eiði, er Ísönd
and therefore promisedst-thou me with sworn oath when Isond
drottning gaf þèr Bringvet með mínum bœnastað. Nú gör
queen gave thee Bringvet at my intercession Now do
þetta, sem ek bið þik, sem mik væntir. Enn ek skal, ef ek
this as I ask thee as me expects But I shall if I
lifi, umbuna þèr, sem ek em maðr til ok verðugt er.' Nú
live reward thee as I am man for(-it) and worthy is Now
sèr Kardín, at hann er mjök hryggr, ok kunni illa um
sees Kardin that he is much sad and bore ill about
þetta allt saman ok mælti til hans 'ek vil gjarnsamliga fara
this all together and spoke to him I will willingly go
til hennar ok göra allan þinn vilja, ef guð vill, (at) ek
to her and do all thy will if God wishes that I

koma því fram.' Enn Tristram þakkaði hánum ok sagði, at
bring that forth But Tristram thanked him and said that
hann skyldi hafa skip hans ok kallast kaupmaðr, er hann
he should have ship his and be-called merchant when he
kvæmi þar 'fingrgull mitt skaltu bera til jartegna, ok sýn
came there finger-ring my shalt-thou bear for tokens and show
henni sem fyrst. Ok þá veit hón, hvaðan þú ert kominn;
her as soonest And then knows she whence thou art come
ok mun hón vilja tala við þik einmæli. Ok seg henni þau
and will she wish talk with thee in-private And tell her those
tíðendi ok tilfelli mín, sem orðin eru, ok at hón göri
tidings and mishaps mine as become are and that she make
nökkut ráð gott fyrir ok skjótt, ef hón vill mèr nökkut
some counsel good for(-it) and quickly if she will me somewhat
hjálpa.' Nú býr Kardín ferð sína bæði skjótt ok vel,
help Now prepares Kardin journey his both quickly and well
með svá marga menn, sem hann vildi. Tristram bað þess
with so many men as he would Tristram asked that
lengsta orði, áðr enn þeir skildu, at skunda at öllu ok
with-longest word before than they parted to hasten in all and
bera Ísönd drottningu kveðju guðs ok sína margfalda. Síðan
bear Isond queen greeting God's and his manifold Then
minntist hvárr við annan, ok fær Kardín góðan byr ok
kissed each with other and gets Kardin good wind and
siglir í haf. Nú þóttist Ísodd, kona Tristrams, vita, at
sails into sea Now thought-herself Isodd wife of-Tristram know that
hann unni annarri meir enn henni, af því at hón hafði
he loved another more than her from that that she had
nú heyrt alla viðrœðu þeirra. Enn hón lèt sem hón vissi
now heard all conversation their But she behaved as-if she knew
þat ekki. Nú siglir Kardín yfir hafit ok kemr þar at, sem
that not Now sails Kardin over the-sea and comes there to where

hann vildi, í Englandi. Ok kallast þeir nú kaupmenn
he would in England And call-themselves they now merchants
ok görðu bæði at kaupa ok selja — höfðu bæði hauka
and made both to buy and sell had both hawks
ok aðra hluti. Kardín tók einn gáshauk í hönd sèr, ok
and other things Kardin took a goshawk in hand his and
hit fríðasta pell, ok gekk svá til konungs garðs. Kardín
the fairest fine-cloth and went so to king's court Kardin
var maðr snjallr ok kurteiss ok vel siðaðr ok kvaddi
was a-man eloquent and courteous and well mannered and greeted
konunginn hœverskliga með blíðum orðum ok mælti 'vèr
the-king courtly with gentle words and spoke we
fèlagar erum kaupmenn ok viljum biðja yðr um höfn ok
companions are merchants and will ask you for harbor and
góðan frið, meðan vèr erum hèr í landi.' Konungr játaði
good peace while we are here in land (The)-king granted
hánum því þegar ok segir, at þeir skyldu vera velkomnir
him that at-once and says that they should be welcome
ok hafa góðan frið. Síðan gaf hann konungi þrjár fórnir.
and have good peace Then gave he to-(the)-king three offerings
Eptir þat gekk hann til drottningar ok heilsaði henni vel
After that went he to (the)-queen and greeted her well
ok kurteisliga ok gaf henni eitt gullnisti, þat er fríðast
and courteously and gave her a gold-brooch that which fairest
mátti verða. Því næst tók hann tvau fingrgull ok sýnir
might be That next took he two finger-rings and shows
henni ok bað hana kjósa hvárt hón vildi. Enn hón sá á
her and bade her choose which she would But she looked on
fingrgullin ok kennir þegar fingrgull Tristrams, ok skalf
the-finger-rings and knows at-once finger-ring of-Tristram and trembled
hón þegar öll — ok um snèrist hugr hennar—, brá lit
she at-once all and about turned mind her changed color

ok andvarpaði mjök þungliga; því hón þóttist vita, at
and sighed very heavily because she thought-herself know that
hón mundi spyrja nökkur þau tíðendi, er ekki væri henni
she would learn some those tidings which not were to-her
huggan at. Enn sakir annarra manna, er hjá váru, þá
comfort in But for-sake-of other men who beside were then
lèzt hón vilja kaupa enn ekki þiggja. Því næst fóru þau
professed she wish buy but not receive That next went they
Kardín á einmæli. Enn hann berr henni kveðju Tristrams
Kardin into private But he bears her greeting of-Tristram
með fögrum orðum ok mikilli ástsemd ok segir, at í
with fair words and great affection and says that in
hennar valdi sè líf hans ok dauði 'hann er tryggr yðarr
her power be life his and death he is faithful your
unnasti í alla staði.' Hann segir í fám orðum þau tíðendi,
beloved in all places He tells in few words those tidings
er váru meðr þeim, um hans hagi ok sjúkleika, at
which were with them about his condition and sickness that
hánum lá ekki annat fyrir, enn dauðinn, ef hón kvæmi
to-him lay not other before than the-death if she came
eigi til hans, sem hón mætti því fyrst við koma. Sem
not to him as she might the soonest at come When
Ísönd skildi þessi tíðendi, písl ok harm beggja þeirra,
Isond understood these tidings torment and grief of-both them
þá var hón full sorga ok vandræða. Því næst kallaði hón
then was she full of-sorrows and troubles That next called she
til sín Bringvet ok segir henni þat, er hón hefir fregit
to herself Bringvet and tells her that which she has learned
um Tristram — hversu hann var staddr í dauða sárum,
about Tristram how he was placed in death's wounds
ok engi var sá þar í landi, er hann kynni græða —
and none was that there in land who him could heal

ok spurði hana, hvat til ráðs væri. Hón segir, at hón
and asked her what for counsel were She says that she
skyldi búast sem skjótast, er kvelda tœki, ok fara með
should make-ready as quickest when to-evening took and go with
Kardín ok hafa þat sem hón þurfti. Ok sem nóttin var
Kardin and have that which she needed And when the-night was
komin ok öll hirðin var í svefni, þá gengu þær út um
come and all the-court was in sleep then went they out by
leynidyrr, er þær vissu þar vera. Ok þegar var þá Kardín
secret-door which they knew there be And at-once was then Kardin
fyrir þeim — ok gengu síðan skyndiliga til sjóvar ok á
before them and went then swiftly to sea and onto
skip ok undu segl sitt ok sigldu braut af Englandi hinn
ship and wound sail their and sailed away from England the
beinsta byr, sem þau vildu kjósa. Ok váru þeir allir glaðir
straightest wind as they would choose And were they all glad
ok kátir ok hugðu nú til annars, enn fram kvam.
and merry and thought now to other than forth came

XCVII · THE STORM

Tristram waits by the shore in pain. A storm drives Ísönd's ship back out to sea, and she laments that Tristram will die without her.

Nú er at víkja sögunni til Tristrams, at hann sýkist nú
Now is to turn the-saga to Tristram that he sickens now
mjök bæði af verk sársins ok angri, er hann bar um
much both from ache of-the-wound and grief which he bore about
Ísönd drottning, at hón kvam ekki, ok engi kunni hánum
Isond queen that she came not and none could him

bót at vinna í því landi. Hann lèt menn sína optliga vera
remedy to work in that land He had men his often be
við sjó ok vita, ef nökkut fœri at landi. Stundum lèt hann
by sea and know if anything came to land At-times had he
bera sik til sjóvarstrandar, þegar hann trúði varla öðrum
carry himself to sea-shore when he trusted hardly others
til. Enkis fýsti hann svá í þessarri veröldu, hvárki
to(-it) Of-nothing urged-it him so in this world neither
matar nè drykkjar nè annarra hluta — nema at sjá ok tala
of-food nor of-drink nor of-other things except to see and talk
við Ísönd drottning. Ok mátti hèr nú heyra harðan atburð,
with Isond queen And might here now hear hard event
at þá (er) þau Ísönd ok Kardín váru til lands komin,
that then when they Isond and Kardin were to land come
þá kvam mikill stormr í móti þeim, ok rak þau undan
then came great storm in against them and drove them away-from
landi aptr í haf út — ok váru úti mörg dœgr, svá
land back into sea out and were out many days so
harðliga haldin, at þau væntu varla lífs. Þá kærði Ísönd
hard held that they expected hardly life Then lamented Isond
drottning harma sína ok mælti 'nú vill ekki guð, at ek
queen griefs her and spoke now wishes not God that I
sjá Tristram lifanda nè hans harma huggandi, svá sem ek
see Tristram living nor his griefs comforting so as I
vilda. Ó hó, minn sœti vin ok unnasti! ef ek týnumst í
would O ho my sweet friend and beloved if I perish in
þessarri ferð, þá er engi sá lifandi maðr í þessum heimi,
this journey then is no that living man in this world
er þèr megi hjálp veita af þínu sári nè af þínum dauða
who thee may help give for thy wound nor from thy death
þik hugga. Nú vilda ek, at guð vildi sem ek, ok ef ek dœ
thee comfort Now wished I that God would as I and if I die

hèr, þá yrði ok þinn dauði okkr saman komandi.' Slíka
here then became also thy death to-us-two together coming Such
hluti ok marga aðra kærði Ísönd. Enn hennar skipverjar
things and many others lamented Isond But her shipmates
váru mjök hræddir af þeim stormi, at þau mundu týnast.
were much afraid of that storm that they would perish

XCVIII · BECALMED

After ten days the storm abates, but the wind fails and the ship cannot reach land, and Ísönd almost dies of grief.

Ísönd var nú mjök syrgjandi, meir Tristram enn sjálfa sik.
Isond was now much mourning more Tristram than self herself
Í tíu daga válkuðust þau úti í þessum mikla stormi. Því
For ten days tossed they out in this great storm That
næst hægðist stormrinn, ok görði fagrt veðr, ok rann byrr á.
next calmed the-storm and made fair weather and ran wind on
Drógu þeir þá upp segl sitt ok sigldu næsta dag at landi, sem
Drew they then up sail their and sailed next day to land as
fyrr. Ok þá fèll af byrrinn, ok rak þá skipit aptr ok fram
before And then fell off the-wind and drove then the-ship back and forth
með landinu, ok var þá engi bátrinn; því hann hafði brotit
along the-land and was then no the-boat because it had broken
fyrir þeim. Ok vaxa nú þegar vandræði þeirra ok angr, er
before them And grow now at-once troubles their and grief when
þau máttu ekki at landi komast. Svá kunni Ísönd þessu illa,
they could not to land get So bore Isond this ill
at hón var næsta farin af. Enn þeir, er á landi váru, sá ekki
that she was nearly gone off But those who on land were saw not
skipit, ok langaði þá mjök þó eptir þeim, er í braut fóru.
the-ship and longed then much yet after those who off away went

Ísodd tells Tristram that the ship has come with a black sail, though the sail is white and blue. Tristram turns to the wall, calls Ísönd's name three times, and at the fourth dies.

Svá mikinn harm ok ógleði hefir nú Tristram, at hann
So great grief and gloom has now Tristram that he
er nú allr megnlauss, andvarpandi, enn stundum vissi hann
is now all strengthless sighing but at-times knew he
ekki til sín, sakir Ísöndar drottningar, er hann vildi
not of himself for-sake-of Isond queen whom he wished
gjarna at kvæmi. Þá kvam Ísodd kona hans til hans,
gladly that came Then came Isodd wife his to him
sem af illri list hugsaði ok sagði 'unnasti' kvað hón
as from evil craft thought and said beloved said she
'nú er Kardín kominn: ek sá at vísu skip hans — ok
now is Kardin come I saw at certainty ship his and
hefir lítinn byr. Guð láti þat bera góð tíðendi ok þèr til
has little wind God let it bring good tidings and to-thee for
huggunar.' Sem Tristram heyrði þat, er hón sagði, þá
comfort When Tristram heard that which she said then
reistist hann þegar upp, sem hann væri heill, ok mælti
raised-himself he at-once up as-if he were whole and spoke
til hennar 'unnasta' kvað hann 'muntu þá vera sannfróð,
to her beloved said he wilt-thou then be truly-informed
at þat er hans skip? Gör mèr kunnigt, ef satt er, með
that that is his ship Make to-me known if true is with
hverju segli hann siglir.' Enn hón svarar 'ek kenni þat
what sail he sails But she answers I know it
görla, ok með svörtu segli sigla þeir ok hafa byr öngvan —
clearly and with black sail sail they and have wind none

nema rekr aptr ok fram fyrir landinu.' Enn hón laug at
but drifts back and forth along the-land But she lied to
hánum; því Kardín sigldi með hvítum ok blám blankandi
him because Kardin sailed with white and blue gleaming
seglum, stöfuðum; því Tristram hafði svá beðit hann, til
sails striped because Tristram had so asked him for
merkis, ef Ísönd kvæmi með hánum. Enn ef Ísönd kvæmi
sign if Isond came with him But if Isond came
ekki með hánum, þá skyldi hann sigla með svörtu segli.
not with him then should he sail with black sail
Enn Ísodd, kona Tristrams, hafði heyrt allt þetta, þá (er)
But Isodd wife of-Tristram had heard all this then when
hón leyndi sèr á bak við þilit. Enn sem Tristram
she hid herself on back against the-paneling But when Tristram
heyrði þat, þá var hann svá mjök syrgjandi, at aldri beið
heard that then was he so much mourning that never suffered
hann slíkan harm. Ok snèrist hann þegar upp til veggjar
he such grief And turned he at-once up to wall
ok mælti þá með harmsfullri röddu 'nú ertú Ísönd mik
and spoke then with grief-full voice now art-thou Isond me
hatandi. Ek em nú syrgjandi, er þú vilt ekki til mín
hating I am now mourning that thou wilt not to me
koma — enn ek sakir þín deyjandi, er þú vildir ekki
come but I for-sake-of thee dying when thou wouldst not
miskunna sótt minni. Ek em nú syrgjandi sótt mína ok
have-mercy-on sickness my I am now mourning sickness my and
harmandi, er þú vildir ekki koma at hugga mik.' Þrysvar
grieving that thou wouldst not come to comfort me Thrice
kallaði hann Ísönd unnostu sína ok nefndi á nafn, enn
called he Isond beloved his and named by name but
hit fjórða sinn gaf hann upp önd sína með lífi sínu.
the fourth time gave he up breath his with life his

The knights and the people mourn Tristram. Ísönd lands, hears the bells and the weeping, learns that Tristram is dead, and casts off her cloak.

Enn riddarar ok sveinar, er hjá váru, hörmuðu þetta allir
But knights and lads who beside were mourned this all
mjök; ok allr borgarlýðr grèt hann með miklum harmi. Síðan
much and all town-people wept him with great grief Then
tóku þeir hann ór rekkju sinni ok lögðu yfir hann ríkuligt
took they him out-of bed his and laid over him rich
pell. Enn þá tók byrr at vaxa þeim (er) á sjónum váru —
fine-cloth But then took wind to grow for-those who on the-sea were
ok lögðu þegar til hafnar. Sem Ísönd var nú af skipi gengin,
and laid at-once to harbor When Isond was now off ship gone
þá heyrði hón fólkit allt gráta með miklum harmi, öllum
then heard she the-folk all weep with great grief with-all
klukkum hringjandi. Hón spurði þá, því menn lèti svá illa,
bells ringing She asked then why men behaved so ill
eðr hvat tíðenda þeir hefði fengit. Einn gamall maðr svarar
or what of-tidings they had gotten An old man answers
henni 'frú' kvað hann 'vèr höfum svá mikinn harm, at aldri
her lady said he we have so great grief that never
kvam slíkr til handa oss. Tristram, hinn vaski ok kurteisi, er
came such to hand to-us Tristram the brave and courteous is
nú andaðr, liggjandi í rekkju sinni. Aldri var í þessu landi
now dead lying in bed his Never was in this land
slíkr harmr komandi.' Sem Ísönd heyrði þetta, var hón svá
such grief coming When Isond heard this was she so
mjök syrgjandi, at hón mátti ekki mæla, ok kastaði yfirklæði
much mourning that she could not speak and cast over-cloak

sínu af sèr. Enn Bretar undruðu mjök, hvaðan sú hin
her off herself But Bretons wondered much whence that the
fríða frú var komin, eða ór hverju landi hón mundi vera.
fair lady was come or from what land she would be

CI · THE DEATHS OF TRISTRAM AND ÍSÖND

Ísönd prays over Tristram's body, lies down beside him, embraces him, and dies. Ísodd has them buried on opposite sides of the church, but a tree grows from each grave and their branches join above the church roof. So ends the saga.

Ísönd drottning gekk nú þangat, sem líkit lá á gólfinu,
Isond queen went now thither where the-body lay on the-floor
ok snèrist í austr ok bað bœnar sinnar með þessum
and turned to east and prayed prayer her with these
orðum 'ek bið þik, guð allsvaldandi, ver þessum manni ok
words I ask thee God almighty be to-this man and
mèr miskunnandi, svá sem ek trúi því, at þú hafir verit
to-me merciful so as I believe that that thou have been
borinn af mey Maria í þenna heim, öllu mannkyni til
born of maiden Mary into this world to-all mankind for
endrlausnar — ok svá sem þú hjálpaðir Máríu Magdalenu
redemption and so as thou helpedst Mary Magdalene
ok þoldir dauða fyrir oss synduga menn—, ok at þú lèzt
and sufferedst death for us sinful men and that thou lettest
negla þik á krossinn ok leggja þik með spjóti í þína hœgri
nail thee on the-cross and pierce thee with spear in thy right
síðu ok herjaðir til helvíta ok leystir þaðan alla þína menn
side and harriedst to hells and loosedst thence all thy men
í eilífan fögnuð. Þú ert skapari okkarr. Eilífr allsvaldandi
into eternal joy Thou art creator our-two's Eternal almighty

guð, vertú nú syndum okkrum miskunnsamr, svá sem ek
God be-thou now to-sins our-two's merciful so as I
vil öllu þessu trúa. Ok ek vil gjarna öllu þessu trúa, ok
will all this believe And I will gladly all this believe and
ek vil þik gjarna lofa ok dýrka. Ok veit mèr þat, (er) ek
I will thee gladly praise and worship And grant me that which I
bið þik, minn skapari, at þú fyrirgefir mèr mínar syndir,
ask thee my creator that thou forgive me my sins
einn guð, faðir, sonr ok heilagr andi. Amen. — Tristram'
one God father son and holy spirit Amen Tristram
segir hón 'ek unna þèr mikit. Enn nú (er) ek þik dauðan
says she I loved thee much But now when I thee dead
sè, sómir mèr nú ekki at lifa lengr, er ek sè, at þú dótt
see befits me now not to live longer when I see that thou diedst
fyrir mínar sakir. Ok því skal ek ekki lifa eptir þik.' Hón
for my sake And therefore shall I not live after thee She
talaði þá mörg orð um ást þeirra ok samvist ok um
spoke then many words about love their and companionship and about
þeirra hörmuliga skilnað. Ok því næst lagðist hón niðr á
their grievous parting And that next lay she down on
gólfit ok kyssti hann ok lagði hendr um háls hánum. Ok í
the-floor and kissed him and laid hands about neck his And in
því lèt hón líf sitt. Af því dó Tristram skjótast, at hann
that lost she life her From that died Tristram soonest that he
hugði, at Ísönd drottning hefði gleymt hánum. Enn Ísönd
thought that Isond queen had forgotten him But Isond
dó því skjótast, at hón kvam of seint til hans. Síðan
died from-that soonest that she came too late to him Afterward
váru þau jörðuð. Ok er sagt, at Ísodd, kona Tristrams,
were they buried And is said that Isodd wife of-Tristram
hafi látit jarða þau Tristram ok Ísöndu sitt hvárum megin
have had bury them Tristram and Isond own on-each side

kirkjunnar, svá (at) þau skyldu ekki vera nærri hvárt öðru
of-the-church so that they should not be near each other
framliðin. Enn svá bar til, at sín eik eða lundr vóx
dead But so bore to that each-its-own oak or grove grew
upp af hvárs þeirra leiði, svá hátt, at limit kvíslaðist
up from each of-their grave so high that the-branches forked
saman fyrir ofan kirkjubustina. Ok má því sjá, hversu
together above over the-church-ridge And may from-that see how
mikil ást þeirra á milli verit hefir. Ok endar svá þessa sögu.
great love them on between been has And ends so this saga

Möttuls saga

The Saga of the Mantle

I · KING ARTUS

King Artus is the most famous, generous, and courteous of chieftains, praised in many tales for his court and his deeds. This book tells of a strange and mirthful event at his court, which the writer has turned from French into Norse at the bidding of King Hákon, son of King Hákon.

Artus konungr var hinn frægasti höfðingi at hverskonar
Artus king was the most-famous chieftain in all-kinds-of
frækleik ok allskonar drengskap ok kurteisi með fullkomnu
boldness and all-kinds-of valor and courtesy with perfect
huggœði ok vinsælasta mildleik, svá at fullkomliga varð eigi
good-heartedness and most-beloved gentleness so that perfectly was not
frægari ok vinsælli höfðingi um hans daga í heiminum.
more-famous and more-beloved chieftain in his days in the-world
Var hann hinn vaskasti at vápnum, hinn mildasti at gjöfum,
Was he the bravest at weapons the most-generous in gifts
blíðasti í orðum, hagrað(a)sti í ráðagörðum, hinn góðgjarnasti
kindest in words wisest in counsels the most-benevolent
í miskunnsemd, hinn siðugasti í góðum meðferðum,
in mercifulness the most-mannered in good conduct
hinn tíguligasti í öllum konungligum stjórnum, guðhræddr
the most-stately in all royal governance God-fearing
í verkum, mjúklyndr góðum, harðr illum, miskunnsamr
in works gentle to-good hard to-evil merciful
þurftugum, beinisamr bjóðöndum, svá fullkominn í öllum
to-the-needy hospitable to-guests so perfect in all
höfðingskap, at engi illgirnd nè öfund var með hánum ok
chieftainship that no malice nor envy was with him and
engi kunni at telja lofsfullri tungu virðuligan göfugleik
none could to recount with-praise-full tongue worthy nobility

ok sœmd ríkis hans. Þat vátta hánum sannar sögur ok
and honor of-realm his That witness for-him true tales and
margskonar góð frœði, er gör váru af dýrum klerkum um
many-kinds-of good learning which made were by worthy clerics about
mart hans athæfi ok stundum um margfaldliga atburði fagra,
much his doing and at-times about manifold events fair
er með margföldum háttum görðust innan hirðar hans
which in manifold ways happened within court his
ok víða um hans ríki, stundum um hrausta riddaraskapi,
and widely through his realm at-times about hardy knighthood
stundum um aðra kynliga hluti. Nú segir þessi bók frá
at-times about other strange things Now tells this book of
einum kynligum ok gamansamligum atburð, er görðist
a strange and mirthful event which happened
innan hirðar hins dýrliga ok hins fræga Artus konungs, er
within court of-the glorious and the famous Artus king who
hafði allt England ok Bretland frjálst undir sik. Enn þvílík
had all England and Britain free under himself But such
sannendi, sem valskan sýndi mèr, þá norrœna ek yðr
truths as Romance showed me then Norse-turn I to-you
áheyröndum til gamans ok skemmtanar, svá sem virðuligr
listeners for mirth and entertainment so as worthy
Hákon konungr, son Hákonar konungs, bauð fákunnugleik
Hakon king son of-Hakon king bade ignorance
mínum at göra nökkut gaman af þessu eptir fylgjanda efni.
my to make some mirth of this after following matter

II · THE PENTECOST COURT

At Pentecost kings and chieftains gather at Artus's court, each bringing his beloved, for the king has proclaimed that every knight should come with his lady. The queen lodges the maidens in her lofts and gives them rich clothes and jewels, and the king gives his knights cloaks, arms, and horses. On the eve of the feast the whole splendid court goes to sleep.

Á þeirri hátíð, er heilög kirkja kallar pentecosten, enn
At that feast which holy church calls Pentecost but
Norðmenn kalla pikkisdaga, þá kvámu til Artus konungs
Northmen call Pentecost-days then came to Artus king
dýrligir höfðingjar ok konungar margra landa með hertugum
glorious chieftains and kings of-many lands with dukes
ok öðrum heiðrsmönnum, svá sem þessi saga váttar, sem
and other men-of-honor so as this saga witnesses as
margar aðrar, þær sem um hann eru görvar. Artus konungr
many others those which about him are made Artus king
var hinn forvitnasti maðr ok vildi verða víss allra tíðenda,
was the most-curious man and would become aware of-all tidings
er görðust í ríki hans, ok svá í öðrum löndum, þar
which happened in realm his and so in other lands there
sem hann mátti spyrja; ok því lèt hann blása hvervetna
where he could learn and therefore had he blow everywhere
á skógum, á vegum ok gatnamótum, at hverr, er þar var
in woods on ways and crossroads that each who there was
um farandi, skyldi koma til hirðar ok hátíðar hans. Þat
about traveling should come to court and feast his That
fylgði ok boði konungs, at hverr, er átti fríða unnostu,
followed also bidding of-(the)-king that each who had fair beloved
þá skyldi hón fylgja hánum ok vera jafnan velkomin með
then should she follow him and be always welcome with

konungi, sem unnasti hennar. Af því kvam þar svá mikill
(the)-king as beloved her From that came there so great
fjöldi, at varla mátti tölu á koma; ok því var vant
multitude that hardly could number on come and therefore was hard
ór svá miklum fjölda hinum hyggnasta at kjósa hina
from so great multitude for-the most-prudent to choose the
kurteisustu. Enn drottning varð fegin kvámu þeirra ok lèt
most-courteous But (the)-queen became glad at-coming their and had
jungfrúr vera í loptum sínum. Drottning var hinn fríðasti
maidens be in lofts her (The)-queen was the fairest
kvennmaðr ok hafði rœður sínar við þær með allskonar
woman and had talks her with them with all-kinds-of
skemmtan ok gaman með kurteisligum hætti. Sjálf hón
entertainment and mirth with courteous manner Self she
hafði góða gangveru. Svá gaf hón ok hverri þeirra dýrlig
had good walking-cloak So gave she also to-each of-them costly
klæði með allskyndis litum ok kostum, svá at hin dáligsta
clothes with all-kinds-of colors and qualities so that the poorest
var búin með pell ok fóðrað með skinnum grám ok
was dressed with fine-cloth and lined with furs gray and
hvítum. Enn sá, er klæðabúnað þeirra vildi skynsamliga
white But he who clothing their would sensibly
skoða, þá mundi hann mega mjök langa tölu þar af göra.
examine then would he be-able very long tally there of make
Enn ek vil yðr eigi lengi dvelja, ok því vil ek fátt af
But I will you not long delay and therefore will I little of
mörgu segja: — at engi var betri búnaðr í heiminum, enn
much tell that no was better array in the-world than
þeim var gefinn, ok engi kaupmaðr kunni at selja nè verði
to-them was given and no merchant could to sell nor value
at kaupa. Drottning var lofsæl af hverskonar skörungskap
to buy (The)-queen was praised for all-kinds-of stateliness

ok hin vinsælasta af frægum mildleik. Nú lèt hón hèr næst
and the most-beloved for famous generosity Now had she here next
fram bera dýrlig nisti ok rík belti, fingrgull með allskonar
forth bear costly brooches and rich belts finger-rings with all-kinds-of
dýrum steinum, svá at engi maðr sá svá fásèna nè ágæta
costly stones so that no man saw so rare nor excellent
gripi, sem drottning gaf af gnógum góðvilja; því at hón
treasures as (the)-queen gave of ample goodwill because that she
lèt hverja þeirra svá mikit af taka, sem hver vildi hafa. Enn
let each of-them so much off take as each would have But
nú er at rœða um Artus konung, hinn fræga, er gefa lèt
now is to speak about Artus king the famous who give had
hirð sinni ok til komnum höfðingjum ok riddörum ríka
to-court his and to come chieftains and knights rich
gangveru ok örugg vápn, prúða búnaði ok beztu vápnhesta,
walking-cloaks and sure weapons fine array and best war-horses
er hánum váru sendir vestan af Spanía, Lumbardía ok
which to-him were sent west from Spain Lombardy and
Almannía. Ok var þar engi svá fátœkr riddari kominn, at
Almain And was there no so poor knight come that
eigi þá þá ríka gangveru ok örugg vápn ok prúða búnaði
not received then rich walking-cloak and sure weapons and fine array
ok góðan hest; því at þar skorti ekki at veita þat er
and good horse because that there lacked not to give that which
hafa þurfti. Ok í engri konungshirð váru svá ríkar gjafir
have needed And in no king's-court were so rich gifts
gefnar, sem þar váru þegnar, nè svá gnógliga fengnar. Enn
given as there were received nor so amply gotten But
konungr sjálfr var svá mikils lofs verðr, er aldregi iðraðist
(the)-king himself was of-so great praise worthy who never repented
sinna gjafa; ok svá lèt hann laust við þá, sem hann kostaði
of-his gifts and so let he loose with them as-if he cost

engu allt þat, er hann gaf þeim. Enn laugardaginn fyrir
nothing all that which he gave them But the-Saturday before
pikkisdaga var sú hin mikla hirð saman komin ok svá vel
Pentecost-days was that the great court together come and so well
búin at hestum ok vápnum ok góðum klæðum, at hvergi
equipped in horses and weapons and good clothes that nowhere
í heiminum var önnur hirð þessarri lík. Þá var þar mikil
in the-world was other court to-this like Then was there great
skemmtan ok allskonar gaman, með gnógligum fagnaði svá
entertainment and all-kinds-of mirth with ample joy of-so
margra hœverskra manna, sem þar váru saman komnir. Ok
many courtly men as there were together come And
er þeir höfðu verit allan þann dag í þeim fögnuði ok
when they had been all that day in that joy and
kvelda tók, þá fór hverr til síns herbergis, ok bjoggu þá
to-evening took then went each to his lodging and made-ready then
skjaldsveinar hvílur þeirra, ok fór þá allt liðit at sofa.
squires beds their and went then all the-company to sleep

III · THE KING WAITS FOR TIDINGS

After mass the tables are laid, but Artus will not eat on a feast day until he has heard some new tidings. When Valven asks why the king delays, a handsome young man comes galloping to the hall.

Ok er dagr kvam ok lýsa tók, þá klæddust allir.
And when day came and to-lighten took then clothed-themselves all
Ok gekk þá allt liðit í konungsgarð ok fylgðu þaðan
And went then all the-company into king's-court and followed thence
konungi til höfuðkirkju bœjarins. Ok þar kvam drottningin
(the)-king to cathedral of-the-town And there came the-queen

með meyjum sínum at heyra tíðir. Ok mátti þar sjá
with maidens her to hear services And could there see
margan kurteisan mann ok fríðar konur, harla vel búnar;
many-a courteous man and fair women very well arrayed
því at þar var saman komit allt þat fólk, er fríðast
because that there was together come all that folk which fairest
var í heiminum. Enn er tíðum var lokit, þá fór hirðin
was in the-world But when services was ended then went the-court
öll i konungsgarð. Ok leiddi þá drottning kvennaflokk
all into king's-court And led then (the)-queen women-band
sinn í lopt með sèr. Enn ræðismenn í konungsgarði ok
her into loft with her But stewards in king's-court and
þjónostumenn höfðu hin nógligustu föng góðra vista ok
servants had the amplest supplies of-good provisions and
þann bezta drykk, er fannst í heimi, með allskonar hætti
that best drink which was-found in world with all-kinds-of manner
at búa borð konungs. Klæddu þeir fyrst borðin með hinum
to prepare tables of-(the)-king Clothed they first the-tables with the
hvítustum dúkum ok lögðu á silfrspónu ok gullspónu,
whitest cloths and laid on silver-spoons and gold-spoons
knífa vel búna ok silfrdiska með slátri. Var þá matr
knives well furnished and silver-dishes with meat Was then food
albúinn konungi ok allri hirð hans. Enn sú var siðvenja
all-ready for-(the)-king and all court his But that was custom
Artus konungs, at hann var varla glaðr ok engan dag vildi
of-Artus king that he was hardly glad and no day would
hann til borðs ganga, fyrr enn hann fengi áðr nökkur
he to table go before than he got before some
ný tíðendi um einhvern atburð, þann sem görðist nær eðr
new tidings about some event that which happened near or
fjarri, ok hann mætti sèr gleði ok gaman af göra. Enn
far and he might himself gladness and mirth of make But

drottning kallaði til sín herra Valvenn, er forstjóri var allra
(the)-queen called to herself lord Valven who master was of-all
ráðsmanna konungs, ok spurði, hverju þat sætti, er konungr
stewards of-(the)-king and asked what that meant that (the)-king
gekk ekki til borða, þar sem matr var albúinn ok öll
went not to tables there where food was all-ready and all
hans hirð saman sömnuð ok þá nón dags. Ok hann gekk
his court together gathered and then nones of-day And he went
þegar til konungs ok mælti svá til hans 'herra, hvat veldr
at-once to (the)-king and spoke so to him lord what causes
því, at þèr matist eigi, fyrir því (at) mjök löngu var borð
that that you eat not for that that very long was table
reiðubúit?' Konungr leit við hánum ok svarar 'ræðismaðr,
ready (The)-king looked toward him and answers steward
nær sáttu mik svá halda hirð mína at hátíðum, at
when sawest-thou me so hold court my at feasts that
ek fenga eigi ný tíðendi einhvers atburðar áðr ek genga
I got not new tidings of-some event before I went
til borðs?' Enn er konungr mælti þetta, þá kvam skjótt
to table But when (the)-king spoke this then came quickly
sveinn einn hleypanda hesti ok stefndi á konungsgarð, svá
a-lad one galloping horse and headed to king's-court so
skjótt ríðandi, at hestrinn var allr í sveita undir hánum —
quickly riding that the-horse was all in sweat under him
því at hann skundaði ákafliga. Enn herra Valvenn sá
because that he hastened fiercely But lord Valven saw
hann fyrst ok mælti til hirðmanna 'ef guð vildi' sagði hann
him first and spoke to retainers if God would said he
'þá munum vær skjótt matast; því at ek sè einn svein
then will we quickly eat because that I see a lad
hleypanda hingat ákafliga hesti sínum, ok mun hann
galloping hither fiercely with-horse his and will he

segja oss nökkur ný tíðendi.’ Ok því næst kvam sveinninn
tell us some new tidings And that next came the-lad
at hallardurum konungs ok stè þar af baki hesti sínum,
to hall-door of-(the)-king and stepped there off back of-horse his
ok tóku þjónostumenn við hesti hans. Enn sveinninn var
and took servants at horse his But the-lad was
hinn kurteisasti ok afklæddist þegar ok kastaði skikkju
the most-courteous and unclothed-himself at-once and cast cloak
sinni á háls hestinum. Enn er hann var yfirhafnarlauss,
his on neck of-the-horse But when he was overcoat-less
sýndist hann hinn fríðasti. Hvítr var hann á hárslit; breiðr
seemed he the fairest White was he in hair-color broad
ok þykkr í herðum; armleggi hafði hann bæði langa ok
and thick in shoulders arms had he both long and
digra, hendr hvítar ok ramligar — ok allr náttúrliga vaxinn,
thick hands white and strong and all naturally grown
með œskiligri fegrð til afls ok vaskleiks, at engi kunni
with desirable beauty for strength and valor that none could
sik öðruvís at œskja, enn guð hafði hann skapat. Orðfœri
himself otherwise to wish than God had him shaped Speech
skorti hann eigi — þeim vitrliga skipandi með blíðri rœðu.
lacked him not it wisely arranging with gentle speech

The young man wins a boon from the king and draws out an elf-woven mantle that fits only a faithful woman; he asks that all the ladies of the court try it at once.

Enn er hann var inn kominn í konungs höll, þar sem
But when he was in come into king's hall there where
hirðin var, þá mælti hann til þeirra með kurteisligum
the-court was then spoke he to them with courteous
orðum 'sá hinn háleiti guð' sagði hann 'er alla oss skapaði,
words that the sublime God said he who all us shaped
hjálpi ok varðveiti yðvarn safnað ok fèlagskap.' 'Vin' sögðu
help and keep your gathering and fellowship Friend said
þeir 'guð blessi þik.' Þá mælti Kæi ræðismaðr 'sveitugr er
they God bless thee Then spoke Kæi (the)-steward sweaty is
hestr þinn — seg oss nökkur ný tíðendi um ferð þína.'
horse thy tell us some new tidings about journey thy
'Nei, herra' sagði hann 'þú skalt segja mèr fyrr, hvar hinn
No lord said he thou shalt tell me first where the
góði Artus konungr er. Ok sver ek við trú mína, at ek
good Artus king is And swear I by faith my that I
skal þau tíðendi konungi segja, at yðr skal eigi öllum
shall those tidings to-(the)-king tell that to-you shall not to-all
at skapi vera, enn þó skal einshverjum fagnaðr af
to mind be but yet shall to-someone joy from(-it)
görast.' Enn því næst þótti öllum langt at verða vísir
come But that next seemed to-all long to become aware
þess, er hann vildi mælt hafa. Þá mælti riddari einn til
of-that which he would spoken have Then spoke knight one to
sveinsins 'sè, vinr, þar sitr hann á stóli.' Enn hann gekk
the-lad see friend there sits he on throne But he went

þegar þangat. Ok gáfu allir hánum rúm, þeir sem á veg
at-once thither And gave all him room those who on way
hans váru. Ok er hann kvam fyrir konung, heilsaði hann
his were And when he came before (the)-king greeted he
hánum með þessum orðum ‘sá guð’ segir hann ‘er skóp
him with these words that God says he who shaped
himin ok jörð ok allar þær skepnur, sem í heiminum
heaven and earth and all those creatures which in the-world
eru, blessi ok varðveiti þik, hinn hæsti kórónaðr konungr,
are bless and keep thee the highest crowned king
yfir alla þá, er verit hafa ok vera skulu.’ Ok enn mælti
over all those who been have and be shall And yet spoke
hann ‘nú fellr mèr vel’ segir hann ‘er ek hefi yðr fundit,
he now befalls me well says he when I have you found
svá lengi sem ek hefi yðvar leitat. Ein hin fríðasta mær’
so long as I have you sought One the fairest maiden
kvað hann ‘fjarri yðru landi sendi mik hingat á yðvarn
said he far-from your land sent me hither to your
fund; ok biðr hón yðr at skyldu, at þèr gefið henni
meeting and asks she you by duty that you give her
eina bœn. Enn ef þèr synið henni at sinni, þá mun hón
one boon But if you refuse her at the-time then will she
eigi optar leita. Enn eigi skulu þèr þat fyrr vita, hvers
not more-often seek But not shall you that before know what
hón beiðist, eðr hver hón er sjálf, enn þèr veitið bœnina.
she asks or who she is herself than you grant the-boon
Harla er hón fríð ok dýrlig, at engi er hennar líki í
Very is she fair and glorious that none is her like in
heiminum. Enn þat vil ek at yðr sè kunnugt, ef ek skal
the-world But that wish I that to-you be known if I shall
þiggja þessa gjöf af hennar hálfu, at ek beiðumst enskis
receive this gift on her behalf that I ask nothing

þess, er tign yðvarri sè til svívirðingar eðr ríki yðru
that which to-dignity your be for disgrace or to-realm your
til skaða.' Ok þá játaði konungr því, sem sveinninn bað.
for harm And then granted (the)-king that which the-lad bade
Enn sveinninn görði konungi margfaldligar þakkir. Ok því
But the-lad made to-(the)-king manifold thanks And that
næst tók hann upp ór gullsaumuðum pússi sínum einn
next took he up out-of gold-embroidered pouch his a
möttul af silki, svá fagran, at aldri höfðu dauðlig augu sèt
mantle of silk so fair that never had mortal eyes seen
jafnfagran eðr þvílíkan. Þenna görði ein álfkona, með svá
equally-fair or such This made an elf-woman with so
mörgum ok ótrúanligum hagleik, at öllum þeim fjölda, er
much and incredible skill that of-all that multitude who
þar váru saman komnir, hagra manna ok hygginna, fannst
there were together come of-skillful men and prudent was-found
engi sá, er skynja kunni, með hverjum hætti klæðit var
none that who discern could in what manner the-cloth was
gört. Þat var allt gulli ofit, með svá fögrum laufadráttum,
made It was all with-gold woven with so fair leaf-patterns
at aldri váru ein önnur þvílík sèn; því at engi kunni
that never were any others such seen because that none could
finna enda nè upphaf — ok þetta á ofan, sem kynligast
find end nor beginning and this on top which strangest
var, at þeir, sem görst hugðu at, þeir gátu sízt fundit,
was that those who most-closely looked at they could least found
hversu sá hinn undarligi hagleikr var samtengðr. Ok vil
how that the wondrous skill was joined-together And will
ek því eigi lengja þat út; því at hann var myklu
I therefore not lengthen it out because that it was much
kynligri, enn í hug mætti koma. Enn álfkonan hafði
stranger than into mind might come But the-elf-woman had

ofit þann galdr á möttlinum, at hver sú mær, sem
woven that spell into the-mantle that each that maiden who
spillzt hafði af unnasta sínum, þá mundi möttullinn
spoiled-herself had with beloved her then would the-mantle
þegar sýna glœp hennar, er hón klæddist hánum, svá
at-once show offense her when she clad-herself with-it so
at hann mundi henni vera of síðr eðr of stuttr, með
that it would to-her be too long or too short with
svá ferligum hætti, at þannig mundi hann styttast, at
so monstrous manner that thus would it shorten-itself that
hann birti, með hverjum hætti hver hafði syndgazt. Sýndi
it revealed in what manner each had sinned Showed
hann svá allar fals-konur ok meyjar, at engi mátti leynast,
it so all false-women and maidens that none could be-hidden
sú er hann tók yfir sik. Þetta sagði sveinninn upp
that-one who it took over herself This told the-lad up
vel ok sköruliga fyrir allri hirð ok þeim hinum mikla
well and stately before all court and that the great
fjölda höfðingja, er þar váru safnaðir, með hverjum hætti
multitude of-chieftains who there were gathered in what manner
möttullinn var ofinn, ok hvern krapt hann hafði til kvenna
the-mantle was woven and what power it had for women's
raunar. Ok því næst mælti hann til konungs 'herra' segir
trial And that next spoke he to (the)-king lord says
hann 'ek bið yðr, at þèr látið nú í stað hirðkonur ok
he I ask you that you let now in place court-women and
hirðmeyjar klæðast möttlinum; því at fjarri hèðan
court-maidens clothe-themselves in-the-mantle because that far from-here
spurða ek, at hèr var nú samnaðr prúðra kvenna ok meyja.
learned I that here was now a-gathering of-fine women and maidens
Ok görið þetta nú skyndiliga, at þær verði eigi vísar fyrr
And do this now swiftly that they become not aware before

þessa tíðenda. Ok til þess em ek kominn, at biðja yðr
of-these tidings And for that am I come to ask you
þessarrar gjafar, enn engrar annarrar — ok enskis annars
this gift but none other and of-no other
eyrendis.' Enn öll hirð ok allir höfðingjar, er þar váru
errand But all court and all chieftains who there were
komnir, undruðu ok forvitnuðu skikkju þessa. Þá mælti
come wondered and were-curious-about cloak this Then spoke
Valvenn 'þessarri gjöf er vel játandi ok svá þiggjandi.'
Valven this gift is well granting and so receiving

V · THE QUEEN SUMMONED

Artus sends Valven, Kæi, and Meon to bring the queen and all the women, telling them that the king has promised a marvelous mantle to her whom it fits best.

Konungr sendir nú eptir drottningu, herra Valvent ok Kæi
(The)-king sends now after (the)-queen lord Valven and Kæi
ræðismanni ok Meon skutilsvein, bað þá segja drottningu,
(the)-steward and Meon table-page bade them tell (the)-queen
at hón kvæmi í stað til hans ok allar þær meyjar ok
that she came in place to him and all those maidens and
konur, er með henni eru 'ok komi svá görsamliga, at engi
women who with her are and come so entirely that none
siti eptir; því at ek vil at vísu halda þessa gjöf, er ek
sit behind because that I will at certainty hold this gift which I
gaf sveininum.' Nú ganga þeir ok fundu drottningu í lopti
gave the-lad Now go they and found (the)-queen in loft
sínu, albúna til borða at ganga; því at hana hungraði,
her all-ready to tables to go because that her hungered
er hón skyldi svá lengi fasta. Ok bar þá herra Valvenn
when she should so long fast And bore then lord Valven

fram konungs orðsendingar. ‘Frú’ segir hann ‘konungr býðr
forth king's messages Lady says he (the)-king bids
yðr fyrir hvetvetna fram, at þèr gangið nú í stað til
you before everything forth that you go now in place to
hans; því at einn ungr sveinn, harla fríðr, kvam til hans
him because that a young lad very fair came to him
ok færði hánum einn möttul, svá dýrligan, at engi dauðlig
and brought him a mantle so glorious that no mortal
augu sá annan þvílíkan — klæðit er rautt í; enn þvílíka
eyes saw another such the-cloth is red in(-it) but such
gersemi höfum vær eigi sèt um aldr — með svá undarligum
treasure have we not seen in age with so wondrous
ok frábærum hagleik görvan, at óvíst (er), at annarr sè
and excellent skill made that unsure is that another be
eðr finnist hánum líkr í öllum heiminum. Ok vitið þat at
or be-found to-it like in all the-world And know that in
sönnu, at konungr hefir heitit þenna möttul þeirri, er í
truth that (the)-king has promised this mantle to-her whom in
mundanga er ok bezt ferr. Ok kostið nú, frú, ok dvelið eigi,
measure is and best fits And strive now lady and delay not
ok hafið með yðr allt kvendi þat, er hingat er komit;
and have with you all womankind that which hither is come
því at konungr vill sjá vöxt þeirra ok fegrð. Er mèr þat
because that (the)-king will see stature their and beauty Is to-me that
ok eigi kunnigt, hver þessa hina tíguligu gjöf mun hljóta.’
also not known which this the stately gift will get

The queen puts on the mantle, and it does not reach her heels. Meon suggests that the maiden beside her, the beloved of Aristes, try it, and on her it is shorter still. Learning what the mantle reveals, the queen turns the matter to laughter and bids every woman try it, and none of them now dares touch it.

Nú gengr drottning þegar til konungs. Ok fylgir henni allr
Now goes (the)-queen at-once to (the)-king And follows her all
sá hinn mikli fjöldi fríðra kvenna ok prúðra meyja, svá
that the great multitude of-fair women and of-fine maidens so
at aldri sá manna augu fyrr í einum stað svá mikinn
that never saw men's eyes before in one place so great
samnað fríðra kvenna ok fríðra meyja, svá at aldri var
gathering of-fair women and of-fair maidens so that never was
betri búnaðr í heiminum, heldr enn þær höfðu búit sinn
better array in the-world rather than they had arrayed their
líkama með. Ok fyrir því hafði hverr maðr augu á þeim
body with And for that had every man eyes on them
ok þar með fèll mörgum hugr til þeirra. Ok jafnskjótt
and there with fell to-many mind toward them And at-once
fór öll hirðin inn í höllina at undra, hver sú mundi
went all the-court in into the-hall to wonder which that would
vera, er möttulinn mundi eignast. Því næst tók konungr
be who the-mantle would gain That next took (the)-king
möttulinn ok breiddi í sundr ok sýndi drottningu ok
the-mantle and spread in sunder and showed (the)-queen and
lèzt mundu gefa henni eða þeirri, er hœfiligr væri.
professed would give her or that-one who fitting were
Enn ekki vætta sagði hann þeim meira frá, fyrir því (at)
But not a-whit said he them more of(-it) for that that

ef þær hefði vitat þat, er fylgði möttlinum, þá mundi
if they had known that which followed the-mantle then would
engi þeirra hafa klæðzt hánum fyrir allt þat gull, er
none of-them have clothed-herself with-it for all that gold which
í Arabialandi er — ok svá mundi þeim hann leiðr,
in Arabia is and so would to-them it loathsome
sem maðkr eðr ormr væri. Enn nú er þar at komit,
as-if a-maggot or worm were But now is there to come
at möttullinn mun segja, hve trúliga þær hafa búit við
that the-mantle will tell how faithfully they have dwelt with
bœndr sína eðr trúlyndi haldit við unnasta sína. Nú tekr
husbands their or faithfulness kept with beloveds their Now takes
drottning fyrst möttulinn ok leggr yfir sik. Ok verðr hann
(the)-queen first the-mantle and lays over herself And becomes it
henni svá stuttr, at hann tekr eigi á hæla henni. Enn svá
to-her so short that it takes not to heels her But so
gjarna sem hón vildi eiga möttulinn, þá mundi hann aldri
gladly as she would have the-mantle then would it never
hafa komit um hennar háls, ef hón vissi, með hverjum
have come about her neck if she knew with what
galdri hann var ofinn. Ok roðnaði hón þegar í andliti af
spell it was woven And reddened she at-once in face from
skömm, ok því næst bliknaði hón af angri ok reiði, er
shame and that next paled she from grief and anger when
eigi var möttullinn mundanga. Enn Meon skutilsveinn stóð
not was the-mantle in-measure But Meon table-page stood
í hjá henni ok sá, at hón skipti andlitslitum sínum ok
in beside her and saw that she changed face-colors her and
mælti þegar til hennar ‘frú’ segir hann ‘eigi sýnist mèr,
spoke at-once to her lady says he not seems to-me
at möttullinn sè yðr of síðr, heldr mikilli hálfri alin til
that the-mantle be on-you too long rather a-great half ell too

stuttr; ok ferr hann með engum kosti vel með yðr. Enn
short and fits it by no means well with you But
þessi mær' kvað hann 'er hèr stendr hjá yðr ok er allnær
this maiden said he who here stands beside you and is very-near
sama vexti yðr, hvárki hærri nè lægri — hón er unnasta
same stature to-you neither higher nor lower she is beloved
Aristes, sonar Arte konungs — fáið henni möttulinn; ok
of-Aristes son of-Arte king give her the-mantle and
munu þèr þá sjá á henni, at hann var yðr of stuttr.'
will you then see on her that it was on-you too short
Því næst tók drottningin möttulinn ok fèkk meyjunni í
That next took the-queen the-mantle and gave to-the-maiden in
hjá sèr. Enn hón tók þegar fegin við möttlinum ok lèt
beside her But she took at-once glad at the-mantle and put
þegar yfir sik. Ok stytti hann miklu meir á henni, enn
at-once over herself And shortened it much more on her than
drottningu. Ok þá mælti Meon skutilsveinn 'mjök hefir
on-(the)-queen And then spoke Meon table-page much has
möttullinn nú upp hlaupit á skammri stundu, ok var hann
the-mantle now up shrunk in short while and was it
eigi langt borinn.' Enn þá spurði drottning alla lenda menn
not long worn But then asked (the)-queen all landed men
ok höfðingja 'segið herrar' kvað hón 'var eigi möttullinn
and chieftains say lords said she was not the-mantle
síðari, enn þessarri er?' 'Frú' kvað Valvenn 'svá sýnist
longer than on-this-one is Lady said Valven so seems
mèr, sem þèr sèð nökkut tryggvari; eru ok minni svik
to-me as-if you be somewhat more-faithful are and less treachery
með yðr, enn með henni.' Þá mælti drottning við Kæi
with you than with her Then spoke (the)-queen to Kæi
ræðismann 'seg mèr' sagði hón 'hverr er trúleikr sá, er
(the)-steward tell me said she what is faithfulness that which

þèr ræðið um? eðr hverr kraptr fylgir möttli þessum?' Enn
you speak about or what power follows mantle this But
Kæi sagði henni frá upphafi ok til enda svá sem sveinninn
Kæi told her from beginning and to end so as the-lad
hafði sagt. Þá íhugaði drottningin, ef hón angraðist eðr
had told Then considered the-queen if she grieved or
reiddist nökkut við þetta, at þá mundi henni vera virt
grew-angry somewhat at this that then would to-her be counted
til skemmdar ok til svívirðingar, er hón hafði mistekit
for harm and for disgrace that she had mistaken
fram hjá þvílíkum höfðingja; ok því sneri hón öllu þessu
forth past such chieftain and therefore turned she all this
til gamans ok skemmtanar, hlátrs ok leiks ok hlœgiligra
to mirth and entertainment laughter and play and laughable
orða. 'Nú skulu at vísu' sagði hón 'allar meyjar ok konur
words Now shall at certainty said she all maidens and women
klæðast möttlinum, með því at ek tók fyrst yfir mik,'
clothe-themselves in-the-mantle with that that I took first over me
'Frú' kvað Kæi ræðismaðr 'í dag skal birtast trúleikr yðvarr
Lady said Kæi (the)-steward in day shall be-revealed faithfulness your
ok sá trúleikr ástar yðvarrar, er bœndr ok unnastar yðrir
and that faithfulness of-love your which husbands and beloveds your
sjá til, er þèr segist lengi við hafa haldit traustum
look to(-it) which you say-of-yourselves long with have kept with-trusty
trúleika, ok svá sú ást, sem riddarar hafa á yðrum meydóm
faithfulness and so that love which knights have on your maidenhood
ok leggja sik í lífs háska ok margskonar ábyrgð fyrir
and lay themselves in life's danger and many-kinds-of peril for
yðrar sakir. Árla lètust þèr allar sv hreinar ok tryggvar, at
your sake Early professed you all so pure and faithful that
ef einhverr maðr spyrði yðr allar ok vildi einhverr dugandi
if some man asked you all and would some doughty

maðr yðr fá, þá mundi skjótt sú sverja um, at aldri
man you get then would quickly that-one swear about that never
hefði hón við karlmann komit.' Ok er þær höfðu allar
had she with a-man come And when they had all
skilt at fullu, með hverri list möttullinn var ofinn ok
understood in full with what craft the-mantle was woven and
með hverjum krapti álfkonan hafði dregit lauf möttulsins
with what power the-elf-woman had drawn leaves of-the-mantle
ok saumat, þá fannst engi í öllum þeim mikla fjölda,
and sewn then was-found none in all that great multitude
at eigi vildi gjarna heldr með sœmd hafa heima setit enn
that not would gladly rather with honor have home sat than
þar komit; því at þar fannst engi í öllum þeim fjölda
there come because that there was-found none in all that multitude
ok múg, sú er þyrði möttulinn yfir sik at leggja eðr
and throng that-one who dared the-mantle over herself to lay or
sik hánum at klæða nè í höndum at hafa eðr nær koma.
herself with-it to clothe nor in hands to have or near come

VII · KÆI'S BELOVED

The king would give the young man the mantle back, but he insists that every woman try it, and Artus agrees. Kæi calls his beloved forward, boasting of her faithfulness, and the mantle barely reaches her knees behind. The lords mock her, and Ideus taunts Kæi that the mockery he deals to every man has turned on him.

Þá er allar höfnuðu möttlinum ok engi dirfðist at
Then when all refused the-mantle and none dared to
klæðast hánum, þá mælti konungr 'nú megum vær fá
clothe-herself with-it then spoke (the)-king now may we give
sveininum möttulinn; því at eigi má hann hèr dveljast
the-lad the-mantle because that not may he here stay

með oss, sakir engrar þeirrar meyjar, er í váru valdi er.'
with us for-sake-of no that maiden who in our power is
Þá svarar sveininn 'eigi er þat rètt, herra, eðr sœmiligt
Then answers the-lad not is that right lord or seemly
nè yðvarri tign tilheyriligt. Ok aldri skal ek fyrr við
nor to-your dignity belonging And never shall I before at
taka möttlinum, enn ek sè, at allar konur ok meyjar
take the-mantle than I see that all women and maidens
hafa hánum klæðzt; því at þat, sem konungr gefr
have with-it clothed-themselves because that that which (the)-king gives
ok játar, á aldri at ónýtast eðr ok aptr takast, sakir
and grants ought never to be-undone or also back be-taken for-sake-of
enskis manns vilja nè eggjanarorða.' 'Þú, sveinn minn' kvað
no man's will nor egging-words Thou lad my said
konungr 'þú mælir vitrliga ok þat, sem satt er ok rètt.
(the)-king thou speakest wisely and that which true is and right
Ok engi skal því valda, at eigi haldist þat við þik, er
And none shall that cause that not be-held that toward thee which
ek mælta ok hèt þèr. Nú skal at vísu hver sem ein
I spoke and promised thee Now shall at certainty each as one
við taka möttlinum.' Enn í því er allar stóðu kyrrar,
at take the-mantle But in that when all stood still
þá kallaði Kæi ræðismaðr á unnostu sína fyrir öllum
then called Kæi (the)-steward on beloved his before all
riddurum ok ríkismönnum, með þessum orðum 'unnasta'
knights and realm-men with these words beloved
sagði hann 'gakk hingat fram. Þú mátt óhrædd ok örugg
said he go hither forth Thou mayest unafraid and safe
við möttlinum taka. Hèr finnst engi þinn jafningi at góðum
at the-mantle take Here is-found none thy equal in good
trúleik ok öðrum sœmiligum ok kvensligum atgörðum.
faithfulness and other seemly and womanly accomplishments

Vit skulum með sœmd ok sóma hèðan sigr bera í
We-two shall with honor and seemliness from-here victory bear in
dag.' Enn þá svarar mærin 'ef vili yðvarr væri til, þá
day But then answers the-maiden if will your were to(-it) then
vilda ek, at önnur tœki við möttlinum — ok ek vil sjá,
wished I that another took at the-mantle and I will see
hversu henni fari—; því at hèr sè ek fleiri enn hundrað
how to-her it-goes because that here see I more than a-hundred
þeirra, er eigi þora í nánd at koma, ok engi vill yfir sik
of-those who not dare into nearness to come and none will over herself
taka.' 'Hó hó' sagði Kæi 'mèr sýnist svá, at þú hræðist
take Ho ho said Kæi to-me seems so that thou fearest
nökkut; ok veit ek eigi, hvat þat veit.' 'Ekki er þat, herra'
something and know I not what that betokens Not is that lord
kvað hón 'miklu ágætari konur ok ríkari hafa fyrr tekit
said she much more-excellent women and mightier have before taken
við möttlinum, enn ek sè. Ok er þat eigi, at ek sè hrædd
at the-mantle than I be And is that not that I be afraid
fyrir hánum — heldr fyrir því' segir hón 'at hèr er mikill
for it rather for that says she that here is great
fjöldi ríkra kvenna, þeirra er góðar eru ok tryggvar ok
multitude of-mighty women those who good are and faithful and
af hinum beztum ættum, ok mun þat illa þykkja, ef ek
of the best kins and will that ill seem if I
hleyp fram fyrir þær, ok kann vera, at ek hljóta þar af
run forth before them and may be that I get there from
hatr ok hlátr.' 'Þú þarft eigi' sagði Kæi 'at hræðast þeirra
hatred and laughter Thou needest not said Kæi to fear their
reiði; því at öngva fýsir til at klæðast möttlinum. Enn
anger because that none urges to(-it) to clothe-herself with-the-mantle But
þó veit ek þat, at þú ert örugg; ok er þat þá þín sœmd,
yet know I that that thou art safe and is that then thy honor

at þú eignist möttulinn, enn skömm, ef þú týnir.' Þá tók
that thou gain the-mantle but shame if thou losest Then took
mærin yfir sik möttulinn fyrir öllum fjölda lendra manna
the-maiden over herself the-mantle before all multitude of-landed men
ok margra annarra höfðingja. Ok varð henni möttullinn svá
and many other chieftains And became to-her the-mantle so
stúttr at baki, at varla tók í knèsbœtr henni; enn fyrir
short in back that hardly it-took to knee-hollows her but in-front
á henni tók hann eigi á knè. Þá spottuðu lendir menn
on her took it not to knees Then mocked landed men
hana ok mæltu 'mjök á Kæi ræðismaðr at fagna þinni
her and spoke much ought Kæi (the)-steward to rejoice-in thy
ást ok margan riddaraskap at fremja fyrir þína skyld; því
love and much knighthood to perform for thy sake because
at nú er trúleikr þinn sýndr, svá at allir megum vær vita,
that now is faithfulness thy shown so that all may we know
at engi mun finnast þinn maki í Engla konungs ríki.' Ok
that none will be-found thy match in England's king's realm And
er Kæi sá, hversu unnasta hans hafði fallit, þá vildi hann
when Kæi saw how beloved his had fallen then wished he
heldr, at aldri hefði hón þar komit, enn þvílíka skömm
rather that never had she there come than such shame
ok svívirðing fengit. Þá mælti Ideus við Kæi ræðismann
and disgrace gotten Then spoke Ideus to Kæi (the)-steward
'vel er nú' segir hann 'at henni snúist spott ok svívirðing
well is now says he that to-her turns mockery and disgrace
til sjálfs þíns, er þú spottar hvern mann. Eðr hvat segir
to self thy who thou mockest every man Or what sayest
þú? ferr eigi vel möttullinn um hana unnostu þína, er
thou fits not well the-mantle about her beloved thy whom
þú lofaðir svá mjök at tryggleik?' Mærin angraðist mjök,
thou praisedst so much for faithfulness The-maiden grieved much

er hón fèkk eigi varit sik fyrir orðum þeirra; því at
when she could not defend herself against words their because that
öll hirðin hafði sèt, hversu henni hafði möttullinn farit.
all the-court had seen how to-her had the-mantle gone
Þá mælti Kæi til annarra riddara 'verið eigi of bráðlátir'
Then spoke Kæi to other knights be not too hasty
sagði hann 'vær skulum sjá, hversu fagrliga skikkjan fellr
said he we shall see how fairly the-cloak falls
yðrum unnostum.' Enn unnasta hans kastaði þá möttlinum
to-your beloveds But beloved his cast then the-mantle
ok gekk til sætis með skömm ok svívirðing.
and went to seat with shame and disgrace

VIII · VALVEN'S BELOVED AND URIEN'S DAUGHTER

Valven's beloved tries the mantle, and it trails far behind her, rises to her knees in front, and rides up to her back on the left. Kæi rejoices that he is not alone in his shame. Artus tells King Urien's daughter that the mantle is hers by right, and she takes it since refusing the king does no good, but it hangs long on her right side and rises on the left, and Geres the Little reads its meaning aloud, so that she throws it from her in anger.

Nú er allr kvennafjöldi þessi sá, hversu þessarri meyju
Now when all women-multitude this saw how to-this maiden
hafði misfarizt, þá bölvaðu allar sveininum, er möttulinn
had miscarried then cursed all the-lad who the-mantle
hafði þangat flutt; því at nú váru þær sannfróðar um
had thither brought because that now were they truly-informed about
þat, at ekki mundi tjá á móti at mæla at taka við
that that not would avail on against to speak to take at
skikkjunni, þótt þær fengi ærin andsvör til undan at
the-cloak though they got ample answers for away to

teljast. Þá mælti hinn kurteisi Bodendz skutilsveinn til
excuse-themselves Then spoke the courteous Bodendz table-page to
konungs ‘minn herra’ segir hann ‘svá finnst mèr til, sem
(the)-king my lord says he so seems to-me to(-it) as-if
vær hafim eigi rètta skipan á um viðtöku möttulsins.
we have not right order on(-it) about receiving of-the-mantle
Unnasta herra Valvens er svá œskiliga fríð — skyldi hón
Beloved of-lord Valven is so desirably fair should she
því við skikkjunni tekit hafa næst drottningu.’ Enn
therefore at the-cloak taken have next (the)-queen But
Valven ræðismanni þótti fyrir, at hón tœki við möttlinum;
to-Valven (the)-steward seemed ill that she took at the-mantle
því at hánum var grunr á, at hón mundi eigi meiri
because that to-him was suspicion on(-it) that she would not greater
sœmd við taka, enn þær, er fyrr höfðu við tekit. Þá
honor with take than those who before had with taken Then
mælti konungr, at Bodendz, hinn kurteisi skutilsveinn,
spoke (the)-king that Bodendz the courteous table-page
skyldi kalla á hana. Ok stóð hón þegar upp; því at hón
should call on her And stood she at-once up because that she
þorði eigi annat. Enn konungr lèt bera henni skikkjuna.
dared not other But (the)-king had bear her the-cloak
Ok tók hón þegar við ok lèt yfir sik, sem konungr
And took she at-once at(-it) and put over herself as (the)-king
hafði mælt. Ok þegar hón var henni klædd, var henni
had spoken And as-soon-as she was with-it clad was to-her
hann svá síðr at baki, at hón dró hann eptir sèr hálfrar
it so long in back that she drew it after her of-half
fimmtu álnar; enn í fyrir hljóp hann upp á knè henni;
fifth ell but in front leapt it up on knees her
enn á vinstri hlið, þá reistist hann allr á bak. Ok varð
but on left side then raised-itself it all on back And became

þá Kæi ræðismaðr feginn, er hann sá, at möttullinn var
then Kæi (the)-steward glad when he saw that the-mantle was
henni svá stuttr; því at þat hugðu menn, at hón mundi
to-her so short because that that thought men that she would
öllum meyjum ok konum tryggvari, er í váru konungs
than-all maidens and women more-faithful who in were king's
hirð. 'Þat veit trú mín' kvað Kæi ræðismaðr 'lof sè
court That knows faith my said Kæi (the)-steward praise be
guði! eigi mun ek einn svívirðr í dag fyrir sakir minnar
to-God not will I alone disgraced in day for sake of-my
unnostu; því at þat, sem ek sè nú undir skikkjunni,
beloved because that that which I see now under the-cloak
kann ek vel skilja hvat merkir. Þessi mær hin fríða'
can I well understand what signifies This maiden the fair
sagði Kæi 'hefir upp lypt sínum hœgra fœti; enn hinum
said Kæi has up lifted her right foot but the
vinstra hefir hón kyrr legit, meðan hón leyfði þat, er
left has she still lain while she allowed that which
hón vildi, þeim er henni líkaði.' Enn herra Valven fyrir
she wished to-him who to-her pleased But to-lord Valven ill
þótti, er svá berliga birtist glœpr unnostu hans; enn
seemed that so plainly was-revealed offense of-beloved his but
ekki hafði hann um þat. Þá mælti Kæi til hennar 'far
not had he about that Then spoke Kæi to her come
hingat hin fríða' sagði hann 'ek skal leiða þik til sætis
hither the fair-one said he I shall lead thee to seat
hjá unnostu minni; því at engar eru líkari mökur, enn
beside beloved my because that no are more-like mates than
þit eruð.' Enn þá tók konungr í hönd (dóttur) Uriens
you-two are But then took (the)-king by hand daughter of-Urien
konungs, er var ein hin fríðasta mær. Enn konungr, faðir
king who was one the fairest maiden But (the)-king father

hennar, var hinn ríkasti ok fór mjök með hundaveiði ok
her was the mightiest and went much with hound-hunting and
hauka. ‘Þú hin fríða’ kvað hinn mildi konungr Artus ‘þèr
hawks Thou the fair-one said the gentle king Artus to-thee
dœmist raunar með rèttu þessi skikkja; því at engi finnr
is-judged indeed with right this cloak because that none finds
sakir á þèr.’ ‘Herra’ kvað Geres hinn litli ‘mælið eigi mikit
charges in thee Lord said Geres the Little speak not much
um, fyrr enn þèr hafið með fullu sèt, hversu henni ferr
about(-it) before than you have in full seen how to-her fits
skikkjan.’ Nú vissi mærin þegar, at ekki mundi tjá í
the-cloak Now knew the-maiden at-once that not would avail in
móti at mæla því er konungr hafði boðit, ok fyrir því
against to speak to-that which (the)-king had bidden and for that
tók hón þegar við möttlinum. Enn þegar hón var klædd
took she at-once at the-mantle But as-soon-as she was clad
hánum, varð henni svá síðr hinum hœgra megin, at
with-it became to-her so long on-the right side that
hálfrar annarrar stóð á jörð um hana; enn hinum vinstra
half other stood on earth about her but on-the left
megin hljóp öll upp um knè henni. ‘Herra’ kvað Geres
side leapt all up about knees her Lord said Geres
hinn litli ‘heimskr er sá, er nökkurri trúir; því at allar
the Little foolish is he who in-any trusts because that all
blekkja sína unnasta, ok alls engi er örugg — enn þær
deceive their beloved and at-all none is safe but they
eru sízt tryggvar, er fegrst láta ok mæla, ok þar koma
are least faithful who fairest behave and speak and there come
svik fram, er sízt varir. Engi dugir, ef freistat er.
treacheries forth where least expects None avails if tried is
Allar falsast sínum bónda ok vilja þann, er nýr er, þegar
All are-false to-their husband and wish that-one who new is as-soon-as

sá leiðist, er forn er. Svá er lystug þeirra forvitni, at
that-one wearies who old is So is lustful their curiosity that
engi má trúa verkum þeirra. Enn nú vil ek segja þat, er
none may trust deeds their But now will I say that which
mèr finnst, um athæfi hennar, meyjarinnar, opinberliga.
to-me seems about conduct of-her the-maiden openly
Skikkjan er henni svá síð hinum hœgra megin — þá
The-cloak is to-her so long on-the right side then
sýnist oss þat, at hón lætr gjarna fallast á þá síðu með
seems to-us that that she lets gladly fall-herself on that side with
góðum vilja sínum; enn vinstra megin, þar sem möttullinn
good will her but left side there where the-mantle
er upp hlaupinn — sýnir oss, at hón angrast eigi við,
is up leapt shows us that she grieves not at(-it)
þó at þar sè upp tekin klæði hennar.' Enn þá reiddist
though that there be up taken clothes her But then grew-angry
mærin svá mjök, at hón vissi eigi, hvat hón skyldi
the-maiden so much that she knew not what she should
mæla, ok tók í skikkjuböndin ok kastaði langt frá sèr
speak and took by the-cloak-strings and cast far from herself
ok bölvaði optliga þeim, sem þangat hafði flutt. Þá mælti
and cursed often him who thither had brought Then spoke
Kæi ræðismaðr 'reiðst eigi, hin fríða mær — ok þú skalt
Kæi (the)-steward be-angry not the fair maiden and thou shalt
sitja hjá unnostu minni. Þèr þrjár eruð jafnar í þessarri
sit beside beloved my You three are equal in this
grein, ok engi yður á annarri at ámæla.'
respect and none of-you ought other to reproach

Gerflet the fool warns the king not to praise Paternas's beloved too soon, and when she puts the mantle on, its strings snap and it falls to the ground. The young man ties the strings again, and Ideus's beloved finds it fits in front but is too short behind, and Kæi pays Ideus back with a coarse jest.

Því næst bauð konungr, at fram skyldi ganga unnasta
That next bade (the)-king that forth should go beloved
Paternas, ok mælti til hennar með blíðum orðum 'þú
of-Paternas and spoke to her with gentle words thou
hin fríða' segir konungr 'þú átt skikkjuna efanarlaust;
the fair-one says (the)-king thou ownest the-cloak doubtless
því at þú hefir heila ok holla elsku við þinn unnasta.'
because that thou hast whole and loyal love toward thy beloved
Þá mátti Gerfler, fól konungs, eigi þegja. 'Herra' segir
Then could Gerfler fool of-(the)-king not be-silent Lord says
hann 'fyrir guðs sakir — takið eigi þetta mál svá fast í
he for God's sake take not this matter so firmly in
orðum, fyrr enn þèr vitið þetta, enn þèr sjáið, hversu þetta
words before than you know this than you see how this
lyktast; því at at kveldi er dagr lofandi, ok mart kann
ends because that at evening is day praising and much can
öðruvís til at bera, enn menn hyggja.' Þá tók mærin
otherwise to(-it) to bear than men think Then took the-maiden
þegar við skikkjunni; því at hón vissi, at ekki tjáði í
at-once at the-cloak because that she knew that not availed in
móti at mæla. Ok er hón skyldi yfir sik láta, slitnuðu
against to speak And when she should over herself put snapped
þegar í sundr möttulsböndin ok fèllu þegar á jörð niðr,
at-once in sunder the-mantle-strings and fell at-once on earth down

ok svá skikkjan, ok svá görsamliga, at hvergi loddi á
and so the-cloak and so entirely that nowhere clung on
henni. Enn mærin skalf þegar öll ok vissi eigi, hvat hón
her But the-maiden trembled at-once all and knew not what she
skyldi at hafast; því at þar stóð um hana mikill fjöldi
should to do because that there stood about her great multitude
dýrligra kvenna ok fríðra skjaldsveina ok annarra margra
of-glorious women and fair squires and of-other many
ríkra manna. Ok bölvaðu allir möttlinum ok þeim, er
mighty men And cursed all the-mantle and him who
hann görði, ok þeim, er hann færði til hirðarinnar. Þat
it made and him who it brought to the-court That
sönnuðu allir, at engi mundi finnast í þeim mikla fjölda
proved all that none would be-found in that great multitude
hirðkvenna, sú at möttullinn mundi vel fara, ok skal
of-court-women that-one whom the-mantle would well fit and shall
mundangliga fá hvárki konu nè mey, ok mun engi sköpuð
in-measure get neither woman nor maiden and will none shaped
hvárki fögr nè fríð, at skikkjan muni eptir hennar vexti
neither beautiful nor fair that the-cloak will after her stature
sköpuð — ok eigi sakir gráts nè hryggleiks. Enn eigi
shaped and not for-sake-of weeping nor sadness But not
at síðr þá vildi þó hver sem ein eiga möttulinn. Þá
the less then would yet each as one have the-mantle Then
gekk Valvenn til unnostu sinnar ok mælti 'hingat færi
went Valven to beloved his and spoke hither bring
ek yðr þessa hina fríðu mey, at hón haldi hèr fèlagskap
I you this the fair maiden that she hold here fellowship
með yðr.' Enn engi var sú þar í millum þeirra, at
with you But none was that-one there in between them who
henni þakkaði þarkvámu. Enn hann görði þar gaman at
her thanked coming-there But he made there sport of(-it)

ok sneri þá aptr hlæjandi. Því næst tók sveinninn upp
and turned then back laughing That next took the-lad up
skikkjuna sem skjótast af jörðu ok görði í bönd, ok
the-cloak as quickest from earth and made into strings and
tók hann þau ór pússi sínum, ok kvam hann þegar
took he them out-of pouch his and brought he at-once
böndunum í — ok því, at hann vildi eigi, at niðr fèlli
the-strings in and because that he wished not that down fell
hans sýsla ok eyrendi. Enn þá tók konungr skikkjuna ok
his business and errand But then took (the)-king the-cloak and
mælti af mikilli reiði 'vær föstum of lengi' sagði hann
spoke from great anger we fast too long said he
'hvat er konum þessum? hví dveljum vær at láta þær
what is with-women these why delay we to let them
klæðast skikkjunni?' Enn Gerflet, fól konungs, svarar
clothe-themselves in-the-cloak But Gerflet fool of-(the)-king answers
'herra, fyrir guðs sakir — þèr meguð vel upp gefa þeim,
lord for God's sake you may well up give for-those
er eptir eru. Eðr vili þèr enn göra þeim meiri svívirðing?
who behind are Or will you yet do to-them greater disgrace
Ok með því at nú sjá þær möttulinn, þá játa þær allar
And with that that now see they the-mantle then admit they all
hèr fyrir bóndum sínum ok höfðingjum ok vinum, at
here before husbands their and chieftains and friends that
þær hafa nökkut mistekit.' Ok enn mælti fólit til hans
they have somewhat mistaken And still spoke the-fool to him
'hvat vili þèr framar krefja af þessum öllum?' Enn konungr
what will you further demand of these all But (the)-king
vildi láta vera svá búit. Þá hljóp sveinninn fyrir konung
would let be so ready Then leapt the-lad before (the)-king
ok mælti svá at öll hirðin heyrði á 'herra' segir hann
and spoke so that all the-court heard on(-it) lord says he

‘haldið við mik orð yður ok þeim formála, er þèr hètuð
hold toward me word your and that stipulation which you promised
mèr. Þessir riddarar vitu eigi, hvat þeir skulu um rœða
me These knights know not what they shall about talk
um sínar unnostur at svá búnu, ef sumar eru reyndar, enn
about their beloveds at so ready if some are tried but
sumar óreyndar ok ganga undan frjálsar.’ Þá svarar Ideus
some untried and go away free Then answers Ideus
ok kallar á unnostu sína ‘þú mín hin fríða’ segir hann
and calls on beloved his thou my the fair-one says he
‘þat hugða ek í dag árla, at engi mundi þèr tryggri
that thought I in day early that none would than-thee more-faithful
í þessarri hirð. Enn Kæi rœðismaðr svarar mèr, þá er ek
in this court But Kæi (the)-steward answers me then when I
ásakaða unnostu hans, ok varð ek bráðskeytr, ok rœdda
accused beloved his and became I hasty and talked
ek um, at ek hefða traust svá mikit á trúleik þínum,
I about(-it) that I had trust so great in faithfulness thy
at ek var með öllu úhræddr um þik. Enn nú iðrumst
that I was with all unafraid about thee But now repent
ek þess mjök; því at ek sè nú, at þú hræðist. Tak
I of-that much because that I see now that thou fearest Take
nú við skikkjunni ok klæðst henni.’ Enn konungr lèt þá
now at the-cloak and clothe-thyself with-it But (the)-king had then
þegar bera henni skikkjuna. Ok tók hón þegar við ok lèt
at-once bear her the-cloak And took she at-once at(-it) and put
yfir sik. Ok þá er hón kvam yfir hana, var hón henni
over herself And then when it came over her was it to-her
allmundanglig fyrir, svá at allir hugðu, at ekki mundi
quite-in-measure in-front so that all thought that not would
með henni finnast, nema gott. At baki henni var hón svá
with her be-found but good At back her was it so

stutt, at hón tók eigi ofan á lendar henni, nema svá,
short that it took not down on loins her but so
at varla huldi belti hennar. Enn Gerflet fól, er fyrstr
that hardly covered belt her But Gerflet fool who first
sá, mælti þegar með hárri röddu ‘jungfrú’ segir hann ‘of
saw spoke at-once with loud voice maiden says he too
stuttr er þèr möttullinn á baki; ok aldri mun hann verða
short is to-you the-mantle in back and never will it become
svá síðr fyrir, at þèr muni hann vel fara.’ Enn Kæi
so long in-front that to-you will it well fit But Kæi
mátti þá eigi þegja lengr — því at Ideus hafði spottat
could then not be-silent longer because that Ideus had mocked
unnostu hans — ok mælti skjótt til Ideum með gabbi
beloved his and spoke quickly to Ideus with jest
ok háði ‘sè Ideus! hversu sýnist þèr fara unnostu þinni?
and scorn see Ideus how seems to-thee fit beloved thy
*** nökkut mistekizt. Svá finnst mèr á um hennar hag,
(lacuna) somewhat mistaken So seems to-me on about her case
sem þú megir alla oss spotta! Ok megu vær þó at sönnu
as-if thou may all us mock And may we yet in truth
allir sjá, at eigi er unnosta þín þar vel huld, er lendar
all see that not is beloved thy there well covered where loins
hennar eru berar. Nú segi ek þat öllum á heyröndum, at
her are bare Now tell I that to-all on hearing that
hón er því vön at láta smánarlaust þjóna sèr aptan,
she is to-that wont to let shamelessly serve herself from-behind
svá sem skikkjan sýnir berliga.’ Enn þá vissi Ideus eigi,
so as the-cloak shows plainly But then knew Ideus not
hvat hann skyldi segja — nema greip möttulinn af angri
what he should say but gripped the-mantle from grief
ok reiði ok kastaði fyrir fœtr konungi. Enn Kæi tók þá
and anger and cast before feet of-(the)-king But Kæi took then

í hönd unnostu hans ok leiddi þangat, sem hinar sátu,
by hand beloved his and led thither where the-others sat
er skikkjuna höfðu áðr yfir sik tekit, ok mælti 'þat
who the-cloak had before over themselves taken and spoke that
veit trú mín, at hèr er brátt mikill samnaðr ok góðr.'
knows faith my that here is soon great gathering and good

X · THE TRUE MAIDEN

All the women try the mantle, and none is found true. The young man asks that the lofts be searched, and Gerflet the fool finds one maiden there, the beloved of Karadin. Karadin begs her not to try it, since he loves her whatever she has done, and when he permits it, the mantle fits her perfectly, and the young man and the king grant it to her.

Nú þarf þetta eigi lengra at göra, at allar þær (sem) eru
Now needs this not longer to make that all those who are
þar komnar, bæði konur ok meyjar, ellri ok yngri, þá
there come both women and maidens older and younger then
klæddust möttlinum sem tíðast, hver eptir aðra, ok var
clothed-themselves in-the-mantle as quickest each after other and was
engri vel farandi, at öllum þeirra unnostum á sjándum.
to-none well fitting with all their beloveds on looking
Enn Kæi tók í hönd sèrhverri þeirra ok leiddi til sætis
But Kæi took by hand each-one of-them and led to seat
í þann mikla hring, er þar var af þeim á hallargólfinu.
in that great ring which there was of them on the-hall-floor
Enn engi var sá í öllum þeim fjölda höfðingja ok
But no was that-one in all that multitude of-chieftains and
riddara, er þar váru, at eigi ætti sèr unnostu. Ok
knights who there were that not had for-himself a-beloved And

hverr sá, er þeirra andlit sá, mátti skjótt finna angr ok
every that-one who their faces saw could quickly find grief and
hryggleik á þeim. Enn þat var til hugganar, at engi mátti
sadness on them But that was for comfort that none could
aðra spotta svá at eigi ætti sjálf hlut í. Enn þá mælti
another mock so that not had herself share in(-it) But then spoke
Kæi ræðismaðr 'góðir höfðingjar' segir hann 'reiðist eigi nè
Kæi (the)-steward good chieftains says he be-angry not nor
angrist af þessu; því at vær eigum allir nökkurn hlut
grieve from this because that we have all some share
í. Mjök hafa unnostur várar verit framleiðis sœmdar ok
in(-it) Much have beloveds our been hitherto honored and
tignaðar yfir allar aðrar hirðkonur nær ok fjarri, hvar sem
esteemed above all other court-women near and far wherever as
þær koma; ok í dag hafa þær sèr mikillar frægðar
they come and in day have they for-themselves great fame
aflat. Enn þat má þeim öllum vera mest huggan, at engi
gained But that may to-them all be most comfort that none
má annarri ámæla.' Þá svarar herra Valvenn ok mælti svá
may another reproach Then answers lord Valven and spoke so
'eigi finnst mèr, at þú lítir rètt á þetta mál; því at
not seems to-me that thou look right on this matter because that
þat væri rækt ok alla vega afskapligt, at ek görða mèr
that were shameful and all ways monstrous that I made for-myself
huggan af þeirra svívirðing. Enn því viljum vær aldri játa,
comfort of their disgrace But that will we never grant
at góðr drengr sè af því dáligr, at unnasta hans spilli
that a-good fellow be from that worthless that beloved his spoils
sèr með öðrum manni — heldr sè hón sjálf ill, af sínum
herself with other man rather be she self evil from her
verkum ok löstum, ok sá, er hennar úráðum er samþykkr.'
deeds and vices and he who her misdeeds is consenting

Enn í því hljóp sveinninn fram fyrir konunginn ok mælti
But in that leapt the-lad forth before the-king and spoke
'mik uggir, herra, at ek verða aptr at bera möttulinn. Enn
me fears lord that I must back to bear the-mantle But
þó sè ek eigi, hversu þat má vera í svá miklum fjölda,
yet see I not how that may be in so great multitude
at sú finnist engi, at bera megi möttulinn. Nú látið
that that-one be-found none who wear may the-mantle Now have
leita í loptum yðrum, þar sem þær eru vanar at sofa eðr
search in lofts your there where they are wont to sleep or
sitja, at engi sè þar leynd eðr fólgin; því at hirðlið
sit that none be there hidden or concealed because that household-troops
yðvart hefir lof ok frægð yfir allt fólk í heimi. Enn
your has praise and fame over all folk in world But
ef ek skal svá búit í brott fara, munu færri tíðendi koma
if I shall so ready off away go will fewer tidings come
hèðan af til yðvar, enn hèr til — ef ek skal með engum
hence from to you than here to if I shall with no
eyrendislokum við yðr skiljast.' 'Þat veit trú mín' sagði
errand's-end from you part That knows faith my said
herra Valvenn 'at sveinninn segir satt; ok látið leita í
lord Valven that the-lad says true and have search in
loptunum sem skjótast, svá at engi leynist þar.' Enn þá
the-lofts as quickest so that none hide-herself there But then
bauð konungr, at rannsaka skyldi loptin öll. Ok er hann
bade (the)-king that search should the-lofts all And when he
hafði svá mælt, þá hljóp Gerflet fól fram sem skyndiligast
had so spoken then leapt Gerflet fool forth as most-swiftly
í loptin ok finnr þegar eina jungfrú. Enn hón hafði
into the-lofts and finds at-once a maiden But she had
eigi fólgit sik; heldr var henni nökkut þungt, ok hallaðist
not hidden herself rather was to-her somewhat heavy and leaned

hón í eina hvílu. Þá mælti Gerflet fól þegar til hennar
she in a bed Then spoke Gerflet fool at-once to her
'jungfrú' segir hann 'aldri sá maðr fegra atburð, enn nú
maiden says he never saw man fairer event than now
er kominn í konungs höll; ok verðr þú at vísu við at
is come into king's hall and must thou at certainty with to
taka þínum hluta, sem allar aðrar hafa tekit.' 'Gjarna vil
take thy part as all others have taken Gladly wish
ek' sagði mærin 'upp' ok klæddist eptir hinum beztum
I said the-maiden up and dressed after the best
föngum ok þeim fegrstum klæðum, er hón átti — ok
means and those fairest clothes which she had and
váru þau mjök góð; því at hón var komin af ríkum
were they very good because that she was come of mighty
mönnum — ok gekk síðan inn í höllina. Enn unnasti
men and went then in into the-hall But beloved
hennar var þar fyrir, glaðr ok kátr áðr hón kvam inn.
her was there present glad and merry before she came in
Enn þá hryggðist hann ok reiddist, er hann sá hana
But then grieved he and grew-angry when he saw her
þar komandi; því at hann vildi aldri, at hón tœki við
there coming because that he wished never that she took at
skikkjunni; því at hann unni henni svá mikit — þó
the-cloak because that he loved her so much though
at hann vissi fyrir sönnu glœp hennar, þá hirði hann
that he knew for truth offense her then cared he
ekki þar um; því at hann vildi aldri fyrirláta hana, af
not there about because that he would never forsake her for
þeirri miklu ást, er hann hafði á henni. Því næst bar
that great love which he had on her That next bore
sveinninn henni skikkjunna ok sagði henni, með hverri
the-lad her the-cloak and told her with what

list ofin var. Enn Karadin, unnasti hennar, kallaði hárri
craft woven was But Karadin beloved her called with-loud
röddu öllum á heyrundum 'þú hin sœta unnasta' segir
voice to-all on hearing thou the sweet beloved says
hann 'ef þú hefir nökkut misgört, þá kom þú aldri nær
he if thou hast anything misdone then come thou never near
skikkjunni; því ek ann þèr heilhugaðliga, at ek vil víst
the-cloak because I love thee wholeheartedly that I will surely
eigi týna þinni ást fyrir allt veraldar gull, þó at ek vissa
not lose thy love for all world's gold though that I knew
þinn glœp.' Þá svarar Kæi rœðismaðr 'hví mælir þú slíkt?
thy offense Then answers Kæi (the)-steward why speakest thou such
Feginn ok kátr má sá vera, er tapar ótrúrri unnostu.' Enn
Glad and merry may he be who loses unfaithful beloved But
mærin svarar með blíðu andliti ok mælti 'herra' segir
the-maiden answers with gentle face and spoke lord says
hón 'þat má at sönnu vera góðum manni iðuligt angr,
she that may in truth be to-a-good man constant grief
er unnasta hans reynist hánum ótrygg. Enn ef unnasta
when beloved his proves to-him unfaithful But if to-beloved
mínum þœtti eigi verr, þá munda ek við taka möttlinum.'
my seemed not worse then would I at take the-mantle
'Þat veit trú mín' kvað riddarinn 'þú mátt með engum
That knows faith my said the-knight thou mayest by no
kosti undan komast nè í móti mæla; því at allar aðrar
means away get nor in against speak because that all others
tóku við hánum.' Enn hón vildi þó eigi fyrr við taka,
took at it But she would yet not before at take
enn unnasti hennar leyfði henni. Enn þegar hann lofaði,
than beloved her allowed her But as-soon-as he permitted
tók hón við skikkjunni ok klæddist fyrir allri hirðinni.
took she at the-cloak and clothed-herself before all the-court

Ok kvam hón henni svá skapliga, at hvárki var hón of
And came it to-her so shapely that neither was it too
stutt nè of síð, heldr stóð hón alla vega jörð um hana.
short nor too long rather stood it all ways earth about her
Þá mælti sveinninn ‘þat veit trú mín: vel ok öruggliga
Then spoke the-lad that knows faith my well and safely
má biðja meyjar þessarrar. Ok svá finnst mèr, jungfrú, at
may ask-for maiden this And so seems to-me maiden that
unnasti þinn má verða feginn yfir aðra þá, er hèr eru.
beloved thy may be glad over others those who here are
Enn nú skalt þú þat at sönnu vita, at þessa skikkju
But now shalt thou that in truth know that this cloak
hefi ek í marga fjölmenna hirð flutta, svá at fleiri
have I into many crowded court brought so that more
enn þúsund þeirra, er meyjar kölluðust, hafa falsazt
than thousand of-those who maidens called-themselves have proved-false
undir þessum möttli; ok sýndi hann aldri þinn maka
under this mantle and showed it never thy match
fyrr at meydóms hreinlífi. Enn nú játa ek þèr þessarri
before in maidenhood's chastity But now grant I thee this
skikkju, hinni dýrligu, at svá er ágæt, at engi er þvílík
cloak the glorious which so is excellent that none is such
í heiminum; því hana kann engi maðr at meta með
in the-world because it can no man to value with
rèttu verði. Ok þú ein mátt rèttliga bera hana, hirða ok
right price And thou alone mayest rightly wear it keep and
hafa ok þínum örfum gefa.’ Ok lauk sveinninn svá rœðu
have and to-thy heirs give And ended the-lad so speech
sinni. Ok þá mælti konungr ok sagði, at hón ein mætti
his And then spoke (the)-king and said that she alone might
rèttliga hafa skikkjuna, ok hón ein væri verðug at eiga.
rightly have the-cloak and she alone were worthy to own

The young man takes his leave, and Karadin rides home with his beloved, and they place the mantle in a monastery for safekeeping. Its owner is said to be sending it to every court to test fair maidens and women, and the writer, praising good women, ends Möttuls saga with a blessing on his hearers.

Enn þó at allar þær konur öfundaði, er þar sátu
But though that all those women envied who there sat
umkringis, fyrir því at allar vildu eiga skikkjuna, þá mátti
around for that that all would own the-cloak then could
engi þeirra hana fá, ok engi þorði í móti at mæla. Þá
none of-them it get and none dared in against to speak Then
mælti herra Valvenn 'þú hin fríða jungfrú' segir hann 'þèr
spoke lord Valven thou the fair maiden says he you
tókust þat á hendr, at þèr (eiguð) engum manni at gjalda
took that on hands that you owe to-no man to pay
ömbun fyrir skikkjuna, nema hreinlífi meydóms yðvars, svá
reward for the-cloak except chastity of-maidenhood your so
at allir ok allar, er nú sjá yðvarn góðleik, játa yðr
that all and all-women who now see your goodness grant you
nú henni. Enn gjarna mundu þær mæla í móti, ef þær
now it But gladly would they speak in against if they
mætti finna þèr sannar sakir. Enn nú hefir at lögum til
might find in-you true charges But now has by law to(-it)
skipzt, at þeirra öfund ok angrsemi er þèr fagnaðr,
been-ordered that their envy and grievance is to-thee joy
þeirra harmr þèr huggun, þeirra svívirðing þèr virðing,
their grief to-thee comfort their disgrace to-thee honor
þeirra glœpr mun þèr lof í hverju landi vaxanda.' Þar
their offense will to-thee praise in every land growing There

næst tók sveinninn orlof af konungi ok vill með öngum
next took the-lad leave from (the)-king and will by no
kosti þar lengr dveljast ok eigi matast; heldr vill hann
means there longer stay and not eat rather will he
aptr skunda til sinnar frú ok færa henni sitt eyrendi. Enn
back hasten to his lady and bring her his errand But
konungr settist þá til borðs ok öll hirð hans. Ok má þat
(the)-king sat then to table and all court his And may that
með sönnu segja, at þar sat margr góðr riddari angraðr
with truth say that there sat many-a good knight grieved
sakir sinnar unnastu. Enn Artus konungr lèt veita hirð
for-sake-of his beloved But Artus king had serve court
sinni með svá miklum kostnaði, at hvergi hefir verit þvílík
his with so great expense that nowhere has been such
önnur veizla veitt nè þegin. Ok er hirðin var mett, þá
other feast given nor received And when the-court was sated then
gekk Karadin fyrir konunginn ok tók af hánum orlof til
went Karadin before the-king and took from him leave for
brottferðar; ok fór hann með unnastu sína, kátr ok glaðr.
departure and went he with beloved his merry and glad
Enn skikkjuna lögðu þau til gæzlu í eitt múklífi. Enn nú
But the-cloak laid they for keeping into a monastery But now
er nýliga forvitnat um hana annat sinn. Ok segir svá sá er
is lately inquired about it another time And says so he who
hana á, at hann skal hvervetna láta flytja hana til raunar
it owns that he shall everywhere have carry it for trial
fríðra meyja ok vænna kvenna. Ok væntum vær þess, at fár
of-fair maidens and fair women And expect we that that few
muni finnast þær er hana megi eiga. Ok því mun hón
will be-found those who it may own And therefore will it
lengi ný vera. Enn sá er skikkjuna á ætlar at senda hana
long new be But he who the-cloak owns intends to send it

í allar hirðir, svá at allar hirðkonur ok hirðmeyjar skulu
into all courts so that all court-women and court-maidens shall
henni klæðast. Enn eigi vil ek vera sendimaðr at fylgja
with-it clothe-themselves But not will I be messenger to follow
skikkjunni, at ek fá illt af þeim ríkum mönnum, er fyrir
the-cloak that I get ill from those mighty men who before
eru, fyrir þvílíka fórn. Nú rœði engi annat til þeirra, enn
are for such offering Now speak none other to them than
gott; því at betr sómir at leyna, enn upp at segja, þó
good because that better befits to hide than up to tell though
at hann viti sannar sakir. Enn hver, sem í skikkjuna
that he know true charges But whoever as into the-cloak
kemr, þá sýnir hón, hvílík hver er, sú er henni klæðist.
comes then shows it what-like each is that-one who with-it clothes-herself
Ok megum vær því góðar konur lofa at verðleikum —
And may we therefore good women praise by deserts
því at þær eru verðar frægðar ok fagnaðar. Nú endist hèr
because that they are worthy of-fame and joy Now ends here
Möttuls saga; enn þèr lifið heilir marga góða daga. Amen.
Mantle's saga but you live whole many good days Amen

Ívens saga

The Saga of Iven

Artús, the most famous of kings, holds his Pentecost feast, and is so overcome with drowsiness that he goes to his chamber to sleep, the queen with him. The knights outside the door, Lancelot, Kalebrant, Sighamors, Valven, Íven, and Kæi, draw lots for who shall tell an adventure, and the lot falls to Kalebrant, who begins a tale more to his shame than his honor. The queen comes out to hear it, and he asks his hearers to listen with ears and heart.

Enn ágæti Artús konungr réð fyrir Englandi, sem mǫrgum
The excellent Artus king ruled over England as to-many
mǫnnum er kunnigt. Hann varð um síðir keisari yfir
men is known He became at last emperor over
Rómaborg. Hann var allra konunga frægstr, þeira er verit
Rome He was of-all kings most-famous of-those who been
hafa þenna veg at hafinu, ok vinsælstr annarr en Karlamagnús
have this way of the-sea and most-beloved other than Charlemagne
konungr. Hann hafði þá rǫskustu riddara, sem í váru allri
king He had the boldest knights who in were all
kristninni. Þat var einn tíma, sem jafnan var, at hann hafði
Christendom That was one time as always was that he had
stefnt til sín ǫllum enum ágætustum mǫnnum ok helt mikla
summoned to himself all the most-excellent men and held great
hátíð at pikkisdǫgum, er vér kǫllum hvítasunnu; ok svá sem
feast at Pentecost-days which we call Whitsun and so as
konungr sat í hásæti sínu, ok fólkit var sem glaðast, þá fell
(the)-king sat in high-seat his and the-folk was as gladdest then fell
svá mikill þungi á konung, at hann varð fyrir hvetvetna fram
so great heaviness on (the)-king that he must before everything forth
út at ganga í sitt herbergi, at sofa. Þetta undruðu allir menn,
out to go into his chamber to sleep This wondered-at all men
þvíat aldri fyrr hafði hann þetta gǫrt. Dróttning var hjá honum
because never before had he this done (The)-queen was with him

í herberginu. Fyrir svefnhúsdurunum váru konungsriddarar
in the-chamber Before sleeping-house-doors were king's-knights
þessir: Lancelot, Kalebrant, Sighamors, herra Valven, Íven,
these Lancelot Kalebrant Sighamors lord Valven Iven
Kæi. Ok svá sem þeim leiddiz þar at vera, þá hlutuðu
Kæi And so as them wearied there to be then cast-lots
þeir, hverr þeira segja skyldi æventýr, ok hlaut Kalebrant.
they which of-them tell should adventure and drew-the-lot Kalebrant
Hann hóf þar upp eina sǫgu, þá er heldr var honum til
He began there up a tale that which rather was to-him for
vanvirðu en til sœmðar. Þetta heyrði dróttning ok gekk út
dishonor than for honor This heard (the)-queen and went out
til þeira ok bað hann segja æventýrit, svá at hon heyrði.
to them and bade him tell the-adventure so that she heard

Kalebrant svarar: „Fyrr vilda ek þola mikit meinlæti, en
Kalebrant answers Sooner would I endure much pain than
nǫkkut frá þessu at segja. En þó vil ek eigi angra yðr, ok
anything of this to tell But yet will I not grieve you and
skal ek gera yðvart boð, ef þér gerið, sem ek segi. Verið vel
shall I do your bidding if you do as I say Be well
skiljandi ok eyru til leggjandi, þvíat heyrð orð eru þegar
understanding and ears to laying because heard words are at-once
týnd, nema hugr hirði þat, er eyra við tekr. Þeir verða
lost unless mind keep that which ear with takes They are
margir optliga, er þat lofa, at þeir gá eigi at skilja, ok
many often who that praise that they heed not to understand and
hafa ekki meira af, en þeir heyra, meðan hugrinn gleymir
have not more of(-it) than they hear while the-mind forgets
at skilja. Þvílíkt sem vindr fljúgandi, er hvergi fær stað,
to understand Such as wind flying which nowhere gets place
svá fara þau orð, er heyrð eru, nema hugr sé vǫkull til
so go those words which heard are unless mind be wakeful to(-it)

við at taka; þvíat þeir, er mín orð skilja, leggi við bæði
with to take because those who my words understand lay to both
eyru ok hjarta, þvíat ek vil eigi telja þeim draum né hégóma,
ears and heart because I will not tell them dream nor vanity
eða þat, sem efan er á at trúa, heldr at ek heyrða ok sá.“
or that which doubt is on to believe rather that I heard and saw

II · KALEBRANT AT THE SPRING

Seven winters before, Kalebrant rode through a forest to a wooden castle, where its lord welcomed him and his fair daughter entertained him. Next day he met a huge black herdsman among wild bulls, who told him of a spring that boils though it is ice-cold, with a golden basin, a pillar, and a chapel, where pouring water on the pillar raises a storm. Kalebrant poured too much, the storm broke, the birds sang on the tree, and a knight came riding in anger, unhorsed him, and took his horse, so that he walked back in shame to his host.

„Svá bar at fyrir VII vetrum, at ek reið einn saman,
So bore to before seven winters that I rode alone by-myself
mart íhugandi, herklæddr ǫllum herklæðum, er riddara
much pondering armed in-all war-gear which to-a-knight
til heyrir, ok fann ek þá einn veg í mǫrkina fram. Hon
to belongs and found I then a way into the-forest forth It
var þrǫng ok mjǫk klungrótt, ok reið ek allan daginn,
was narrow and very rugged and rode I all the-day
ok at kveldi kom ek ór mǫrkinni, ok sá ek einn lítinn
and at evening came I out-of the-forest and saw I a little
hellisskúta ok einn heslisskóg, ok reið ek þar eptir. Því
cave-shelter and a hazel-wood and rode I there after That
næst sá ek einn trékastala ok eitt djúpt díki umhverfis.
next saw I a wooden-castle and a deep moat around

Ok á brúinni, er til lá kastalans, stóð einn riddari, er
And on the-bridge which to lay of-the-castle stood a knight who
kastalann átti, ok bauð hann mér í sitt herbergi, ok þat
the-castle owned and offered he me into his lodging and that
þá ek. Ok sem ek kom í hans hǫll, þá hekk þar eitt
accepted I And when I came into his hall then hung there a
borð af klukkumálmi. Þá tók húsbóndi upp einn hamar,
board of bell-metal Then took (the)-householder up a hammer
er þar hekk, ok laust þrysvar á borðit, svá at þeir
which there hung and struck thrice on the-board so that those
menn, er uppi váru í turninum, heyrðu þytinn ok gengu
men who up were in the-tower heard the-sound and went
þegar ofan í garðinn ok tóku minn hest. Síðan gekk
at-once down into the-courtyard and took my horse Then went
at mér ein fríð mær, at fegrð ok vexti ǫll æskiliga orðin.
to me a fair maiden in beauty and stature all desirably grown
Allr minn hugr forvitnaði at sjá hana. Hon var tíguliga
All my mind was-curious to see her She was stately
búin. Hon tók þegar af mér mín herklæði. Því næst klæddi
dressed She took at-once off me my war-gear That next clothed
hon mik einu ríku skrúði af góðu skarlaki með hvítum
she me in-a rich garment of good scarlet with white
skinnum. Ok gengu allir menn í brott frá okkr, svá at
furs And went all men off away from us-two so that
þar var engi maðr nema vit tvau, ok fýsti mik engan
there was no man except we-two two and urged me none
at sjá nema hana. Síðan leiddi hon mik á grasvǫll svá
to see except her Then led she me onto a-grass-field so
fagran ok ynniligan, at ek hygg, at eigi sé annarr jafnfagr
fair and lovely that I think that not be another equally-fair
í allri veroldu, þvíat þar ilmaði et bezta balsamum. Þar
in all the-world because there smelled the best balsam There

fann ek hana svá vel kurteisa, svá vel siðaða ok sœmiliga,
found I her so well courteous so well mannered and seemly
svá orðblíða ok svá glaða vera ok lítilláta, at ef ek mætta
so sweet-spoken and so glad to-be and humble that if I might
ráða, þá mundi mik aldri þaðan fýsa, ok þat þótti mér
rule then would me never thence urge and that seemed to-me
þá mest í móti, at sá enn sami riddari kom þar at
then most in against that that the same knight came there to
leita mín, þá er náttverðr var búinn, ok mátta ek þar
seek me then when supper was ready and might I there
þá eigi lengr dveljaz, þvíat matmál var komit, ok gerða
then not longer stay because mealtime was come and did
ek þá, sem riddarinn bauð. En um náttverð þarf ek eigi
I then as the-knight bade But about supper need I not
mart at tala, þvíat ek kunna eigi vildra at œskja. Mærin
much to speak because I could not choicer to wish The-maiden
settiz þá fyrir mik ok mataðiz. Sem riddarinn var mettr,
sat-down then before me and ate When the-knight was sated
talaði hann þá, hversu lǫngu næst hann herbergði þann
spoke he then how long since he lodged that
riddara, er atburða fœri at leita ok sigraðiz, þóat hann
knight who adventures went to seek and won-victory though he
hefði optliga mǫrgum þar fagnat. Síðan bað hann mik vitja
had often to-many there welcomed Then bade he me visit
sín í aptrferðinni, ok ek sagða, at ek skylda þat gjarna
him on the-return-journey and I said that I should that gladly
gera. Náttin var ljós, en himinn bjartr. Ok í dagan var
do The-night was bright but heaven clear And at dawn was
hestr minn búinn, sem ek hafða beðit húsbónda. Síðan
horse my ready as I had asked (the)-householder Then
þakkaða ek riddaranum ok hans fǫgru mey margfaldliga
thanked I the-knight and his fair maiden manifoldly

fagnað, ok tók ek orlof af þeim, vel at fara. Ek fór
for-welcome and took I leave from them well to fare I went
þá í brott ok litlu síðar fann ek í kjǫrum nǫkkurum
then off away and little later found I in thickets some
villigraðunga ok leóparða. Þetta barðiz allt með hræðiligum
wild-bulls and leopards This fought all with terrible
gný. Ek nam staðar, ok sá ek einn leiðiligan blámann
din I stopped in-place and saw I a loathsome black-man
sitja á einum stofni. Hann hafði ok eina marsleggju mikla
sit on a stump He had also a sledgehammer great
í hendi. Hann hafði meira hǫfuð en asni. Upp stóð allt
in hand He had greater head than an-ass Up stood all
hans hár. Enni hafði hann skǫllott ok II spanna breitt,
his hair Forehead had he bald and two spans broad
eyru mjǫk opin, ok innan hári vaxin, augu kolsvǫrt ok
ears very open and inside with-hair grown eyes coal-black and
krókótt nef, svá víðan munn sem á leóni. Tenn hafði hann
hooked nose so wide mouth as on a-lion Teeth had he
hvassar ok digrar sem villigǫltr. Hár hafði hann mikit ok
sharp and thick as a-wild-boar Hair had he much and
skegg sítt sem hesttagl. Haka hans var gróin við bringuna.
beard long as horse-tail Chin his was grown with the-breast
Hann hafði langan hrygg ok kúlu vaxinn, ok hallaðiz
He had long back and with-hump grown and leaned
fram á sleggju sína. Hann hafði hvárki í klæðum sínum
forward on sledge his He had neither in clothes his
ull né lín; heldr hafði hann fest um sik II nýflegnar
wool nor linen rather had he fastened about himself two newly-flayed
griðunga eða ǫldunga húðir. Hann hljóp upp á einn stofn
bulls' or oxen's hides He leapt up on a stump

átta alna hávan, er hann sá mik, ok leit til mín ok
eight ells high when he saw me and looked to me and
mælti þó eigi, ok því hugða ek, at hann væri vitlauss.
spoke yet not and therefore thought I that he were witless

Dirfðumz ek þá ok mælta: 'Hvárt ertu maðr eða andi
Dared I then and spoke Whether art-thou man or spirit
eða ǫnnur vættr?'
or other creature

Hann mælti: 'Slíkr maðr em ek, sem nú máttu sjá.
He spoke Such man am I as now mayest-thou see
Aldri skipta ek skepnu minni.'
Never change I shape my

Þá spurða ek, hvat hann gerði í mǫrkinni.
Then asked I what he did in the-forest

Hann svarar: 'Geymi ek kvikendi þessi, er þú sér hér.'
He answers Keep I creatures these which thou seest here

Ek spurða, hversu hann mætti þeira geyma, er svá
I asked how he might them keep which so
váru ólm ok víðræs.
were wild and fierce

Hann sagði: 'Þegar þau sjá mik, þá þora þau engan veg
He said As-soon-as they see me then dare they no way
at ganga, þvíat ef eitt vill í brott hlaupa, þá hleyp ek eptir
to go because if one will off away run then run I after
því, ok gríp ek um horn því með digrum hnefum mínum
it and grip I about horn its with thick fists my
ok hǫrðum, ok slít ek af þeim hǫfuð. Ok þegar ek tek
and hard and tear I off them head And as-soon-as I take
eitt, þá skjálfa þau ǫll af ógn ok hræzlu, ok safnaz
one then tremble they all from terror and fear and gather-themselves
ǫll um mik, sem þau biði miskunnar. En ef nǫkkurr maðr
all about me as-if they asked mercy But if any man

ferr at þeim annarr, drepa þau þann þegar. Með þeim
goes at them other kill they him at-once With that
hætti em ek forstjóri dýra minna. Eða hvat manna ertu?'
manner am I master of-beasts my Or of-what men art-thou
Ek sagða, at ek var einn riddari, leitandi æventýra
I said that I was a knight seeking adventures
þeira, er ek mætta reyna mína hreysti ok riddaraskap,
those which I might try my hardihood and knighthood
'ok bið ek þik, at þú segir mér þar til.'
and ask I thee that thou tell me there to
Hann svarar ok kvez aldri hafa heyrt getit æventýra.
He answers and says-of-himself never have heard mentioned adventures
'En ef þú ferr skamt heðan til einnar keldu, þá muntu þaðan
But if thou goest short from-here to a spring then wilt-thou thence
komaz eigi háskalaust, nema þú gjaldir þat, sem rétt er; ok
get not without-peril unless thou pay that which right is and
ef þú ríðr þenna litla veg, þá kemr þú skjótt til þessarar
if thou ridest this little way then comest thou quickly to this
keldu. Hon er kaldari ǫllum vǫtnum, en hon vellr þó harðara
spring It is colder than-all waters but it boils yet harder
en nǫkkurr hituketill. Ok yfir keldunni hangir mundlaug
than any boiling-kettle And over the-spring hangs a-basin
fest við rekendi, ok má síga ofan í kelduna. Hjá keldunni
fastened with chain and may sink down into the-spring Beside the-spring
stendr einn stólpi, ok þar hjá ein kapella fǫgr. Ef þú
stands a pillar and there beside a chapel fair If thou
tekr vatnit með mundlauginni ok steypir yfir stólpann, þá
takest the-water with the-basin and pourest over the-pillar then
mantu þegar fá stormfullt veðr, ok ǫll dýr ok fuglar munu
wilt-thou at-once get stormy weather and all beasts and birds will
í brott flýja, þau sem í nánd eru. Þá mantu sjá eldingar
off away flee those which in nearness are Then wilt-thou see lightnings

ok reiðarþrumur þjóta ok mikinn við brotna af stofnum ok
and thunderclaps rush and great trees break from stumps and
mjǫk rigna. Ok ef þú brott kemz þaðan án meinsemða,
much rain And if thou away gettest thence without harms
þá kann þér betr at falla en nǫkkurum riddara fyrir þér!'
then may to-thee better to befall than to-any knight before thee
Síðan reið ek brott þaðan þann veg, sem hann vísaði
Then rode I away thence that way which he showed
mér, ok at miðjum degi sá ek vínvið yfir kapellunni. Ok
me and at mid day saw I a-vine over the-chapel And
var þat sá enn fríðasti viðr, er á jǫrðunni má vaxa. Ek
was that that the fairest tree which on the-earth may grow I
sá, hvar mundlaug hekk. Hon var gǫr af brendu gulli, ok
saw where a-basin hung It was made of refined gold and
svá hlekkirnir. En keldan vall svá, at alla vega kastaði um,
so the-links But the-spring boiled so that all ways it-cast about
ok var hon þó sjálf ískǫld. En stólpinn var ór enum fegrsta
and was it yet itself ice-cold But the-pillar was of the fairest
smaragdo. En niðr undir stólpanum váru fjórir ruðjar rauðir,
emerald But down under the-pillar were four rubies red
ok glóðu sem roði fyrir sólu upp rennandi, er hon skínn
and glowed as redness before sun up running when it shines
í austri. Þá tók ek mundlaugina ófyrirsynju, ok fylta ek
in east Then took I the-basin heedlessly and filled I
ofmjǫk, ok sló ek ofmiklu vatni á stólpann, þvíat þegar
too-much and dashed I too-much water on the-pillar because at-once
sá ek himin hulðan með myrkum skýjum, ok jafnskjótt
saw I heaven covered with dark clouds and at-once
laust betr en sextigu eldinga í andlit mér; en ór
struck more than sixty lightnings into face my but out-of
myrkri skýjanna kom regn, snær ok hagl. Svá var stormrinn
darkness of-the-clouds came rain snow and hail So was the-storm

mikill ok ógurligr, at C sinnum kom mér í hug,
great and terrible that a-hundred times came to-me into mind
at ek munda deyja skulu af eldingum, er á mik fellu,
that I would die shall from lightnings which on me fell
ok stórum viðum ok ofviðri. Ok viti þér fyrir víst, at þá
and great trees and gale And know you for certain that then
óttuðumz ek mjǫk ok sturluðumz ek allr af hrælzlu, allt til
feared I much and was-maddened I all from fear all till
þess, er veðrit tók at hœgjaz ok storminn at minka, en
that that the-weather took to calm and the-storm to lessen but
guð sá til mín, at þessi vandræði stóðu skamma stund,
God looked to me that these troubles stood short while
ok fell vindrinn í logn. Síðan at ek sá, at af himnum
and fell the-wind into calm Then when I saw that from the-heavens
hreinsaðiz, þá glǫddumz ek með miklum fagnaði. En ef
it-cleared then rejoiced I with great joy But if
ek hefi rétt gleði reynt, þá gleymir gleði skjótt hugsótt
I have right gladness tried then forgets gladness quickly heart-sickness
ok huggar hug ok brott rekr hryggleik. Sem stormrinn var
and comforts mind and away drives sadness When the-storm was
í brott, þá sá ek á vínviðinum ódœmiligan fugla fjǫlða,
off away then saw I on the-vine unheard-of of-birds multitude
svá at þeir huldu alla kvistu viðarins, svá þykt sitjandi, at
so that they covered all twigs of-the-tree so thick sitting that
eigi gat ek sét viðinn fyrir þeim. Allir þessir fuglar sungu
not could I seen the-tree for them All these birds sang
sínum rǫddum svá samþykkiliga, sem allir hefði eina raust;
with-their voices so harmoniously as-if all had one voice
en þó sǫng hverr þeira sinn sǫng, svá at engi sǫng annars
but yet sang each of-them his song so that none sang another's
sǫng. Ok hugguðumz ek þá af fagnaði þeira ok til hlýdda
song And was-comforted I then from joy their and to listened

ek þar til, er þeir luku sǫng sínum ok tíðum, er þeir
I there till that they ended song their and services which they
sungu. Heyrða ek aldri, ok aldri trúi ek, at nǫkkurr hafi
sang Heard I never and never believe I that any have
heyrt jafnfagran sǫng, nema sá, sem ferr at heyra þenna.
heard equally-fair song except he who goes to hear this
Svá lengi hlýdda ek, ok svá vel líkaði mér þeira sǫngr,
So long listened I and so well pleased to-me their song
at ek fann síðan, at ek var af því ofheimskr, þvíat
that I found afterward that I was from that too-foolish because
ek dvǫlðumz þar svá lengi, at ek heyrða komanda riddara.
I tarried there so long that I heard coming a-knight
Hugða ek, at eigi væri færri en X, svá mikit hark ok
Thought I that not were fewer than ten so great noise and
háreysti gerði einn at eins riddari, er þangat kom. Sem
clamor made one at only knight who thither came When
ek leit, at hann var einn saman, þá tók ek hest minn,
I saw that he was alone by-himself then took I horse my
ok hljóp ek á bak honum. En hinn þegar leiðr ok
and leapt I on back his But the-other at-once loathsome and
illgjarn hleypti, sem hann mátti skjótast. Svá fram sem
malicious galloped as he could swiftest So forth as
ek gat sét hann, þá heitaðiz hann við mik ok mælti:
I could seen him then threatened he toward me and spoke
'Gaurr!' kvað hann, 'mikla svívirðing hefir þú gǫrt mér
Lout said he great disgrace hast thou done me
ok skǫmm, at þú skyldir hafa stefnt mér til einvígis, ef
and shame that thou shouldst have summoned me to single-combat if
þú hefðir mér sǫk at gefa, eða ella biðja mik bœta, ef ek
thou hadst me charge to give or else ask me amend if I
hefða við þik misgǫrt; en nú gerðir þú mér saklausum
had against thee misdone but now madest thou on-me guiltless

ófrið. Vittu nú at vísu, gaurr! ef ek má, at þú skalt
unpeace Know-thou now at certainty lout if I may that thou shalt
hljóta enn hæðiligsta hlut þungra vandræða. Þú mátt sjá,
get the most-shameful lot of-heavy troubles Thou mayest see
hvern skaða þú hefir gǫrt á mínum skógi, ok vit þat fyrir
what harm thou hast done on my wood and know that for
víst, at þú átt hvárki af mér at vænta griða né trygða.'
certain that thou hast neither from me to expect truce nor pledges

Sem hann hafði þetta mælt, þá mœttumz vit, sem
When he had this spoken then met we-two as
hestarnir báru okkr skjótast. Hann var hǫfði ok hálsi hærri
the-horses bore us-two swiftest He was by-head and neck higher
en ek, miklu sterkari en ek, ok svá hans hestr, ok því
than I much stronger than I and so his horse and therefore
var mér ekki fallit við hann at eiga. En þó at ek fenga
was to-me not suited with him to deal But though that I got
þar svívirðing, þá skal þó eigi af leggja at segja sem sannast.
there disgrace then shall yet not off leave to tell as truest

Ek lagða af ǫllu því afli, sem ek hafða til, í skjǫld
I thrust with all that strength which I had to(-it) into shield
hans, svá at spjótskurfarnir flugu þegar upp yfir hǫfuð mér.
his so that the-spear-splinters flew at-once up over head my
En hann skaut mér aptr af mínum hesti með sínu digra
But he shot me back off my horse with his thick
spjóti, svá at ek lá opinn á jǫrðinni svívirðr ok yfirstiginn.
spear so that I lay open on the-earth disgraced and overcome
Hann tók minn hest ok reið brott með, ok vildi eigi virða
He took my horse and rode away with(-it) and would not deign
sik þess at sjá mik, þvíat ek sat eptir skemðr ok svívirðr,
himself of-that to look-at me because I sat behind shamed and disgraced
ok vissa ek eigi, hvat ek skylda ráðs taka. Hugsaða ek
and knew I not what I should of-counsel take Thought I

þá at leggja niðr vápnin ok ganga aptr til míns húsbónda.
then to lay down the-weapons and go back to my host
Ok ek svívirðr ok skammfulligr kom aptr um kveldit til
And I disgraced and shame-full came back in the-evening to
herbergis míns húsbónda. En hann blíðr ok glaðr gekk þegar
lodging of-my host But he gentle and glad went at-once
í móti mér ok fagnaði mér með sama hætti ok et fyrra
in against me and welcomed me with same manner as the former
kveldit, ok svá hans dóttir. Allir tǫluðu um í hǫllinni,
evening and so his daughter All talked about(-it) in the-hall
at aldri kœmiz brott fyrri maðr þaðan, svá at þeir vissi,
that never got-himself away before a-man thence so that they knew
sá er ekki hefði verit drepinn eða í járnum haldinn.
that-one who not had been killed or in irons held

Nú hefi ek yðr sagt, hversu heimsliga ek fór, eða hversu
Now have I you told how foolishly I fared or how
mikla svívirðing ek fekk.“
great disgrace I got

III · ÍVEN AT THE SPRING

Íven vows to avenge his kinsman's shame, and Kæi mocks him, and the queen rebukes Kæi. Artús swears to go to the spring within a fortnight, and Íven, not wanting to share the adventure, rides there secretly. He raises the storm, fights the knight of the spring, and wounds him to death; pursuing him into his castle, he is trapped between the portcullis, which kills his horse, and the inner gate. A maiden, who remembers that he once treated her courteously at Artús's court, gives him a ring that makes him invisible.

„Guð veit," kvað herra Íven, „þú ert minn skyldr frændi, ok
God knows said lord Iven thou art my close kinsman and
þú gerðir eigi vel, at þú leyndir mik þessu svá lengi. Ok
thou didst not well that thou hidst me this so long And
því játa ek, ef guð vill, at ek vil hefna þinnar svívirðingar."
therefore grant I if God wishes that I will avenge thy disgrace

Þá svarar Kæi: „Nú megu vér finna, at herra Íven
Then answers Kæi Now may we find that lord Iven
er vel mettr. Þú hefir fleiri orð en fullr pottr víns.
is well sated Thou hast more words than full pot of-wine
Kátr er fullr kǫttr. Nú er eptir mat, ok viltu nú drepa
Merry is full cat Now is after meal and wilt-thou now kill
herra Nádein. Segið mér, herra Íven! hvárt viltu í brott
lord Nadein Tell me lord Iven whether wilt-thou off away
fara í dag eða á morgin til þessa einvígis? Herra! gerið
go in day or on morrow to this single-combat Lord do
vel ok segið mér: vér viljum allir fylgja yðr. Nú ræð ek
well and tell me we will all follow you Now counsel I
þér, sem falla kann: vit fyrst, hvat þik dreymir í nátt,
thee as befall may know first what thee dreams in night
ok vænti ek, at þú vilir dveljaz með oss í morgin."
and expect I that thou wilt stay with us in morning

Þá mælti dróttning: „Þú ert ærr, Kæi! tunga þín talar
Then spoke (the)-queen Thou art mad Kæi tongue thy speaks
æ þat er illt er, ok kann ekki þat er gott er. Þín
ever that which evil is and knows not that which good is Thy
tunga sé bǫlvuð, at hon kann aldri yfir sinni illsku at
tongue be cursed that it can never over its wickedness to
þegja, ok jafnan spottar þér betri, ok allir hata þik
be-silent and always mocks than-thee better and all hate thee
fyrir þína tungu, þeir er til þín spyrja, ok æ mun þíns
for thy tongue those who to thee ask and ever will thy
nafns at illu getit, meðan heimrinn stendr.“
name with ill mentioned while the-world stands
„Frú,“ segir Íven, „skiptið ekki orðum við hann, þvíat
Lady says Iven exchange not words with him because
þat megu menn sjá, at gjarna spottar hann ókunna menn,
that may men see that gladly mocks he unknown men
er hann hrópar sína hirðbrœðr ok félaga.“
when he decries his court-brothers and companions
Í þessu gekk konungr ór því herbergi, sem hann
In this went (the)-king out-of that chamber which he
hafði sofit í, ok spyrr, hvat þar var talat. En dróttning
had slept in and asks what there was talked But (the)-queen
sagði honum með mikilli snild alla sǫgu Kalebrans. Ok
told him with great eloquence all tale of-Kalebrant And
er konungr hafði þetta spurt, þá sór hann, at innan
when (the)-king had this learned then swore he that within
hálfsmánaðar skyldi hann heiman fara með allri sinni hirð
half-a-month should he from-home go with all his court
ok koma til keldunnar et seinasta at Jónsvǫku. Nú hugsaði
and come to the-spring the latest at Saint-John's-Eve Now considered
Íven sitt mál, at ef hann væri með konunginum, þá mundi
Iven his case that if he were with the-king then would

Kæi enn gabba hann, ok eigi væri víst, at honum mundi
Kæi still mock him and not were sure that to-him would
þessa einvígis vera unnt, ok hugsar þar svá, at hann
this single-combat be granted and thinks there so that he
skal einn samt í brott fara. Ok þegar í stað gekk hann
shall alone by-himself off away go And at-once in place went he
til síns herbergis ok bað sinn skjaldsvein taka bæði sinn
to his lodging and bade his squire take both his
hest ok vápn ok fœra út undir borgarvegginn leynilega.
horse and weapons and bring out under the-town-wall secretly
En herra Íven sté upp á sinn gangara ok reið út af
But lord Iven stepped up on his palfrey and rode out from
staðnum. Skjaldsveinninn kom eptir honum ok fekk honum
the-place The-squire came after him and gave him
vápn sín. Hann sté síðan upp á hest sinn ok reið einn
weapons his He stepped then up on horse his and rode alone
saman allt þar til, at hann kom til kastalans, ok hafði þá
by-himself all there till that he came to the-castle and had then
enn blíðari viðtǫkur en Kalebrant af herra kastalans ok
yet gentler reception than Kalebrant from lord of-the-castle and
jungfrúinni. Þaðan reið hann í skóginn til blámannsins,
the-maiden Thence rode he into the-wood to the-black-man
er villidýrin geymdi ok graðunga; vísaði hann honum
who the-wild-beasts kept and the-bulls showed he him
veg til keldunnar. Ok þegar greip hann upp mundlaugina
way to the-spring And at-once gripped he up the-basin
ok fylti hana, sem mest mátti hann, ok steypti ǫllu
and filled it as most could he and poured all
vatninu yfir stólpann, ok gerðiz þegar ákafr vindr ok mikit
the-water over the-pillar and arose at-once fierce wind and great
vatnfall, ok slíkr stormr, sem vant var. Síðan sem guð lét
downpour and such storm as wont was Then when God let

lugna storminn, þá settuz fuglarnir á vínviðinn ok sungu
calm the-storm then settled the-birds on the-vine and sang
þar með miklum fagnaði. En fyrr en þeir legði sinn
there with great joy But before than they laid-down their
sǫng, þá kom þar einn riddari með vellandi reiði, með
song then came there a knight with boiling anger with
svá miklum gný, sem hann ræki hjǫrt með hundum af
so great din as-if he drove a-hart with hounds from
skógum. En þegar er hvárr sá annan, þá mœttuz þeir
woods But at-once when each saw other then met they
með svá ógurligum ok opinberum fjándskap, sem hvárr ætti
with so terrible and open enmity as-if each had
ǫðrum dauðasǫk at gefa. Hvárrtveggi hafði et harðasta ok
to-other death-cause to give Each had the hardest and
et digrasta spjót, ok brynjur biluðu, en spjótin brotnuðu,
the thickest spear and mail-coats failed but the-spears broke
ok flugu kurfarnir í lopt upp. Þeir skunduðu þá báðir
and flew the-splinters into air up They hastened then both
at neyta sverðanna, ok hjogguz þeir þá með sverðunum,
to use the-swords and hewed-each-other they then with the-swords
en hlífðuz með skjǫldunum, ok bǫrðuz þá svá í
but sheltered-themselves with the-shields and fought then so in
ákafa ok miklu kappi, at skildirnir flugu í sundr í smá
fury and great zeal that the-shields flew in sunder into small
hluti ok fellu niðr, ok var þá ekki lengr með þeim at
pieces and fell down and was then not longer with them to
hlífaz; svá hǫfðu þeir hǫggvit þá í smá hluti, at
shelter-themselves so had they hewn them into small pieces that
sverðin niðr kœmi á herðar þeira ok handleggi, á lær
the-swords down came on shoulders their and arms on thighs
eða lendar fljúgandi. Svá kappsamliga, ágjarnliga ok vaskliga
or loins flying So zealously eagerly and bravely

bǫrðuz þeir, at hvárrgi ók fyrir ǫðrum; svá sátu þeir
fought they that neither drove before other so sat they
fast, sem stokkr eða steinn væri. Aldri sá nǫkkurr maðr
fast as-if a-block or stone were Never saw any man
II riddara svá skunda hvárr ǫðrum til dauða. Hvárrgi
two knights so hasten each other to death Neither
vildi týna sínum hǫggum; svá hugðu þeir vandliga at,
would lose his blows so considered they carefully at
hvar niðr skyldi koma, svá at hjálmar þeira klofnuðu fyrir
where down should come so that helmets their split before
hǫggum, hringarnir af flugu brynjunum, ok er undarligt,
blows the-rings off flew the-mail-coats and is strange
at svá harðr ok grimmr bardagi skyldi svá lengi standa.
that so hard and grim battle should so long stand
En hvárrtveggi var enn hugdjarfasti, svá at hvárrgi vildi
But each was the boldest so that neither would
undan ǫðrum aka einnar spannar, nema þar, sem kominn
away-from other drive one span except there where come
var, bíða sigrs eða dauða. En í því gerðu þeir sem enir
was await victory or death But in that did they as the
kurteisustu riddarar, at hvárrgi vildi skeina annars hest.
most-courteous knights that neither would wound other's horse
Jafnan helduz þeir á hestunum, svá at hvárrgi sté
Always held-themselves they on the-horses so that neither stepped
niðr. En um síðir hjó herra Íven í hjálm riddarans svá
down But at last hewed lord Iven into helmet of-the-knight so
mikit hǫgg, at riddarinn var sem hǫfuðœrr; óttaðiz hann
great blow that the-knight was as-if head-mad feared he
af því, at hann kendi aldri slíkt hǫgg fyrr, þvíat hjálmrinn
from that that he felt never such blow before because the-helmet
bilaði, en brynjuhattrinn slitnaði, ok klauf sverðit hausinn.
failed but the-mail-hood tore and clove the-sword the-skull

Ok er Íven kipði sverðinu at sér, þá blóðgaði hann
And when Iven jerked the-sword to himself then bloodied he
allan brynjuhattinn af blóðinu ok heilanum. Ok þóat hann
all the-mail-hood with the-blood and the-brain And though he
flýi nú, þá er honum eigi ámælanda, þvíat hann kendi
flee now then is to-him not reproach because he felt
sik sáran til ólífis. Honum téði þá ekki at verjaz;
himself wounded to death To-him availed then not to defend-himself
ok er hann vitkaðiz, sneri hann undan, sem skjótast
and when he came-to turned he away as quickest
mátti hann. Ok þeir er í kastala váru, sá flótta hans ok
could he And those who in castle were saw flight his and
létu ofan síga brúna, ok jafnskjótt upp luku borgarhliðit.
let down sink the-bridge and at-once up opened the-town-gate
En herra Iven hleypði eptir honum með ǫllum skunda, svá
But lord Iven galloped after him with all haste so
sem grávalr, er hann trǫnu eltir. Reið nú hvárrtveggi,
as a-gray-falcon when he a-crane chases Rode now each
sem mest mátti, þvíat Íven lagði á þat alla stund at ná
as most could because Iven laid on that all time to reach
honum annathvárt lífs eða dauðum, þvíat hann undirstóð
him either alive or dead because he understood
háð ok gabb Kæi, at hann mundi segja, at hann hefði
scorn and mockery of-Kæi that he would say that he had
ekki fundit hann, ef hann hefði engar jartegnir af honum.
not found him if he had no tokens from him
Þeir koma at kastala þeim, er riddarinn átti. Herra Íven
They come to castle that which the-knight owned Lord Iven
ferr eptir honum svá um stræti staðarins, at þeir fundu
goes after him so through streets of-the-place that they met
engan mann, þar til at þeir kómu at garðshliði riddarans.
no man there till that they came to court-gate of-the-knight

Þar var svá mjótt, at eigi máttu meir en II senn ríða
There was so narrow that not might more than two at-once ride
jafnfram. Yfir því hliði var dregin upp fellihurð ein. Hon
abreast Over that gate was drawn up a-portcullis one It
var þung, mikil ok hvǫss neðan sem sverðsegg. Hon var
was heavy great and sharp below as sword-edge It was
sett upp sem lásbogi. Aldri kom svá lítit við hana, at
set up as a-crossbow Never came so little at it that
eigi væri niðri. En er þeir kómu í hliðit, þá var herra
not were down But when they came into the-gate then was lord
Íven svá nærri riddaranum, at hann mátti ná hendi
Iven so near the-knight that he could reach with-hand
sinni á sǫðulboga hans. Í því hljóp ofan hurðin ok hjó
his on saddle-bow his In that leapt down the-door and cut
hestinn undir honum, ok lagði svá nær honum, at báðir
the-horse under him and came so near him that both
sporarnir flugu í sundr fyrir áfalli hurðarinnar, ok skeindi
the-spurs flew in sunder before fall of-the-door and wounded
þó eigi sjálfan hann. Fell hann af því felmsfullr á jǫrð.
yet not self him Fell he from that terrified on earth
En skamt frá þeim var eitt mikit garðshlið ok ramligt,
But short from them was a great court-gate and strong
ok var en þykkvasta hurð fyrir. Um þetta garðshlið
and was the thickest door before(-it) Through this court-gate
reið riddarinn inn, ok at honum inn komnum lukðiz aptr
rode the-knight in and on him in come was-closed back
hliðit eptir honum. Með þeim hætti var hann tekinn ok
the-gate after him With that manner was he taken and
inni læstr, mjǫk angraðr ok áhyggjufullr í hǫllinni byrgðr,
inside locked much grieved and care-full in the-hall shut-up
er alla vega var læst um hann. Hallarveggir váru allir
when all ways was locked about him Hall-walls were all

steindir með dýrum steinum hverskonar litum ok brendu
painted with costly stones of-all-kinds colors and with-refined
gulli lagt. En af því var hann hryggastr, at hann vissi
gold laid But from that was he saddest that he knew
eigi, hvar riddarinn var kominn eða hvern veg hann hafði
not where the-knight was come or which way he had
farit. Nú þaðan skamt sem hann var, sá hann, at ór
gone Now thence short as he was saw he that out-of
einum klefa gekk ein fǫgr mær, fríð ok œskiliga vaxin.
a closet went a fair maiden lovely and desirably grown
Hon læsti þegar hurðinni eptir sér, ok er hon fann
She locked at-once the-door after her and when she found
herra Íven, þá ógnaði hon honum mjǫk í fyrstu.
lord Iven then threatened she him much at first

„Guð veit, herra riddari," sagði hon, „ek óttumz, at þú
God knows lord knight said she I fear that thou
sér hér eigi vel kominn. Ef menn verða varir við þik ok
be here not well come If men become aware of thee and
þína hingatkvámu, þá hǫggva þeir þik í smá stykki. Mínn
thy coming-hither then hew they thee into small pieces My
herra er mjǫk sárr, ok veit ek, at þú hefir drepit hann.
lord is much wounded and know I that thou hast killed him
En mín frú hefir fengit mikinn harm, ok allt lið hennar,
But my lady has gotten great grief and all company her
þat er hjá henni sitr, svá at náliga springa allir af
that which with her sits so that nearly burst all from
harmi. Allir menn vita, at þú ert hér í hǫllinni; en þeir
grief All men know that thou art here in the-hall but they
mega eigi drepa þik fyrir harmi, eða hǫndum taka, þvíat þú
may not kill thee for grief or with-hands take because thou
ert í þeira valdi, nær sem þeir vilja þik hǫndum taka."
art in their power whenever as they will thee with-hands take

Þá svarar Íven: „Guð veit,“ kvað hann, „aldri skulu þeir
Then answers Iven God knows said he never shall they
því hrósa, at þeir taki mik hǫndum!“
of-that boast that they take me with-hands
„Svá skal vera,“ segir hon, „ef guð lofar, þvíat ek skal
So shall be says she if God permits because I shall
hjálpa þér, þat er ek má; þvíat ek hygg, at þú sér einn
help thee that which I may because I think that thou be a
dugandi maðr, þvíat þú óttaz eigi, þóat þú sér ógurliga niðr
doughty man because thou fearest not though thou be terribly down
kominn; þvíat ek skal veita þér alla þá sœmð, er ek bezta
come because I shall give thee all that honor which I best
má ok þér er gott at þiggja, þvíat þú sœmðir mik í hirð
may and to-thee is good to receive because thou honoredst me in court
Artús konungs nǫkkurn tíma, þá er mín frú sendi mik
of-Artus king some time then when my lady sent me
þangat. Ok þó at ek kynna at verða eigi svá hœversk, sem
thither And though that I might to be not so courtly as
hirðinni hœfði, þá vartu þó svá hœverskr, at þú þjónaðir
to-the-court befitted then wast-thou yet so courtly that thou servedst
mér sem dugandismaðr, þóat ek væra þess eigi verðug. Veit
me as a-doughty-man though I were of-that not worthy Know
ek ok, at þú ert sonr Úriens konungs ok heitir herra Íven.
I also that thou art son of-Urien king and art-called lord Iven
Nú skal ek þér þjóna ok endrgjalda þér svá hœversku þá,
Now shall I thee serve and repay thee such courtliness that
er þú gerðir mér. Ver ǫruggr, ok aldri skaltu hér verða
which thou didst me Be safe and never shalt-thou here be
tekinn, er þú fylgir mínu ráði. Ek hefi eitt fingrgull, þat er
taken if thou followest my counsel I have a finger-ring that which
ek vill fá þér, en þú munt aptr skila, þá er þú ert frelstr
I will give thee but thou wilt back return then when thou art freed

þaðan. En náttúra steins þess, er í fingrgullinu er, er sú,
thence But nature of-stone that which in the-finger-ring is is that
at hverr sem hefir lokit steininum inn í lófann, ok lýkr
that whoever as has closed the-stone in into the-palm and closes
síðan hnefann, þá mega eigi dauðligs manns augu sjá hann.“
then the-fist then may not mortal man's eyes see him

Íven þakkaði henni þessi orð.
Iven thanked her these words

Hon mælti: „Stíg upp í þessa sæng ok sit hér!“
She spoke Step up into this bed and sit here

Síðan bar hon honum mat ok drykk, ok sem hann er
Then bore she him food and drink and when he is
mettr, þá heyrði hann mikit óp ok kall, at herra þeira
sated then heard he great outcry and calling that lord their
var dauðr. En þeir leituðu þess, at hann hafði drepit.
was dead But they sought that-one who him had killed

Þá kom mærin til herra Ívens ok mælti: „Guð geymi
Then came the-maiden to lord Iven and spoke God keep
þik! Ok gakk eigi ór þessi hvílu, ok hrær þik hvergi
thee And go not out-of this bed and stir thyself nowhere
heðan! Þú mant sjá þá, er þín leita, at þeir fara sem
from-here Thou wilt see them who thee seek that they go as
œrir menn, er sjá ekki. Ok er þér þat mikil gleði
mad men who see not And is to-thee that great gladness
ok skemtan — þvíat þú ert ekki hræddr — at sjá þá
and entertainment because thou art not afraid to see them
blinda ok ørvita. En brott verð ek nú at ganga at sinni.“
blind and witless But away must I now to go for the-time

The castle's men search the hall for the slayer and cannot find him, though the dead lord's wounds bleed afresh when his body is carried through it. His widow laments and curses the hidden killer. From a window Íven sees her and falls in love with her, and tells the maiden that he will not leave in the next seven nights.

Þegar í stað sem hon var brott gengin, þá kómu margir í
At-once in place as she was away gone then came many into
hǫllina ok hugðuz mundu hefna herra síns, þvíat þeir
the-hall and thought-themselves would avenge lord their because they
gengu með brugðnum sverðum; þeir sá hestinn dauðan við
went with drawn swords they saw the-horse dead by
garðshlið, ok hugðu, at vegandi væri inni. Þeir fóru leitandi ok
court-gate and thought that (the)-slayer were inside They went searching and
fundu hann eigi. Þeir undu upp fellihurðina þá, er mǫrgum
found him not They wound up the-portcullis that which to-many-a
manni hafði illt gǫrt, ok hittu þeir hann eigi þar. Þeir gengu
man had ill done and found they him not there They went
þá inn í hǫllina ok leituðu hans með fullum grimmleik.
then in into the-hall and sought him with full grimness

Ok sem þeir fundu hann eigi, þá mæltu þeir: „Hvat
And when they found him not then spoke they What
mun því máli valda, er vér skulum eigi þenna mann
will that matter cause that we shall not this man
finna? Þvíat ór þessi hǫll má ekki kvikt komaz, nema
find Because out-of this hall may not living get except
fugl fljúgandi ok íkorni eða hreysikǫttr. En nú finnu vér
bird flying and squirrel or weasel But now find we
ekki af honum úti nema spora hans brotna."
nothing of him outside except spurs his broken

Ok fóru enn at leita hans af nýju. Þá leita þeir hans
And went again to seek him of new Then seek they him
um alla hǫllina ok í sængunum ok undir fótskǫrunum. En
through all the-hall and in the-beds and under the-footstools But
ekki kómu þeir í þá hvílu, er hann var í. Ok í þann tíma
not came they to that bed which he was in And at that time
var borit lík riddarans um hǫllina. En eptir líkinu gekk
was borne body of-the-knight through the-hall But after the-body went
ein frú svá fǫgr, at í allri veröldu mátti eigi finnaz hennar
a lady so fair that in all the-world might not be-found her
noti. Hon syrgði ok œpði sinn herra; stundum fell hon í
equal She mourned and cried-for her lord at-times fell she into
óvit. Allir menn váru þar harmsfullir, ok sem líkit kom í
swoon All men were there grief-full and when the-body came into
miðja hǫllina, tóku ǫll sárin at blœða, svá at blóðit rann
mid hall took all the-wounds to bleed so that the-blood ran
alla vega af bǫrunum. Þeir vitu þá: „Vissuliga er sá maðr hér
all ways off the-bier They know then Surely is that man here
inni, er váru herra hefir drepit, ok fǫrum nú at leita hans!“
inside who our lord has killed and let-us-go now to seek him

Eigi fundu þeir hann nú heldr en fyrr. Ok er þeim
Not found they him now rather than before And when to-them
þótti liðin ván, at þeir mætti finna hann, þá gáfu
seemed passed expectation that they might find him then gave
þeir upp at leita hans. En sú virðulega frú sprakk náliga
they up to seek him But that worthy lady burst nearly
af harmi ok mælti:
from grief and spoke

„Ef þú, enn vándi svikari! ert hér inni, er minn bónda
If thou the wicked traitor art here inside who my husband
hefir drepit, þá gakk fram til mín, ef þú ert eigi huglauss,
has killed then go forth to me if thou art not cowardly

svá at ek mega taka á þér svá framt sem ek veit, attu
so that I may take on thee so far as I know that-thou
hefir drepit hann með svikum, þvíat í ǫllum heiminum eigi
hast killed him with treacheries because in all the-world not
var hans jafningi at vaskleik ok atgervi ok vápnfimi."
was his equal in valor and accomplishment and weapon-skill

Ok á þessum hætti kærðu sik allir þeir, sem í hǫllinni
And in this manner lamented themselves all those who in the-hall
váru, ok hǫrmuðu herra sinn, ok með þat fluttu þeir hann
were and mourned lord their and with that carried they him
til kirkju ok í jǫrð grófu. Ok síðan ganga þeir heim.
to church and into earth buried And then go they home

Litlu síðar kom mærin til herra Ívens. Hann fagnaði
Little later came the-maiden to lord Iven He welcomed
henni ok mælti:
her and spoke

„Vildir þú svá vel gera, at ek mætta sjá þá frú, er
Wouldst thou so well do that I might see that lady who
hér gekk í gegnum hǫllina?"
here went in through the-hall

En mærin sýndi honum einn glugg, er á var hǫllinni.
But the-maiden showed him a window which on was the-hall
Ór þeim glugg mátti hann sjá, hvar sú frú kastalans sat
Out-of that window could he see where that lady of-the-castle sat
ok syrgði bónda sinn. En herra Íven var þat enn mesti
and mourned husband her But to-lord Iven was that the greatest
harmr, er hann mátti ekki tala við hana. En hon veinaði
grief that he could not talk with her But she wailed
ok kærði sik, en stundum fell hon í óvit, stundum kyrkti
and lamented herself but at-times fell she into swoon at-times strangled
hon sik ok vildi sjálf drepa sik. Ok því meir lysti hann,
she herself and would herself kill herself And that more lusted him

at sjá hana, ok elskaði hana af ǫllum hug, ok vildi gjarna
to see her and loved her with all mind and would gladly
tala við hana, ok svá mikla ást hafði hann á henni, at
talk with her and so great love had he on her that
heldr vildi hann deyja þar, en tala eigi nǫkkut við hana, ok
rather would he die there than talk not anything with her and
freista, ef hann mætti fá hennar ást. Í þessu kemr jungfrúin
try if he might get her love In this comes the-maiden
sú gangandi, er hann varðveitti, ok sá hann íhugafullan
that walking who him kept and saw him thought-full
ok ástbundinn, sem hann vissi eigi, hvat hann vildi.
and love-bound as-if he knew not what he wished

Hon mælti: „Herra Íven, hvat hefir þú í lífi þínu?“
She spoke Lord Iven what hast thou in life thy

„Þann hug,“ segir hann, „sem mér vel líkar.“
That mind says he which to-me well pleases

Hon mælti: „Fyrir guðs sakir, leyn mik eigi þat, sem
She spoke For God's sake hide me not that which
satt er: hversu má þeim vel líka, er óvinir vilja drepa,
true is how may to-him well please whom enemies will kill
nema hann girniz meir dauða en líf?“
unless he desire more death than life

„Guð veit, jungfrú!“ kvað hann, „víst eigi girnumz ek
God knows maiden said he surely not desire I
dauða minn; heldr líkar mér vel þat, er ek hefi sét,
death my rather pleases to-me well that which I have seen
ok líka skal, meðan ek lifi.“
and please shall while I live

Hon mælti: „Fullvel undirstend ek, hvar til þín rœða horfir.
She spoke Full-well understand I where to thy speech looks
En í stað má ek þér í brott koma, ef þú vill brott fara.“
But in place may I thee off away bring if thou wilt away go

Hann svarar: „Fyrr skal ek deyja, en í þessum sjau
He answers Sooner shall I die than in these seven
nóttum brott fara.“
nights away go
Þá mælti mærin: „Þá skaltu fara í klefa minn ok
Then spoke the-maiden Then shalt-thou go into closet my and
bíða þar til þess, at ek get fullgǫrt þat, sem ek sé, at
wait there till that that I can accomplish that which I see that
þér er mestr hugr á, attu fengir náð.“
to-thee is most mind on that-thou get grace

V · THE MAIDEN'S COUNSEL

The maiden, the lady's confidante, urges her to give up mourning and take a husband to defend the spring before Artús comes. The lady angrily sends her away but, thinking it over, sees that the advice is sound, and next morning asks who the knight is. Told that it is Íven, son of King Úrien, she wants to see him at once and agrees to ask her men's counsel.

Þessi mær óttaðiz ekki, at segja frú sinni þat, sem hon
This maiden feared not to tell lady her that which she
vildi, þvíat hon var hennar meistari ok ráðgjafi. Hon gekk
wished because she was her mistress and counselor She went
þá til hennar ok mælti:
then to her and spoke
„Undarligt þikki mér yðvart framferði, eða hyggiz þér
Strange seems to-me your conduct or think you
munu kalla aptr af dauða yðvarn bónda í slíkum harmi,
will call back from death your husband in such grief
sem þér píniz í?“
as you torment-yourselves in

„Nei,“ kvað hon, „eigi er svá. En þó er betra at deyja
No said she not is so But yet is better to die
af harmi ok angri ok fylgja bónda mínum, en at lifa.“
of grief and sorrow and follow husband my than to live
Mærin mælti: „Guð láti aldri svá verða! Gefi hann þér
The-maiden spoke God let never so be Give he thee
jafngóðan bónda ok jafnvaskan ok jafnmátkan, þvíat guði
equally-good husband and equally-brave and equally-mighty because to-God
er ekki ómegn.“
is not impossible
Frúin mælti: „Aldri laugtu slíka lygi, þvíat aldri fær í
The-lady spoke Never liedst-thou such lie because never gets in
heiminum hans jafningja.“
the-world his equal
„Jú,“ kvað hon, „ok miklu vildra, ef þú þorir at
Yes said she and much choicer if thou darest to
giptaz honum.“
marry-thyself to-him
Frúin mælti: „Þegi ok gakk brott!“
The-lady spoke Be-silent and go away
Mærin spyrr: „Hverr skal verja ríki þitt fyrir þér, þá
The-maiden asks Who shall defend realm thy for thee then
er Artús konungr kemr í annarri viku til keldunnar ok
when Artus king comes in second week to the-spring and
steinstólpans? Ok látið af gráti yðrum, ok hyggið at sœmð
the-stone-pillar And let off weeping your and think on honor
yðvarri, þvíat engi er sá riddari með yðr, at skjǫld þori at
your because none is that knight with you who shield dares to
kljúfa eða spjótskapt at brjóta eða nǫkkura atreið þori at gera
cleave or spear-shaft to break or any charge dares to make

á enum minnsta hans riddara, þá er hann kemr hér með
on the least of-his knights then when he comes here with
sinn her, ok ertu þá sjálf ok allt þitt ríki í hans valdi.“
his army and art-thou then thyself and all thy realm in his power
Nú fann hon, at mærin réð henni heilt, en hon
Now found she that the-maiden counseled her soundly but she
hafði þann sið, sem aðrar konur hafa, at neita því, sem
had that custom which other women have to refuse that which
þeim er hugr á at hafa.
to-them is mind on to have
„Gakk brott!“ kvað hon, „ok get slíks eigi optar;
Go away said she and mention such not more-often
en ef þú talar þetta optar, þá skaltu gjalda þess. Svá
but if thou speakest this more-often then shalt-thou pay for-it So
mælir þú mart, at orð þín angra mik.“
speakest thou much that words thy grieve me
„Frú mín,“ kvað hon, „guð signi þik! Sýnt er nú, at
Lady my said she God bless thee Shown is now that
kona ertu, ok kvenna sið hefir þú, er firraz má ok
woman art-thou and women's custom hast thou who shun may and
felaz, þá er þeim er gott boðit ok heilt ráðit.“
hide-themselves then when to-them is good offered and sound counseled
Eptir þat gekk mærin í brott, en frúin var eptir,
After that went the-maiden off away but the-lady was behind
íhugandi orð meyjarinnar, ok fann, at hon hafði sannara, ok
considering words of-the-maiden and found that she had truer and
vildi gjarna vita, hvar sá riddari mætti finnaz, at jafngóðr
would gladly know where that knight might be-found who equally-good
eða vildri væri en hennar riddari, ok gjarna vildi hon þessa
or choicer were than her knight and gladly would she of-this
vís verða; en hon fyrirbauð henni, at hon gæti ekki.
aware become but she forbade her that she mention-it not

Mærin mælti þá: „Frú!“ kvað hon, „eigi er þat fagrt,
The-maiden spoke then Lady said she not is that fair
attu drepir þik sjálf af sorg ok harmi. Þyrm lífi þínu:
that-thou kill thee thyself from sorrow and grief Spare life thy
þungligt þykki mér ókynni svá virðuligri frú, at pína
heavy seems to-me unseemliness for-so worthy lady to torment
sik í svá lǫngum sorgum ok hugsóttum; íhuga sœmð þína
herself in so long sorrows and heart-sicknesses consider honor thy
ok eiginliga kvennsku, at verja ríki þitt! Hyggr þú, at allr
and own womanliness to defend realm thy Thinkest thou that all
riddara vaskleikr ok drengskapr sé dauðr í bónda þínum
knights' valor and manhood be dead in husband thy
einum? Jafngóðr riddari eða vildri mun finnaz í heiminum.“
alone Equally-good knight or choicer will be-found in the-world
„Þú lýgr!“ kvað frúin. „En eigi at síðr nefn mér þann,
Thou liest said the-lady But not the less name me that-one
at jafnvaskr sé mínum herra, sem hann var alla sína
who equally-brave be to-my lord as he was all his
lífdaga!“
life-days
„Þú munt kunna mér óþǫkk fyrir, ef ek kenni þér
Thou wilt know me no-thanks for(-it) if I teach thee
heilt, ok angraz, ef ek segi þér satt.“
sound and grieve if I tell thee true
„Þat skal ek eigi gera,“ segir frúin.
That shall I not do says the-lady
Mærin mælti: „Ef II riddarar herklæddir mœtaz, hvárr
The-maiden spoke If two knights armed meet which
þeira hyggr þú at vildri sé, ef einn vápnsœkir annan ok
of-them thinkest thou that choicer be if one overcomes another and
sigrar?“
conquers

„Sá sýniz mér vildri," kvað frúin, „er sigraz, en hinn,
That-one seems to-me choicer said the-lady who conquers but the-other
er vápnsóttr er ok yfirkominn."
who overcome is and beaten

„Þá dœmir þú," segir mærin, „rétt, at sá er vaskari, er
Then judgest thou says the-maiden right that he who braver is
yfirkom bónda þinn ok elti hann hingat allt í garðinn."
overcame husband thy and chased him hither all into the-courtyard

Hon svarar: „Jafnan mælir þú illsku ok óvizku. Þú
She answers Always speakest thou wickedness and unwisdom Thou
ert full af illum anda. Skríð brott heðan sem skjótast
art full of evil spirit Creep away from-here as quickest
ok kom aldri mér í augsýn, slík orð at vekja!"
and come never to-me into sight such words to rouse

„Frú," kvað mærin, „þat vissa ek, at ek munda illar
Lady said the-maiden that knew I that I would ill
þakkir hafa fyrir, ef ek réða þér heilræði ok sjálfrar
thanks have for(-it) if I counseled thee sound-counsel and of-self
þinnar nauðsynjar."
thy need

Síðan gekk mærin brott ok til herra Ívens, ok þjónaði
Then went the-maiden away and to lord Iven and served
honum eptir vanða. Frúin sat eptir ok hugsaði, hvat
him after wont The-lady sat behind and thought what
mærin hafði sagt, ok at hon hefði henni heilt ráðit,
the-maiden had said and that she had to-her soundly counseled
ok hon hafði at rǫngu ásakat hana.
and she had at wrong accused her

Ok morguninn árla kom mærin aptr. Frúin mælti þá:
And in-the-morning early came the-maiden back The-lady spoke then
„Jungfrú mín!" kvað hon, „ek bið þik, at þú fyrirlátir
Maiden my said she I ask thee that thou forgive

mér þat, er ek mælta til þín harðliga í gær. Ek vil
me that which I spoke to thee harshly in yesterday I will
nú," segir frúin, „þínum ráðum hlíta. Seg mér, ef þú veizt
now says the-lady thy counsels obey Tell me if thou knowest
þenna riddara, er þú hefir svá mart frá sagt fyrir mér!
this knight whom thou hast so much of told before me
Hvat manna er hann eða af hverri ætt? Ok ef hann er
Of-what men is he or of what kin And if he is
svá mannaðr ok ríkrar ættar, at hann sami mér, þá vil
so bred and of-mighty kin that he befit me then will
ek játa þér, at gera hann minn herra ok míns ríkis. En þó
I grant thee to make him my lord and of-my realm But yet
verðr þetta svá at gera, at eigi hrópi menn mik ok mæli
must this so to do that not decry men me and say
svá: 'Þessi er sú, er giptiz þeim, er drap bónda hennar.'"
so This is she who married him who killed husband her

Mærin svarar: „Ekki þurfi þér þat at óttaz, þvíat hann
The-maiden answers Not need you that to fear because he
er sá enn vaskasti, er í er heiminum, at ǫllum hlutum,
is that the bravest who in is the-world in all things
er kom or Ábess ætt."
who came of Abel's kin

„Hvat heitir hann?" kvað frúin.
What is-called he said the-lady

„Herra Íven," kvað mærin.
Lord Iven said the-maiden

„Guð veit," kvað frúin, „þat hefi ek fregit, at hann
God knows said the-lady that have I learned that he
er enn hraustasti riddari ok enn mesti ok enn kurteisasti
is the hardiest knight and the greatest and the most-courteous
sonr Úriens konungs. Nær má ek sjá hann?"
son of-Urien king When may I see him

„Á sjau nátta fresti!“ kvað mærin.

At seven nights' respite said the-maiden

„Þat er allt oflangt,“ segir frúin. „Eða má ek sjá hann

That is all too-long says the-lady Or may I see him

á morgun?“

on morrow

„Þat veit menn,“ kvað mærin, „at, þóat hann væri einn

That knows men said the-maiden that though he were a

fugl, at hann mætti eigi hér koma.“

bird that he might not here come

Frúin mælti: „Ofseint er þá.“

The-lady spoke Too-late is then

Mærin svarar: „Ek skal senda eptir honum, svá at hann

The-maiden answers I shall send after him so that he

komi hér á tveggja nátta fresti. En á þessum tíma samir yðr

come here at two nights' respite But at this time befits you

at kalla saman menn yðra ok spyrja þá ráðs um konunginn,

to call together men your and ask them counsel about the-king

er hingat er á ferð, hvárt þeir ráða at halda siðum yðrum

who hither is on journey whether they counsel to hold customs your

at verja keldu yðra; ok segið þeim, at einn riddari frægr

to defend spring your and tell them that a knight famous

ok ættgóðr biðr yðvar ok vill púsa yðr; en þú vilt gera

and well-born asks-for you and will wed you but thou wilt do

þat með þeira ráði. En ek veit bleyði þeira, at engi þeira

that with their counsel But I know cowardice their that none of-them

þorir til þessa at ráða, ok munu þeir allir játa yðrum vilja.“

dares to this to venture and will they all grant your will

Þá svarar frúin: „Þat veit trú mín,“ kvað hon, „at svá hafða

Then answers the-lady That knows faith my said she that so had

ek ætlat at vera skyldi, ok þessu vil ek játa, at svá standi.

I intended to be should and to-this will I grant that so stand

Gakk nú skjótt ok dvel eigi lengr, ok ger þat, at hann sé
Go now quickly and delay not longer and make that that he be
í þínu valdi sem fyrst. En ek mun safna mǫnnum mínum.“
in thy power as soonest But I will gather men my
Ok svá lúka þær sinni rœðu.
And so end they their talk

VI · ÍVEN AND THE LADY

The maiden bathes and dresses Íven richly and leads him to the lady, telling him that he will be her prisoner. Before her he kneels and gives himself up to her will, and explains that her beauty has made him love her. She asks whether he will defend her spring, and when he says yes they are reconciled, and she bids him come with her to her men.

Nú lætr mærin svá fyrir frú sinni, sem hon hefði eptir sent
Now lets the-maiden so before lady her as-if she had after sent
herra Íven. Hon gerði honum hvern dag laug, þvær honum
lord Iven She made for-him each day bath washes him
ok kembir ok bjó honum ríkan gangara af nýju skarlaki
and combs and dressed him in-rich walking-cloak of new scarlet
ok gullsylgju, setta dýrum gimsteinum, ok belti gǫrt
and gold-buckle set with-costly gems and belt made
einkanligri gullsmíð með margháttuðum hagleik; beltispúss
with-special goldwork with manifold skill belt-pouch
gullofinn með svá smágerðu starfi, sem kvenna hagleiks
gold-woven with so fine work as women's skill's
kunnasta finnr vildast at gera. Hon bjó herra Íven þá
knowledge finds choicest to make She arrayed lord Iven then
allsœmiliga. Hon gekk þá til sinnar frú ok sagði henni í
very-seemly She went then to her lady and told her in

einmæli, at sendimaðr hennar var af ferð kominn ok hafði
private that messenger her was from journey come and had
sýst sitt eyrindi sem hygginn sveinn, allt þat er henni líkar.
done his errand as a-prudent lad all that which to-her pleases

„Hvé nær mun Íven koma?“ kvað frúin.
How near will Iven come said the-lady

„Mín frú!“ sagði hon, „hann er nú kominn, ok er í
My lady said she he is now come and is in
minni geymslu.“
my keeping

„Gangi hann hingat sem skjótast,“ kvað frúin, „í leynd,
Go he hither as quickest said the-lady in secret
meðan engi maðr er í nánd oss! Gæt vandliga, at
while no man is in nearness to-us Take-care carefully that
ekki komi fleiri!“
not come more

Í því gekk mærin at hitta herra Íven — en eigi birti
In that went the-maiden to meet lord Iven but not revealed
hon honum í yfirsýn sinn fagnað hjarta ok hugar síns —
she to-him in appearance her joy of-heart and of-mind her
ok mælti: „Nú er frú mín sannfróð á þat, at ek hefi þér
and spoke Now is lady my truly-informed of that that I have thee
leynt hér, ok vinnr þér nú ekki lengr at leynaz, þvíat frú
hidden here and avails thee now not longer to hide-thyself because lady
mín veit nú allt, hvat títt er, ok ávítar mik mjǫk, ok finnr
my knows now all what afoot is and rebukes me much and finds
mér margar sakir. En þó hefir hon gefit mér frið, ok þú
in-me many charges But yet has she given me peace and thou
skalt nú fara með mér til hennar: þó skal hon eigi misgera
shalt now go with me to her yet shall she not wrong
þér né angra þik — fyrir því óttaz ekki! — nema þat, at
thee nor grieve thee for that fear not except that that

mér samir eigi at ljúga at þér eða svíkja þik, þvíat mín frú
me befits not to lie to thee or betray thee because my lady
vill hafa þik sem hertekinn mann í sínu valdi, svá vandliga,
will have thee as captive man in her power so carefully
at eigi skal hugr þinn né hjarta ór hennar valdi vera.“
that not shall mind thy nor heart out-of her power be

„Guð veit, þat vill ek gjarna gera,“ segir hann, „þvíat þat
God knows that will I gladly do says he because that
má eigi angra mik. Hjá henni vil ek víst vera hertekinn.“
may not grieve me With her will I surely be captive

„Fylg mér nú,“ kvað hon; „hræz ekki ok íhuga eigi, at
Follow me now said she fear not and consider not that
þú munir hér vera angraðr!“
thou wilt here be grieved

Með þessum hætti ógnaði hon honum, ok því næst
With this manner threatened she him and that next
gerði ǫruggan um þat, er hann beiddi. En þó má vera,
made safe about that which he asked But yet may be
at hon talaði til ástar hertǫku, ok kallaði hann fyrir því
that she spoke of love's captivity and called him for that
hertekinn: ok sá er hverr hertekinn, er mikit ann.
captive and he is each captive who much loves

Mærin leiddi herra Íven þangat, sem honum vel líkar.
The-maiden led lord Iven thither where to-him well pleases
Hann óttaðiz nú, at hann mundi vera blektr, ok er eigi
He feared now that he would be deceived and is not
kynligt, at hann óttaðiz, þvíat hann vissi eigi fulls friðar
strange that he feared because he knew not of-full peace
ván. Sem þau inn kómu, þá sat frúin á einu rauðu
expectation When they in came then sat the-lady on a red
silkikulti, ok mælti hon ekki í inngǫngu þeira, er þó
silk-cushion and spoke she not at entrance their which yet

var mikil fýst hennar, at sjá herra Íven. Ok þá nam
was great desire her to see lord Iven And then stopped
hann staðar, ok stóð fjarri henni.
he in-place and stood far-from her

Þá mælti mærin: „Vei sé þér ok því ófrelsi, er býr
Then spoke the-maiden Woe be to-thee and that unfreedom which dwells
í ríkrar frúr herbergi, ok svá þeim riddara, er hvárki
in mighty lady's chamber and so to-that knight who neither
hefir mál né vizku, tungu né minni!“
has speech nor wisdom tongue nor memory

Síðan mælti hon til hans: „Gakk hingat,“ sagði hon,
Then spoke she to him Go hither said she
„ok sez niðr hjá frú minni, ok óttaz ekki, at hon bíti
and sit down beside lady my and fear not that she bite
þik! Bið hana heldr friðar ok sættar, ok skal ek hjalpa
thee Ask her rather for-peace and reconciliation and shall I help
þér ok biðja með þér, at hon fyrirgefi þér dráp ok
thee and ask with thee that she forgive thee killing and
dauða bónda síns, Nádis ens rauða!“
death of-husband her Nadis the Red

Ok herra Íven helt þegar hǫndum saman ok settiz á
And lord Iven held at-once hands together and sat on
kné fyrir hana ok mælti: „Frú!“ kvað hann, „eigi vil ek
knee before her and spoke Lady said he not will I
biðja miskunnar, heldr ek þakka yðr, hvat sem þér vilið
ask mercy rather I thank you whatever as you will
af mér gera; þat mun mér aldri mislíka.“
of me do that will to-me never displease

„Já,“ kvað hon, „hvat hefir þú, ef ek læt drepa þik?“
Yes said she what hast thou if I have kill thee

„Frú!“ kvað hann, „guð þakki yðr! Aldri skal ek annat
Lady said he God thank you Never shall I other
mæla.“
say

„Aldri sá ek þann mann fyrr,“ kvað hon, „er
Never saw I that man before said she who
jafnorðsamliga ok at fullu upp gæfi sik undir kurteisi
so-word-for-word and in full up gave himself under courtesy
mína ok kvennsku, ok nauðga ek þik eigi til slíks.“
my and womanliness and compel I thee not to such

„Frú!“ kvað hann, „engi nauðsýn er svá ǫflug sem sú,
Lady said he no compulsion is so mighty as that
er mik nauðgar, svá at gera, at hlýðaz þér til alls
which me compels so to do that obey thee in all
þess, er þú vill mér bjóða svá gersamliga um allt. Þat,
that which thou wilt me bid so entirely in all That
er þér vel líkar, skal ek gjarna gera, ok eigi óttumz
which to-thee well pleases shall I gladly do and not fear
ek, þóat enn mesti háski á liggi. En ef ek mætta bœta
I though the greatest danger on lie But if I might amend
dauða þess, er ek drap ok ek misgerða við, þá skylda
death of-him whom I killed and I misdid against then should
ek svá vel þat gera, at engi skyldi at mega telja.“
I so well that do that none should at be-able recount

„Seg mér nú,“ kvað hon, „ok ver frjáls af allri klandan:
Tell me now said she and be free of all charge
misgerðir þú þá eigi við mik, er þú drapt minn herra
misdidst thou then not against me when thou killedst my lord
ok bónda?“
and husband

„Frú!“ kvað hann, „guð þakki yðr! Ef herra þinn réð á
Lady said he God thank you If lord thy attacked at
mik, í hverju misgerða ek þá, er ek varða hendr mínar? Sá
me in what misdid I then when I defended hands my He
er tapa vill ǫðrum ok drepa, ok ef sá hann drepr, er sik
who destroy will another and kill and if he him kills who himself
verr fyrir honum, seg mér, ef hann misgerir nǫkkut í því?“
defends against him tell me if he misdoes anything in that
„Nei,“ kvað hon, „þat má engi at sǫnnu gera. Fyrir
No said she that may none in truth do For
því,“ kvað hon, „vissa ek, at þat mundi ekki bœta mitt
that said she knew I that that would not amend my
mál, at ek hefða látit drepa þik. En þat vilda ek vita,
case that I had had kill thee But that would I know
hvat afli þat er, er þik nauðgar; ok hvaðan kemr þér
what strength that is which thee compels and whence comes to-thee
sá góðvili, er þú vilt at ǫllu svá gersamliga hlýðaz mér
that goodwill that thou wilt in all so entirely obey me
ok minn vilja gera? Allt skal upp gefit, þat er ek kærða
and my will do All shall up given that which I charged
ok þú misgerðir við mik. Sit hér nú hjá mér ok tel
and thou misdidst against me Sit here now beside me and tell
mér, með hverjum hætti þú ert svá góðviljugr til mín!“
me in what manner thou art so well-willing toward me
„Í slíkan vilja nauðgar mik hjarta mitt,“ segir hann.
Into such will compels me heart my says he
„Fyrir hverjar sakir?“ segir hon.
For what reasons says she
„En fýsiliga fegrð þín,“ kvað hann.
The desirable beauty thy said he
„Hvat hefir fegrð misgǫrt við þik?“ kvað hon.
What has beauty misdone against thee said she

„Frú!“ kvað hann, „þvíat hon gerir mik elska.“
Lady said he because it makes me love
„Hvern?“ kvað hon.
Whom said she
„Þik sjálfa, mín kæra frú!“ kvað hann.
Thee self my dear lady said he
„Já, já,“ kvað hon, „með hverjum hætti?“
Yes yes said she in what manner
„Með svá miklum ákafa,“ kvað hann, „at engum kosti má
With so great eagerness said he that by-no means may
meiri; svá mjǫk, at hvat sem ek at hǫfumz, þá býr minn
greater so much that what as I at do then dwells my
hugr allr með þér, ok má aldri í ǫðrum stað vera, svá
mind all with thee and may never in other place be so
mjǫk, at mér líkar með þér at vera, bæði lifa ok deyja.“
much that to-me pleases with thee to be both live and die
„Muntu,“ kvað hon, „þora at verja keldu mína fyrir
Wilt-thou said she dare to defend spring my for
mínar sakir?“
my sake
„Já, guð veit,“ kvað hann, „fyrir hverjum dauðligum
Yes God knows said he against every mortal
manni!“
man
„Vittu þat at vísu,“ kvað hon, „at þá eru vit sætt
Know-thou that at certainty said she that then are we-two reconciled
til allra þeira hluta, er þér vel líkar.“
in all those things which to-thee well please
Með þeim hætti sættuz þau með fám orðum. En frúin
With that manner were-reconciled they with few words But the-lady
hafði áðr verit á stefnu með mǫnnum sínum, ok mælti
had before been at meeting with men her and spoke

þá til herra Ívens: „Gǫngum nú heðan í hǫllina inn, þar
then to lord Iven Let-us-go now from-here into the-hall in there
sem mínir menn bíða okkar, er mér réðu at giptaz sakir
where my men await us-two who me counseled to marry for-sake-of
mikilla þurfta, er þeir sjá nú, hvat við liggr, ok svá vil
great needs when they see now what at lies and so wish
ek, sem þeir réðu mér. Ok nú gef ek þér sjálfa mik, þvíat
I as they counseled me And now give I thee self me because
eigi samir mér at synjaz góðum riddara ok konungssyni."
not befits me to refuse-myself to-good knight and king's-son

VII · THE WEDDING

Íven's bearing wins the hall. The lady's counselor tells the assembly that Artús is coming to lay waste their land and that their lady must marry a brave knight; all urge her to it, and she lets herself be long entreated. She names Íven, son of King Úrien, they kneel and beg her to take him, and the wedding feast lasts until Midsummer Eve.

Mærin hafði at sýst allt þat, er henni vel líkar. Sú en
The-maiden had to(-it) done all that which to-her well pleases That the
fríða frú leiddi síra Íven inn í hǫllina, er ǫll var skipuð
fair lady led sir Iven in into the-hall which all was filled
ríkum mǫnnum ok riddurum. Herra Íven var enn fríðasti
with-mighty men and knights Lord Iven was the fairest
maðr, svá at allir þeir, er fyrir sátu, undruðu vaskligan vǫxt
man so that all those who present sat wondered-at brave stature
hans ok vænleika ok frítt yfirbragð, ok stóðu upp allir í mót
his and handsomeness and fair countenance and stood up all in against
honum ok heilsuðu honum ok lutu, mælandi í milli sín:
him and greeted him and bowed speaking in between themselves

„Þessi er sá enn virðuligi herra, er skal púsa vára frú.
This is that the worthy lord who shall wed our lady
Vei sé þeim, er þat illa líkar, þvíat opinberliga sýniz
Woe be to-him whom that ill pleases because openly seems
hann giptuligr! Guð veit, at Rómaborgar dróttning væri
he lucky God knows that Rome's queen were
vel púsuð svá tíguligum manni! Makara væri nú, at þau
well wedded to-so stately man More-fitting were now that they
hefði hǫndum saman tekit.“
had with-hands together taken

Svá mæltu allir þeir, er í hǫllinni sátu. Því næst settiz sú
So spoke all those who in the-hall sat That next sat that
en fríða frú í et hæsta sæti hallarinnar, svá at hon mátti
the fair lady in the highest seat of-the-hall so that she could
þaðan yfir alla líta ok allir yfir hana. En herra Íven sakir
thence over all look and all over her But lord Iven for-sake-of
lítillætis ok at tígna sœmð hennar, léz vilja sitja at fótum
humility and to honor honor her professed wish sit at feet
hennar. En hon tók í hœgri hǫnd hans ok skipaði honum
her But she took by right hand his and placed him
et næsta sér í et hæsta sæti. Síðan kallaði hon ráðgjafa sinn
the nearest herself in the highest seat Then called she counselor her
ok bað hann birta ráðagerð sína, svá at allir megi þat heyra.
and bade him reveal counsel his so that all may that hear
Því næst stóð upp ráðsmaðrinn. Hann var enn snjallasti ok
That next stood up the-counselor He was the most-eloquent and
mælti svá hárri rǫddu, at allir hjáverandi heyrðu orð hans:
spoke so with-loud voice that all bystanders heard words his

„Herrar,“ kvað hann, „oss hœfir við at sjá vandræðum ok
Lords said he us befits with to see troubles and
ætla at verjaz at ófriði ok óvinum, þvíat ǫll þau mein,
intend to defend-ourselves against unpeace and enemies because all those harms

er menn varaz ok sjá, mega minna skaða gera, en þau,
which men beware-of and see may less harm do than those
er á óvara koma. Artús konungr býr nú ferð sína hvern
which on unawares come Artus king prepares now journey his each
dag, hingat at fara með miklum fjǫlða valðra hǫfðingja ok
day hither to come with great multitude of-chosen chieftains and
riddara, at eyða borgir várar. En þá er frú vár giptiz,
knights to lay-waste towns our But then when lady our married
leitaði hon ráðs við alla yðr. Ok eru enn varla liðnar sjau
sought she counsel with all you And are yet hardly passed seven
nætr, síðan herra hennar var feldr, ok er henni þat mikill
nights since lord her was felled and is to-her that great
harmr. En kvennmaðr má eigi riddari vera né vápn bera.
grief But a-woman may not knight be nor weapons bear
En nú verðr hon at hafa einn vaskan riddara; aldri fyrr var
But now must she to have a brave knight never before was
hon svá mjǫk þurfi. Nú ráðið henni allir heilt, at hon giptiz
she so much in-need Now counsel her all soundly that she marry
ok fái sér ok oss herra ok hǫfðingja, heldr en niðr falli
and get for-herself and us lord and chieftain rather than down fall
sá siðr, er upp hefir verit haldit betr en sextigi vetra!“
that custom which up has been held more than sixty winters
Sem hann hafði þetta mælt, þá svǫruðu allir með
When he had this spoken then answered all with
samþykkum orðum, at frú þeira samdi vel at giptaz. Ok
agreeing words that lady their befitted well to marry And
gengu allir at knésetjaz fyrir hana, ok báðu hana hafa ok
went all to kneel before her and bade her have and
halda þat, sem enu vildustu vinir hennar réðu henni. Ok
hold that which the choicest friends her counseled her And
lét hon mjǫk lengi þurfa at biðja sik, sem henni væri þat
had she very long need to ask herself as-if to-her were that

eigi at skapi, er henni líkaði betr en hverjum þeira, þvíat
not to mind which to-her pleased better than each of-them because
hon mundi eigi at síðr frammi hafa sinn vilja, þó at allir
she would not the less forth have her will though that all
þeir hefði í móti mælt, fyrir því at þat er flestra kvenna
they had in against spoken for that that that is of-most women
siðr ok náttúrlig kynfylgja, at þat, sem vel líkar, hvárt þat
custom and natural kin-trait that that which well pleases whether it
dugir eða meiðir, þá skal þat fram, sem þeim er í hjarta.
avails or harms then shall it forth as to-them is in heart
Fyrir þat verðr mǫrgum vant við at sjá kvenna hverflyndi.
For that becomes to-many hard with to see women's fickleness

Þá mælti frúin: „Góðir riddarar!“ segir hon, „hér sitr
Then spoke the-lady Good knights says she here sits
hjá mér sá enn ágæti riddari, er mín biðr. Hann heitir
beside me that the excellent knight who for-me asks He is-called
herra Íven, er þér hafið opt heyrt getit. Ek hefi frétt
lord Iven whom you have often heard mentioned I have learned
mart gott um athœfi hans ok lofsæla framferð. En hann
much good about conduct his and praised behavior But he
er son Úriens konungs ok enn hraustasti riddari; miklu
is son of-Urien king and the hardiest knight much
er hann tígnari en mér byrjar.“
is he statelier than me befits

Þeir stóðu upp allir ok fellu á kné fyrir hana ok báðu
They stood up all and fell on knee before her and bade
hana lengi, at hon skyldi giptaz herra Íven. Um síðir játaði
her long that she should marry lord Iven At last granted
hon sem fyrir þeira bœn, er hon hefði þó gǫrt, at ǫllum
she as-if for their prayer which she had yet done that to-all
þeim líkaði eigi. Stóð herra Íven þá upp ok festi frúna, ok
them pleased not Stood lord Iven then up and betrothed the-lady and

gaf hon þá sik honum í vald ok allt sitt hertogadœmi, þat
gave she then herself to-him into power and all her duchy that
er átt hafði Laudun, faðir hennar, er ágætastr hǫfðingi
which owned had Laudun father her who most-excellent chieftain
hafði verit einn í Englandi, ok eru af honum gǫr en fegrstu
had been one in England and are of him made the fairest
hljóð, er syngja Valir ok Bretar. Var nú þangat boðit
lays which sing Welsh and Britons Was now thither invited
biskupum, jǫrlum, barónum ok riddurum. Ok var nú drukkit
to-bishops earls barons and knights And was now drunk
brúðhlaup þeira með allskyns sœmð ok nógum tilfǫngum.
wedding their with all-kinds-of honor and ample supplies
Stóð þat framan til Jónsvǫku aptans. Veittu nú allir herra
Stood that forth to Saint-John's-Eve's evening Gave now all lord
Íven tígn ok lotning ok gleymdu þeim, sem dauðr var.
Iven dignity and reverence and forgot him who dead was

VIII · KÆI UNHORSED AND ÍVEN'S LEAVE

Artús comes to the spring, and Kæi mocks Íven as a coward. Íven answers the storm, throws Kæi head first into the mud, reveals himself, and brings Artús to the castle, where Lúneta and Valven pledge their love. His wife gives him leave for a year and seven nights, with a ring that guards him, and he rides unbeaten with Valven until his term has passed.

Nú er at segja frá Artó konungi, at hann býz heiman.
Now is to tell of Artus king that he makes-ready from-home
Svá vandliga fóru þar hans riddarar með honum, at engi sat
So thoroughly went there his knights with him that none sat
eptir, at sjá þau undr, er þeir fregit hǫfðu um kelduna ok
behind to see those wonders which they learned had about the-spring and

stólpann. Konungr setti nú landtjǫld sín umhverfis kelduna.
the-pillar (The)-king set now pavilions his around the-spring
Ok er konungr sat í landtjaldi sínu, þá mælti Kæi:
And when (the)-king sat in pavilion his then spoke Kæi
„Eigi sé ek herra Íven hér kominn, er sagði þá, er
Not see I lord Iven here come who said then when
hann var víndrukkinn, at hann skyldi hefna frænda síns.
he was wine-drunk that he should avenge kinsman his
Nú má sjá, at hann hefir undan flýit, ok víst var hann
Now may see that he has away fled and surely was he
þá heimskr, er hann talaði á sik ljúganda lof.“
then foolish when he spoke on himself lying praise
Þá svarar herra Valven: „Þar ámælir þú þér betra
Then answers lord Valven There reproachest thou than-thee better
manni, ok haf skǫmm fyrir þín orð, ok svá skaltu, ef þú
man and have shame for thy words and so shalt-thou if thou
þegir eigi!“
be-silent not
Kæi svarar: „Eigi mun ek nefna hann í degi, er ek
Kæi answers Not will I name him in day since I
sé, at yðr mislíkar.“
see that to-you displeases
Konungr tók þá gullmundlaugina ok fyldi sem mest hann
(The)-king took then the-gold-basin and filled as most he
mátti af vatni ór keldunni, ok steypti yfir stólpann. En
could of water out-of the-spring and poured over the-pillar But
þegar í stað rigndi ok hegldi ok flugu eldingar ok gerðuz
at-once in place it-rained and hailed and flew lightnings and arose
þrumur ógurligar. Svá sem því létti, kom herra Íven ríðandi
thunders terrible So as that lightened came lord Iven riding
í mǫrkina vel vápnaðr á góðum vápnhesti, sterkum ok vel
into the-forest well armed on good war-horse strong and well

huguðum. Þetta sá Kæi ok bað konung lofa sér, at ríða til
spirited This saw Kæi and bade (the)-king allow him to ride to
einvígis við þenna mann. Svá sem Kæi fekk orlof af konungi,
single-combat with this man So as Kæi got leave from (the)-king
þá sté hann þegar vel vápnaðr upp á sinn vápnhest, ok reið
then stepped he at-once well armed up on his war-horse and rode
sem ákafast móti síra Íven, ok hvárr í mót ǫðrum. Herra
as fiercest against sir Iven and each in against other Lord
Íven kendi Kæi af vápnabúnaði. Svá sem þeir mœtaz, leggr
Iven knew Kæi by weapon-array So as they meet thrusts
hvárr spjóti til annars, ok gekk í sundr spjótskapt Kæi.
each with-spear to other and went in sunder spear-shaft of-Kæi
En herra Íven bar hann spjóti langt aptr af sínum hesti;
But lord Iven bore him with-spear far back off his horse
sneri þá niðr hǫfði, en upp fótum, en festi hjálminn í
turned then down head but up feet but fastened the-helmet in
leirinum, ok kom hann nauðugliga ór hvirflinum; sneriz
the-clay and got he barely out-of the-crown turned
hann þá á grúfu ok þorði eigi upp at standa. En herra
he then on face and dared not up to stand But lord
Íven tók hestinn ok vildi eigi gera honum meira. Eptir
Iven took the-horse and would not do him more After
þat reið Íven at herliði konungsins ok mælti:
that rode Iven to host of-the-king and spoke
„Herra!“ kvað hann, „látið varðveita hest þenna, þvíat
Lord said he have keep horse this because
þá munda ek ofmikit misgera við yðr, ef ek vilda
then would I too-much misdo against you if I would
nǫkkut þat hafa, er ekki sómði tíguligri tígn yðvarri.“
anything that have which not befitted stately dignity your

Þá svarar konungr: „Hvat manna ert þú, riddari? þvíat
Then answers (the)-king Of-what men art thou knight because
ek má eigi kenna þik, útan ek hafa heyrt þik nefndan.“
I may not know thee unless I have heard thee named
„Herra!“ kvað hann, „ek heiti Íven.“
Lord said he I am-called Iven
Nú liggr Kæi svívirðr, saurugr ok harmsfullr, hneistr
Now lies Kæi disgraced dirty and grief-full humbled
ok yfirkominn ok makliga leikinn, þvíat hann hafði sagt,
and overcome and fittingly played because he had said
at herra Íven mundi eigi þora at bíða hans. En því
that lord Iven would not dare to await him But at-that
fǫgnuðu allir hans misfǫrum, þvíat hann hafði enga vini
rejoiced all at-his misfortunes because he had no friends
í konungs hirð. Konungr sjálfr gerði ok gaman at þat,
in king's court (The)-king himself made also sport at(-it) that
er Kæi hafði sjálfviljandi, utan nǫkkurs eggjan, fengit
which Kæi had self-willing without any egging gotten
þessa svívirðing. En herra Valven varð allra fegnastr, þvíat
this disgrace But lord Valven became of-all gladdest because
hann elskaði herra Íven yfir alla riddara fram.
he loved lord Iven above all knights forth
Konungrinn bað herra Íven með mǫrgum blíðum orðum,
The-king bade lord Iven with many gentle words
at hann skyldi segja honum, hversu hann var þar kominn.
that he should tell him how he was there come
Síðan sagði herra Íven alla atburði, hversu hann drap
Then told lord Iven all events how he killed
riddarann ok hversu hann púsaði þá frú, ok sagði, at
the-knight and how he wedded that lady and said that
hon byði Artó konungi til veizlu, ok konungrinn játaði því
she invited Artus king to feast and the-king granted that

blíðliga. Ok sendi þá herra Íven einn skjaldsvein konungsins,
gently And sent then lord Iven a squire of-the-king
at segja þeim þangatkómu konungs ok láta búa herbergi
to tell them coming-there of-(the)-king and have prepare lodgings
ok hallir. Ok þegar frúin spurði þetta, þá lét hon búa
and halls And as-soon-as the-lady learned this then had she prepare
ǫll sín hús, ok herbergi tjalda guðvef ok pellum. Hon
all her houses and chambers hang with-precious-silk and fine-cloths She
sendi fimm hundruð riddara ríðandi út í moti konungi.
sent five hundred knights riding out in against (the)-king
Var nú Artús konungr leiddr í þenna kastala með ǫllum
Was now Artus king led into this castle with all
veg. Sjálf frúin gekk í móti konunginum ok ætlaði at taka
honor Herself the-lady went in against the-king and intended to take
í hans ístig. En konungrinn sté þegar áðr af hestinum
by his stirrup But the-king stepped at-once before off the-horse
ok gekk í móti frúinni ok mintiz við hana með fǫgrum
and went in against the-lady and kissed with her with fair
halsfǫngum ok hvárt þeira við annat; ok leiddi hon svá
embraces and each of-them with other and led she so
konunginn inn í kastalann, ok var konunginum fylgt í
the-king in into the-castle and was the-king followed into
ena fegrstu hǫll, er í kastalanum var. Hœverskar meyjar
the fairest hall which in the-castle was Courtly maidens
gengu út í mót konungs riddurum. Jungfrú Lúneta, sú
went out in against king's knights Maiden Luneta she
er hjálp hafði veitt herra Íven, gekk at herra Valven ok
who help had given lord Iven went to lord Valven and
mintiz við hann, ok leiddi til herbergis. Þau tǫluðuz við,
kissed with him and led to lodging They talked-together with
ok sagði hon honum, hversu hon hafði við hjálpat herra
and told she him how she had with helped lord

Íven; ok kom svá þeira tali, at hvárt þeira játaði ǫðru sína
Iven and came so their talk that each of-them granted other her
ást, ok hon skyldi vera hans jungfrú. Konungr var at þeiri
love and she should be his maiden (The)-king was at that
veizlu VII nætr, ok svá sem hann bjóz í brott, þá
feast seven nights and so as he made-ready off away then
talaði herra Valven við herra Íven, at hann skyldi í brott
talked lord Valven with lord Iven that he should off away
fylgja konunginum ok þar eigi lengi vera í þeim kastala,
follow the-king and there not long be in that castle
ok fordjarfa svá sinn riddaradóm ok atgervi. Ok þar til
and spoil so his knighthood and accomplishment And there to
getr herra Valven talt fyrir herra Íven, at hann játaði at
can lord Valven talked before lord Iven that he granted to
fylgja honum, svá framt sem hann fengi leyfi af frú sinni.
follow him so far as he got leave from lady his

Iven gekk til frú sinnar ok mælti: „Mín fríðasta frú! Þú ert
Iven went to lady his and spoke My fairest lady Thou art
líf mitt, líkamr, huggan ok heilsa ok gleði. Játa mér eina bœn,
life my body comfort and health and gladness Grant me one boon
er ek bið þik, mér til frægðar ok báðum okkr til sœmðar!“
which I ask thee for-me for fame and for-both us-two for honor

En hon þegar svarar: „Þat er þér vilið mér bjóða ok yðr
But she at-once answers That which you will me bid and to-you
líkar, skal allt eptir yðrum vilja vera, þvíat þú ert minn herra.“
pleases shall all after your will be because thou art my lord

Þá mælti Íven: „Ek bið, at þú lofir mér at fylgja í
Then spoke Iven I ask that thou allow me to follow off
brott Artús konungi ok vera í atreiðum með hans riddurum,
away Artus king and be in charges with his knights
svá at þeir haldi mik eigi fyrir meira bleyðimann en áðr.“
so that they hold me not for more coward than before

Hon svarar: „Meðr einum skildaga lofa ek þér, at koma
She answers With one condition allow I thee to come
aptr á XII mánaða fresti ok sjau náttum. En ef eigi gerir
back at twelve months' respite and seven nights But if not doest
þú svá, ok hafnar mér, ljúgandi orð þín, þá skaltu af
thou so and rejectest me lying words thy then shalt-thou off
setjaz allri minni ást um alla þína lífdaga ok vináttu,
set of-all my love throughout all thy life-days and friendship
sneyptr í milli allra dugandi manna, þeira er með sœmðum
shamed in between all doughty men those who with honors
geta púsaðra kvenna, ef þá eigi ertu hér með mér."
get wedded women if then not art-thou here with me

Herra Íven mælti mjǫk andvarpandi: „Þú setr mér oflangan
Lord Iven spoke much sighing Thou settest me too-long
stefnudag, þvíat ek vil æ sem optast finna yðr. En þau forfǫll
summons-day because I will ever as oftenest meet you But those hindrances
mega mér meina, ef ek em sjúkr eða sárr eða hertekinn."
may me prevent if I am sick or wounded or captured

„Herra!", kvað hon, „ek skal at því gera, at þat skal þik
Lord said she I shall to that do that it shall thee
ekki tálma, ok eigi hitta muntu í vandræði, meðan þú ert
not binder and not meet wilt-thou into trouble while thou art
mín íhugandi. Tak nú fingrgull þetta á fingr þinn, er ek
of-me thinking Take now finger-ring this on finger thy which I
lé þér! En þessi steinn hefir þá náttúru, at eigi má sá vera
lend thee But this stone has that nature that not may he be
hertekinn, ok engi járn bíta hann né ǫnnur misfelli, ef hann
captured and no iron bite him nor other mishaps if he
berr þenna stein. Engum riddara vilda ek þetta ljá né gefa."
bears this stone To-no knight would I this lend nor give

Síðan tók hann orlof af frú sinni, ok svá Artús
Then took he leave from lady his and so Artus
konungr, ok riðu þeir heim, ok skilðuz herra Íven ok
king and rode they home and parted lord Iven and
frú hans með miklum harmi.
lady his with great grief

Þeir herra Valven riðu út, ok var engi sá riddari, er í
They lord Valven rode out and was no that knight who in
móti mætti standa herra Íven, ok liðu svá út XII mánaðir
against might stand lord Iven and passed so out twelve months
ok nær þrjú misseri. Allir tígnuðu hann ok lutu honum. Ok
and nearly three seasons All honored him and bowed to-him And
svá sem systir jarlsins helt mikla veizlu inni, var þangat boðit
so as sister of-the-earl held great feast inside was thither invited
konunginum ok ǫllum hans enum œztum riddurum. Herra
the-king and all his the best knights Lord
Valven ok herra Íven kómu þá heim ór atreið. Þá slógu
Valven and lord Iven came then home from charge Then pitched
þeir tjǫldum sínum útan borgar, ok er konungr vissi þat, þá
they pavilions their outside town and when (the)-king knew that then
reið hann sjálfr út til þeira ok fagnaði þeim; settiz hann niðr
rode he self out to them and welcomed them sat he down
hjá þeim. Ok litla stund hafði hann þar áðr setit, en Íven
beside them And little while had he there before sat but Iven
til hugsaði, at um var liðit þann tíma, er frú hans setti
to thought that past was passed that time which lady his set
honum. Var hann nú svá harmsfullr, at náliga gekk hann
him Was he now so grief-full that nearly went he
af vitinu, ok skammaðiz sjálfs síns fyrir ǫðrum riddurum.
off the-wit and was-ashamed of-self himself before other knights

A maiden comes to the king's pavilion, denounces Íven as a traitor to his lady, and takes back the ring. Íven goes mad, runs naked in the forest, and lives on raw meat and a hermit's bread. Three maidens find him asleep; one heals him with Morgna the Wise's salve, and he rides with her to her lady's castle.

Sem hann sat með harmi slíkt íhugandi, þá kom ríðandi
As he sat with grief such pondering then came riding
ein jungfrú fyrir landtjaldit. Hon steig þar af sínum hesti ok
a maiden before the-pavilion She stepped there off her horse and
kastaði af sér sitt yfirklæði, ok gekk svá inn í landtjaldit
cast off herself her over-cloak and went so in into the-pavilion
fyrir konunginn ok heilsaði honum ok herra Valven ok ǫllum
before the-king and greeted him and lord Valven and all
þeim riddurum, er inni váru, ok bar þeim kveðju frú
those knights who inside were and bore them greeting of-lady
sinnar; útan Íven kallaði hon sannan svikara ok lygimann
her except Iven called she true traitor and liar
ok falsara. Hon kvað opinberliga ljóst, at hann kvez
and deceiver She said openly clear that he said-of-himself
vera øruggr í ástar trúleik, hollr í heitum, sannr í orðum.
be sure in love's faithfulness loyal in promises true in words
„En þú ert undirhyggjumaðr, svikull þjófr! Mín frú ætlaði
But thou art deceiver treacherous thief My lady thought
þik heilhugaðan, ok kom henni þat aldri í hug, at þú
thee wholehearted and came to-her that never into mind that thou
mundir stela ást hennar ok svíkja hana. En þú, Íven! hefir
wouldst steal love her and betray her But thou Iven hast
drepit frú mína, þvíat síðan liðnir váru XII mánaðir ok átta
killed lady my because since passed were twelve months and eight

dagar, svá sem þú héz henni aptr at koma, þá hefir hon
days so as thou promisedst her back to come then has she
legit í sínu svefnhúsi, full sótta ok sorgfull, ok fær hvárki
lain in her sleeping-house full of-sicknesses and sorrowful and gets neither
hvíld dag né nótt. Nú sendi hon þér þau orð, herra Íven!
rest day nor night Now sent she thee those words lord Iven
attu vitir hennar aldri optar ok sendir henni fingrgull sitt.“
that-thou visit her never more-often and send her finger-ring her

Herra Íven þagnaði ok vissi eigi, hverju hann skyldi
Lord Iven fell-silent and knew not what he should
svara, þvíat bæði hvarf honum mál ok vizka. En mærin
answer because both vanished from-him speech and wit But the-maiden
hljóp at honum ok þreif af honum fingrgullit, ok mælti
leapt at him and snatched off him the-finger-ring and spoke
síðan, at konungrinn siti gættr ok geymdr, heill ok
then that the-king sit guarded and kept whole and
haldinn ok guði signaðr ok hans hirðlið allt, nema
safe and by-God blessed and his household-troops all except
Íven einn. En hann angraðiz mjǫk af harmi ok vildi nú
Iven alone But he grieved much from grief and would now
þangat fara, sem engi maðr kendi hann. Hataði hann þá
thither go where no man knew him Hated he then
ekki jafnmjǫk sem sjálfan sik, ok fell svá mikil œði á
nothing equally-much as self himself and fell so great fury on
hann, at hann vildi hefna á sjálfum sér, þvíat hann hefir
him that he would avenge on self himself because he has
nú týnt allri sinni huggan. Ok létu þeir hann þá fara
now lost all his comfort And let they him then go
einn saman, þvíat hann vildi eigi huggaz af orðum þeira.
alone by-himself because he would not be-comforted by words their
Hann hljóp þá fram frá landtjaldinu til skógar, ok týndi
He ran then forth from the-pavilion to wood and lost

hann þá mjǫk svá ǫllu vitinu ok reif af sér klæðin. Ok
he then very so all the-wit and tore off himself the-clothes And
er hann hafði lengi hlaupit, þá mœtti hann einum sveini,
when he had long run then met he a lad
er bar einn boga ok ǫrvar fimm. Hann tók af sveininum
who bore a bow and arrows five He took from the-lad
bogann ok ǫrvarnar; hljóp hann í mǫrkina ok skaut dýr
the-bow and the-arrows ran he into the-forest and shot beasts
ok fugla ok át hrátt kjǫt þeira. Ok er hann hafði lengi
and birds and ate raw flesh their And when he had long
hlaupit um mǫrkina, þá kom hann at húsi eins heremita.
run about the-forest then came he to house of-a hermit
Ok er einsetumaðr sá hann, þá fann hann, at hann
And when the-hermit saw him then found he that he
hafði eigi fullt vit sitt. Hann gaf honum brauð ok vatn
had not full wit his He gave him bread and water
af því sem hann fœddiz á, þvíat hann hræddiz hann, ok
of that which he fed-himself on because he feared him and
vísaði honum síðan í brott ok bað þess guð, at hann
directed him then off away and prayed that God that he
léti hann þar aldri koma optar. Íven át brauðit, þóat
let him there never come more-often Iven ate the-bread though
þat væri illa bakat, þvíat þat var blautt ok sáðugt. Aldri
it were ill baked because it was soft and chaffy Never
át hann verra brauð, ok þegar hann var mettr, þá hljóp
ate he worse bread and as-soon-as he was sated then ran
hann aptr í mǫrkina. Hann mundi þá gǫrla þat gott,
he back into the-forest He remembered then clearly that good
er hann hafði af einsetumanninum, ok kom engi sá
which he had from the-hermit and came no that
dagr síðan, at hann fœrði honum eigi eitt dýr. En sá
day after that he brought him not a beast But that

enn góði maðr gerði honum þat til matar ok gaf honum
the good man made him it for food and gave him
þar með vatn at drekka. Ok sem hann hafði svá lifat lengi,
there with water to drink And as he had so lived long
þá lá hann sofandi einn dag í mǫrkina fram. Þá fundu
then lay he sleeping one day in the-forest forth Then found
hann þar III meyjar liggjanda, er riðu um mǫrkina, ok
him there three maidens lying who rode through the-forest and
fylgði þeim frú þeira. Sem þær litu hann sofanda, þá steig
followed them lady their When they saw him sleeping then stepped
ein þeira af hesti sínum ok gekk þangat, sem hann lá, ok
one of-them off horse her and went thither where he lay and
hugði mjǫk lengi at honum, áðr hon kendi hann, þvíat
looked very long at him before she knew him because
hann var þá ólíkr því, sem hann hafði fyrr verit. Ok sem
he was then unlike that which he had before been And when
hon kendi hann um síðir sakir þess sárs, er hann hafði
she knew him at last for-sake-of that scar which he had
í andliti — henni þótti þetta mjǫk undarligt, ok steig
in face to-her seemed this very strange and stepped
upp á sinn hest ok reið til sinnar frú grátandi ok mælti:
up on her horse and rode to her lady weeping and spoke
„Frú, ek hefi fundit herra Íven, enn bezta riddara, er vápn
Lady I have found lord Iven the best knight who weapons
hefir borit. En eigi veit ek, fyrir hverja sǫk eða misverka hann
has borne But not know I for what cause or misdeeds he
er svá þungliga haldinn. En þat grunar mik, at hann hafi
is so heavily held But that suspects me that he have
ofmikinn harm, ok hafi hann þar fyrir týnt viti sínu, þvíat
too-much grief and have he there for lost wit his because
eigi mundi hann ella halda sik svá, ef hann væri í fullu viti
not would he else hold himself so if he were in full wit

sínu. Makara væri nú, at hann hefði fulla sína skynsemð,
his More-fitting were now that he had full his reason
sem þá, er hann hafði bezta, ok at honum líkaði at dveljaz
as then when he had best and that to-him pleased to stay
með yðr ok hjálpa yðr, þvíat Alies jarl hefir mikinn skaða
with you and help you because Alies earl has great harm
gǫrt yðr í ófriði þeim, er hann hefir reist. En ef þessi fengi
done you in unpeace that which he has raised But if this-one got
hjálp ok heilsu, þá mundi hann skjótt hrinda óvinum þínum."
help and health then would he quickly thrust enemies thy

„Óttaz ekki," kvað frúin, „með guðs hjálp skulu vit at
Fear not said the-lady with God's help shall we-two at
vísu ór koma hǫfði hans ok hug œðistormi þeim ok
certainty out bring from-head his and mind fury-storm that and
óvizku, er hann kvelr, nema hann undan flýi. En vit
unwisdom which him torments unless he away flee But we-two
skulum nú heim skunda, þvíat mér kemr í hug, at ek
shall now home hasten because to-me comes into mind that I
á smyrsl þau, er mér gaf mín frú, Morgna en hyggna,
have salve that which me gave my lady Morgna the wise
ok sagði hon mér, at aldri mætti œði né óvit spilla þess
and told she me that never might fury nor madness spoil that
manns hug né hǫfði, ef smurðr verðr með þessu smyrsli."
man's mind nor head if anointed becomes with this salve

Þær fóru þegar sem skyndiligast heim til kastalans, ok
They went at-once as most-swiftly home to the-castle and
tók frúin þá buðkinn, er í váru smyrslin, ok fekk
took the-lady then the-box which in was the-salve and gave
meyjunni, ok bað hana með mikilli varan, at hon væri eigi
the-maiden and bade her with great caution that she were not
ofmild af smyrslunum, nema smyrja hǫfuð hans ok háls,
too-generous with the-salve but anoint head his and neck

en ekki víðara. Hon fekk henni nýjan gangara af skarlaki,
but not wider She gave her new walking-cloak of scarlet
ok en smæstu línklæði ok góð skófǫt, ok leiddi með sér II
and the finest linen-clothes and good shoes and led with her two
hesta, enn bezta vápnhest ok hœgjan gangara. Ok er hon
horses the best war-horse and easy palfrey And when she
kom í mǫrkina, þá festi hon hestana. Því næst gekk
came into the-forest then fastened she the-horses That next went
hon at honum sofanda ok smurði hann með smyrslum, þar
she to him sleeping and anointed him with salve there
til sem allt var ór buðkinum. Síðan lét hon hann liggja í
till as all was out-of the-box Then let she him lie in
sólarhita, ok þornuðu svá smyrslin á honum, er hann lá
sun-heat and dried so the-salve on him when he lay
í sólarhitanum. Hon lagði niðr hjá honum gangverann ok
in the-sun-heat She laid down beside him the-walking-cloak and
gekk í brott síðan. Ok er hon var eigi langt komin, þá
went off away then And when she was not far come then
nam hon stað ok vildi sjá, hvat hann hafðiz at. Litlu síðar
stopped she in-place and would see what he did at Little later
vaknaði herra Íven ok hafði fengit vit sitt. Sá hann sik
woke lord Iven and had gotten wit his Saw he himself
svartan ok sólbrunninn, hneistan ok nǫkðan, ok vissi eigi,
black and sunburned humbled and naked and knew not
hvat valda mundi. Hann sá liggja hjá sér nýjan gangara;
what cause would He saw lie beside him new walking-cloak
tekr hann þat til ráðs, at hann klæðiz. Ok sem hann var
takes he that for counsel that he clothes-himself And as he was
klæddr ok skyldi ganga, þá var hann orðinn svá máttlítill,
clothed and should go then was he become so weak
at hann gat eigi gengit. Hann sá, hvar mærin sat á einum
that he could not gone He saw where the-maiden sat on a

gangara ok hafði annan í togi. Mærin reið at honum ok
palfrey and had another in tow The-maiden rode to him and
léz eigi kenna hann ok spurði, hvat manna hann væri.
professed not know him and asked of-what men he were
Hann svarar: „Ek bið þik, attu spyrir mik eigi eptir
He answers I ask thee that-thou ask me not after
nafni mínu. En ger vel: ljá mér eða sel hestinn, er
name my But do well lend me or sell the-horse which
rennr hjá þér í togi!“
runs beside thee in tow
Hon svarar: „Gjarna gef ek þér þann sama gangara, ok
She answers Gladly give I thee that same palfrey and
skaltu fylgja mér til míns kastala!“
shalt-thou follow me to my castle
Þá stígr hann á gangarann, ok ríða þau nú bæði
Then steps he on the-palfrey and ride they now both
samt til kastalans ok í hǫll frúinnar. Frúin gekk þegar
together to the-castle and into hall of-the-lady The-lady went at-once
í mót honum ok tók við honum með miklum fagnaði.
in against him and took at him with great joy
Hafði hann nú þar með þeim allskonar hóglífi, þat er
Had he now there with them all-kinds-of ease that which
hann lysti at hafa. Hann var þar sex vikur ok hafði þá
him lusted to have He was there six weeks and had then
aptr fengit allan sinn enn fyrra lit.
back gotten all his the former color

Íven defeats Earl Alies, who was ravaging the lady's lands, and rides away though she would have made him lord of all she had. He saves a lion from a serpent, and the lion becomes his companion. At the spring he faints for grief, and a voice from the chapel is Lúneta's: she is to be burned next day for treason unless a champion fights three accusers for her, and Íven promises to come. He lodges at a castle whose lord is threatened by the giant Fjallsharfer.

Þenna tíma stríddi á kastalann Alies jarl ok á annat ríki
At-this time assailed on the-castle Alies earl and on other realm
frúinnar. Hann brendi þá eitt þorp, er skamt var frá
of-the-lady He burned then a village which short was from
kastalanum. Þetta sér herra Íven ok biðr frúna láta blása út
the-castle This sees lord Iven and asks the-lady have blow out
her sínum í mót jarlinum. Herra Íven bað þá fá sér vápn
army her in against the-earl Lord Iven bade then give him weapons
þau, er hann hafði valit sér til handa af ǫllum þeim,
those which he had chosen for-himself to hand of all those
sem í váru kastalanum. Ok hljóp hann síðan upp á eitt et
which in were the-castle And leapt he then up on a the
bezta ess ok ríðr svá með herinn allan út af kastalanum. Ok
best steed and rides so with the-army all out from the-castle And
þegar sem þeir mœttuz, þá skaut Íven spjóti í gegnum einn
as-soon as they met then shot Iven with-spear in through a
riddara ok kastaði honum dauðum á jǫrð. Í þessari framreið
knight and cast him dead on earth In this onset
drap hann X riddara. Þeir, er fylgðu, dirfðuz nú af hans
killed he ten knights Those who followed were-emboldened now by his
framreið, hreysti ok riddaraskap ok riðu fram djarfliga ok
onset hardihood and knighthood and rode forth boldly and

bǫrðuz. Í þenna tíma gengr sú en ríkja frú upp í vígskǫrð
fought In this time goes that the mighty lady up into battlements
á kastala, at sjá þeira bardaga, ok mikit fólk með henni.
on castle to see their battle and great folk with her
„Sé," kváðu þeir, er í kastala váru, „hversu þessi riddari
See said they who in castle were how this knight
rǫskliga reyniz einn fyrir alla, eða hversu hans herklæði
boldly proves-himself alone against all or how his war-gear
eru ǫll lituð í blóði þeira, er hann hefir drepit, eða
is all dyed in blood of-those whom he has killed or
ríðr í gegnum lið þeira!"
rides in through company their
Ok svá hjuggu þeir vandliga skjǫldinn af honum, at ekki
And so hewed they carefully the-shield off him that not
var eptir. En á þeim, er nǫkkut hǫgg hjó hann, þá hefndi
was left But on those who any blow hewed him then avenged
hann sín svá skjótt ok vaskliga, at eigi fýsti þann optar,
he himself so quickly and bravely that not urged that-one more-often
til hans at hǫggva, þvíat hann svæfði hann svá þungum
at him to hew because he lulled him so heavy
svefni, at engi hans kumpánn gat vakt hann. Sem skjǫldrinn
sleep that no his comrade could waked him When the-shield
ónýttiz fyrir honum, þá braut hann svá mǫrg spjót á óvinum
was-ruined for him then broke he so many spears on enemies
sínum, at vel váru hundrað, fyrr en kveld kom; ok var þat
his that well were a-hundred before than evening came and was that
mest mannspell á óvinum hans, er hann gerði á þeim með
most manslaughter on enemies his which he did on them with
spjótum. En á milli þess, er hann braut spjót ok fekk annat,
spears But on between that when he broke a-spear and got another

þá neytti hann sverðsins. Sem meyjar kastalans litu hann í
then used he the-sword When maidens of-the-castle saw him in
bardaganum, at hann var svá hraustr riddari, þá mæltu þær:
the-battle that he was so hardy knight then spoke they
„Sæl væri sú, er svá dýrligr riddari hefði gefit ást
Blessed were she to-whom so glorious knight had given love
sína, þvíat hann er svá máttugr í vápnum, at engi
his because he is so mighty in weapons that no
riddari stendz honum. Svá er hann einkanligr fyrir aðra
knight withstands him So is he distinguished before other
riddara, sem vaxkerti yfir flotkyndla eða sólar geisli yfir
knights as wax-candle over floating-torches or sun's beam over
tungls ljós. Guð láti oss þat bíða," kváðu þær, „at þessi
moon's light God let us that await said they that this-one
fái várrar frú ok ráði ǫllu ríki hennar."
get our lady and rule all realm her

Jarlinn helt þá undan ok allir þeir, er eptir lifðu. En
The-earl held then away and all those who behind lived But
herra Íven ok hans riddarar ráku flóttann svá ǫruggir fyrir
lord Iven and his knights drove the-rout so safe behind
hans vǫrn, sem steinveggr stœði um þá, ok drápu þá
his defense as-if stone-wall stood about them and killed then
óvini sína. Jarl flýði undan, en herra Íven eptir honum,
enemies their (The)-earl fled away but lord Iven after him
ok elti hann allt til þess, at hann kom í einn brattan
and chased him all till that that he came into a steep
veg skamt frá kastala, ok nam hann þar staðar. Ok tók
way short from castle and stopped he there in-place And took
herra Íven hann ok reiddi at honum sverðit, at drepa hann.
lord Iven him and raised at him the-sword to kill him
En hann bað sér griða ok gaf sik upp í vald herra
But he asked for-himself truce and gave himself up into power of-lord

Ívens, þvíat hann mátti hvárki undan flýja né verjaz.
Iven because he could neither away flee nor defend-himself
Eptir þat leiddi herra Íven hann eptir sér ok gaf hann upp
After that led lord Iven him after himself and gave him up
í vald óvina hans, ok hugguðuz þeir þá með miklum
into power of-enemies his and were-comforted they then with great
fagnaði. Frú kastalans reið út í móti þeim með fjǫlða
joy Lady of-the-castle rode out in against them with multitude
karla ok kvenna ok fagnaði herra Íven. En hann fekk henni
of-men and women and welcomed lord Iven But he gave her
jarlinn, ok festi hann þá henni trú sína, at gera allt þat,
the-earl and pledged he then to-her faith his to do all that
er hon léti sér líka. Þat trygði hann henni með góðum
which she let to-her please That secured he her with good
vǫrzlumǫnnum ok festi með ǫruggum eiðum, at hon ok
sureties and pledged with sure oaths that she and
allt hennar ríki skal hafa frið fyrir honum framleiðis ok
all her realm shall have peace from him henceforth and
ǫllum þeim, er hann mátti valda, ok allan skaða aptr
from-all those whom he could control and all harm back
gjalda, þann er hon kann kæra. Nú sem allt var skilt
pay that which she may charge Now when all was settled
um sættargerðina á milli þeira, svá sem henni líkar, þá
about the-settlement on between them so as to-her pleases then
tók herra Íven leyfi til brottferðar, þvíat með engum kosti
took lord Iven leave for departure because by no means
vildi hann þar lengr vera, nema hann fór svá skyndiliga á
would he there longer be but he went so swiftly off
brott, at ekki vann at letja hann, ok engum lofaði hann
away that not availed to hinder him and to-none allowed he
at veita sér fylgð. Þá sneri hann á þann veg, er hann
to give him following Then turned he onto that way which he

fór þangat, ok sat þar eptir honum sú en ríkja frú ok en
went thither and sat there behind him that the mighty lady and the
fríða frú reið ok ǫngruð, af því at hann vildi þar eigi
fair lady angry and grieved from that that he would there not
lengr dveljaz. Hon vildi gjarna tígna hann ok sœma, ok
longer stay She would gladly honor him and esteem and
gera hann herra allra sinna eigna, ef honum hefði þat líkat.
make him lord of-all her possessions if to-him had that pleased

Nú ferr herra Íven leiðar sinnar ok ríðr gegnt einum
Now goes lord Iven way his and rides opposite a
djúpum dal ok kom í þykkvan skóg. Hann heyrði
deep valley and came into thick wood He heard
hǫrmuligt óp ok læti ok stefndi þangat þegar hesti sínum.
grievous outcry and noise and headed thither at-once horse his
Hann sá eitt mikit leó þar í hrísinu, ok orm einn,
He saw a great lion there in the-brushwood and serpent one
er helt á hala hans ok brendi hann af eldi ok eitri,
who held on tail his and burned him with fire and poison
er hann blés á hann, svá at lendar leónsins sviðnuðu
which he blew on him so that loins of-the-lion were-singed
ok brunnu af eldi ok eitri ormsins. Ok sem herra Íven
and burned from fire and poison of-the-serpent And when lord Iven
sá þenna enn kynliga atburð, þá íhugaði hann með sér,
saw this the strange event then considered he with himself
hvárum hann skyldi veita ok hjálpa. Hann steig af hesti
which he should aid and help He stepped off horse
sínum ok batt hann, at eigi skyldi ormrinn granda honum.
his and tied him that not should the-serpent harm him
Hann brá þá sverðinu, en huldi sik skildinum, at eigi
He drew then the-sword but covered himself with-the-shield that not
skyldi honum granda eldr sá, er ormrinn blés ór sínum
should him harm fire that which the-serpent blew out-of his

kjǫptum, er svá váru stórir sem ofns munni. Ok hversu
jaws which so were great as oven's mouth And however
sem þeir leó skipta síðan með sér, þá vill hann nú
as they lion deal afterward with themselves then will he now
gjarna hjálpa honum, þvíat hann undirstóð, at leónit œpti
gladly help him because he understood that the-lion shouted
á hann sér til náða. Hann hǫggr þá orminn í sundr
at him for-himself for mercy He hews then the-serpent in sunder
í miðju, ok síðan í sundr í smá stykki. Síðan sem
in middle and then in sunder into small pieces Then when
leónit var laust, þá hugði herra Íven, at hann mundi
the-lion was loose then thought lord Iven that he would
vilja hlaupa á hann, ok bjóz at verja sik. En leónit
wish run at him and made-ready to defend himself But the-lion
skreið at honum ok sneri þá upp á sér maganum ok
crept to him and turned then up on itself the-belly and
vætti sitt trýni með tárum, ok gaf sik svá í vald herra
wet its muzzle with tears and gave itself so into power of-lord
Ívens. En hann tók þat glaðliga ok þakkaði guði, at
Iven But he took that gladly and thanked God that
hann hafði sent honum slíkan fylgjara, ok reið nú herra
he had sent him such follower and rode now lord
Íven fram á veginn, en leónit rann fyrir honum. Þeir váru
Iven forth on the-way but the-lion ran before him They were
þá hálfan mánað inni á skógum, ok veiddi leónit þeim
then half a-month inside in woods and hunted the-lion for-them
dýr til matar. Hann kom þá fram hjá einum vínviði. Þar
beasts for food He came then forth past a vine There
sá hann kelduna fyrr nefnda undir ok kendi stólpann ok
saw he the-spring before named beneath and knew the-pillar and
kapelluna, ok þegar í stað fell á hann svá mikil œði,
the-chapel and at-once in place fell on him so great fury

at náliga fell hann í óvit. En sverðit nýhvatt fell ór
that nearly fell he into swoon But the-sword newly-whetted fell out-of
slíðrum; í œrslum hans ok umbrotum skeindi hann sik
scabbard in ravings his and struggles wounded he himself
á hálsinum ok undir geirvǫrtunum. En þegar leónit sér
on the-neck and under the-nipples But as-soon-as the-lion sees
þetta, tekr hann sverðit með tǫnnum ok dregr þat brott
this takes he the-sword with teeth and draws it away
frá honum ok setti þat í einn stofn, svá at þat stóð
from him and set it into a stump so that it stood
fast. Leónit hljóp umhverfis hann ok hugði hann dauðan,
fast The-lion ran around him and thought him dead
ok vildi gjarna drepa sik, ok heyrði engi maðr verri læti,
and would gladly kill itself and heard no man worse cries
en þat hafði. Hann þóttiz sinn herra tapat hafa. Ok í
than it had He thought-himself his lord lost have And in
því vitkaðiz herra Íven, ok er leónit sá þat, þá nam þat
that came-to lord Iven and when the-lion saw that then stopped it
staðar. Herra Íven kærði heimsku sína, at hann hafði lofat
in-place Lord Iven lamented folly his that he had pledged
trú sína ok rofit við frúna, ok œpti með miklum harmi:
faith his and broken with the-lady and shouted with great grief

„Til hvers skal mér at lifa? Vesall maðr em ek, svá
For what shall to-me to live Wretched man am I so
ógeyminn. Hvat skal ek útan drepa mik sjálfr? Ek hefi týnt
heedless What shall I but kill me myself I have lost
huggan ok fagnaði mínum ok um snúit af sjálfvǫlðum
comfort and joy my and about turned by self-caused
glœp virðing minni í vesald, tígn minni í týning,
offense honor my into misery dignity my into loss
yndi mitt í angrsemi, líf mitt í leiðindi, hjarta í
delight my into grief life my into loathing heart into

hugsótt, unnustu mína í óvin, frelsi mitt í friðleysi:
heart-sickness beloved my into enemy freedom my into peacelessness
hví dvel ek lengr at drepa mik?“
why delay I longer to kill me

Þetta heyrði vesǫl kona ein, er inni var byrgð í
This heard wretched woman one who inside was shut in
kapellunni, ok kallar á hann ok spyrr, hvat manna hann
the-chapel and calls on him and asks of-what men he
er. Hann spurði hana, hví hon væri þar eða hver hon væri.
is He asked her why she were there or who she were

„Ek em einn veslingr,“ kvað hon, „svá vesǫl, at ekki
I am a wretch said she so wretched that no
kvikindi er mér vesalla, harmsfullara né hugsjúkara.“
creature is than-me more-wretched more-grief-full nor more-heartsick

„Þegi!“ kvað hann, „Harmr þinn er huggan hjá mínum
Be-silent said he Grief thy is comfort beside my
harmi.“
grief

„Hversu má þat vera,“ kvað hon, „þar sem þú ert frjáls,
How may that be said she there as thou art free
at fara þangat sem þú villt? En ek em svá hertekin ok
to go thither where thou wilt But I am so captive and
inni byrgð, ok þau ørlǫg gefin mér, at á morgin skal
inside shut and those fates given me that on morrow shall
ek vera drepin sakir illgerða þeira, er mik hata. Aldri
I be killed for-sake-of evil-deeds of-those who me hate Never
þjónaða ek til þessa saka, er þeir segja á mik. Þeir
served I to these charges which they say on me They
kalla á mik fyrir svikræði, nema ek finna nǫkkurn þann,
charge on me with treason unless I find some that-one

er veri fyrir mik, þvíat á morgin brenna þeir mik á
who defend for me because on morrow burn they me on
báli eða hengja á gálga eptir þjófa hætti.“
pyre or hang on gallows after thieves' manner

„Nú et fyrsta,“ sagði hann, „mátta ek sanna, at ek hefi
Now the first said he could I prove that I have
meira harm en þú, þvíat þú mátt frjálsaz, en ek eigi.“
more grief than thou because thou mayest be-freed but I not

„Nei,“ kvað hon, „ek má eigi frjálsaz, af því, at þeir
No said she I may not be-freed from that that they
eru II einir riddarar í ǫllum heiminum, er þori at berjaz
are two only knights in all the-world who dare to fight
einn við III.“
one against three

Herra Íven mælti: „Hví skal einn berjaz við III?“
Lord Iven spoke Why shall one fight against three

Hon mælti: „Þvíat þeir III kenna mér svik.“
She spoke Because they three charge to-me treason

Íven spurði: „Hverir eru þeir tveir riddarar, er svá mikit
Iven asked Who are those two knights who so much
vilja gera fyrir þínar sakir?“
will do for thy sake

„Þat er herra Valven ok herra Íven: fyrir hans skuld
That is lord Valven and lord Iven for his sake
verð ek at deyja saklaus á morgin.“
must I to die guiltless on morrow

Hann svarar: „Ef þú ert sú jungfrú, sem ek hygg at
He answers If thou art that maiden whom I think that
þú sér, þá skaltu eigi deyja á morgin, Lúneta, er mér
thou be then shalt-thou not die on morrow Luneta who me

gaft líf í kastala minnar frú. Ok ef þú ert sú, þá em ek
gavest life in castle of-my lady And if thou art she then am I
Íven. Eða hverir eru þeir, er svik sanna á hendr þér?“
Iven Or who are they who treason prove on hands thy

Hon svarar: „Ek em sú víst, er þér hjálpaði, þá er þú
She answers I am she surely who thee helped then when thou
vart nauðstaddr, er ek olla, at mín frú vildi púsaz þér. Ok
wast in-need when I caused that my lady would wed thee And
svá sem þú hafðir rofit stefnudag við mína frú, þá gaf hon
so as thou hadst broken summons-day with my lady then gave she
mér sǫk ok varð mér reið. Sem hennar ráðsmaðr, sá sem
me charge and became with-me angry When her steward that who
hana hafði jafnan stolit sínu gózi, fann nú, at hann mátti
her had always robbed of-her goods found now that he could
mér hefna — þvíat ek vissa hans lǫstu, svá sem frú mín
on-me avenge because I knew his vices so as lady my
hafði sagt mér áðr — hataði hann mik nú af ǫllu hjarta,
had told me before hated he me now with all heart
ok vildi láta drepa mik fyrir svik, þau sem hann sagði at
and would have kill me for treason that which he said that
ek hefða gǫrt minni frú í ykkru sambandi. Engi talaði fyrir
I had done to-my lady in your-two's union None spoke for
mik útan ek. Kom þá svá um síðir, at mér var dagr settr,
me except I Came then so at last that to-me was a-day set
at ek fenga nǫkkurn þann riddara, er mik vildi frelsa, svá
that I got some that knight who me would free so
at einn riddari vildi berjaz við þrjá, þá sem frœknastir eru
that one knight would fight with three those who boldest are
í hirð minnar frú. En ek hefi riðit í hirð Artús konungs,
in court of-my lady But I have ridden into court of-Artus king
ok fekk ek þar engan þann, er mér vildi við hjálpa, þvíat
and got I there none that-one who me would with help because

einn riddari hafði tekit í brott dróttningina, ok reið herra
a knight had taken off away the-queen and rode lord
Valven eptir honum; en til herra Ívens kunni engi at segja.“
Valven after him but of lord Iven could none to tell

Þá mælti Íven: „Mín kæra!“ segir hann, „ver þar um
Then spoke Iven My dear says he be there about
ǫrugg, at ek skal frelsa þik í morgin, eða deyja at ǫðrum
safe that I shall free thee in morning or die in other
kosti.“
way

Síðan reið herra Íven í brott, at fá sér herbergi
Then rode lord Iven off away to get for-himself lodging
um náttina, ok leó hans með honum. Ok er hann hafði
for the-night and lion his with him And when he had
skamma stund riðit, þá kom hann fram ór skóginum
short while ridden then came he forth out-of the-wood
ok sá einn kastala mikinn ok ríkuligan. En allar eignir
and saw a castle great and splendid But all possessions
umbergis váru eyddar, svá at aldri var einn kotbœr á.
around were laid-waste so that never was one cottage on(-them)
Hann reið at kastala, ok þegar í stað seig niðr vindabrú,
He rode to castle and at-once in place sank down the-drawbridge
ok reið hann inn í kastalann. Menn óttuðuz hann sakir
and rode he in into the-castle Men feared him for-sake-of
dýrsins ok báðu hann þó vera vel kominn, ok báðu hann
the-beast and bade him yet be well come and bade him
binda dýrit. En hann sagði, at þá skyldi ekki saka. Hann
bind the-beast But he said that then should not harm He
reið inn í hǫllina, ok kómu þar riddarar ok allskyns
rode in into the-hall and came there knights and all-kinds-of
hǫfðingjar, frúr ok heyskar meyjar, ok bjóða honum, sem
chieftains ladies and courtly maidens and offer him as

best mátti, með allskyns blíðu. En þegar þat fólk gekk
best might with all-kinds-of gentleness But as-soon-as that folk went
frá honum, þá var þat allt með hrygð ok angri. Þetta
from him then was it all with sadness and grief This
þótti Íven undarligt, ok spurði húsbónda, hví þat sætti.
seemed to-Iven strange and asked the-householder why that meant

Herra kastala mælti: „Ek vilda segja yðr gjarna, ef ek
Lord of-the-castle spoke I would tell you gladly if I
vissa, at þik angraði eigi.“
knew that thee grieved not

Íven mælti: „Ek bið yðr, herra! at þér segið mér.“
Iven spoke I ask you lord that you tell me

Hann mælti: „Einn jǫtunn hefir gǫrt mér mikinn skaða.
He spoke A giant has done me great harm
Hann vildi, at ek gæfa honum dóttur mína, er fríðust
He wished that I gave him daughter my who fairest
er allra meyja. Þessi jǫtunn heitir Fjallsharfer. Ek átta sex
is of-all maidens This giant is-called Fjallsharfer I had six
sonu, ena fríðustu menn ok ena vǫskustu riddara. Hefir
sons the fairest men and the bravest knights Has
hann II drepit í augsýn minni, en fjóra ætlar hann at
he two killed in sight my but four intends he to
drepa á morgin, útan ek gipta honum dóttur mína.
kill on morrow unless I give-in-marriage to-him daughter my
Hann hefir eytt allt landit umkringis.“
He has laid-waste all the-land around

The lord's wife is Valven's sister, and Íven agrees to fight the giant for Valven's sake, though he must be elsewhere by midday. In the morning the giant drives the lord's four captive sons before the castle; Íven wounds him, the lion leaps on his back, and Íven cuts off his arm and his head. Refusing all rewards, Íven asks only that the sons and daughter be sent to Valven with word of the lion's knight.

En er herra Íven hafði heyrt orð hans, þá mælti hann:
But when lord Iven had heard words his then spoke he
„Hví sendir þú eigi menn eða fórt sjálfr til hirðar Artús
Why sendest thou not men or wentest thyself to court of-Artus
konungs ens kurteisa, at leita í hans hirð hjálpar? þvíat æ
king the courteous to seek in his court help because ever
finnz sá í hirð, at þora mun at stríða í mót jǫtninum."
is-found that-one in court who dare will to strive in against the-giant

Husbóndi mælti: „Lǫngu hefða ek nóga hjálp, ef herra
The-householder spoke Long had I enough help if lord
Valven hefði verit innan hirðar, þvíat mín kona er hans
Valven had been within court because my wife is his
samfœdd systir. En einn riddari kom til konungs hirðar
full-born sister But a knight came to king's court
ok hafði í brott með sér dróttningina, þvíat hon var í
and had off away with him the-queen because she was in
geymslu Kæi, ok hefir Valven farit þeira at leita; ok víst var
keeping of-Kæi and has Valven gone them to seek and surely was
hon þá heimsk, at hon gaf sik í geymslu slíks riddara."
she then foolish that she gave herself into keeping of-such knight

Sem herra Íven hafði heyrt hans harmtǫlur, þá mælti
When lord Iven had heard his grief-tales then spoke
hann: „Í þenna háska vil ek gjarna sjálfr gefa mik, ok
he Into this danger will I gladly myself give me and

dveli mik þat eigi oflengi, á morgin fyrir sonu þína ok
delay me it not too-long on morrow for sons thy and
dóttur við jǫtuninn, þvíat ek hefi játat með handsǫlum,
daughter against the-giant because I have pledged with handshakes
at vera at miðjum degi í ǫðrum stað.“
to be at mid day in other place

Húsbóndi þakkaði honum mikilliga sinn góðvilja. Herra
The-householder thanked him greatly his goodwill Lord
kastala sendi þegar eptir konu sinni ok dóttur ok sagði
of-the-castle sent at-once after wife his and daughter and told
þeim, at þar var kominn sá riddari, er berjaz vill við
them that there was come that knight who fight will with
jǫtuninn á morgin. Ok í stað gengu þær fyrir hann ok
the-giant on morrow And in place went they before him and
vildu falla til fóta honum. En hann þegar hljóp upp í móti
would fall to feet his But he at-once leapt up in against
þeim ok reisti þær upp ok bað þær ekki sér til fóta falla,
them and raised them up and bade them not to-him to feet fall
ok sagði, at fyrir sakir herra Valvens skyldi hann þeim við
and said that for sake of-lord Valven should he them with
hjálpa. Er hann þar um náttina í góðum fagnaði. Váru
help Is he there through the-night in good joy Were
nú allir glaðir ok hǫfðu fullt traust á, at hann mundi
now all glad and had full trust on(-it) that he would
frelsa þeira kastala sakir síns vaskleiks ok þess kumpáns,
free their castle for-sake-of his valor and that comrade's
er honum fylgir, er leónit var. Fór hann síðan at sofa.
who him follows who the-lion was Went he then to sleep

Ok um morgininn, er ljóst var, sá þeir, hvar jǫtunninn
And in the-morning when light was saw they where the-giant
fór til kastala, ok hafði stóran járnstaf á herðum, en svipu
went to castle and had great iron-staff on shoulders but whip

í hendi. Hann rak fyrir sér fjóra riddara, sonu hertugans af
in hand He drove before him four knights sons of-the-duke of
kastala. Hann barði þá sem hann mátti tíðast; en þeir váru
castle He beat them as he could oftenest but they were
klæðlausir ok magrir. Enn dvergr digr ok þrútinn leiddi
clothless and lean The dwarf thick and swollen led
þá. En jǫtunninn gekk eptir ok barði þá með svipunni.
them But the-giant went after and beat them with the-whip

Jǫtunninn œpti þá hárri rǫddu á herra kastala: „Í
The-giant shouted then with-loud voice at lord of-the-castle In
stað drep ek þína sonu fyrir þínum augum, útan þú gefir
place kill I thy sons before thy eyes unless thou give
mér dóttur þína!“
me daughter thy

Ok er þetta heyrði herra Íven, þá reið hann herklæddr
And when this heard lord Iven then rode he armed
út af kastala hart á móti jǫtninum. En þat fólk, er
out from castle hard in against the-giant But that folk which
í kastala var, bað fyrir riddaranum, at guð skyldi geyma
in castle was prayed for the-knight that God should keep
hann fyrir þessu trǫlli. Nú hljóp jǫtunninn þegar í mót
him against this troll Now leapt the-giant at-once in against
honum, með mikilli ógn. En herra Íven rendi djarfliga at
him with great terror But lord Iven ran boldly at
honum ok lagði spjóti sínu í hans brjóst afarliga, svá at
him and thrust spear his into his breast mightily so that
þegar gaus blóðit út. En í því sló jǫtunninn til herra
at-once gushed the-blood out But in that struck the-giant at lord
Ívens með járnstafnum, ok barg þá guð, at eigi tók
Iven with the-iron-staff and saved then God that not touched
Íven. Ok er þetta sá leónit, at jǫtunninn vildi gera mein
Iven And when this saw the-lion that the-giant would do harm

meistara hans, þá hljóp hann upp á herðar jǫtninum, ok
to-master his then leapt he up on shoulders of-the-giant and
beit á hálsinn honum ok reif kjǫtit af honum allt ofan
bit on the-neck him and tore the-flesh off him all down
á lendar. Ok er jǫtunninn vildi snúa á mót leóninu,
on loins And when the-giant would turn in against the-lion
þá hjó herra Íven á ǫxl jǫtninum, ok tók af hǫndina,
then hewed lord Iven on shoulder of-the-giant and took off the-hand
ok fell niðr járnstafrinn. Hann hjó þegar annat hogg á
and fell down the-iron-staff He hewed at-once another blow on
hálsinn, svá at af tók hǫfuðit, ok steyptiz þá jǫtunninn til
the-neck so that off took the-head and plunged then the-giant to
jarðar, ok varð þar svá mikill gnýr af, at ǫll jǫrð skalf
earth and became there so great din from(-it) that all earth shook
í sundr. Þetta sá hertuginn í kastala ok allt hans fólk,
in sunder This saw the-duke in castle and all his folk
hlupu þegar út af kastala í móti herra Íven ok buðu
ran at-once out from castle in against lord Iven and offered
honum kastala ok sjálfa sik í vald ok báðu hann með
him castle and selves themselves into power and bade him with
sér vera. Hann svarar: „Með engum kosti má ek þat gera.“
them be He answers By no means may I that do

Hertuginn bauð honum sonu sína ok dóttur til fylgðar.
The-duke offered him sons his and daughter for following

Hann neitaði því ok mælti: „Vili þér nǫkkut þat gera,
He refused that and spoke Will you anything that do
sem ek vil, at þann tíma, sem þér fréttið, at herra
which I wish that that time when you learn that lord
Valven kemr til hirðar Artús konungs, þá sendið honum
Valven comes to court of-Artus king then send him
sonu yðra ok dóttur ok þenna sama dverg.“
sons your and daughter and this same dwarf

„Minn herra!“ segir hertugi, „ek bið, at þér segið mér
My lord says (the)-duke I ask that you tell me
nafn yðvart.“
name your

„Ekki verðr þat at sinni,“ sagði hann.
Not becomes that for the-time said he

„Hvat skulum vér þá segja?“ sagði hertugi.
What shall we then say said (the)-duke

„Segið honum, at ek kǫllumz leóns riddari, ok em ek
Tell him that I call-myself lion's knight and am I
honum mjǫk kunnigr ok hann mér; ok ef þú finnr hann,
to-him much known and he to-me and if thou findest him
seg honum ekki fleira. En vér verðum nú hér at skilja,
tell him not more But we must now here to part
ok angrar mik þat mest, er ek hefi hér oflengi dvaliz,
and grieves me that most that I have here too-long tarried
þvíat áðr miðr dagr er liðinn, þá mun ek hafa œrit at
because before mid day is passed then will I have ample to
vinna í ǫðrum stað, ef ek kem þar í tíma.“
do in other place if I come there in time

Íven reaches the chapel as Lúneta is about to be burned and offers to defend her against the steward and his two brothers. When they attack together, the lion joins the fight against his master's bidding, and the three are beaten and burned on the pyre that was meant for Lúneta. The lady, not knowing him, begs the lion's knight to stay, but he says he will not until his lady forgives him, and goes.

Nú reið síra Íven sem hann mátti ákafligast, þar til er
Now rode sir Iven as he could most-fiercely there till that
hann kom til kapellunnar. Þá sá hann þar mikit bál
he came to the-chapel Then saw he there great pyre
hlaðit ok meyna bundna bæði hǫndum ok fótum. Hon
heaped and the-maiden bound both with-hands and feet She
var í engum klæðum útan náttserk, ok var þá búit, at
was in no clothes except night-shift and was then ready that
hon mundi vera kǫstuð á bálit. Þar var mikill mannfjǫlði.
she would be cast on the-pyre There was great multitude-of-men
Hann hleypti sem ákafast í miðjan flokkinn ok gafz
He galloped as fiercest into mid crowd and gave-itself
honum þegar rúm. Hann hleypti þegar at bálinu ok skar
to-him at-once room He galloped at-once to the-pyre and cut
af henni bǫndin ok spurði, hvar sá var, er henni gaf
off her the-bonds and asked where that-one was who her gave
sakir: „þvíat ek em kominn, at verja þitt mál."
charges because I am come to defend thy case

Mærin svarar: „Hefði þér síðar komit, þá væra ek
The-maiden answers Had you later come then were I
skjótt eldr ok aska. En guð gefi þér svá styrk ok mátt,
quickly fire and ash But God give you so strength and might
sem ek veit mik saklausa þeira saka, er þeir gefa mér."
as I know myself guiltless of-those charges which they give me

Þá mælti ræðismaðr ok II brœðr hans: „Mikit kannt þú
Then spoke (the)-steward and two brothers his Much canst thou
ljúga, ok er sá vesall, er þér trúir heit þín ok fagrmæli,
lie and is he wretched who thee trusts promises thy and fair-speech
ok tekr sá mikit hlass á hendr sér, er hér vill deyja fyrir
and takes he great load on hands his who here will die for
þik. Hann er einn, en vér erum III, ok ræð ek honum,
thee He is one but we are three and counsel I him
at hann flýi undan sem skjótast, áðr meira sé at gǫrt.“
that he flee away as quickest before more be at done
Herra Íven svarar honum: „Flýi sá undan, er hræddr
Lord Iven answers him Flee he away who afraid
er; en vitið at sǫnnu, meðan ek em heill, skal ek eigi
is but know in truth while I am whole shall I not
flýja fyrir yðr þrimr! Ek ræð þér, at þú gefir upp sakir
flee before you three I counsel thee that thou give up charges
þær, er þú berr at meyjunni, þvíat hon hefir sagt mér
those which thou bearest on the-maiden because she has told me
upp á sína trú, at aldregi gerði hon sinni frú sǫk né
up on her faith that never did she her lady wrong nor
sveik hana; ok skal ek verja sǫk hennar, meðan ek má.“
betrayed her and shall I defend case her while I may
Þá svara þeir: „Búinn er þér dauði, ef þú kýss þat;
Then answer they Ready is for-thee death if thou choosest that
en gæt, at eigi grandi oss león þitt!“
but take-care that not harm us lion thy
Síra Íven svarar: „Eigi hafða ek león þetta hingat til
Sir Iven answers Not had I lion this hither for
þess, at þat væri berserkr eða hefði einvígi, ok eigi
that that it were berserk or had single-combat and not
beiddumz ek vildara, en ek halda sjálfr. En ef svá verðr,
asked I choicer than I hold myself But if so becomes

at hann hleypr á yðr, þá veriz honum, þvíat ek
that he runs at you then defend-yourselves against-him because I
vil eigi ábyrgjaz verk hans.“
will not answer-for deed his

Þeir svara: „Nema þú refsir dýri þínu, þá far leið þína,
They answer Unless thou punish beast thy then go way thy
þvíat þú hefir hér ekki at gera, þvíat um allt þetta fylki
because thou hast here not to do because throughout all this district
er ǫllum mǫnnum kunnigt, hversu hon sveik sína frú. Væri
is to-all men known how she betrayed her lady Were
þat makligast, at hon taki fyrir svik sín loga ok bruna.“
that most-fitting that she take for treachery her flame and burning

Þá svarar Íven: „Heilagr andi láti yðr þat aldri gǫrt
Then answers Iven Holy spirit let you that never done
fá! Ek veit allt þat, er sannast er í þessu máli, ok láti
get I know all that which truest is in this case and let
guð mik eigi fyrr heðan fara, en ek hefi frelst hana!“
God me not before from-here go than I have freed her

Því næst mælti hann til leónsins: „Gakk frá oss,“ segir
That next spoke he to the-lion Go from us says
hann, „ok ligg kyrr!“
he and lie still

En hann gerði þegar, sem hann mælti.
But he did at-once as he spoke

Ok því næst hleyptu þeir allir senn at honum. En
And that next galloped they all at-once at him But
hann sneriz í móti þeim ok vildi eigi í fyrstu ákafliga
he turned in against them and would not at first fiercely
taka í móti þeim, en þeir brutu spjót sín; en hann helt
take in against them but they broke spears their but he held
spjóti sínu heilu; en þeir brutu í skildi hans spjótin.
spear his whole but they broke in shield his the-spears

En hann þegar hleypti hesti sínum brott frá þeim ok
But he at-once galloped horse his away from them and
þegar aptr sem skjótast, ok mœtti hann þá ráðsmanninum,
at-once back as quickest and met he then the-steward
er fremstr var þeira, ok bar hann af hestinum, ok varð
who foremost was of-them and bore him off the-horse and became
honum svá þungt af því spjótlagi, at hann lá lengi í óviti.
to-him so heavy from that spear-thrust that he lay long in swoon
En hinir tveir riðu þá at honum ok hjuggu hann stór
But the-other two rode then at him and hewed him great
hǫgg. En miklu fengu þeir stœrri í móti, ok varðiz hann
blows But much got they greater in against and defended-himself he
svá vel móti þeim tveimr, at ekki gátu þeir at honum gǫrt.
so well against them two that not could they at him done
Því næst stóð upp ræðismaðrinn ok gerði slíkt illt, er
That next stood up the-steward and did such evil as
hann mátti. Sem leónit sá, at þeir veittu herra hans svá
he could When the-lion saw that they gave lord his so
stór hǫgg, þá vildi hann eigi lengr dvelja at hjálpa honum,
great blows then would he not longer delay to help him
þvíat honum finnz, at hann þurfi þá liðveizlu hans.
because to-him seems that he need then help his
En konur þær allar, er nær þeim váru, báðu þess guð,
But women those all who near them were prayed that God
at þeir skyldu eigi sigraz á honum.
that they should not prevail over him
Þá kom leó ok réð þegar á ræðismanninn, er á
Then came lion and attacked at-once on the-steward who on
fœti var, svá at brynjuhringar hans flugu af honum, sem
foot was so that mail-rings his flew off him as-if
sáðir væri, ok kipði honum með svá miklu afli, at allt
seeds were and jerked him with so great strength that all

holdit ok húðin gekk af ofan af ǫxl ok á síðuna, svá
the-flesh and the-hide went off down from shoulder and onto the-side so
at ǫll sýnduz innyflin hans. Ok þegar hljóp leónit í móti
that all showed entrails his And at-once leapt the-lion in against
hinum, ok eigi vildi þat aptr snúaz hvárki fyrir hǫggum
the-others and not would it back turn neither for blows
né heitum, er herra hans heitaðiz við hann, ok kostaði
nor threats which lord his threatened against him and strove
með ǫllum mætti, at stǫðva hann ok aptr at reka. Ok
with all might to stop him and back to drive And
eigi at síðr hljóp hann á þá grimmliga, svá at þeir
not the less leapt he at them grimly so that they
kærðu mjǫk áhlaup hans, ok særðu þeir hann þá mjǫk ok
lamented much onset his and wounded they him then much and
mœddu, at Íven reiddiz mjǫk með harmsfullu hjarta ok
wearied that Iven grew-angry much with grief-full heart and
skundaði þá með ǫllu megni at hefna hans, sœkjandi þá
hastened then with all strength to avenge him attacking them
svá ákafliga, at þeir máttu eigi verjaz honum né
so fiercely that they could not defend-themselves against-him nor
standaz hǫgg hans, ok gáfu þeir sik upp í hans vald
withstand blows his and gave they themselves up into his power
sakir viðrhjálpanar þeirar, er leónit gerði honum, er þá
for-sake-of help that which the-lion did him who then
var mjǫk sárr orðinn, svá at herra Íven angraðiz af hans
was much wounded become so that lord Iven grieved at his
sárum. Herra Íven var ok mjǫk sárr, ok þótti honum þat
wounds Lord Iven was also much wounded and seemed to-him that
enskis vert hjá því, er dýrit var sárt. En nú var annat
nothing worth beside that that the-beast was wounded But now was other
sem hann vildi. Nú var jungfrú frjálsuð af dauða ok í
as he wished Now was maiden freed from death and in

fullri sætt við frú sína. Síðan eptir dómi váru þeir
full reconciliation with lady her Then after judgment were they
brendir á báli, er meyna fyrirdœmðu. Nú er Lúneta mær
burned on pyre who the-maiden condemned Now is Luneta maiden
frjáls ok fegin, er frú hennar var sátt við hana ok
free and glad when lady her was reconciled with her and
samþykk, ok buðu þau þá herra sínum fǫgnuð ok þjónustu,
agreeing and offered they then to-lord their joy and service
sem þeim sómði, ok þekðu þau hann ekki, né frú hans,
as them befitted and knew they him not nor lady his
er hafði hirt hug sinn ok hjarta. En þó bað hon hann
who had kept mind her and heart But yet bade she him
mǫrgum bœnum, ef vili hans væri til, at dveljaz þar með
with-many prayers if will his were to(-it) to stay there with
þeim svá lengi sem hann vildi, ok hœgja sér ok leóni.
them so long as he wished and rest himself and lion

Hann segir: „Þat má eigi vera daglangt, at ek dveljumz hér,
He says That may not be day-long that I stay here
fyrr en sú frú fyrirgefr mér illvilja sinn, er reiði hefir á mér.“
before than that lady forgives me ill-will her who anger has on me

„Guð veit,“ segir hon, „þat mislíkar mér, er þú vill
God knows says she that displeases to-me that thou wilt
eigi dveljaz hér hjá mér. En eigi kalla ek þá frú kurteisa,
not stay here with me But not call I that lady courteous
er reiði hefir á þér. Aldri samði góðri konu at synja
who anger has on thee Never befitted good woman to refuse
garðshlið sitt svá góðum riddara, sem þú ert, nema hann
court-gate her to-so good knight as thou art unless he
hafi ofmikit við hana misgǫrt.“
have too-much against her misdone

„Frú!“ segir hann, „eig eigi lengr við mik, þvíat hvat til
Lady says he deal not longer with me because what to
sakanna er, vil ek engum segja, nema þeim er kunnigt
the-charges is will I to-none tell except to-those to-whom known
er.“
is

„Veit engi þá sǫk, nema þit tvau?“ sagði hon.
Knows none that charge except you-two two said she

„Frú!“ kvað hann, „þú ert en þriðja.“
Lady said he thou art the third

„Seg mér, herra!“ segir hon, „ok far síðan frjáls!“
Tell me lord says she and go then free

„Þat verðr mér eigi,“ kvað hann, „þvíat ek á meira
That becomes me not said he because I have more
at gjalda, en ek mega áleiðis koma, ok eigi síðr samir
to pay than I may forward bring and not less befits
mér at leyna þik, en ek kǫllumz riddari leóns.“
me to hide thee than I call-myself knight of-lion

„Herra!“ segir hon, „hvat þýðir þat, er þú vill svá
Lord says she what means that that thou wilt so
heita? Ver hǫfum eigi fyrr sét yðr né heyrt yðvar getit.“
be-called We have not before seen you nor heard of-you mentioned

„At því megi þér vita, at ek em eigi frægr maðr.“
From that may you know that I am not famous man

„Herra!“ segir hon, „ef yðr mishugnaði eigi, vilda ek
Lord says she if to-you displeased not would I
enn biðja, at þér dvelðiz hér.“
still ask that you stayed here

„Eigi dveljumz ek, nema ek vissa fyrir satt, at ek væra
Not stay I unless I knew for true that I were
sáttr við mína frú.“
reconciled with my lady

„Góði herra!“ segir hon, „guð gefi yðr vel at fara, ok
Good lord says she God give you well to fare and
snúi harmi yðrum ok hryggleik í huggan ok fagnað,
turn grief your and sadness into comfort and joy
til friðar ok frelsis, ynðis ok hóglífis!“
to peace and freedom delight and ease
„Guð heyri orð þín!“ segir hann, ok mælti þá lágt
God hear words thy says he and spoke then low
milli tanna sér: „Fá þér lykil at kistu! Þú ert lássinn,
between teeth his Get thee key to chest Thou art the-lock
en ek lykillinn. Þú ert huggan mín þér óvitandi.“
but I the-key Thou art comfort my thee unknowing

XIII · THE CASTLE OF ILL ADVENTURE

Íven parts from Lúneta, who promises to reconcile him with her lady, and carries the wounded lion on his shield to a great lord's court, where he is welcomed. There is a lacuna in the text. At a castle where three hundred lean and naked maidens are held in thrall, a giant's two sons must be fought before any guest may leave; the lion is shut in a room, but breaks out, and Íven kills one and makes the other yield.

Nú fór hann þaðan ok fann engan þann, er hann þekði,
Now went he thence and found none that-one whom he knew
nema Lúnetam. Hon fylgði honum langt á leið, ok bað
except Luneta She followed him far on way and bade
hann, at hon skyldi eigi láta upp koma, hverr sá var,
he that she should not let up come who that-one was
er einn barðiz við III, at frelsa hana undan dauða.
who alone fought against three to free her from death

„Herra!“ segir hon, „eigi skal þat upp koma af mínum
Lord says she not shall that up come from my
orðum.“
words

Hann bað hana ok með fǫgrum orðum, at þá er hon
He bade her also with fair words that then when she
fengi tíma til, skyldi hon minnaz hans ok sætta hann við
got time for(-it) should she remember him and reconcile him with
frú sína. Hon sagðiz þat gjarna skyldu gera, ok skilðuz
lady her She said-of-herself that gladly should do and parted
þau með því. Var hann nú mjǫk hryggr af sárum dýrsins,
they with that Was he now much sad from wounds of-the-beast
er þat mátti eigi fylgja honum. Hann gerði honum þá
when it could not follow him He made it then
rekkju á skildi sínum af mosa ok lagði hann þar í ok bar
a-bed on shield his of moss and laid it there in and bore
hann svá allt saman, þar til er hann kom í annat garðshlið
it so all together there till that he came into another court-gate
eins mikils herra. Garðrinn var húsaðr stórum herbergjum
of-a great lord The-court was housed with-great buildings
ok sterkum, ok fann hann hlið, ok var aptr læst, ok
and strong and found he gate and was back locked and
kallaði hann, ok var þegar upp látit fyrir honum. Sem hann
called he and was at-once up let for him When he
var inn kominn í garðinn, þá mœtti hann þar miklum
was in come into the-court then met he there great
hirðfjǫlða, ok allir fǫgnuðu honum ok tóku við hesti hans
household-multitude and all welcomed him and took at horse his
ok vápnum. Þegar sem herra þess ens ríka garðs frá
and weapons As-soon-as when lord of-that the mighty court learned
þangatkomu hans, þá gekk hann út í garðinn at fagna
coming-there his then went he out into the-court to welcome

honum, ok með honum hans en fríða púsa ok synir þeira
him and with him his the fair spouse and sons their
ok dœtr, ok herbergði hann með miklum fagnaði ∗∗∗
and daughters and lodged him with great joy (lacuna)
∗∗∗ di sá þér ófagnað, er þér vísaði þangat.“
(lacuna) (fragment) that-one you misfortune who you directed thither
Hann segir: „Þat er eigi hœverskligt, at fagna svá
He says That is not courtly to welcome so
ókunnum manni.“
unknown man
Þessi kastali var kallaðr finnandi atburðr. Hann reið nú
This castle was called finding event He rode now
inn í kastala, ok mær hans með honum. Hann sá einn
in into castle and maiden his with him He saw a
sléttan vǫll ok þar á vel CCC meyja. Þær váru magrar
level field and there on well three-hundred maidens They were lean
ok klæðlausar, ok þó allar enar fríðustu. Hann reið í
and clothless and yet all the fairest He rode into
hǫllina, er í var kastala. Þar var mikit folk fyrir, ok var
the-hall which in was castle There was great folk present and was
engi svá hœverskr, at við hans hesti vildi taka eða honum
none so courtly that at his horse would take or him
heilsa. Fekk hann þar ekki nema spott ok háðung. Þaðan
greet Got he there nothing but mockery and scorn Thence
reið hann í einn fagran grasgarð. Þar var fyrir einn ríkr
rode he into a fair grass-garden There was present a mighty
herra, sá er hann hugði at kastala ætti, ok hans
lord that-one whom he thought that castle owned and his
dóttir, et fríðasta kreatýr. Þau fǫgnuðu honum með allri
daughter the fairest creature They welcomed him with all
blíðu, ok allir þeir, er þar váru. Ok váru þegar teknir
gentleness and all those who there were And were at-once taken

hestar þeira, ok váru þau þar um nóttina í enni vildustu
horses their and were they there through the-night in the choicest
gleði; ok þjónaði dóttir húsbóndans herra Íven. Ok um
gladness and served daughter of-the-householder lord Iven And in
morguninn bað herra Íven orlofs húsbóndann, at ríða veginn.
the-morning asked lord Iven for-leave the-householder to ride the-way

En hann svarar: „Herra! gjarna vil ek lofa þér brott at fara.
But he answers Lord gladly will I allow thee away to go
En ek hefi þar eigi vald á, þvíat tveir jǫtunssynir eru hér,
But I have there not power on(-it) because two giant's-sons are here
er þú verðr endiliga at stríða við, áðr þú ferr heðan, ok svá
whom thou must finally to strive with before thou goest from-here and so
marga menn hafa þeir svívirt ok yfirkomit, sem þér máttuð
many men have they disgraced and overcome as you could
sjá tǫlu þeira meyja, sem í gærkveld sátt þú, er þeir
see number of-those maidens whom in yesterday-evening sawest thou whom they
hafa hér síðan í þrældómi haldit. Nú vil ek gefa þér dóttur
have here since in thralldom held Now will I give thee daughter
mína ok kastala ok allt mitt ríki, ef þú getr þá yfirunnit."
my and castle and all my realm if thou canst them overcome

Herra Íven segir: „Guð láti mik eigi hana kaupa, heldr
Lord Iven says God let me not her buy rather
skal hon jafnan frjáls fyrir mér."
shall she always free for me

Húsbóndinn svarar: „Þat sé ek, at hugleysi þitt hafnar
The-householder answers That see I that cowardice thy rejects
dóttur minni, ok verðr þú þó at berjaz allt at einu!"
daughter my and must thou yet to fight all at one

Í því kómu fram II bannsettligir menn, stórir sem jǫtnar
In that came forth two accursed men great as giants
ok alla vega illiligir. Þeir hǫfðu tvær klumbur, settar allar
and all ways evil-looking They had two clubs set all

jarngǫddum, ok tvá kringlótta buklara. Sem leó leit þá,
with-iron-spikes and two round bucklers When lion saw them
þá tók hann at grenja ok reiddiz af angri ok knýttiz
then took he to growl and grew-angry from grief and knotted-itself
allr saman sem ígulkǫttr ok barði jǫrðina með hala sínum.
all together as hedgehog and beat the-earth with tail his

En sem þeir sá leónem, þá mæltu þeir til síra Ívens:
But when they saw the-lion then spoke they to sir Iven
„Gaurr! rek þú brott león þitt af þessum velli ok kom
Lout drive thou away lion thy from this field and bring
honum í nǫkkurn þann stað, er hann má ekki mein
it into some that place where it may not harm
gera, ok kom þangat á vǫllinn, at skemta þér með okkr.
do and come thither onto the-field to amuse thyself with us-two
En leóninn mun gjarna hjálpa þér, ef hann verðr nær staddr.
But the-lion will gladly help thee if it becomes near placed

„Þat sé ek," sagði herra Íven, „at þit óttiz leónit. En
That see I said lord Iven that you-two fear the-lion But
vel mundi mér líka at ek sæa hann nǫkkut þjóna ykkr."
well would to-me please that I saw him somewhat serve you-two

„Menn veit," sǫgðu þeir, „eigi skal svá vera; heldr skalt
Men knows said they not shall so be rather shalt
þú einn saman atgera slíkt, er þú mátt."
thou alone by-thyself do such as thou canst

„Hvar vili þit, at ek láti léonit?" segir Íven.
Where wish you-two that I put the-lion says Iven

Þeir sýndu honum einn lítinn klefa ok báðu hann læsa
They showed him a little closet and bade him lock
þar inni. Þar var sem þeir beidduz. Því næst herklæddiz
there inside There was as they asked That next armed-himself
herra Íven ok sté upp á sinn hest; en þeir II gengu at
lord Iven and stepped up on his horse but they two went at

honum ok gáfu honum svá stór hǫgg með sleggjunum, at
him and gave him so great blows with the-sledges that
lítil hjálp varð honum at hjálminum, brynju eða skildi, þvíat
little help became to-him in the-helmet mail-coat or shield because
þegar þeir lustu á hjálminn, þá bilaði hann ok bognaði,
as-soon-as they struck on the-helmet then failed it and bent
ok skjǫldrinn brotnaði. Leó er nú harmsfullr ok hryggr
and the-shield broke Lion is now grief-full and sad
í klefanum ok vildi gjarna út komaz, ok hugði hann þá
in the-closet and would gladly out get and considered he then
vandliga at, ef hann mætti nǫkkur út komaz, þvíat hann
carefully at if he might somewhere out get because he
heyrði út hǫggin. Brauz hann þá um ok fann um síðir
heard out the-blows Struggled he then about and found at last
eina smugu undir syllina ok komz þar út. En herra Íven
a crevice under the-sill and got there out But lord Iven
var þá mjǫk móðr, þvíat hann hafði fengit stór hǫgg ok
was then very tired because he had gotten great blows and
mǫrg af þessum djǫflasonum, ok í engum stað hafði hann
many from these devil's-sons and in no place had he
getit skeint þá, þvíat þeir váru ofmjǫk lærðir at skylmaz;
been-able wounded them because they were too-much skilled to fence
en buklarar þeira váru svá harðir, at engi stállig sverð máttu
but bucklers their were so hard that no steel swords might
á bíta. Í þessu kom leó á vígvǫllinn ok hljóp á annan
on bite In this came lion onto the-battlefield and leapt on one
þeira svá hart, at hann fell allr til jarðar, ok man aldri upp
of-them so hard that he fell all to earth and will never up
rísa, nema hann fái skjóta hjálp. Ok hljóp þá þangat félagi
rise unless he get quick help And ran then thither companion
hans, at duga honum ok verja sjálfan sik fyrir leóninu,
his to help him and defend self himself against the-lion

þvíat þat hafði af þeim slitit hǫndina í axlarliðnum, er
because it had off him torn the-arm at the-shoulder-joint who
undir honum lá. Hann varð nú hræddari fyrir leóninu en
under it lay He became now more-afraid of the-lion than
herra hans, ok sneri baki við herra Íven. Sem hann sá þat,
of-lord its and turned back to lord Iven When he saw that
at berr var háls hans, þá hjó hann þegar á hálsinn, svá at
that bare was neck his then hewed he at-once on the-neck so that
fjarri kom niðr hǫfuðit á vǫllinn; ok sté hann þá þegar
far-off came down the-head onto the-field and stepped he then at-once
af hestinum, at taka þann af leóni, sem hann helt, ok lá
off the-horse to take that-one from lion whom it held and lay
hann þá dauðum líkr, þvíat hann mátti hvergi hrœra sik.
he then to-dead like because he could nowhere stir himself

En mæla mátti hann ok sagði svá: „Góði herra! tak af
But speak could he and said so Good lord take off
mér león þinn, at hann slíti mik eigi meir, þvíat þú mátt
me lion thy that he tear me not more because thou canst
nú gera þat sem þú vill! En hverr maðr á at finna
now do that which thou wilt But every man ought to find
miskunn, er hennar biðr, nema hann finni þann, er enga
mercy who it asks unless he find that-one who no
miskunn hefir, þvíat ek má eigi lengr verjaz, ok upp
mercy has because I may not longer defend-myself and up
gef ek mik svá gersamliga, at eigi þarftu mik at óttaz.“
give I me so entirely that not needest-thou me to fear

Þá svarar Íven: „Þá hefir leónit fest þér frið, ef þú
Then answers Iven Then has the-lion pledged thee peace if thou
mátt lifa.“
mayest live

The lord offers Íven his daughter and his realm, but Íven asks only that the captive maidens be freed and rides on with his own companion, a younger sister disinherited by her elder. They come to Artús's court on the last day of her term, while the elder sister has found her own champion, who is Valven, unknown in strange arms.

Því næst kom þangat allt folkit hlaupanda ok stóð umkringis
That next came thither all the-folk running and stood around
hann, ok sá enn ríki maðr ok hústrú hans fǫgnuðu honum
him and that the mighty man and housewife his welcomed him
ok báðu, at hann skyldi vera herra þeira ok hǫfðingi.
and bade that he should be lord their and chieftain
„Þess bið ek," sagði hann, „at þér gefið mér frjálsar
That ask I said he that you give me free
allar þessar meyjar fátœku, sem hér hafa píndar verit."
all these maidens poor who here have tormented been
Herrann mælti: „Þat geri ek gjarna. En ef þú vill vel gera,
The-lord spoke That do I gladly But if thou wilt well do
þá fá nú dóttur minnar, ok gef ek þér þar með allt mitt ríki."
then get now daughter my and give I thee there with all my realm
Iven svarar: „Ek má eigi fá yðra dóttur sakir undarligra
Iven answers I may not get your daughter for-sake-of strange
tilfella, ok einkanliga sakir meyjar þeirar, er mér fylgir,
events and especially for-sake-of maiden that who me follows
þvíat ek hefi játat henni at stríða fyrir hana ok frelsa
because I have pledged her to strive for her and free
hennar mál, ef mér endiz líf til.
her case if to-me lasts life to(-it)

Herrann bauð honum þá svá mikit gull, sem hann vildi
The-lord offered him then so much gold as he would
sjálfr hafa. En hann neitaði því, ok tók hann orlof af
himself have But he refused that and took he leave of
húsbóndanum ok dóttur hans ok reið brott af kastala, ok
the-householder and daughter his and rode away from castle and
mær hans með honum. Allar þær meyjar, er hann hafði
maiden his with him All those maidens whom he had
frelsat, fylgðu honum ór kastala ok lutu honum þakkandi
freed followed him out-of castle and bowed to-him thanking
sína lausn ok báðu hann fara í guðs geymslu. Allt
their release and bade him go into God's keeping All
staðarfolkit bað hann miskunnar fyrir þau heimslig orð, er
the-place's-folk asked him mercy for those foolish words which
þeir hǫfðu til hans talat um kveldit. Síðan reið hann ok
they had to him spoken in the-evening Then rode he and
mær hans, þar til er þau kómu til þeirar borgar, er Artús
maiden his there till that they came to that town which Artus
konungr sat í með hirð sinni. Þá var kominn sá dagr, er
king sat in with court his Then was come that day which
meyjunni var eindagi settr, at koma með sinn riddara, ok ef
for-the-maiden was appointed set to come with her knight and if
þá kemr riddarinn eigi, þá skyldi systir hennar eignaz allt
then comes the-knight not then should sister her gain all
hennar góz. Þá nótt tóku þau sér herbergi útan borgar,
her goods That night took they for-themselves lodging outside town
þar sem engi maðr kendi þau. Herra Valven hafði riðit áðr
there where no man knew them Lord Valven had ridden before
fyrir nǫkkurum dǫgum ór borginni. Hann kom þenna
for some days out-of the-town He came that
dag ríðandi aptr með þeim vápnum, er engi maðr þekði
day riding back with those weapons by-which no man knew

hann. En áðr mátti hann jafnan þekkja at vápnum. Ok er
him But before could he always be-known by weapons And when
liðinn var miðr dagr, þá mælti mærin, sú er aferfa vildi
passed was mid day then spoke the-maiden she who disinherit would
systur sína — hon hafði jafnan verit með hirðinni, síðan þær
sister her she had always been with the-court since they
systrnar skilðuz — hon mælti til konungs ok hirðar hans:
sisters parted she spoke to (the)-king and court his
„Nú bið ek, herra! at þér dœmið mér allt þat góz,
Now ask I lord that you judge me all those goods
er faðir minn átti, þvíat nú er sýnt, at systir mín hefir
which father my owned because now is shown that sister my has
engan riddara fengit fyrir sik, þvíat nú er liðinn enn
no knight gotten for herself because now is passed the
síðasti dagr okkarrar stefnu.“
last day of-our-two's summons
Í því kom Íven ríðandi, ok mærin með honum. En
In that came Iven riding and the-maiden with him But
hann hafði byrgt leónit í því húsi, er hann hafði verit
he had shut the-lion in that house which he had been
um nóttina. Þetta sér konungr, at mærin var komin ok
in the-night This sees (the)-king that the-maiden was come and
hafði fengit riddara fyrir sitt mál.
had gotten knight for her case
Gekk hon þá fyrir konung ok heilsaði honum ok mælti:
Went she then before (the)-king and greeted him and spoke
„Þessi enn kurteisi riddari fylgði mér hingat, at verja mitt
This the courteous knight followed me hither to defend my
mál, sem guð þakki honum, ok hafði hann þó nógar
case as God thank him and had he yet ample
nauðsynjar, þar sem hann var. Nú bið ek, at þú, systir! fáir
needs there where he was Now ask I that thou sister give

mér mitt góz, þvíat eigi vil ek einn pening af þínu gózi
me my goods because not will I one penny of thy goods
hafa, til þess at góðir riddarar beriz eigi fyrir okkra skyld.“
have for that that good knights fight not for our-two's sake

Þá svarar en ellri systir: „Fyrri skal ek brend í eldi,
Then answers the elder sister Sooner shall I burned in fire
en ek gefa þér nǫkkut til hjálpar.“
than I give thee anything for help

Þær léttu þá sinni þrætu, ok leiddi þá hvár fram sinn
They ceased then their quarrel and led then each forth her
riddara. Hljóp þá allt folkit til, at sjá þenna bardaga. Hér
knight Ran then all the-folk to(-it) to see this battle Here
varð undarligr hlutr, þvíat hér bǫrðuz þeir tveir menn með
happened strange thing because here fought they two men with
heipt, er hvárr vildi sitt líf gefa fyrir annars líf. En nú
fury who each would his life give for other's life But now
váru þeir dauðligir óvinir, ok hvárr vildi ǫðrum fyrirkoma.
were they deadly enemies and each would other destroy

XV · ÍVEN AND VALVEN

Íven and Valven fight all day without knowing each other, until night falls. When they learn each other's names each claims to be beaten, and they leave the judgment to Artús. The lion arrives, and Valven learns that Íven is the lion's knight who saved his sister's children. When both are healed, Artús gives the sisters equal shares of the inheritance.

Nú riðr hvárr ǫðrum at, ok sem þeir saman kómu, þá
Now rides each other at and when they together came then
brutu þeir báðir þau en digru spjót, er þeir hǫfðu.
broke they both those the thick spears which they had

Hvárrgi mælti orð við annan. En þegar í stað brugðu þeir
Neither spoke word with other But at-once in place drew they
sverðum, ok hjó hvárr til annars með svá ákafri sókn, at
swords and hewed each at other with so fierce attack that
engi maðr sá þvílíkt einvígi II manna. Svá urðu miklir
no man saw such single-combat of-two men So came great
brestir af hǫggum þeira, at heyra mátti IV mílur, er
crashes from blows their that hear could four miles when
stálin mœttuz. Þá váru hǫggnir mjǫk skildir þeira, hjálmar
the-steels met Then were hewn much shields their helmets
brotna, en brynjur slitna, en báðir váru sárir ok móðir,
broken but mail-coats torn but both were wounded and tired
ok þeir urðu af at fara hestunum. Þá mælti folkit, at
and they must off to go the-horses Then spoke the-folk that
þær systr skyldu sættaz, ok skyldi en yngri hafa þriðjung
those sisters should be-reconciled and should the younger have a-third
eða fjórðung af gózinu. En en ellri vildi þat með ǫngum
or a-fourth of the-goods But the elder wished that in no
hætti, þvíat hon þóttiz fengit hafa þann riddara, er
manner because she thought-herself gotten have that knight whom
engi mundi standaz í ǫllum heiminum. En hon var bæði
none would withstand in all the-world But she was both
heimsk ok illgjǫrn. Þetta heyrðu riddarar ok hlupu upp ok
foolish and malicious This heard knights and leapt up and
bǫrðuz hálfu snarpligar en fyrr. Ǫllum þótti undarligt, er
fought by-half more-sharply than before To-all seemed strange that
svá jafnt var í millum þeira. Bǫrðuz þeir nú svá lengi, at
so even was in between them Fought they now so long that
daginn tók at kvelda ok ljósit minka. Þá váru þeir svá
the-day took to evening and the-light lessen Then were they so
móðir, at armleggir þeira gátu eigi upp lypt sverðunum,
tired that arms their could not up lift the-swords

ok var þeim svá heitt, at blóðit vall í sárunum, ok
and was to-them so hot that the-blood boiled in the-wounds and
líkaði hvárigum at berjaz lengr, þvíat myrk nátt gekk yfir
pleased to-neither to fight longer because dark night went over
þá. Óttaðiz þá hvárr annan mjǫk, þvíat hjálmar þeira
them Feared then each other much because helmets their
váru vandliga farnir, ok nam þá hvárrtveggi staðar.
were thoroughly gone and stopped then each in-place

Þá mælti enn kurteisi Íven: „Herra riddari,“ kvað hann,
Then spoke the courteous Iven Lord knight said he
„þat hygg ek, at engi maðr þurfi nú at ámæla okkr,
that think I that no man need now to reproach us-two
þvíat náttin hefir okkr skilit. En svá mikit vil ek um
because the-night has us-two parted But so much will I about(-it)
mæla af minni hálfu, at þú ert mikils lofs verðr, ok
speak on my behalf that thou art of-great praise worthy and
aldri tók ek á minni ævi þvílíkan bardaga, at mik virkti
never took I in my life such battle that me ached
svá af, ok aldri hugðumz ek mega finna þann riddara,
so from(-it) and never thought-myself I be-able find that knight
er mér kynni svá mǫrg ok stór hǫgg at veita.“
who me could so many and great blows to give

„Guð veit,“ segir herra Valven, „þú mant eigi svá mjǫk
God knows says lord Valven thou wilt not so much
sturlaðr af mínum hǫggum eða móðr, sem ek em miklu
stunned by my blows or tired as I am much
móðari af yðrum hǫggum.“
more-tired from your blows

Þá mælti herra Íven: „Ek hygg, ef ek vissa, hvat
Then spoke lord Iven I think if I knew of-what
manna þú værir, þá mundi mik eigi mjǫk angra.“
men thou wert then would me not much grieve

Valven svarar: „Ef þú hefir undir nǫkkurum mínum
Valven answers If thou hast under any my
hǫggum verit, þá hefir þú þat vel goldit. En eigi skal ek
blows been then hast thou that well paid But not shall I
leyna þik nafni mínu: ek heiti Valven, sonr Loti konungs.“
hide-from thee name my I am-called Valven son of-Loti king
Sem herra Íven heyrði þetta, þá skalf hann allr af angri,
When lord Iven heard this then shook he all with grief
ok sverðit, er hann helt á, er allt var blóðugt, fleygði
and the-sword which he held on which all was bloody flung
hann langt á vǫllinn, ok skjǫldinn, er klofinn var, braut
he far onto the-field and the-shield which split was broke
hann allan í sundr, sté þegar af hestinum ok mælti:
he all in sunder stepped at-once off the-horse and spoke
„Dróttinn guð,“ segir hann, „hǫrmulig torkenning ok
Lord God says he grievous misrecognition and
mikit misfall, er vit skyldum eigi fyrr kennaz, þvíat
great mishap that we-two should not before know-each-other because
ef ek hefða vitat, hefða ek aldri vápn á þik borit; heldr
if I had known had I never weapons on thee borne rather
skylda ek þegar í fyrstu hafa mik upp gefit vápnsóttan
should I at-once at first have me up given overcome-by-arms
ok yfirkominn á vígvelli. Ek em Íven, er ann þér yfir alla
and overcome on battlefield I am Iven who love thee above all
lifandi menn, þvíat þú hefir mik jafnan tignat, virt ok
living men because thou hast me always honored esteemed and
sœmt í ǫllum hlutum, hvar sem ek hefi verit, hvar meir
respected in all things wherever as I have been where more
en sjálfan þik. Nú fyrir þat, er ek hefi misgǫrt við þik
than self thee Now for that which I have misdone against thee

óvitandi, þá vil ek gefa mik yðr í vald yfirkominn, þvíat
unknowing then will I give myself to-you into power overcome because
ek em svá sárr ok móðr, at ek má eigi lengr berjaz.“
I am so wounded and tired that I may not longer fight

Þá svarar Valven: „Ek em svá vandliga yfirkominn af þínum
Then answers Valven I am so thoroughly overcome by thy
stórum hǫggum, ok mæli ek eigi þetta þér til hrósanar, heldr
great blows and speak I not this to-thee for boasting but
fyrir því, at þótt þú værir mér með ǫllu ókunnigr, þá vilda
for that that though thou wert to-me in all unknown then would
ek gefaz þér í vald, en fleirum hǫggum við þik skipta.“
I give-myself to-thee into power than more blows with thee exchange

Ok þegar í stað mintuz þeir við, ok kallaðiz hvárr
And at-once in place kissed they with and called-himself each
fyrir ǫðrum yfirkominn. Þetta sér konungr ok hirðin, ok
before other overcome This sees (the)-king and the-court and
fóru til, viljandi vita, hvat olli þeira fagnaði eptir svá
went to(-them) wishing know what caused their joy after so
mikla hrygð ok langan bardaga. Konungrinn frétti, hverir
great sadness and long battle The-king asked who
þeir váru eða hvat olli þeira gleði.
they were or what caused their gladness

Þá svarar herra Valven: „Ek em Valven, yðvarr systurson,
Then answers lord Valven I am Valven your sister's-son
ok í þessum bardaga þekða ek eigi minn félaga Íven,
and in this battle knew I not my companion Iven
er nú stendr hér fyrir yðr, til þess er hann frétti nafns
who now stands here before you till that that he asked name
míns, ok sagði þá hvárr ǫðrum. Ef vit hefðim lengr
my and told then each to-other If we-two had longer

bariz, þá hefði hann efanarlaust drepit mik, ok hefða ek
fought then had he doubtless killed me and had I
þá illa farit, þvíat ek fylgða rǫngu máli.“
then ill fared because I followed wrong case

Þá mælti herra Íven: „Góði herra!“ sagði hann, „ok
Then spoke lord Iven Good lord said he and
mér enn kærasti, þat þori ek rétt at segja mínum herra
to-me the dearest that dare I right to say to-my lord
konunginum ok hans mǫnnum, at ek em at vísu yfirkominn
the-king and his men that I am at certainty overcome
af þessum bardaga ok vápnsóttr af herra Valven.“
in this battle and overcome-by-arms by lord Valven

Ok var þat lengi, at hvárr kendi ǫðrum sigrinn. Sem
And was that long that each ascribed to-other the-victory When
konungrinn heyrði þetta, þá mælti hann: „Með því móti,
the-king heard this then spoke he With that manner
at hvárr ykkarr kennir ǫðrum þenna sigr, þá vil ek vera
that each of-you-two ascribes to-other this victory then will I be
dómandi ykkarr ok allra yðvar.“
judge of-you-two and of-all you

Ok festu þau þetta í dóm konungs.
And pledged they this into judgment of-(the)-king

Riðu þeir þá heim til herbergis, ok váru dregin af þeim
Rode they then home to lodging and were drawn off them
klæðin. Í þessu kom leónit hlaupanda, ok urðu menn
the-clothes In this came the-lion running and became men
hræddir mjǫk. En herra Íven bað þá eigi hræðaz, „þvíat
afraid much But lord Iven bade them not fear because
þetta er minn kumpánn, ok ek skal borga fyrir hann.“
this is my comrade and I shall answer for him

Leónit hljóp at herra Íven ok fagnaði honum, sem hann
The-lion leapt at lord Iven and welcomed him as he
kunni. Nú undirstóð herra Valven, at þetta var sá maðr,
could Now understood lord Valven that this was that man
er leóns riddari var kallaðr ok mesta frægð hafði unnit
who lion's knight was called and greatest fame had won
ok frelsat hafði systurbǫrn hans, „ok hefi ek því,“ segir
and freed had sister's-children his and have I therefore says
herra Valven, „alla vega órétt við þik gǫrt, ok því
lord Valven all ways wrong toward thee done and therefore
bið ek þik fyrirláta mér þat.“
ask I thee forgive me that

Síðan váru bundin sár þeira ok fengnir til enir
Then were bound wounds their and gotten for(-them) the
beztu læknar. Ok sem þeir váru báðir heilir ok vel færir,
best physicians And when they were both whole and well able
segir konungrinn upp sætt þeira, þat fyrst, at herra
tells the-king up reconciliation their that first that lord
Valven ok herra Íven skyldu vera brœðr, sem fyrr hǫfðu þeir
Valven and lord Iven should be brothers as before had they
verit. En meyjarnar skyldu skipta til helmings allt þat, er
been But the-maidens should share in half all that which
þær erfðu eptir fǫður sinn. En þeir Íven ok Valven skyldu
they inherited after father their But they Iven and Valven should
ok vera jafnir riddarar kallaðir um alla verǫldina síðan.
also be equal knights called throughout all the-world after

Íven rides to the spring and raises such storms that the lady's people despair. Lúneta advises her to seek the lion's knight and makes her swear to reconcile him with his lady, then brings Íven to her. The lady, finding that the lion's knight is Íven, reproaches Lúneta, but keeps her oath and forgives him, and they live in joy. So ends the saga of Íven, which King Hákon the Old had turned from French into Norse.

Nú sem herra Íven hafði lengi verit með konungs hirð, þá
Now when lord Iven had long been with king's court then
kom honum í hug sá sami harmr, sem fyrr hafði hann borit
came to-him into mind that same grief which before had he borne
fyrir sína frú, ok hugsaði þá enn, at fara brott ór konungs
for his lady and thought then again to go away out-of king's
hirð á launungu ok ríða til keldunnar ok gera þar mikinn gný
court in secrecy and ride to the-spring and make there great din
ok storm, svá at frú hans skyldi verða at sættaz við hann,
and storm so that lady his should must to be-reconciled with him
„ella skal ek aldri af láta, at gera henni ór keldunni eldingar."
else shall I never off leave to make her from the-spring lightnings
Ok því næst fór hann brott ór hirð konungs, svá at
And that next went he away out-of court of-(the)-king so that
engi vissi. En león hans fylgði honum, þvíat aldri, meðan
none knew But lion his followed him because never while
hann lifir, vill hann láta hans félagskap. Ok fóru þeir þar
he lives will he leave his fellowship And went they there
til, er þeir kómu til keldunnar, ok gerði hann þá svá
till that they came to the-spring and made he then so
miklar eldingar, at allir óttuðuz þeir, er í borginni váru
great lightnings that all feared those who in the-town were
með frú hans, ok hugðu, at ǫll mundi hon niðr hrapa,
with lady his and thought that all would it down crash

ok vildu heldr vera á Persidalandi en innan þeira veggja,
and would rather be in Persia than within those walls
er svá mjǫk váru skjálfandi.
which so much were shaking

Svá váru þeir hræddir um líf sitt, at þeir bǫlvuðu sínu
So were they afraid about life their that they cursed their
forellri ok mæltu: „Vei sé þeim, er fyrstir settu í þessu
ancestors and spoke Woe be to-those who first set in this
fylki bygð ok hús, þvíat í ǫllum heiminum er engi
district settlement and house because in all the-world is no
sá staðr, er mǫnnum sami meir at hata en þenna, þar
that place which to-men befits more to hate than this there
sem einn maðr má svá pína oss ok skelfa.“
where one man may so torment us and terrify

Þá mælti Lúneta: „Frú!“ segir hon, „yðr samir, at leita
Then spoke Luneta Lady says she you befits to seek
ok góð ráð til gefa. Þér munuð engan þann finna, at
and good counsels to give You will none that-one find who
yðr megi hjálpa í þessi þraut, nema fjarri sé leitat, þvíat
you may help in this trial unless far-off be sought because
engan hafi þér þann í yðru ríki, at hjarta hafi til,
none have you that-one in your realm who heart have for(-it)
at verja kelduna ok halda upp sœmð yðvarri.“
to defend the-spring and hold up honor your

Frúin mælti: „Ekki þarf þess folks at geta, er hér
The-lady spoke Not needs that folk to mention which here
er. Ok af því at þú ert vitr, þá gef nú góð ráð
is And from that that thou art wise then give now good counsels
til, þvíat í þǫrf skal vinar neyta!“
to(-it) because in need shall friend be-used

Hon segir: „Guð gefi, at vér mættim þann vaska riddara
She says God grant that we might that brave knight
finna, er jǫtuninn drap ok sigraðiz einn á III riddurum,
find who the-giant killed and prevailed alone over three knights
ok leónit fylgir, ok vildi þér hann sætta við frú sína, er
and the-lion follows and would you him reconcile with lady his whom
hann er ósáttr við, ok hann elskar framar en líf sitt; ok
he is unreconciled with and he loves more than life his and
ef hann væri hér, mundi hann frjálsa yðr ok yðvart ríki.“
if he were here would he free you and your realm
Frúin segir þá með harmi: „Ek bið þik, at þú farir
The-lady says then with grief I ask thee that thou go
at leita hans, ok skal ek þá festa þér, at allt skal ek
to seek him and shall I then pledge thee that all shall I
þat halda, er nú hefir þú talat.“
that hold which now hast thou spoken
Mærin mælti: „Mín frú! kunnið mik eigi, er ek vil
The-maiden spoke My lady blame me not that I will
tala svá, at ek vil þessi heit yður hafa staðfǫst, at ek
speak so that I will these promises your have firm that I
segi honum eigi lygi, ok vil ek heyra eið yðvarn þar um.“
tell him not lie and will I hear oath your there about
„Þat geri ek gjarna,“ segir frúin.
That do I gladly says the-lady
Lúneta tekr þá helga dóma ok fær frú sinni ok mælti:
Luneta takes then holy relics and gives to-lady her and spoke
„Eigi vil ek, at þér kennið mér í morgin, at þér sverið þenna
Not wish I that you blame me in morning that you swear this
eið sakir mín, heldr sakir sjálfrar yðvarrar nauðsynjar.“
oath for-sake-of me rather for-sake-of self your need

Síðan stafaði hon frú sinni eið á þann hátt, at sá riddari,
Then dictated she to-lady her oath in that manner that that knight
er león fylgir, skal sættaz við frú sína, ok hvárt þeira við
whom lion follows shall be-reconciled with lady his and each of-them with
annat, sem þá er blíðast var með þeim. Ok sem þessi eiðr
other as then when gentlest was with them And when this oath
var unninn, þá var sǫðlaðr einn hœgr gangari, ok þegar í stað
was sworn then was saddled an easy palfrey and at-once in place
sté hon upp á hann ok reið, til er hon kom til keldunnar.
stepped she up on it and rode till that she came to the-spring
Þar sá hon herra Íven ok león hans. Sté hon þegar af hesti
There saw she lord Iven and lion his Stepped she at-once off horse
sínum ok fagnaði honum með mikilli gleði, ok hvárt ǫðru.
her and welcomed him with great gladness and each other
„Svá fegin em ek yðrum fundi, at aldri, síðan ek var
So glad am I at-your meeting that never since I was
fœdd, varð ek jafnfegin, útan þá, er ek sá þik ríða
born became I equally-glad except then when I saw thee ride
at bálinu, þvíat ek hefi eið fengit af minni frú, at hon
to the-pyre because I have oath gotten from my lady that she
skal vera þín frú, en þú hennar herra.“
shall be thy lady but thou her lord
Ok er hann heyrði þetta, þá varð hann svá undarliga
And when he heard this then became he so wondrously
feginn, þvíat hann hugðiz aldri þessi tíðindi spyrja, ok
glad because he thought-himself never these tidings learn and
mælti:
spoke
„Þat hræðumz ek, at ek fái aldri launat þér þinn
That fear I that I get never repaid thee thy
góðvilja ok þjónustu,“ ok kysti hana optsinnis.
goodwill and service and kissed her oftentimes

Mærin mælti: „Lǫngu áðr hafi þér þessa þjónustu af
The-maiden spoke Long before have you this service from
mér skyldat.“
me deserved

Síðan stigu þau á hesta sína ok riðu til kastala. En
Then stepped they on horses their and rode to castle But
er frúin spurði, at mærin var komin, ok með henni
when the-lady learned that the-maiden was come and with her
sá riddari, er león fylgir, varð hon harðla fegin, þvíat
that knight whom lion follows became she very glad because
hon girntiz mjǫk at sjá hann.
she desired much to see him

Ok sem síra Ívent leit hana, þá lagðiz hann niðr
And when sir Iven saw her then laid-himself he down
fyrir fœtr henni herklæddr, en Lúneta stóð hjá ok mælti:
before feet her armed but Luneta stood beside and spoke
„Frú!“ segir hon, „haldið vel eið yðvarn ok samþykkið hann
Lady says she hold well oath your and reconcile him
við frú sína! En því má engi á leið koma, nema þú ein.“
with lady his But that may none on way bring except thou alone

Hon tók til hans ok reisti hann upp ok sagðiz allt
She took to him and raised him up and said-of-herself all
þat skyldu gera, er hon mætti honum til sœmðar.
that should do which she might for-him for honor

„Guð veit,“ segir Lúneta, „hans sǫk er undir yðrum
God knows says Luneta his case is under your
vilja ok valdi, ok aldri fái þér vildara vin, en þessi er;
will and power and never get you choicer friend than this-one is
guð vili, at með yðr búi friðr ok óbrigðilig ástsemð, sú
God wish that with you dwell peace and unfailing affection that
er aldri hverfi, meðan þit lifið bæði. Fyrirgefið honum,
which never vanish while you-two live both Forgive him

frú mín! nú reiði yðra, þvíat hann á enga frú nema
lady my now anger your because he has no lady except
yðr. Þessi er at sǫnnu herra Íven, yðvarr húsbóndi.“
you This is in truth lord Iven your husband

Frúin hljóp þá upp við ok mælti: „Illa hefir þú svikit
The-lady leapt then up at(-it) and spoke Ill hast thou betrayed
mik með vélum þínum, þvíat þú hefir nauðgat mik til, at
me with wiles thy because thou hast compelled me to(-it) to
unna þeim, er aldri unni ok enskis virði mik. Nú hefir
love him who never loved and nothing esteemed me Now hast
þú dáliga sýst ok illa mér þjónat; heldr vilda ek alla
thou wretchedly managed and ill me served rather would I all
mína lífsdaga upp neyta við vatn ok vind, eldingum ok
my life-days up use with water and wind lightnings and
illviðri. En ef eigi væri mér hróp eða brigsli ok synd, at
foul-weather But if not were to-me clamor or reproach and sin to
sverja meineiða, þá skyldi hann aldri með mér fá sætt
swear false-oaths then should he never with me get reconciliation
né samþykki, frið né fagnað, sakir enskis þess, er hann
nor agreement peace nor joy for-sake-of nothing of-that which he
mætti at gera, fyrir þann harm, er enn sitr í hug mér, ok
might to do for that grief which still sits in mind my and
hann gerði mér af sínum svikum, lygi ok hégóma. En hversu
he did me by his treacheries lie and vanity But how
mikit mér þykkir at því vera, þá þarf þat nú eigi upp at
much to-me seems at that to-be then needs that now not up to
telja, þvíat ek verð við hann at sættaz ok samþykkjaz.“
recount because I must with him to be-reconciled and agree

Ok sem herra Íven heyrði þetta, þá mælti hann: „Frú!
And when lord Iven heard this then spoke he Lady
miskunn beiðaz misverkar. Ek hefi dýrt keypt heimsku mína
mercy ask misdeeds I have dear bought folly my

ok óvizku: því gef ek mik sekjan yðr í vald; ok ef þú vill
and unwisdom therefore give I myself guilty to-you into power and if thou wilt
nú taka við mér, þá skal ek aldri optar misgera við þik.“
now take at me then shall I never more-often misdo against thee

Hon svarar: „Gjarna vil ek taka við þér, þvíat ek vil eigi
She answers Gladly will I take at thee because I will not
rjúfa eið minn, ok vil ek nú gera ørugga sætt með
break oath my and will I now make sure reconciliation between
okkr ok samþykki ok óspilliligan frið ok undarligan fagnað.“
us-two and agreement and unspoilable peace and wondrous joy

Þá mælti síra Íven: „Þat veit ek, at engi þessa heims
Then spoke sir Iven That know I that no of-this world's
hlutr gerir mik fegnara.“
thing makes me gladder

Nú hefir herra Íven fengit þann fagnað, er hann hefir
Now has lord Iven gotten that joy which he has
lengi til lyst; ok má því nú hverr maðr trúa, at aldri,
long for lusted and may therefore now every man believe that never
síðan hann var fœddr, varð hann jafnfeginn. Hefir hann nú
since he was born became he equally-glad Has he now
góðri lykð komit á sitt starf, þvíat hann elskar nú frú sína ok
to-good end brought on his labor because he loves now lady his and
hon hann, ok gleymir hann nú ǫllum vǫlkum ok vandræðum
she him and forgets he now all toils and troubles
af þeim mikla fagnaði, er hann hafði af unnustu sinni.
from that great joy which he had from beloved his

Ok lýkr hér sǫgu herra Ívens, er Hákon konungr
And ends here saga of-lord Iven which Hakon king
gamli lét snúa ór Franzeisu í Norrœnu.
(the)-Old had turn out-of French into Norse
